The General Education Board Archives
Series I: Appropriations
Subseries 1: The Early Southern Program

Distributed on microfilm by:
Scholarly Resources Inc.
104 Greenhill Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805-1897

Distributed outside the USA

in Japan by:
Far Eastern Booksellers
P.O. Box 72
Kanda, Tokyo 101-91, JAPAN

in Taiwan by:
Transmission Books & Microforms Company Ltd.
P.O. Box 96–337
Taipei, TAIWAN, R.O.C.

Date of publication:
August 1993

Guide:
The microfilm edition is accompanied by a guide entitled *General Education Board: The Early Southern Program: Guide to the Microfilm Edition*, Scholarly Resources, 1993.

Location of original material:
This documentary collection is located at the Rockefeller Archive Center, North Tarrytown, New York.

Reproduction rights:
Copyright 1993 by Rockefeller University. Researchers seeking to reproduce for publication any of the documents contained on the microfilm should consult with the Director of the Rockefeller Archive Center.

Citation:
Researchers citing this microfilm edition should use the following format:

The General Education Board Archives. Series I: Appropriations; Subseries 1: The Early Southern Program. [File No.]: [File Name]. Roll [No.], Frame [No.]. (New York, NY: Rockefeller University, 1993. Distributed by Scholarly Resources Inc.).

Technical data
Producing laboratories: AlphaSystems, Huntingdon Valley, Pennsylvania
Format: 159 rolls of positive 35mm silver halide microfilm
Reduction ratio: 14:1
SR product number: S3298

	0436	961	1914–1926
	0539	962	Reports
	0644	963	Reports
	0761	964	Reports
	0891	965	Reports
	0980	966	1921–1929
	1136	967	1927–1929
87	0003	968	1930–1947
	0100	969	Reports
	0185	970	1933–1936
	0228	971	Reports
	0448	972	1935–1936
	0466	973	1935–1936
	0520	974	1936–1937

File No.: NC 82
File Name: *State Agent for Secondary Education (1919–1926)*
See also NC 215, 236. Folder 976 contains reports.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
87	0577	975	1919–1926
	0599	976	Reports

File No.: NC 103
File Name: *North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering (1937–1953)*
Folders relate to agricultural research, salaries, equipment, and special studies.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
87	0691	977	1937–1948
	0775	978	1950
	0866	979	1951–1953

File No.: NC 121
File Name: *St. Augustine's College (1903–1958)*
Folders relate to current expenses, permanent improvements, buildings and equipment, teachers' salaries, model farm, and the American Church Institute. Correspondents include Robert Patton. Folder 983 contains reports and pamphlets.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
87	1008	980	1903–1923
	1103	981	1924–1927
88	0003	982	1928–1958
	0105	983	Reports and Pamphlets

THIS ROLL →

File No.: NC 132
File Name: *Atlantic Christian College (1903–1952)*

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
88	0265	984	1903–1952

File No.: NC 151
File Name: *Davidson College (1904–1967)*
Folders relate to teachers' salaries, endowment, construction and equipment, and current expenses. Folders 991–993 contain reports and pamphlets.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
88	0319	985	1904–1908
	0445	986	1909–1918
	0557	987	1919–1920
	0668	988	1921–1924
	0816	989	1925–1934
	0932	990	1935–1967
	1103	991	Reports and Pamphlets
89	0003	992	Reports and Pamphlets
	0196	993	Reports and Pamphlets

File No.: NC 152
File Name: *Johnson C. Smith University (1904–1951)*
Fomerly Biddle University.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
89	0305	994	1904–1951

File No.: NC 162
File Name: *Duke University (1904–1960)*
Formerly Trinity College. Folders relate to forestry, endowment, current expenses, teachers' salaries, medical school, library, books, studies, research, marine laboratory, construction, demonstrations, the Division of Cooperation in Education and Race Relations, and buildings. Correspondents include W. P. Few and A. S. Pearse. Folder 1000 contains clippings. Folders 1001–1002 contain reports and pamphlets.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
89	0450	995	1904–1919
	0568	996	1920–1926
	0702	997	1927–1934
	0809	998	1936–1948
	0941	999	1949–1960
	1058	1000	Clippings
	1172	1001	Reports and Pamphlets

[Material filmed out of order. For folder 1002 see roll 97.]

File No.: NC 163
File Name: *Waters Normal Institute (1907–1921)*
Folder relates to buildings and equipment and the American Baptist Home Mission Society. Correspondents include George Sale and N. C. Newbold.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
90	0003	1003	1907–1921

NC-121

May 7, 1928

My dear President Gould:

Replying to your letter of May 3, we have gone over the plans which you have sent of the proposed dining hall and domestic science building. Would it not be well to restudy this problem for there are certain items of the plan which do not seem to be well thought out.

The architectural appearance seems excellent, but the window area seems rather small, particularly at the ends. This results in rather poor illumination for the sewing room in the basement. As the hill slopes toward the rear, would it not be well the have the sewing room where you now have the storage room and thus have available a larger space for window area.

On the main floor the hall seems quite wide and the kitchen and serving room have an area practically equal to the dining hall which seems rather out of proportion.

On the second floor the lecture room is approximately 40 feet deep by 15 feet wide, which again seems quite out of proportion. At the same time the suites have living rooms over 24 feet long.

Our impression in going over this is that you could get what you want with a shorter building if you stick to the arrangement indicated.

I am merely passing on these suggestions for your consideration in the hope that they may be helpful to you.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

President Edgar H. Goold
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

HJT MHB

NC-121

RT. REV. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, D.D.
PRESIDENT BOARD OF TRUSTEES
REV. EDGAR H. GOULD, M.A.
PRESIDENT

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES
RT. REV. JOHN GARDNER MURRAY, D.D., PRESIDENT
REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D., DIRECTOR

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

H. J. T. MAY 5 1928
FILING DEPT.

May 3, 1928

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City,

discarded 3/27/51 H.M.P.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson,

I am sending you, under separate cover, a copy of the plans and specifications for one of our proposed buildings, the Dining Hall and Domestic Science Building, on which we are anxious to get bids at once as there is a chance that we may be able to start on it very soon.

Will you kindly wire me at our expense if they meet with your approval. You may remember that I showed you the preliminary plans in March, and that you spoke to Mr. Brierley about it.

With kind regards and best wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

Edgar H. Gould

(copy) (Original in Ga 22) NC-121

November 6, 1925

My dear Doctor Patton:

. . . . . .

You are to be congratulated on the success you have attained in your campaign for funds for St. Paul's School and St. Augustine's College. At your convenience, Mr. Brierley will be glad to receive your formal reports in connection with the Board's pledges to these two institutions.

With cordial regards, in which Mr. Brierley joins, I am

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By I. E. GOLDEN

Doctor Robert W. Patton
The American Church Institute for Negroes
281 Fourth Avenue
New York City

IEG MVK

(COPY) (Original in Ga 22) NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

281 Fourth Avenue, New York

November 3, 1928

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary
61 Broadway,
New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

* *

You will be as happy as I am on learning that we have approximately two-thirds of the amount required to complete the Program for St. Augustine's College. We hope to secure the remainder for the College in the near future and thus wind up the whole program for the three schools.

* *

Very sincerely,

(Signed) ROBERT W. PATTON

Director

RWP:AF

NC-121

Rt. Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, D.D.
President Board of Trustees
Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A.
President

W.W. JUN 3 1929 D
FILING DEPT.
A 1928

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES
Rt. Rev. John Gardner Murray, D.D., President
Rev. Robert W. Patton, D.D., Director

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
RALEIGH, N.C.

May 31, 1929

Mr.W.W.Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York,N.Y.,

My dear Mr.Brierley,

I am writing to you,as Secretary of the General Education Board, regarding the possibility of securing an extension of the time for raising the $80,000 needed to secure the $40,000 conditional gift from your Board. The time limit is June 10,1929,and it looks now as though not quite all that we need will be assured by that time.

The reasons for this are various.In the first place we were asked by the American Church Institute for Negroes,with which we are affiliated,not to push our campaign until the needed money for St.Paul's School,at Lawrenceville,Va.,and the Fort Valley School,at Fort Valley,Ga.,which are also affiliated with the Institute,had been raised. This was not done until a few months ago.

Dr.Robert W.Patton,on whom we relied for considerable help,was then sent to Liberia,and has just returned.

In addition to this I may say that we have been endeavoring to raise here in North Carolina about one half of the $80,000 which we need.This has been rather slow work,as the effort has been largely one of personal solicitation. Our Bishop Penick has had a large share in it. His duties have made it difficult for him to give it as much time as he would have liked;but he feels confident of ultimate success if given time to see individuals. When the North Carolina quota has been secured our Fund will be complete.

I am still hoping that something may develop,by June 10,to complete the fund;but am writing to you to ask what are the proper steps to take in making application for extension of time.

With kind regards and all good wishes,believe me

Very truly yours,

Edgar H. Goold

NC-121

June 5, 1929

My dear President Goold:

Your letter of May 31, 1929 addressed to Mr. Brierley comes to hand while he is out of town attending a conference. I note your desire to have the General Education Board extend the time for securing subscriptions for the supplemental sum under agreement No. N-62. It so happens that a meeting of the Executive Committee has been called for the 15th of this month when your request could be acted upon. If the committee were to grant an extension of six months, do you think it would be possible for the College to complete the supplemental sum in subscription form? Inasmuch as the time before our meeting is so short, may I trouble you to telegraph Mr. Brierley stating specifically the amount of time required.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
BY: I. E. GOLDEN

President Edgar H. Goold
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

IEG:HVR

NC-121

June 7, 1929

My dear President Goold:

On returning to the office this morning, Mr. Brierley received the following telegraphic message from you:

"IF NEEDED AMOUNT NOT SECURED BY JUNE TENTH REQUEST SEVEN MONTHS EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE"

Doctor Patton telephoned this morning and informed Mr. Brierley that the terms of agreement No. N-62 had been fulfilled and that, therefore, an extension of time would not be needed. I assume that in due course either you or Doctor Patton will submit to us a formal report covering the situation.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By
I. E. GOLDEN

President Edgar H. Goold
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh
North Carolina

IEG MVK

FORM G. E. B. 22

NC-121

INTERVIEWS: Reverend Edgar H. Goold, President of St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina, with W. W. Brierley, June 13, 1929.

Re: Pledge No. N-62, covering the Board's appropriation of $40,000 toward $120,000 for permanent improvements.

President Goold confirmed the statement recently made over the telephone by Doctor Patton of the American Church Institute for Negroes that the entire supplemental sum of $80,000 had been secured in cash and pledges, thus fulfilling the first condition of the Board's agreement with St. Augustine's College.

Cash amounting to $34,000 has thus far been collected from the following sources:

North Carolina Committee	$ 1,500
American Church Institute for Negroes	15,000
St. Augustine's College	17,500
Total	$34,000

President Goold was furnished with a set of our certificate and requisition forms on which to report to the Board. The College is free from debt. When requisiting the Board for pro rata payment President Goold will ask that the check be made payable to

Edgar H. Goold, Treasurer,
St. Augustine Building Fund

and forwarded to Doctor Robert W. Patton, American Church Institute for Negroes, 281 Fourth Avenue, New York City, with the request that it be transmitted to the College.

W. W. Brierley

IEG MVK

NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

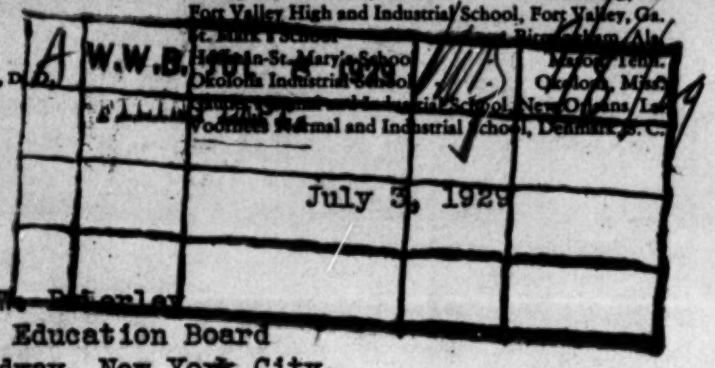
Telephone GRAMERCY 3012

THE RT. REV. JOHN GARDNER MURRAY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
MR. WALLACE A. BATTLE
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N.C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School [illegible]
Hoffman-St. Mary's School [illegible]
Okolona Industrial College [illegible]
[illegible] Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES

THE RT. REV. JOHN GARDNER MURRAY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D.D.
MR. WILLIAM J. TULLY



Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

When I last saw you I told you that I would send you as soon as I could work off some of the things that had piled up on me during my vacation, a statement showing the condition of our campaign to raise the money for completing the equipment program of St. Augustine's College. I have had so many engagements all over the country, however, that I have not been able to send you the enclosed statement until now.

According to our understanding, the General Education Board pledged the sum of $40,000 towards the building and equipment program of St. Augustine's College of $120,000. Thus, we were to secure cash and pledges totaling $80,000.

I am enclosing herewith a statement showing that we have secured, in cash and pledges, in excess of that amount, and that the North Carolina Committee, of which Bishop Cheshire is Chairman, is endeavoring to secure $5000. more. Payments on all of the pledges are coming in most satisfactorily.

In a letter addressed to you by Mr. Goold, I note, in the affidavit attached and signed by him, a statement that $36,126.76 has been received in cash. This statement was dated June 27th. I was absent when Mr. Goold sent you this statement. He therefore only stated to you what he had records of in the way of cash. We have actually received in cash more than this amount on the pledges. However, as this statement is sufficient, for our present purpose, I am letting Mr. Goold's affidavit stand as it is.

If you can send us a check for the proper proportion of your pledge, we will have enough in hand to go ahead for the present.

Since writing the first part of this letter, I have had a conversation with you over the 'phone, in which you said that your Board was sending a check for approximately $18,000, payable to our Treasurer, Mr. Louis J. Hunter, which would be mailed to my office next Monday. This will be entirely satisfactory. Please accept our our warm appreciation of your promptness.

I am sure you will be glad to know, if I have not already communicated it to you, that though our objective for the three schools, St. Paul's, Fort Valley and St. Augustine's, was $655,000, we have received, up to the present time, a total of more than $700,000.

We will be coming along, in the not distant future, with some proposals and a program in behalf of the Voorhees School, Denmark, S. C., and the Okolona School, Okolona, Mississippi. In the meantime, we hope to be able to bring about the consolidation of some schools in Mississippi of a denominational sort, which are making unnecessary duplications, etc.

We still believe that Okolona, Miss. is incomparably the best site in the State for a Negro school. We hope that we will be able to bring about these consolidations at that point; but, if for any reason, we are convinced that it is desirable to consolidate at some other point, we are prepared to do whatever is best for the cause of education.

Since my last talk with you, you have probably heard that Haven Institute at Meridian, Miss. has closed down. It will not open next fall. This was one of the schools which we and others felt should be eliminated and consolidated elsewhere under the Methodist Board, or with us at Okolona. Thus, one step in the chain has already been forged. We hope and believe that others will follow in the near future. Dont forget to hold this to our credit when we come to ask you for help on our approaching program.

I was glad to learn from you that you felt as I do about the great loss the work in Liberia has suffered in the death of Mr. James L. Sibley. He has done a noble work in Liberia. I trust that his sacrifice, under God, will redound in blessings on the purpose to which he dedicated his life.

With kind regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Robert D. Patton
Secretary

STATEMENT OF CASH AND PLEDGES RECEIVED TOWARDS THE BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT PROGRAM FOR ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA, TO JULY 1, 1929.

Cash and Pledges received by Committee of North Carolina from North Carolinians, the Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, D.D. Chairman.....	$20,000.00	
Cash and Pledges received by Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M. A., President of St. Augustine's College, (Including $8000. received from North Carolinians.....	24,099.42	
Cash received by The American Church Institute for Negroes, Mr. Louis J. Hunter, Treasurer.....	23,481.34	
Additional Pledges received by the Institute.		
Mr. Samuel B. Mosby, Memphis, Tenn.....	2,000.00	
St. Philip's Church, N. Y. City..... (Rev. Hutchins C. Bishop, D.D., Rector)	500.00	
Mr. Hilary Thorne, N. Y. City	15.00	
Conditional Pledge of the General Education Board, N. Y.	40,000.00	
" " " " Rosenwald Fund, Chicago, Ill.	10,000.00	$120,095.76

Note: Please note also that the Committee above referred to of the Diocese of North Carolina, of which the Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, D.D., is Chairman, has undertaken to endeavor to raise $5000. in addition to the amount already secured by the Diocese of North Carolina. This item is added in a foot-note to the above statement as a matter of special interest to all who are interested in the education of the Negro people. North Carolinians have already pledged $28,000 towards this building program at St. Augustine's College. If Bishop Penick and his Committee succeed in raising $5000 more, they will have raised in all approximately $33,000. This is a notable achievement among Southern people in behalf of a Negro college.

July 3 1929

Signed — Robert W. Patton
Director

nc-121

July 8, 1929

My dear Doctor Patton:

We are extremely gratified to learn from your letter of July 3, 1929, of the splendid outcome of the campaign for funds for St. Augustine's College.

A voucher was prepared last week calling for payment on account of the Board's appropriation. In accordance with Doctor Gould's request, the check will be made payable to Edgar H. Gould, Treasurer, St. Augustine Building Fund, and forwarded to you today in order that it may be entered in the records of the American Church Institute for Negroes. I assume that if in making future payments checks are to be made payable to Mr. Louis J. Hunter, Treasurer, you will communicate with Doctor Gould so that there may be a mutual understanding on this point.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Robert W. Patton
The American Church Institute for Negroes
281 Fourth Avenue
New York City

WWB
IHG MVK

NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 3012

THE RT. REV. CHARLES P. ANDERSON, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. CHARLES P. ANDERSON, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
MR. WILLIAM J. TULLY

W.W.B. DEC 13 1929
FILING DEPT.
WWB 12'14'29

December 12, 1929.

Mr. W. W. Brierley
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I am enclosing a copy of a letter I have just written to the Rev. Mr. Goold, which explains itself. As you see, he seems to fear that he will lose part of your pledge unless certain perfectly good pledges, referred to in his letter, are paid by January 10th.

I have written to Mr. Goold that I would write to you on the subject, and ask a little indulgence from your Board, in case Mr. Goold is correct in his fears.

The gentleman referred to is a Southerner in Memphis, Tennessee, who pledged $10,000 towards our building and equipment program. He allowed us to allocate the last $2000. of his pledge to St. Augustine's College building program. Recently, Mr. Mosby, who is an extremely generous man, wrote to us to the effect that there were special reasons for his giving generous help to another charity, and would we, therefore, be willing to let him delay a few months in making his final payment. He has already paid $8000. of his $10,000 pledge, and he is as good as gold for the balance. We, of course, complied with his request. One of my reasons for not pressing him was that I knew that he contemplated giving us another generous contribution in 1930 towards our building program for this Triennium. I feel sure that, under the circumstances, you will consent to give us a few months longer in which to collect Mr. Mosby's pledge.

I am leaving tonight for Tennessee and Mississippi. Will you not be good enough to acknowledge this letter at the Chisca Hotel, Memphis, Tennessee, marking on the envelope, "Please hold."

We are getting along encouragingly with our plans for raising the money for Voorhees. Two Dioceses, namely, Massachusetts and Rhode Island, have already agreed to cooperate with us to raise $50,000 and $25,000 respectively for the Voorhees Program. Washington, Virginia, Tennessee, and several other Dioceses, are falling into line in the same way.

With kind regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Robert W. Patton

NC-121

December 11, 1929.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Goold:

Your letter of December 9th came to my attention in the midst of the heavy pressure attendant upon the meetings of the National Council and the Departments, as well as the meeting of the Trustees of the Institute. I must, therefore, answer very briefly.

I think you are in error as to losing $1250. of the General Education Board's pledge, in case all of the pledges are not redeemed by January 10th. Perhaps you misunderstand their conditions. However, I will take the matter up with them to make sure.

I am sorry that the treasury of the Institute will not permit of our making an advance of the $2500, which you request. Mr. Mosby has requested certain adjustments in the final payment of his pledge, which will cause some delay in its receipt, but it is sure to be received eventually.

Thanking you for calling attention to what you feared might happen, and with kind regards and best wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

nC-121

COPY

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
Raleigh, N. C.

December 9, 1929.

My dear Dr. Patton:

I thank you for your recent letter.

As you doubtless know, January 10, 1930 is the final date set by the General Education Board for the payment of pledges to our Building Fund; so that unless the $2000. from Mr. Mosby and the $500. from St. Philip's is received by that time, we stand to lose $1,250 of the General Education Board money. For that reason, I hope very much that the $2500 from those sources, or some other source, will be on hand by January 10th. I hope that the Rosenwald money will come soon.

With kind regards and best wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

Signed - Edgar H. Goold.

NC-171

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone GRAMERCY 3012

THE RT. REV. JOHN GARDNER MURRAY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

	St. Augustine's College		Raleigh, N.C.
	St. Paul Normal and Industrial School		Lawrenceville, Va.
	Bishop Payne Divinity School		Petersburg, Va.
	Fort Valley High and Industrial School		Fort Valley, Ga.
	St. Mark's School		Birmingham, Ala.
	St. Mary's School		Mason, Tenn.
	Okolona Industrial School		Okolona, Miss.
	Gaudet Normal and Industrial School		New Orleans, La.
	Voorhees Normal and Industrial School		Denmark, S. C.

W.W.B. FILED Dec

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JOHN GARDNER MURRAY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D.D.
MR. WILLIAM J. TULLY

Lindsay Va
Dec 27-29

Dear Mr Brierley

Your letter of Dec 14th and yours of later dated saying that your Committee would grant St Augustine's College more time in which to collect certain pledges has been trying to catch you on a long journey to Tennessee Mississippi and Chicago.

I thank you and your Committee for the privilege referred to. If agreeable to grant us until about July 1st we will appreciate it. Mr S. D. Mosley of Memphis Tenn has asked us to defer collection of the remaining $2000 of his $10.000 pledge until after that date & I think the Institute will be able to advance the amount out of other funds by that date.

I wish you and all of your friends of the General Education Board many blessings in the New Year.

I am writing this while spending a few happy Christmas days with my much neglected family at Lindsay Va.

With kind regards

Very sincerely
Robert W. Patton

I have just received also a letter of appreciation from Mr. Arnett for sending him my Confidential Report on Liberia. The Department of State informs me that on the strength of it they have stirred up the League of Nations and gotten an International Commission appointed to investigate and clean up the wickedness over there. Good. They

ask me also to come to Washington early in January to confer with the newly appointed Commissioners of the U. S.

MC-121

December 14, 1929.

My dear Dr. Patton:-

I have received your letter of December 12th enclosing a copy of a communication to you from Dr. Goold, dated December 9, in which he says that additional time will be required to enable him to collect in full the supplemental sum required to be raised in the Board's pledge No. M-62. Please assure him that there will be no difficulty on this score. We are planning to have a meeting of our Executive Committee about December 20th, when his communication will be considered. There is hardly any doubt but what the Committee will grant additional time.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Dr. Robert W. Patton,
281 Fourth Avenue,
New York City.

WWB/GMC

NC-121

December 23, 1929

My dear Doctor Patton:

At the meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held December 20, 1929, the officers presented your request on behalf of St. Augustine's College for additional time in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional pledge B-62. After considering the facts the Committee authorized the executive officers in their discretion to grant the College a brief extension. On receipt of word from you as to the precise amount of time required to meet the Board's pledge, the officers will be prepared to exercise the discretionary power given them.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Robert W. Patton
281 Fourth Avenue
New York City

WWB
IRG MVK

NC-121

January 3, 1930

My dear Doctor Patton:

With further reference to my letter of December 23 and your reply of December 27, 1929, I desire now to formally notify you that in exercising the discretionary power given them by the Executive Committee on December 20, 1929, the officers have extended the date for collecting subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional pledge No. N-62 from January 10, 1930 to July 1, 1930. I hope that this brief extension will make it possible for the authorities of St. Augustine's School to comply in full with the terms of the Board's agreement.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Robert W. Patton
281 Fourth Avenue
New York City

WWB
IEG MVK

NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 3012

THE RT. REV. JAMES DE WOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JAMES DE WOLF PERRY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.
MR. WILLIAM J. TULLY

1	W.W.B. MAY 3 1930		der KED	5/5/30
	FILING DEPT.	May 2, 1930.		
C			KED	
	IEG		88	

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

The enclosed correspondence explains itself.

I trust that, in the circumstances, the officers of the General Education Board will be as generous as possible in extending further time to our friends in North Carolina who made many generous pledges and who did so much laborious work in securing $30,000 for the building and equipment program at St. Augustine's, towards which your Board contributed $40,000.

I have been trying my best to find time to drop in to see you on a matter which Mr. Jackson Davis advised me to talk over with you. I hope to do so in the near future.

With very kind regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Robert W. Patton
~~Director~~

If it is not asking too much I hope you will, in view of the severe conditions in N. C. give them until the end of the current year.

R. W. P.

Sent with
Dr. Patton's letter
of 5/2/30

NC-121

May 2, 1930.

The Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, D.D.
310 North Caswell Road
Charlotte, North Carolina.

My dear Bishop Penick:

Your letter of April 25th was received a few days ago, and I am replying at the first opportunity.

Please accept my sincere sympathy for you, Mr. Cutter, and the other members of the North Carolina Committee, in the difficulties confronting you, due to the business depression. I can thoroughly well understand that you will wish an extension of time to collect all of the generous pledges made for St. Augustine's. I shall communicate what you have said to the General Education Board and ask their forbearance.

At the regular spring meeting of the Institute Board of Trustees on April 28th, I read your letter to the Trustees. They fully understand the circumstances. We will do everything in our power to stand by you, in the firm conviction that, within a reasonable time, and as financial conditions permit, you will secure the remainder of the money.

You do not, in your letter, give me any figures showing just what your situation is. Will you not be good enough to let me have a statement at the earliest practicable date? Meantime, I am sending a copy of your letter, together with a copy of my reply, to Mr. W. W. Brierley of the General Education Board, and to Mr. Edwin R. Embree of the Julius Rosenwald Fund. A small part of the conditional appropriation of the Rosenwald Fund also remains unpaid until they receive a statement showing that all is clear at your end of the line. I am also sending copies of this correspondence to Mr. Gould. My opinion is that the G. E. B., and all concerned, will fully understand the difficulties confronting you, in view of the exceptional state of depression in North Carolina.

With kind regards and best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

COPY

Sent with Dr. Patton's letter of 5/1/30

NC - 121

DIOCESE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Office of the Bishop Coadjutor
Charlotte, N. C.

The Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, D.D.
310 North Caswell Road

April 25, 1930.

The Rev. Robert W. Patton, D.D.
281 Fourth Avenue
New York City

My dear Dr. Patton:

While you were good enough to respond to the request of Mr. Cutter and myself for an extension of the time in which pledges might be paid to the Cheshire Building Fund, the final date has come and gone and we are still in very much the same condition we were three months ago. You are doubtless familiar with business conditions in this section of the country. According to an economic graph described to me yesterday, conditions in North Carolina are more sub-normal than in any state of the Union. The plain fact is that we have not collected the full amount that we had hoped to secure by this time, although we have some hope and prospect of realizing some contributions if business conditions pick up.

Mr. Gould and I had a conference on this subject this week, and we concluded that the only thing to do was to notify you of the facts in the case and ask for your advice.

With warm personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Signed - Edwin A. Penick

NC-121

May 10, 1920.

Dear Dr. Patton:-

Upon my return from the West, I find your letter of May 2nd with copies of correspondence pertaining to an extension of time for St. Augustine's School. I observe in your letter to Bishop Penick that you have asked for a statement as to the financial situation of the campaign. Upon receiving this information, I shall be happy to confer with my associates.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Dr. Robert W. Patton,
281 Fourth Avenue,
New York City.

WWB/CHC

NC-121

June 16, 1920

Dear Doctor Patton:

I have been expecting to hear from you with reference to the present status of the financial campaign of St. Augustine's School. You will recall your letter to me of May 2 in which you inquired about an extension of time in the Board's agreement. The officers are prepared to consider the request upon hearing from you.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Robert W. Patton
281 Fourth Avenue
New York, New York

NC-121

June 16, 1930

Dear Doctor Patton:

I have been expecting to hear from you with reference to the present status of the financial campaign of St. Augustine's School. You will recall your letter to me of May 2 in which you inquired about an extension of time in the Board's agreement. The officers are prepared to consider the request upon hearing from you.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Robert W. Patton
281 Fourth Avenue
New York, New York

W.W.B. JUN 26 1930
FILING DEPT.

NC-171

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone GRAMERCY 5012

THE RT. REV. JOHN GARDNER MURRAY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N.C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - Mason, Tenn.
Okolona Industrial School - - Okolona, Miss.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JOHN GARDNER MURRAY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D.D.
MR. WILLIAM J. TULLY

Richmond, Va.
June 25, 1930

Mr. W.W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York

Dear Mr. Brierley:

Your letter of June 16th inquiring about the present status of the financial campaign of Saint Augustine's School, forwarded from New York is received.

I don't know what is the matter with Bishop Penick to whom I wrote on May 2nd the day I also wrote to you asking extension of time for Saint Augustine's on account of the business depression which has affected North Carolina rather severely. I asked him to have his Committee send me a statement showing their collections etc. I also wrote to Mr. Goold, President of Saint Augustines about the same time. I have been absent from my office a great deal since then and have failed to follow up my former letters. I will be in New York in a few days and will look up the address of a prominent layman who is chairman of the Committee and ask him to let me know the situation.

I fear that Bishop Penick is abroad. This may account for his failure to give me the information desired. I am sorry for the delay and will endeavor to secure the information as soon as practicable.

With kind regards,

Very sincerely yours,
Robert W. Patton

Noted KED

FORM G.E.S. 33

21C-121

INTERVIEWS: Doctor Robert W. Patton, Director, The American Church Institute, with Mr. Jackson Davis
November 26, 1930

Re: St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

Doctor Patton stated that all but $5,000 had been collected on the pledges for St. Augustine's College. This he hopes to secure in North Carolina by July 1, 1931. He, therefore, felt obliged to ask for a further extension of time to that date in order to meet the terms of the Board's pledge.

On December 20, 1929, the Executive Committee authorized the officers to grant St. Augustine's College an extension of time from January 10, 1930 to December 31, 1930 in which to collect subscriptions on account of pledge No. N-62. However, on receipt of word from Doctor Patton, under date of December 27, the officers exercised the discretionary power given them and extended the time from January 10 to July 1, 1930. Doctor Patton was officially notified to this effect on January 3, 1930. Mr. Davis assured Doctor Patton that his request for an extension of time to July 1, 1931 would receive sympathetic consideration by the Executive Committee at its next meeting. After the interview Mr. Davis, realizing that the time had actually been extended by the Committee to December 31, 1930, suggested to Miss Golden that in preparing the docket item it would be well to provide for an extension from December 31, 1930 to December 31, 1931. He also suggested that should this action be taken by the Executive Committee, the notice to Doctor Patton should cover an extension to July 1, 1931 only.

Irene E. Golden

IEG MVK

NC-121

January 22, 1931

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

Appropriation authorized: Board - February 24, 1927
Appropriation: $40,000 toward $120,000, or more, for permanent improvements listed below:

Girls' dormitory with equipment estimated to cost	$ 65,000
Dining hall and domestic science building estimated to cost	55,000

Pledge No. N-62
Date for securing supplemental sum of $80,000 in pledges: June 10, 1929
Attached to the pledge is a certificate to the effect that this condition was fulfilled to the letter.
Date for collecting subscriptions in cash: January 10, 1930
Of the Board's appropriation of $40,000, payments aggregating $35,435.15 have been made, leaving a balance of $4,564.85.
To qualify for this the College needs to report further collections amounting to not less than $9,129.69.
On December 20, 1929 the officers of the Board were authorized to grant an extension of time from January 10, 1930 to December 31, 1930 inclusive for collecting subscriptions. On receipt of word from Doctor Patton under date of December 27, the officers exercised the discretionary power given them and extended the time from January 10 to July 1, 1930 only.

When Doctor Patton called at our office on November 26 he reported that all collections were made with the exception of $5,000 which he hoped to secure in North Carolina by July 1. He asked that the time on the Board's pledge be extended to that date. We promised that the matter would be brought to the attention of the Executive Committee at its next meeting. At the suggestion of Mr. Jackson Davis the docket provides for an extension from December 31, 1930 to December 31, 1931. If this extension is granted, Doctor Patton is to be notified that the time was extended from July 1, 1930 to July 1, 1931.

Irene E. Golden

IEG MVK

NC-121

February 5, 1931

My dear Doctor Patton:

At the meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held January 27, 1931, the officers reported the substance of your interview last November and presented your request on behalf of St. Augustine's College for additional time in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional pledge No. N-62. After considering the facts the Committee authorized the executive officers in their discretion to grant a further extension of reasonable duration to enable the College to meet the terms of the Board's pledge. I am pleased to inform you that in exercising their discretionary power the officers have agreed to extend the time from July 1, 1930 to July 1, 1931.

A copy of this letter is being sent to President Goold.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Robert W. Patton
The American Church Institute for Negroes
281 Fourth Avenue
New York City

WWB MVK

NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 5012

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.

February 16, 1931

R.W.B. FEB 17 1931
FILING DEPT.

Mr. W. W. Brierly
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York

My dear Mr. Brierly:

I was absent for four or five days last week, on my physician's orders, in the South, when your letter of February 5th came.

I note the kind action of your Executive Committee in extending the time for securing the remainder of the funds for St. Augustine's College until July 1, 1931. Accept our appreciation. I do hope we will not have to ask you to extend the time again, but when I was in North Carolina a week ago, I found conditions there still very bad. Let us hope that they will improve by spring.

You will be pleased to know that we have secured the necessary $25,000 to meet your generous appropriation of $25,000 to St Paul's.

I expect to be in Richmond on the 23rd or 24th and hope to have a conference with Mr. Davis. After that I may write to you further in regard to the St. Paul's matter.

You will be pleased also to know that we are making progress, in spite of the hard times, in securing the money got Voorhees. Something over $80,000 has been pledged; the greater part of it in cash, towards our undertaking of $133,333.33 necessary to claim your generous contribution of $66,666.67.

With cordial greetings,

Sincerely yours,

Robert W. Patton

RWP:AF

(Original in Tenn 134)

NC.121

Copy

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

281 Fourth Avenue,

New York

June 17, 1931

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

Referring to my conversation over the telephone with you, I am at your instance making the following notations in writing:

1) First, that in making up the agreement with Hoffman-St. Mary's School you set the date for completing the securing of the pledges, December 31, 1932, and the time for completion of the payment July 1, 1933. I did not mention July 1, 1933 in our conversation on the telephone as the date for collecting the pledges. But, after consideration, I think that in view of the very difficult times and the uncertainties ahead, it would be best to allow an additional six months for collections.

2) Second, I was at St. Augustine's College a few days ago and conferred with Mr. Goold and Bishop Penick in regard to the possibility of their securing payment on the remaining $5,000 in pledges made by some North Carolinians towards the Cheshire Memorial Building at St. Augustine's College. You will remember that friends of the school in North Carolina undertook, in the early part of 1929, to secure $45,000 from Episcopalians in the Diocese of North Carolina for this building. It was a very notable thing, being the largest objective ever undertaken by our Church people in a Southern Diocese for a Negro School building. The whole sum was subscribed. In spite of the financial crash and the business depression which followed, approximately $40,000 of the $45,000 was paid in. Some of the largest subscribers were very badly hurt in the crash. Business conditions in North Carolina have remained in an especially distressed condition ever since. Many banks failed, in which some of these subscribers were interested. Their achievement under these conditions in paying $40,000 of the $45,000 pledged is one of the most creditable things I know of.

On my recent trip to North Carolina I asked Bishop Penick and Mr. Goold whether it would be possible to collect in the near future the remainder of the amount, namely, about $5,000 pledged by North Carolinians. They said that they had given careful consideration to the matter and are persuaded that, for the present, it would be not only fruitless, but unwise to use any pressure to collect the remainder, and that they earnestly hoped the General Education Board would be willing to extend the time limit until July 1, 1932. They believe that within that period they can collect the money, especially if there is some business improvement within that period.

According to Mr. Goold's statement in a letter of June 5th from him, the unpaid balance on your pledge is $4,564.68. According to our office records here at Institute Headquarters, the amount is $4,628.23. Will you be good enough to let me know which of these is correct?

Since your last remittance for St. Augustine's College of $1800 plus, on February 5th, 1930, St. Augustine's has received $432.85 from North Carolina friends, and the Institute has secured $2,500, completing all of the pledges payable direct to the Institute towards the St.Augustine's building program. We expect $500.00 more by July 1st. We are very happy to report that we have in hand all of the pledges made direct to us. Thus, we hope before July 1, 1931, which is the time limit set by you, to report approximately $3,500 in hand on this account, and on which you will doubtless send us the usual pro rata of 50%.

In behalf of our North Carolina friends who have been, and are still, going through such a terrific ordeal, I express the hope that your Board, or Executive Committee, will be willing to extend the time to July 1, 1932. There will be little or no benefit in extending the time until the end of this year as the fall is the period in which the whole Church secures its money for budget maintenance, including St. Augustine's College. To impose a building and equipment program effort on top of the budget effort, would be to injure both, especial in view of the very bad conditions in North Carolina.

I am sure you will be glad to know that in spite of the very trying times St. Augustine's College closed its fiscal year without debt for maintenance expenses for this school year.

Trusting this is what you wished, I am

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) ROBERT W. PATTON

RWP:AF

(Original in Tenn 134)

nc-121

COPY

June 23, 1931

Dear Doctor Patton:

Thank you for writing me so fully concerning the form of pledge for Hoffman-St. Mary's School, and the outstanding pledge with St. Augustine's College. After reviewing the correspondence I deemed it advisable to write to Doctor Goold. I enclose a copy of my letter for your perusal.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

Rev. Robert W. Patton
American Church Institute for Negroes
281 Fourth Avenue
New York City

WWB:HD
Enc.

NC-121

June 23, 1931

My dear President Goold:

I have been in conference with Doctor Patton concerning the General Education Board's agreement No. E-62 with St. Augustine's College. He spoke about your desire for a further extension of time. In examining the agreement I find that the date for collecting subscriptions has been extended twice from January 10, 1930 to July 1, 1931. In reviewing the correspondence, I learn from your letter of October 14, 1929, that the two buildings for which the Board appropriated a sum not to exceed $40,000 were to be completed by the end of 1929. If these buildings were completed we should receive from you promptly a statement of sums expended for each building. You will observe on reading the clause at the top of page two of the agreement that if the cost of the permanent improvements mentioned was less than $120,000, the sum which the Board would pay under its pledge would be reduced proportionately. Under the circumstances, it would appear as if the balance of the Board's appropriation would not be needed for these improvements. Inasmuch as this matter has been pending so long we should appreciate an early reply from you in order that the proper adjustment may be made.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Edgar H. Goold
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh
North Carolina

WWB MVK

NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 3012

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
THE REV. GEORGE L. PAINE
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.

July 1, 1931

	W.W.B. Jul 8 1931		WWB	7/2/31
	FILING SEC.		✓	

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York City.

Dear Mr. Brierley:

I note, in your letter of June 23rd received on my return to the office after a long tour in the South, that you have written to Mr. Goold in regard to my request, in a former letter, that the time be extended for the final payment of your Board's kind appropriation to St. Augustine's College until July 1, 1932.

There is a small balance due also from the Julius Rosenwald Fund on their appropriation of $10,000 towards the building program at St. Augustine's. Since my former letter to you, I have received a letter from Mr. Embree of the Julius Rosenwald Fund, saying that they would be willing to extend their time until July 1, 1932, provided the General Education Board is disposed to make the same concession.

I have read the copy of your letter to Mr. Goold, which you were kind enough to send me. Since my previous letter to you on this subject, the following in new money has been collected towards St. Augustine's program.

Received by Mr. Goold, Treasurer of St. Augustine's	$ 530.00
Received by the Treasurer of the Institute	432.85
" " " " " " "	2,500.00
Total.....	$3,462.85

I presume, therefore, that you will be willing to remit the usual pro rata, which is one-half of the above total. Doubtless, you will wish to send your usual form for the proper signature, or signatures.

I am leaving New York tonight for an extended tour of our schools, in connection with future architectural plans, etc. After hearing further from Mr. Goold, in response to your letter of June 23rd, perhaps you will be kind enough to let me hear from you. In remitting check, please, as usual, make it payable to Louis J. Hunter, Treasurer, and address it to me at 281 Fourth Avenue, New York City.

With kind regards and best wishes,

Sincerely yours, Robert W. Patton

NC-121

July 2, 1931.

My dear Dr. Patton:-

I am replying to your letter of July 1 relating to correspondence concerning the Board's appropriation to St. Augustine's School. Dr. Gould wrote me a few days since that he would be passing through New York and would stop at the office. He incidentally mentioned that the two buildings for which the Board made its appropriation had been completed. Under the circumstances, the unpaid balance of the Board's appropriation is not needed, and under the terms of the pledge should be allowed to lapse. After I have spoken to Mr. Gould, I shall write you further.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Dr. Robert W. Patton,
281 Fourth Avenue,
New York City.

WWB/GMC

NC-171

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 3012

THE RT. REV. JAMES DE WOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JAMES DE WOLF PERRY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
THE REV. GEORGE L. PAINE
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.

July 3, 1931

W.W.B. JUL 6 1931 | FILING DEPT. | 7/8/31

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I am in receipt of your letter of July 2nd, referring to your conversation with Dr. Goold, as to any unpaid balance of the General Education Board's appropriation for St. Augustine's College Building Program.

I note that you express the opinion that, as the buildings in the program have been completed, no further payment from the General Education Board is due.

Perhaps I misunderstand the circumstances, but it is my understanding that what Mr. Goold meant was that, while the buildings had been completed and the bills, paid, in order not to have outstanding accounts, the school had borrowed the money necessary to complete the contracts, relying on the hope of collecting the unpaid balance on pledges and subscriptions at a future time.

I am hoping that Mr. Goold will turn up in New York today, before I leave for the South on a rather extended tour to some of our schools. If he does, I shall call his attention to your letter and find out just what his understanding is.

With best wishes,

Very sincerely yours,
Robert W. Patton

The cost of the St. Augustine's Program was quite what in excess of the $120.000 towards which the G. E. B. made its $40.000 conditional appropriation. R.W.P.

NC-121

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Raleigh, N.C.

July 6, 1931

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York, New York

Dear Mr. Brierley:

I am writing to inform you that our building program as outlined in pledge No. N-62 has been completed and will cost as follows:

Dining hall	$53,490.14
Girls' dormitory	54,780.73
Grading and clearing site	2,627.46
Furniture and equipment for both buildings	9,156.61
	$120,054.94.

There has been reported to the General Education Board the sum of $70,870.31 on which you have paid us $35,435.15.

I am now reporting additional collections of $3,462.85 made prior to July 1, 1931, on which we ask for payment of $1,731.43.

In accordance with our conversation this morning I shall appreciate it if the Board will grant a further extension of time to December 31, 1931, for collecting the balance of the sum needed to round out this fund.

Sincerely yours,

Edgar H. Gould

President Treasurer

NC-121

G.E.B. 27 SM 8-28

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

G.E.B. No. 69
July 6, 1931

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

At the meeting of the Executive Committee held January 27, 1931, a resolution was adopted authorizing the executive officers in their discretion to extend the time for meeting the conditions of agreement N-62 between the General Education Board and St. Augustine's College from December 31, 1930 to December 31, 1931. Inasmuch as the notice to Doctor Patton covering the previous action was to the effect that the time for collecting subscriptions had been extended from January 10, 1930 to July 1, 1930, Mr. Davis suggested that the announcement of the Executive Committee's more recent action cover the period from July 1, 1930 to July 1, 1931. Doctor Patton was notified by the Secretary under date of February 5, 1931 accordingly. It was understood at that time that if a further extension of six months should be needed by the College the officers had the discretionary power to take favorable action if a request be submitted.

President Edgar H. Goold in conference with the Secretary of the Board today stated that the building program as outlined in pledge N-62 had been completed and would cost as follows:

Dining hall	$53,490.14	
Girls' dormitory	54,780.73	
Grading and clearing site	2,627.46	
Furniture and equipment for both buildings	9,156.61	$120,054.94

Requisitions reporting collections amounting to $70,870.31 have been submitted against which the Board has made payments aggregating $35,435.15. President Goold presented a formal request for a further extension of time to December 31, 1931, in which to collect the balance of the sum needed to round out the fund.

In pursuance of authorization from the Executive Committee on January 27, 1931, the executive officers hereby grant St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina, a further extension of time from July 1, 1931 to December 31, 1931, in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional pledge N-62.

Approved _____
Secretary

_____
President

IRG MVK

Original to GJB ✓
AGA ✓

FORM G.E.B. 22

NC-121

INTERVIEWS: President E.H. Goold, St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, North Carolina

July 6, 1931

A few years since the General Education Board appropriated $40,000 toward $120,000 for the construction and equipment of the following buildings:

Girls' dormitory	$ 65,000
Dining hall	55,000
	$120,000.

Both buildings have been completed and equipped and are now in use. The following expenditures were made:

Girls' dormitory	$ 54,780.73
Dining hall	53,490.14
Furniture and equipment of both buildings	9,156.61
Grading and clearing site	2,627.46
	$120,054.94

The College collected $70,870.31 against which the General Education Board made payments aggregating $35,435.15, a total of $106,305.46, leaving $13,749.48 still to be received by the College.

In order to complete the buildings so as to have them available for use during the past session, the College applied a "working fund" of $10,000 toward the cost of the buildings and $3,749.48 from contributions received for current and other purposes of the College.

Toward the sum of $13,749.48 the College collected prior to July 1, 1931, sums aggregating $3,462.85 which have not been reported to the Board. This sum is made up of the following:

American Church Institute for Negroes	$2,500.00
Rosenwald Fund	432.85
General collections	530.00
	$3,462.85.

Doctor Goold left with me a requisition reporting the collection of this sum and a formal letter asking that the time be extended to December 31, 1931.

A gentleman in North Carolina has pledged $5,000, but owing to financial conditions he has been unable to pay. Doctor Goold feels certain that he will be able to collect the balance required to claim all of the Board's appropriation by the end of this year.

On January 27, 1931, the Executive Committee authorized an extension to December 31, 1931, the officers informing the President that the extension was granted to July 1, 1931. I informed President Goold of this action, but made it clear that December 31, 1931, would be the final date, and that any portion of the Board's appropriation not called for by that date would automatically lapse.

A.W.D.

NC-121

July 8, 1931

My dear Doctor Patton:

I received your letter of July 3 concerning the Board's appropriation to St. Augustine's College Building Program. I had an interview with Doctor Goold yesterday, who furnished me with particulars concerning this undertaking. He informed me that the College had collected upwards of $3,000 which had not yet been reported to the General Education Board, and before he left he prepared a requisition reporting these collections.

I informed Doctor Goold that under authorization from the Board, the officers had authority to extend the date for complying with the conditions of the Board's pledge to December 31, 1931, and that the officers would give early consideration to granting a further extension of 6 months to the end of this year. I told him that any portion of the Board's appropriation not called for by December 31, 1931, would automatically lapse.

It would be a fine thing if the Church Institute were to get back of this undertaking and provide the remainder of the supplemental sum in order that the College might qualify for all of the Board's appropriation.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Robert W. Patton
281 Fourth Avenue
New York

WWB:DD

NC-121

July 15, 1931

My dear President Gould:

Since your recent interview the officers have given consideration to your request for a further extension of time in which to meet the conditions of the Board's pledge. I now have pleasure in notifying you that the officers have acted favorably on your request and have extended the time on the Board's agreement E-62 with St. Augustine's College from July 1, 1931, to December 31, 1931, for collecting subscriptions.

It is hoped that by the end of this year the requisite amount will be collected to enable you to call upon the General Education Board for the balance of its appropriation. I wish to make clear that any part of the appropriation not called for by December 31, 1931 will automatically lapse.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Edgar H. Gould
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh
North Carolina

WWB MVK

2C-171

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 5012

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
THE REV. GEORGE L. PAINE
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
[illegible] WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.

July 17, 1931

	W.W.B. JUL 20 1931			—
	[illegible] DEPT.		✓	
	[illegible]		[illegible]	
	[illegible]		[illegible]	

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

Thank you for your prompt attention to the matter of the pro rata check, due under Pledge M 62, in accordance with requisition from St. Augustine's College, dated June 30, 1931, which was received this morning.

I am sending off at once to Mr. Levin of the Julius Rosenwald Fund the letter and statement, containing the amount of the check just received from your Board, which Mr. Goold dictated when he was in the city last week. Mr. Goold asked me to hold this letter until after the receipt of your check. This was why I telephoned your office earlier in the week. Mr. Goold seemed to have the understanding that the check would come through at once.

As Doctor Patton is not here, I have signed the official receipt in his name, and I am enclosing it herewith.

Sincerely yours,

Isabel M. Carter

Secretary

NC-121

MURPHY'S HOTEL
RICHMOND, VA.

W.W.B. JUL 24 1931
FILING Dept.

Richmond, Virginia,
July 23, 1931.

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:--

I am in receipt here in Richmond, Virginia, of your letter of July 8th, and of Miss Golden's letter of July 15th, written at your request, and enclosing copy of your letter to President Goold of St. Augustine's in regard to the extension of time for the collection of the Building Fund money from July 1st, 1931 to December 31, 1931. Please accept our appreciation of this further extension of time in order to enable the North Carolina Contingent to collect the remainder of their pledges. I understand that in case the remainder is not collected by December 31, 1931, the General Education Board's appropriation, namely the balance, would automatically lapse.

I note also that you suggest that it will be a fine thing if the Church Institute were to get back of this undertaking and provide the remainder of the supplemental sum in order that the College might qualify for all of the Board's appropriation. I appreciate this suggestion from you. If it is possible for us to do it towards the end of this year, we certainly will. But we feel that if we announced any such intention, efforts to secure this balance in North Carolina might relax. We, therefore, prefer to make no promises and not even to hold out the hope that we may do so. Moreover, I am not certain that our treasury will be able to stand this appropriation for St. Augustine's. We have been obliged to render exceptional help to Fort Valley this year, and we have had more or less to give additional help to all of our larger schools. However, we appreciate your suggestion, and confidentially, we will pull St. Augustine's through, if it is possible to do so.

My doctor tells me that all of my batteries are run down and that I must quit the job for several months. This is impossible, but I shall in about ten days try to get several weeks' vacation with complete severance from all regular duties. I mention this in case you should write to me and fail to receive a personal reply. I am sure you will understand.

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

Robert R. Patton

Have no office paper with me; pardon hotel stationery.

NC-121

July 24, 1931

My dear Doctor Patton:

Your letter of July 23 comes to hand while Mr. Brierley is on vacation.

I understand exactly the situation with regard to the pledge for St. Augustine's School, and have no doubt that everything will turn out all right. When Mr. Brierley gets back in September your letter will be referred to him for reading.

I am sorry to hear that your batteries are so run down, but this is not surprising for one who has for a good many years gone on all eight cylinders at once. There must be time for relaxation and freedom from business if one hopes to keep tip-top and do all the important work assigned to them. I hope that you really can take several weeks to get oiled up and in good trim. If Mr. Brierley were here he would second the motion for he knows from experience how necessary it is to have long vacations. We shall not bother you with any of our contracts until we find that you are back on the job and ready to hear from old-time business pests like us.

With cordial regards, I am

Very sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By IRENE E. GOLDEN

Doctor Robert W. Patton
Murphy's Hotel
Richmond
Virginia

IEG MVK

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 5-3012

NC-171

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT

THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER

THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR

THE REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY
ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR

THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY

MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY

WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.
Okolona Industrial School, - - Okolona, Miss.

TRUSTEES

THE RT. REV. JAMES DE WOLF PERRY, D. D.

THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.

THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.

THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.

THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.

THE REV. GEORGE L. PAINE

JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.

WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER

JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.

Lindsay, Va.
December 16, 1931.

Mr. Jackson Davis,
Prince George Hotel,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Davis:

I am sending this letter to you with a copy also for Mr. Favrot as the subject matter is of interest to him and I would like for you and him to talk it over and be good enough to bring Mr. Favrot's impressions as well as your own so that when I see you in Richmond I may know just what he thinks in regard to our Birmingham school, St. Marks.

Before coming to that however, will you not, if you have time, ask Mr. Brierley just what according to his books is the balance due from the General Education Board on their kind appropriation for buildings and equipment at St. Augustine College. Please tell him we hope to secure the necessary money to make that pledge good by December 31st. Will you not also be good enough to ask him whether if the Institute guarantees the total amount we must secure to collect the balance of the G. E. B. appropriation, in case the pledges we are securing are not all paid by December 31st. will they not consider this O. K. The point is the Institute is pledging two-thirds of the approximately $5,000.00 required on condition that St. Augustine secures the other third in North Carolina. We have agreed to underwrite the pledges they secure provided they report the amount asked of them as secured by December 31st. Entre Nous and Mr. Brierley, or if necessary, your Executive Committee, the Institute will pay the whole amount if North Carolina falls down on their end. But we do not wish unless necessary to pay the whole amount December 31st, that is, we want to give them more time if they fail to get it all by December 31st.

Finding I cannot get to New York this week on account of unfinished Institute business in Virginia, I am writing you and Mr. Favrot this rather long letter. I wanted to talk to you and him fully in regard to our school situation in the far Southern States. This being impracticable, I am doing the best I can by letter, and

will either see you next week in Richmond, or ask you after you return to your office to write to me at Lindsay, Virginia.

I would especially like to have Mr. Favrot's impressions in regard to what we should, or should not do, in regard to the development of St. Marks School, Birmingham. I wish he would express his opinion frankly to me with the understanding that I will regard, if he wishes it, anything he may say as confidential. The point is that I was of the opinion as the result of previous conversations with you and Mr. Favrot that you did not think it the best use of our resources to build another new school in Birmingham. You will remember that it was our intention when times are favorable to sell the Birmingham property which in fair times would bring two or three hundred thousand dollars and use the proceeds for a school elsewhere. Bishop McDowell and our local authorities there have not been favorable to this proposal. As the title to the St. Marks property is in the Board of Trustees controlled by the Diocese we must have their approval as to any plans proposed by the Institute. Because the Instttute has heretofore held a different view to that of the Alabama authorities we have been, in a pleasant way, dead-locked. The Alabama authorities insist on establishing the new school on some land they own in the suburbs. To build on this property an industrial school to meet their ideas would cost ultimately four or five hundred thousand dollars. I do not think there is any probability of our securing that amount for a school in Birmingham.

Now just before I was taken sick I received a letter from Bishop McDowell in which I gained the impression that the Bishop thought that Mr. Favrot was now of the impression that we might with wisdom reconsider our oppositions to a school in Birmingham. I haven't Bishop McDowell's letter before me, but my recollection is that this change in Mr. Favrot's former opinion, as I had understood Mr. Favrot's viewpoint, in confidential conversations with him on former occasions, was due to a situation recently developing in another school in Birmingham. I have not since receiving Bishop McDowell 's letter written him that my last conversations with Mr. Favrot left a different impfession on my mind because I did not wish to quote Mr. Favrot, especially as I may not have fully understood him in our more or less confidential conversations from time to time in thepast.

But Mr. Favrot knows the whole situation both as it formerly was and as to any recent developments. Will you not thereforee be good enough also to discuss this matter with Mr. Favrot, gain his viewpoint and then give me the results of your joint opinion. You can both rely on the fact that I will not quote you if you wish what you may say to be construed as for me only. Bishop McDowell and the others most interested in the school in Birmingham are all warm friends of mine but I know as you do that Diocesan authorities are sometimes goberned more in these matters by Diocesan policy than they are by the biggest and best generalizations from an educational standpoint. This is

more or less inevitable and no one is to blame for it. But the Institute wishes that every step ~~the~~ it takes shall be in the interest of a sound and statesmen like policy, to which other considerations must be subservient.

There were one or two other things of less importance which I wanted to discuss with you and Mr. Favrot while in New York but they can wait. I would be very glad if Mr. Favrot after he returns to Baton Rouge could write me a good full letter on this subject in addition to any messages he may communicate through you. But he may not wish, since we have a different view of this matter to that of Bishop McDowell, to express himself in writing. I will of course understand if he feels that way. But I would like to have your and his advice and judgment as far as you are willing to give it. I need all the help I can get from those who like yourselves understand the case and have no axes to ground in behalf of less than the largest view of the whole and the best interest of all.

You know that I am in full agreement with you that if it were possible or rather if it should prove possible to get the Alabama people ~~now~~ to join up with Fort Valley it would be much the wisest course of all. I have not abandoned the hope but I fear the Alabama authorities will not take to the idea when it is presented. Necessity however, may, within the next few years, compel something of the kind.

Begging the pardon of both of you for writing such a long letter at a time when you are already burdened with duties to your Board, I am, with cordial greetings,

Sincerely and gratefully yours,
Robert W. Patton
Lindsay Va

RECEIVED AND REQUESTED TO FAVOR THE COMPANY BY CRITICISM AND SUGGESTION CONCERNING ITS SERVICE

CLASS OF SERVICE

This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless its deferred character is indicated by a suitable sign above or preceding the address.

WESTERN UNION

SIGNS
DL = Day Letter
NM = Night Message
NL = Night Letter
LCO = Deferred Cable
NLT = Cable Night Letter
WLT = Week-End Letter

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT

The filing time as shown in the date line on full-rate telegrams and day letters, and the time of receipt at destination shown on all messages, is STANDARD TIME.

WASH. DEC 21 1931 WUB 12 cl'31

FILING DEPAT. 1931 DEC 20 PM 3 39

Received at

WA349 64 NL=OH ORANGE VIR 20

W W BRIERLEY=

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD 61 BROADWAY NEWYORK NY=

BE GOOD ENOUGH TO WRITE ME LINDSAY VIRGINIA THE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO YOUR BOOKS STAUGUSTINE COLLEGE MUST SECURE BY DECEMBER THIRTY FIRST TO CLAIM BALANCE YOUR BOARDS APPROPRIATION STOP IF INSTITUTE GUARANTEES PLEDGES NOW BEING SECURED UNDER EXCEPTIONAL DIFFICULTIES WILL YOUR BOARD CONSIDER THIS FULFILLMENT IF PLEDGES ARE PAID BY MAY FIRST EXPECT TO BE WELL ENOUGH TO RETURN TO MY OFFICE IN JANUARY=

ROBERT W PATTON.

NC-121

THE QUICKEST, SUREST AND SAFEST WAY TO SEND MONEY IS BY TELEGRAPH OR CABLE

RC-121

Charge to the account of General Education Board $

CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED			
DOMESTIC		CABLE	
TELEGRAM		FULL RATE	
DAY LETTER		DEFERRED	
NIGHT MESSAGE		NIGHT LETTER	
NIGHT LETTER		WEEK END LETTER	

Patrons should check class of service desired; otherwise message will be transmitted as a full-rate communication.

WESTERN UNION

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT — J. C. WILLEVER, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

CHECK
ACCT'G INFMN.
TIME FILED

Send the following message, subject to the terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to

December 23, 1931

Dr. Robert W. Patton
Lindsay Virginia

Amount St. Augustine must collect to claim balance Board's appropriation is Five thousand six hundred sixtyseven

W. W. Brierley

WESTERN UNION GIFT ORDERS SOLVE THE PERPLEXING QUESTION OF WHAT TO GIVE.

Mailed to Lindsay, Va

NC-121

December 22, 1931

My dear Doctor Patton:

In accordance with your telegram of this morning, I write you concerning the status of the General Education Board's appropriation to St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina. To date, payments by the Board aggregating $37,166.58 have been made, leaving an unpaid balance of $2,833.42. You will recall my conversations with you concerning this appropriation which were followed by a letter to you of March 15 to the effect that the Board's appropriation terminates December 31, 1931, and that any part of the appropriation not called for by that date will automatically lapse.

See Telegram dec 23 1931

The officers with whom I have conferred are of the opinion that they are not warranted in allowing additional time on this appropriation. I express the hope, therefore, that the balance of the supplemental sum needed to claim the remainder of the Board's appropriation will be collected in cash and placed in the Treasury of St. Augustine's College by December 31, 1931.

I am pleased to learn that your health is improving and of your expectation to return to your office in January.

With all good wishes for a merry Christmas, in which Miss Golden joins, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Robert W. Patton
281 Fourth Avenue
New York, N. Y.

WWB MVK

NC-121

Original to go to T.A. ✓
D.H.S. ✓

INTERVIEWS: President Edgar H. Goold of St. Augustine College, Raleigh, North Carolina, with Mr. W. W. Brierley; December 29, 1931

Mr. Goold left with me a requisition reporting the collection of $5,667 in cash, thereby completing the supplementary sum covered by agreement N-62. This amount was contributed by the American Church Institute for Negroes. The requisition was referred to Mr. Askey for payment.

W. W. Brierley

GMC

NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 3012

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
VICE-PRESIDENT
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER
THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR
THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER
SECRETARY
WALLACE A. BATTLE, M. A.
FIELD SECRETARY

St. Augustine's College - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley High and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's School - - - Birmingham, Ala.
Hoffman-St. Mary's School - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
THE REV. GEORGE L. PAINE
ROBERT C. PRUYN, LL. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.

Copy for Mr. Jackson Davis.

Richmond, Virginia,
December 30, 1931.

W.W.B. DEC 30 1931 FILING DEPT. WWB J 12/30/31

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Brierley:--

I thank you for your telegram and letter in response to my telegram in regard to the balance due on the conditional payment of the General Education Board to the St. Augustine's College Building Program. I had not forgotten our conversation last spring and your letter about that time, saying that the college must have in hand by December 31st $5,667.00 in order to claim the balance of the General Education Board's appropriation of $2800.00 plus. You must, therefore, under the circumstances, have thought me somewhat impportunate in sending the telegram, suggesting that your Executive Committee might consider the Institute's guarantee of the pledges being secured in North Carolina, if paid in the near future, a satisfactory fulfillment of St. Augustine's part of the contract. "Forgive, therefore, this thy servant's petition, lest I be ashamed before thee." Since I do not have the chapter and verse in memory, I must refer you to the Books of the Prophets of Israel.

You will have to forgive me, for you, Jackson Davis, Favrot, and others are partly responsible for my degeneracy from a mild and meek parson to an American trader, just a common trader. We have the money in hand, and indeed the Institute's check for $5,667.00 is now on the way to St. Augustine's to meet the conditions. But by delaying the remittance from our Treasury, I saw a chance of getting perhaps $1,000.00 more in North Carolina, if the actual remittance could be held up until shortly after the New Year. Having become, not through inclination, but by force of circumstances, a wicked trader, and somewhat depraved, as said above, partly through your fault, I am sure you are going to forgive me for seeming so hard boiled after the exceedingly kind and generous attitude of the General Education Board and the Executive Committee, especially in that you most considerately postponed the limit for St. Augustine's securing its balance, not only once, but on two occasions. Read, therefore, again the passage from the Prophets, and be charitable.

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary, #2.

You will doubtless hear from Mr. Goold in a day or two, saying that the funds are in hand, and claiming the balance of your Board's kind appropriation. Mr. Goold is in New York to-day, but will back at the college, I understand, very shortly.

Wishing you a great many blessings in the New Year, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

Robert W. Patton

I shall return to my office after several months' absence, around January 6th. Please mail the Board's check for the balance, payable to Louis J. Hunter, Treasurer, for St. Augustine's College program, and send in my care, at my office, 281 Fourth Ave., New York.

NC-121

December 30, 1931.

My dear Dr. Patton:-

I was glad to receive your letter of December 30th written from Richmond, Virginia, reporting the payment by the American Church Institute for Negroes of the balance of the supplemental sum needed by St. Augustine's College to claim the balance of the General Education Board's appropriation. Indeed, Mr. Goold called at our office on his way to Albany to see his father, and left with me a requisition reporting the collection of the amount stated in your letter. The requisition has been referred to the Auditor of the Board who, in accordance with your wishes, will forward the sum due from the Board by check payable to Louis J. Hunter, Treasurer for St. Augustine's College.

It is quite evident from the tone of your letter that you are much improved in health. I am glad to know that you are planning to return to New York around January 6th, and shortly thereafter shall look forward to chatting with you in our office.

I send you cordial greetings for the New Year.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Dr. Robert W. Patton,
Murphy's Hotel,
Richmond, Virginia.

WWB GMC

January 15, 1932

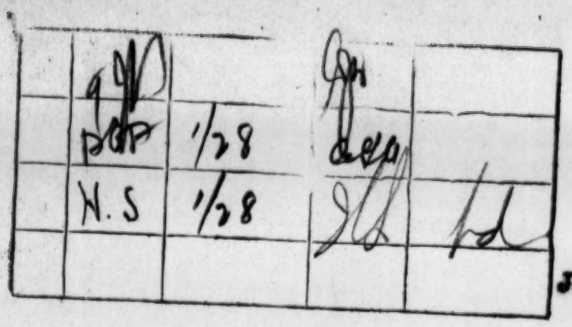
NC-121

St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

EMERGENCY
AID TO NEGRO
SCHOOLS AND
COLLEGES

see detailed docket item and minute in 692

NC-121 2



January 27, 1932

My dear President Goold:

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held January 15, the officers submitted a report covering the difficult financial situation now confronting St. Augustine's College.

The Executive Committee authorized the executive officers in their discretion to commit the Board to grants to St. Augustine's College for current expenses, especially teachers' salaries, of (a) an outright grant of $1,250 and (b) a conditional grant up to $1,250, it being stipulated that the conditional grant shall supplement, dollar for dollar, funds raised by the College from other sources on or before June 30, 1932.

This assistance was authorized with the hope (a) that the grants from the Board would enable St. Augustine's College to meet its current obligations for 1931-1932 in full; (b) that the budget for 1932-1933 would be made so that expenditures would be kept within the limits of the available income; and (c) that a plan would be formulated for liquidating former indebtedness.

We have received a letter from Doctor Patton of the American Church Institute for Negroes reporting a conference he had with you recently and giving assurance that it would be possible for St. Augustine's College to carry out the foregoing conditions.

Arrangements will be made with the Auditor to remit the outright grant immediately. In accordance with requests received from you previously the check will be made payable to Mr. Louis J. Hunter, Treasurer, and forwarded to Doctor Patton with the request that The American Church Institute for Negroes issue its check and forward it promptly to the College.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Edgar H. Goold
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh
North Carolina

31834

WWB MVK

NC-121

W.W.B. JAN 29 1932
VISITORS

Rt. Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, D.D.
President Board of Trustees
Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A.
President

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
RALEIGH, N. C.

January 28, 1932

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York, N. Y.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

At the request of the Rev. Dr. Robert W. Patton, Director of the American Church Institute for Negroes, I am enclosing a statement of the financial condition of St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina as of December 31, 1931, and I am asking that one half of the $2500 so kindly appropriated by your Board for current expenses be sent to us at this time. Please have the check made payable to Louis J. Hunter, Treasurer and sent to the Rev. Dr. Robert W. Patton, 281 Fourth Ave., New York for transmission to St. Augustine's College.

With kind regards and best wishes.

Very truly yours,

Edgar H. Goold

NC-121

February 2, 1932

My dear President Goold:

Thank you for submitting with your letter of January 28 a statement showing the financial condition of St. Augustine's College as of December 31, 1931. By this time I assume you have received my letter formally notifying you of the grants voted by the Board. Arrangements have been made with the Auditor to have the Board's checks made payable to Louis J. Hunter and forwarded to Doctor Patton's Office.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Edgar H. Goold
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh
North Carolina

WWB MVK

COLLEGE FILE

Financial Condition of

St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina

as of Dec. 31, 1931.

Assets:			
	Balance in Commercial National Bank	$3338.00	(Bank Closed)
	Balance in North Carolina Bank and Trust Co., Jan. 2, 1932	2157.59	
	Due & probably Collectible from Students & Other Sources	1901.66	$7397.25
Liabilities:			
	Unpaid Bills	$6738.76	
	Temporary Loan against Deposit in closed Bank	1500.00	8238.76
	Net Deficit		841.51

Mary L. Gates, Cashier

Edgar H. Gould
Treasurer

NC-1212

April 28, 1932

My dear President Gould:

I am writing with further reference to my letter of January 27, 1932, in which you were informed that the General Education Board had authorized a conditional grant up to $3,250 for current expenses, especially teachers' salaries, of St. Augustine's College during 1931-1932.

When the proposal was under consideration it was agreed that the College would prepare a budget for 1932-1933, so that expenditures would be kept within the limits of available income; and that a plan would be formulated to liquidate former indebtedness.

As soon as you have adopted your budget for next year and have prepared a plan for liquidating all indebtedness, please submit these data to us. They will form the basis for consideration by the officers of the release of the whole or part of the conditional grant, the precise sum to be paid by the Board to be equivalent of new money collected by the College up to a total of $1,250.

You will doubtless wish to give these matters your early attention.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Edgar H. Gould
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

WWB:KHO

(Original in 410)

NC-121

Copy

April 29, 1932

Dear Doctor Patton:

It has been deemed advisable to write to the authorities of the following institutions, to which the General Education Board granted emergency aid, so that steps may be taken by them promptly to carry out the conditions under which the grants were voted:

Fort Valley High and Industrial School
St. Augustine's College
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School.

I have therefore written the enclosed letters with the thought that you will wish to forward them to the respective institutions with any suggestions you may wish to make.

When transmitting the letter will you please ask for a statement of income and expenditures to date on account of this year's current operations, with a careful estimate of income and expenditures for the balance of the school year?

Very truly yours,

(Signed) W. W. Brierley

Doctor R. W. Patton
American Church Institute
for Negroes
281 Fourth Avenue, New York

KBO

JUL - 7 1932

COLLEGE FILE

Rt. Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, D.D.
President Board of Trustees
Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A.
President

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES
Rt. Rev. James De W. Perry, D.D., President
Rev. Robert W. Patton, D.D., Director

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

Financial Standing as of June 3, 1932

Assets:

Balance in N. C. Bank and Trust Co.,	$4374.79	
Due from students and probably collectible	719.41	$5094.20

Liabilities:

Unpaid Bills	$2975.90	
Temporary Loan from Reserve Fund account closing Commercial Bank	1500.00	4475.90
	Net Balance	618.30

Also in assets balance in
Commercial National Bank $3318.00
Bank closed

Since Jan 3 1932 the amount of about $700. -

NC-127

JUL - 7 1932

Rt. Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, D.D.
President Board of Trustees
Rev. Edgar H. Gould, M.A.
President

A W.W.B. JUN 13 1932 VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES
Rt. Rev. James De W. Perry, D.D., President
Rev. Robert W. Patton, D.D., Director
FILING DEPT.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
RALEIGH, N. C.

Approved for payment of conditional grant of $1,250 voted January 15, 1932, the conditions having been met.

June 10, 1932

David H. Stevens

June 13 6/14/32 v

E.C. AGA 6/23 6/24/32

vo N.S

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York, N. Y.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I am writing to state that I believe the St. Augustine's College has fulfilled the conditions necessary to receive the remaining $1250 on the conditional pledge of the General Education Board.

1) We have closed the college year without a deficit. I am enclosing the financial statement as of June 3rd to that effect.

2) Our tentative cash budget for next year as approved by the Board of Trustees at its recent meeting is balanced. I am enclosing copy of it.

3) We had no debt brought over from 1931 and therefore have nothing to liquidate.

4) We have collected the sum of $1250 for current expenses from other sources.

I plan to be in New York in the near future and can have a conference with you if you desire further information. In behalf of St. Augustine's College I wish to thank most heartily the General Education Board for the help so generously given us.

With kind regards and best wishes,

Very truly yours,

Edgar H. Gould

JUL - 7 1932

NC-121

June 14, 1932

My dear Mr. Gould:

I have your letter of June 10 informing us that you have collected $1,250 of new money for current expenses for 1931-1932 to meet the terms of the General Education Board's conditional grant. It is gratifying to know that you will be able to close this year without a deficit and that you will be able to conduct the College on a balanced budget during 1932-1933.

When you come to New York will you please bring with you a statement showing actual income and expenditures for 1931-1932 and budget figures for 1932-1933 prepared in accordance with the form enclosed? We can then go over the matter in detail and arrange for the payment of the Board's conditional grant. When you decide on the date of your visit, please let me know.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Mr. Edgar H. Gould
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

JUL - 7 1932

COLLEGE FILE

Rt. Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, D.D.
President Board of Trustees
Rev. Edgar M. Goold, M.A.
President

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES
Rt. Rev. James De W. Perry, D.D., President
Rev. Robert W. Patton, D.D., Director

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

Tentative Estimate of Cash Budget

June 1, 1932 to May 31, 1933

Receipts

Appropriations, American Church Institute		$39500.00
Students		26000.00
Interest on Endowments		7500.00
Gifts and Scholarships		4000.00
Sales, including Hospital Laundry		3500.00
		80500.00
Students' Credits and Work Value of H.S. Students		15000.00

Expenses

Salaries and Fees	31000.00
Wages	10000.00
Maintenance and Repairs	9000.00
Food	14000.00
Fuel, including Gas	6500.00
Electricity, Light and Power	1400.00
Water	1100.00
Printing, Advertising and Printing	1400.00
Insurance, Fire and Liability	1500.00
Farm	1500.00
New Equipment, Library, Science, etc.,	2000.00
Miscellaneous, including Conference	1000.00
	80400.00
Students' Credits and Work Value of H.S. Students	15000.00

JUL - 7 1932

(FORM)

NAME OF INSTITUTION

St. Augustine's College

Cash

(List Items)	Income 1931-1932 (Actual)	Expenditures 1931-1932 (Actual)	Budget for 1932-1933
			Income
Appropriations	44[illegible].[illegible]		395[illegible].[illegible]
Students	25786.[illegible] +		26[illegible].[illegible]
Interest-Endowment	7292.84 +		75[illegible].[illegible]
Gifts-Scholarships	5172.95		4[illegible].[illegible]
Salaries	3823.59		35[illegible].[illegible]
			$80.700.
Salaries		3171.0.54	31,[illegible].[illegible]
Wages		143[illegible].42	10,[illegible]
Maintenance-Repairs		4152.05	9 [illegible].[illegible]
Food		11796.03	14[illegible].[illegible]
Fuel		5752.97	65[illegible].[illegible]
Electric Current		1263.[illegible]	14[illegible].[illegible]
Water		1066.[illegible]	11[illegible].[illegible]
Printing, Advertising, etc		1270.61	14[illegible].[illegible]
Insurance		1384.53	15[illegible].[illegible]
Farm		1372.66	15[illegible].[illegible]
Heat Expl. etc		2303.25	2[illegible].[illegible]
Miscellaneous		1526.03	1 [illegible].[illegible]
	86.175.38	182.825.29	$80.400

(Original to TA ✓
DEE ✓
GJB ✓
AGA)

(Copy to Mr. Goold)

NC-121

INTERVIEWS: Reverend Edgar H. Goold, President, St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina - June 16, 1932

Mr. Goold left with me a statement showing income and expenditures for 1931-1932 with budget figures for 1932-1933, a copy of which follows:

	Actual Figures 1931-1932	Approved Budget 1932-1933
INCOME		
American Church Institute for Negroes	$ 44,100.00	$ 39,500.00
Students	25,786.00	26,000.00
Interest on Endowment	7,292.84	7,500.00
Gifts and scholarships (including $1,250 GEB)	5,172.95	4,000.00
Sales, etc.	3,823.59	3,500.00
	$ 86,175.38	
Additional sums collected since June 3, date of report	700.00	
Add sum temporarily borrowed from "Reserve Fund"	1,500.00	
	$ 88,375.38	
Additional grant of GEB (not yet paid)	1,250.00	
	$ 89,625.38	$ 80,500.00
EXPENDITURES		
Salaries and fees	$ 31,710.54	$ 31,000.00
Wages	14,300.42	10,000.00
Maintenance and repairs	9,152.05	9,000.00
Food	11,796.03	14,000.00
Fuel, including gas	5,752.97	6,500.00
Electricity, light and power	1,263.00	1,400.00
Water	1,066.00	1,100.00
Printing, advertising	1,270.81	1,400.00
Insurance, fire and liability	1,311.53	1,500.00
Farm	1,372.66	1,500.00
New equipment, library, science	2,303.25	2,000.00
Miscellaneous, including conferences	1,526.03	1,000.00
	$ 82,825.29	
Unpaid bills as of June 3, nearly all of which have since been paid	2,975.90	
	$ 85,801.19	
Sum lost as result of bank failure	3,318.00	
	$ 89,119.19	$ 80,400.00
SURPLUS	$ 506.19	

In addition to the cash budget for 1932-1933, $15,000 is provided under income and expenditures for "credits for work done by high school students."

The College holds a reserve fund which is invested in government securities and state bonds amounting to between $9,000 and $10,000. This fund can be used for any purpose whatsoever in the discretion of the Trustees of the College. The $1,500 borrowed from the reserve fund for current expenses because of the bank failure will be repaid either from sums released by the bank which closed or from sums received during 1932-1933.

The College has closed the year without a deficit; the cash budget for 1932-1933 has been approved by the Board of Trustees; there is no other indebtedness against the institution; the College collected a sum in excess of $1,250 of new funds for current expenses.

From the statement submitted the conditions under which the General Education Board made its emergency grant have been met, and the College is entitled to receive payment of the conditional grant of $1,250 voted January 15, 1932.

The check should be made payable to Louis J. Hunter, Treasurer, for account of St. Augustine's College, and forwarded to Doctor Patton. President Goold would appreciate receiving advice when the check has been forwarded.

Until Tuesday, June 21, Doctor Goold will be stopping with his father (Charles B.) at 76 Chestnut Street, Albany, New York.

H.H.D.

KEO

Original to T.A. JA
D.H.S. M
W.W.B. WWB

APR - 6 1934

NC-121

Report of Visit of A. W. Armour toSt. Augustine's College,
Raleigh, North Carolina; March 27, 1934

I called on the Rev. E. H. Goold, President, this morning and discussed the financial situation with him. The affairs of the College are in hopeful shape for the present year. The expenditures have been cut to a point where the available income will take care of them, and the President is confident that he will close the year without an operating deficit. The College has no deficit and has never - so President Goold emphasizes - gone forward with any work or any buildings until the wherewithal had been provided. This commendable fiscal policy is indeed rare and gratifying.

The salary level has been low, and is the only stumbling-block in the way of getting the present "B" rating raised to an "A" by the Southern Association. A cut of 10% in salaries was administered in order to keep the outgo within the prospective income. The enrollment this year runs around 250 in the preparatory school. The figures in respect of the Nurses' Home and the Bishop Tuttle School, (which the President did not give me,) are in addition to these.

President Goold stated that more teachers are urgently needed, as the teaching load is unduly taxing.

While the current year's fiscal situation is well in hand, nevertheless the President is concerned about the 1934-35 budget. Advice has reached him from the A.C.I. office that a further cut in the Institute's support (already slashed 30%), might be expected. On the other hand, costs are increasing. For one thing, the coal for next year is costing more than double the price paid last year. The President hopes that the G.E.B. may favor him with some assistance in 1934-35, but I told him I thought the intention was not to continue the granting of emergency aid beyond the present school year. He will speak about this with Dr. Patton.

The President showed me about his very excellent buildings and grounds,

pointing out - with warm appreciation - the structures which were erected with the aid of the G.E.B.

A. W. Armour

GMC

JUL 21 1937

NC-121

I N T E R V I E W: President Edgar H. Goold, St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina with Mr. Jackson Davis in Richmond, Virginia

June 16, 1936

ENROLLMENT:	225	College
	18	Preparatory Department
	15	Bishop Tuttle School of Social Work (2 years above college)
	35	Nurses in training

37 students received degrees this year.

Contributions from church sources have been cut from $45,000 to $23,000 during the depression. The college, however, has operated on a balanced budget. Salaries are low and should be increased. The college charges $65 for tuition and $20 a month for room and board. The tuition fee has been increased in recent years and he does not feel that it is possible to increase it further at this time. Shaw charges the same amount. The total cash budget is about $70,000.

President Goold had no definite proposal to make, but he said he felt it necessary to increase the current support. I told him that this does not fall within our program. He will need a new dean within the next year or two. Dean Boyer has served for 40 years and would like to retire. He inquired if in this connection we might give him temporary assistance over a period of a few years in a way that would stimulate the church to gradually increase its contribution. I said I would confer with Mr. Hill and Dr. Patton.

President Goold called on President-elect Robert P. Daniel of Shaw University. He said that he would be very glad to work out a program of co-operation with Shaw in special courses and small classes in the senior college. The institutions are more than a mile apart. President Goold said he found Mr. Daniel very cordial and he hopes to explore the possibilities of cooperative arrangements during the next year.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:EH

APR 15 1937

NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 5-3012

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER

THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR

THE REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY, B. D.
ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR

MISS ALMA FLEGAL
SECRETARY

WALLACE A. BATTLE, LITT. D.
FIELD SECRETARY

THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS, D. D.
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY

MR. STANISLAW J. MAKIELSKI
ARCHITECT

St. Augustine's College - - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley Normal and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's Normal and Industrial School, Birmingham, Ala.
Gailor Industrial School - - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.
Okolona Industrial School - - - Okolona, Miss.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
THE RT. REV. PHILIP COOK, D. D.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
THE REV. GEORGE L. PAINE, A. M., B. D.
THE REV. WILLIAM H. MILTON, D. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.
MR. LANGBOURNE M. WILLIAMS, JR.

HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENTS
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.

March 19, 1937

		MAR 20 '37		
		Ack	RTB	3/29

Mr. Jackson Davis
49 West 49th Street
New York City

Dear Mr. Davis:

I am sure you are very busy at this time, in view of your approaching Board meeting. I will be very merciful, therefore, and write only a very brief letter to enclose one addressed to you by Mr. Goold, President of St. Augustine's College, which he has requested me to deliver to you.

The letter explains itself. It is some what along the lines of your and my brief conversation in Richmond on the subject. I sincerely trust that Mr. Goold's request, or as much of it as you may find possible, may find favor in your eyes and those of your fellow officers.

I shall be in Richmond for about a week or ten days beginning March 23rd and will stop at the Capitol Hotel in case you should wish to write to me at your leisure.

With all good wishes,

Sincerely yours,

Robert W. Patton

Robert W. Patton

RWP:AF

✓ APR 15 1937

NC-121

St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.
PRESIDENT

March 15, 1937

Mr. Jackson Davis
Grace American Building
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

I know of your interest and that of the General Education Board in St. Augustine's College and feel that you realize somewhat the difficult position that we are in because of the steady decline in our income from Church sources during the past five years amounting to almost fifty percent. This has meant that we could not adequately provide for the depreciation of our property nor offer salaries that a Standard College should. In a letter dated January 14, 1937, Mr. Fred McCuistion, Executive Agent for the Committee on Negro Colleges of the Southern Association, who has carefully checked over our salary schedule states that "Approximately $5,000 should be added to your annual salary budget to bring your schedule up to the average of the other B Class Colleges." The ambition of St. Augustine's College, however, is to qualify as a A Grade College which would probably involve an additional $10,000 a year for our salary budget.

I have recently conferred with the Rev. Dr. Robert W. Patton, Director of the American Church Institute for Negroes who tells me that he is hopeful that it will be possible to increase our income from Church sources in the not distant future. In the meantime would the General Education Board be willing to make us a grant for salaries or any other purpose, for the next three years on a basis somewhat as follows; 1937-1938, $5,000; 1938-1939, $4,000; 1939-1940, $3,000?

St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.
PRESIDENT

Mr. Jackson Davis--cont.

I may add that both Dr. Daniel, the President of Shaw University, and myself are hopeful that we can work out a plan by which in a gradual manner Shaw and St. Augustine's will become mutually helpful in the strengthening and enrichment of the work of the two Institutions.

Just now St. Augustine's is in real need of additional income to prevent its decline. I am sending you this letter and making this appeal through the Rev. Dr. Patton who can furnish you additional information about our situation should you so desire.

With kind wishes

Very truly yours,

Edgar H. Goold

FORM 654

APR 15 1937

GC-121

March 29, 1937

Dr. Robert W. Patton
The American Church Institute for Negroes
281 Fourth Avenue
New York, N.Y.

My dear Dr. Patton:

In the absence of Mr. Jackson Davis I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of March 19th, enclosing President Goold's request for a grant from the General Education Board to St. Augustine's College for salaries or any other purpose of an amount totalling $12,000. for the next three years. They will be brought to the attention of Mr. Davis when he comes to New York soon. Please pardon our not having written to you sooner, but we have been very busy in preparation for our approaching Board meeting.

Sincerely yours,

Secretary to Mr. Davis

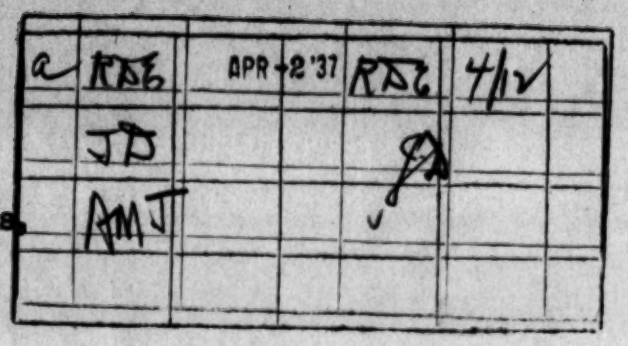
RUTH D. EVANS

APR 14 1937

NC-121

AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES
281 Fourth Avenue
New York

Richmond, Va.
March 31, 1937



Miss Ruth D. Evans,
Secretary to Mr. Davis,
49 West 49th St.,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Miss Evans:

I thank you for your considerate letter of March 29th apologizing for not having acknowledged my letter of March 19th, in which I enclosed a letter from Mr. Goold, President of St. Augustine's College, asking certain assistance from the General Education Board. You need not to have apologized for the delay, for I understood thoroughly well that Mr. Davis and all of the officers were busily engaged in preparation for the meeting of their board.

I shall be in New York from April 11th to 15th, in case Mr. Davis should be there and wish to communicate with me. I am writing this from Richmond, Virginia, where I am stopping for a short time.

Thanking you for your letter and with best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

Robert W. Patton

Robert W. Patton

FORM 88A

APR 14 1937

JD		JD
AMJ	APR 14 '37	

NC-121

April 12, 1937

Dear Dr. Patton:

At the request of Mr. Jackson Davis, I am sending you herewith a copy of a letter he wrote to President Goold, with regard to the application from St. Augustine's College for assistance towards teachers' salaries.

Thank you for your kind letter of March 31. Mr. Davis will probably be in New York Wednesday and Thursday of this week and will see your communication when he is here.

Sincerely yours,

RUTH D. EVANS
Secretary to Mr. Davis

Dr. Robert W. Patton
American Church Institute for Negroes
281 Fourth Avenue
New York City

(copy to Richmond)

APR 15 1937

NC-121

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal Church Responsible to the National Council and to General Convention

281 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Telephone, GRAMERCY 5-3012

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
PRESIDENT

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
TREASURER

THE REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D. D.
DIRECTOR

THE REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY, B. D.
ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR

MISS ALMA FLEGAL
SECRETARY

WALLACE A. BATTLE, LITT. D.
FIELD SECRETARY

THE REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS, D. D.
DIRECTOR OF PUBLICITY

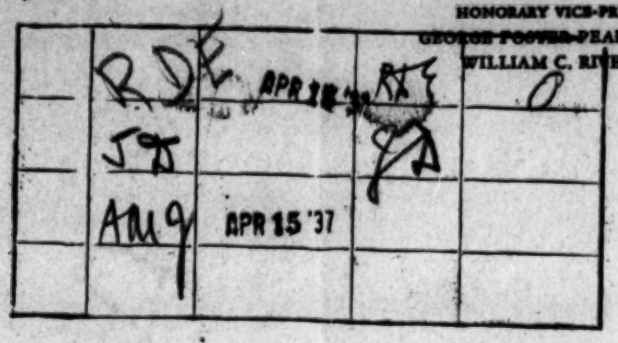
MR. STANISLAW J. MAKIELSKI
ARCHITECT

St. Augustine's College - - - Raleigh, N. C.
St. Paul Normal and Industrial School, Lawrenceville, Va.
Bishop Payne Divinity School - - Petersburg, Va.
Fort Valley Normal and Industrial School, Fort Valley, Ga.
St. Mark's Normal and Industrial School, Birmingham, Ala.
Gailor Industrial School - - - Mason, Tenn.
Gaudet Normal and Industrial School, New Orleans, La.
Voorhees Normal and Industrial School, Denmark, S. C.
Okolona Industrial School - - - Okolona, Miss.

TRUSTEES
THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D. D.
THE RT. REV. ERNEST M. STIRES, D. D.
THE RT. REV. PHILIP COOK, D. D.
THE REV. LUKE M. WHITE, D. D.
THE REV. ROELIF H. BROOKS, D. D.
THE REV. GEORGE L. PAINE, A. M., B. D.
THE REV. WILLIAM H. MILTON, D. D.
JAMES H. DILLARD, LL. D.
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER
JOHN WILSON WOOD, D. C. L.
MR. LANGBOURNE M. WILLIAMS, JR.

HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENTS
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL. D.
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M. D.

April 14th, 1937.



Miss Ruth D. Evans:
Secretary to Mr. Davis,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City, N.Y.

Dear Miss Evans:

I thank you for your letter of the 12th, which has caught me in my office this morning during a brief stay in New York. I thank you also for enclosure of a copy of Mr. Davis' letter to President Goold of St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

When Mr. Davis comes in, give him my love. I shall, if possible, before leaving, pay him a little visit. Tell him, too, that I am surprised that he does not require the General Education Board to change its rules whenever they conflict with any thing I want.

With best wises,

Sincerely yours,

Robert W. Patton

Robert W. Patton.

My Secretary is sick to-day. I am therefore compelled to be my own poor typist. Absolve her therefore from responsibility for this ragged looking letter.

APR 15 1937

	TDE	APR-7 '37	RTE
	NWB	APR 13 '37	
D	IKEO		
	AMJ		✓

NC-121

April 6, 1937

My dear President Goold:

Dr. Patton presented to me your letter of March 15, in which you request a contribution of $12,000, distributed over a three-year period for teachers' salaries. The Board made an exception to its usual practice and gave assistance for current expenditures during the depression out of an emergency fund. This fund is no longer available and consequently your request falls outside of our present program. I regret the disappointment that this announcement will cause you and I hope that you will find some way to increase the amount available for teachers' salaries.

With kindest regards,

Very sincerely,

Jackson Davis

President Edgar H. Goold
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

JD:hm

(Copy to Redmond)
J. W. to Patton

FORM 199

APR 23 1940

NC-121

ARM	APR 19 '40	ARM
FMc	APR 20 '40	FMc
WWB		WWB
WNM	APR 23 '40	JD

INTERVIEWS: ARM JD

April 14, 1940
Raleigh, North Carolina

St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

Called on President and Mrs. E. H. Goold and attended service in chapel at 11:30. Chapel is a simple attractive stone building. Attendance is not compulsory but most of the students were there, and participated heartily in the service. Dr. Goold conducted the service but the sermon was by a recent graduate, now rector of a church in Wilmington, North Carolina. A note of simplicity, naturalness and worship prevailed.

Grounds and buildings well kept. Met several members of the faculty after service.

500 enrolled: 250 in college, 30 in nursing at St. Agnes Hospital, and a small enrolment at the Bishop Tuttle School in social service. St. Augustine's receives $50,000 a year from the Episcopal Church for current support.

JACKSON DAVIS

J.D.

JD:BER

JAN - 6 1943

NC - 121

St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.
PRESIDENT

JAN - 6 '43 1/5/43

December 30, 1942

Dr. Jackson E. Davis
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Davis:

It is sometime since I have seen you and since you have visited us here at St. Augustine's but I am sure that you still have a deep interest in our work and will be glad to know that we have recently received an "A" rating from the Southern Association of Colleges.

I have always felt that you and Dr. Dillard played leading roles in bringing St. Augustine's up to college status, and my gratitude to you both is very sincere. I feel quite certain that he knows of this latest development and is glad for us.

We are soon to celebrate our Seventy fifth Anniversary. I wish that you could be here with us. If you cannot do so, please keep us in mind at that time.

With kind regards and best wishes

Very truly yours,

Edgar H. Goold

President

St. Augustine's College

Raleigh, North Carolina

Seventy-fifth Anniversary Celebration

January 9, 10, 1943

PROGRAM

Saturday, January 9 — 11:00 a.m. Hunter Building

ROUND TABLE CONFERENCE

"Post War Problems of Negro Colleges"

Leader, Dr. Ambrose Caliver

Specialist, Negro Education

U. S. Office of Education

Saturday, January 9 — 2:00 p.m. Cheshire Building

ANNIVERSARY BANQUET

(Reservations must be made to the college not later than Friday, January 8, 1943)

Saturday, January 9 — 4:00-6:00 p.m. Benson Library

HISTORICAL EXHIBIT

Saturday, January 9 — 8:00 p.m. Taylor Hall

(Program to be announced)

Sunday, January 10 — 4:30 p.m. College Chapel

ANNIVERSARY SERVICE

Sermon by

Rt. Rev. Henry St. George Tucker, D.D.

Presiding Bishop of the Episcopal Church in U. S. A.

FORM 634

JAN -6 1943

NC-121

January 5, 1943

Dear Dr. Goold:

It is a pleasure to hear from you and I am delighted to learn that St. Augustine's College has recently received an "A" rating from the Southern Association of Colleges. I appreciate your reference to Dr. Dillard and myself in this connection.

With best wishes for your Seventy-fifth Anniversary and kindest personal regards,

Very sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Rev. Edgar H. Goold, President
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

JD:VAC

NC-121

MAR 20 1947

HMP
FMc
RDC
WEB
FMR

March 13, 1947
New York

INTERVIEWS: JD
FMc

C. E. Bentley
M. M. Milliken
American Church Institute

The American Church Institute is distributing a fund of $600,000 to the group of schools. $192,000 goes to Bishop Payne Divinity School. St. Augustine will receive $62,800. They need to add to the science building and erect a gymnasium estimated to cost $100,000. President Gould will retire at the end of the current session.

St. [illegible] Hospital receives $30,000. The Government, during the war, built a new nurses' home which has been turned over to the hospital. Mr. Alexander Webb of Raleigh is seeking to raise $160,000 for needed improvements. Among other things they need a laundry and a hot water system. The hospital receives aid on current support from Wake County and from the Duke Endowment.

3C-121

JUN 13 1947 HMP

(Original in 950, St. Augustine'sCollege - Science Building)

WWB

RDC FMc

FMR

KEO

June 5, 1947
Raleigh, N. C.

President E. H. Goold
St. Augustine's College

The principal need here is for a rehabilitation and extension of the science building. This is estimated to cost $24,000 for new construction; $15,000 for alterations and renovation; and $12,000 for science equipment - a total of $51,000.

The instructor in Chemistry, William Perry, is an able Negro who has been called upon from time to time to do research for industrial firms. His graduates have done well in medical schools and in graduate schools. He has had opportunities to go elsewhere but prefers to remain at St. Augustine's. He has hopes of working out an integrated program with St. Agnes Hospital nearby. I was very well impressed with Perry. He implied that if he could not obtain the facilities to carry through a sound program at St. Augustine's he might have to go elsewhere but it was clear that he preferred to remain where he was, feeling that here was a unique opportunity.

Another project at the college is the gymnasium, estimated to cost $150,000. EHG understood that the Board did not generally contribute toward gymnasia. The successor to EHG is Mr. Trigg, a Negro who was an inspector of schools for the State Department and at one time principal of the Elizabeth City School for Negroes and later with Guy Johnson at the Southern Regional Council. He is considered an able person.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

(Original in 642)

ZC-121

Excerpt from Pres. Goold's letter to WWB - June 17, 1947

I am leaving here the first of September after 35 years of service. My successor, Dr. Harold L. Trigg is well qualified to carry on the work. I was pleased recently to be able to have a short visit here from Mr. Calkins.

FORM 199

SEP 17 1947

3C-121

NWB JUN 30 '47		NWB
FMR		FMR
KEO JUN 30 '47		KEO
FMc	JUL -1 '47 JUL -1 '47	FMc

INTERVIEWS: RDC

June 26, 1947
New York

C. E. Bentley
M. M. Millikan
American Church Institute

The ACI has raised $600,000 to be used for the institutions they support. They are especially interested in Okolona and St. Augustine's. However, they were not prepared to discuss St. Augustine's needs yet because the plans and estimates of cost for the science building are not yet available.

At Okolona there is an urgent need for a trades building, estimated to cost $80,000, and for a dormitory, estimated to cost $75,000. The ACI is prepared to finance the dormitory. It has filed a request with the GEB for a grant of $80,000 for the trades building. The total program thus amounts to over $150,000, of which the ACI would provide approximately half. It is estimated the trades building will last more or less indefinitely. The plans have been drawn. It would be a one-story building, constructed of cinder block, with large window space. The state has already agreed to supply the instructional personnel for an expansion of the trades program. This personnel cannot be used effectively until the building is available.

The institution now has a budget of $35,000 and 18 staff members. There are 145 high school students, 76 boys and 69 girls; and 34 college students, 24 boys and 10 girls. The overwhelming majority of these students are interested in vocational training. Both B and M expressed the view that Okolona is an essential institution in Mississippi. The ACI intends to support it until the state provides adequate facilities so that the institution is no longer needed.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

RDC

NC-121

SEP 30 1947

hwlp

WMB

INTERVIEWS: RDG

File

FMR

September 27, 1947
Raleigh, N. C.

N. C. Newbold
State Dept. of Education

Newbold says Trigg is first rate, gets on perfectly with whites and Negroes. He will do an excellent job at St. Augustine's and should have been chosen for Atlanta University.

NC-121

JUN 27 1952

Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

June 4, 1952 Ed E 6/23/52

D

	FMc	JUN-5 '52	DH	
R	JHP		JHP	6/5/52
	KGO		KGO	
	RWG	JUN-8 '52		
	RDC	JUN-9 '52		
	FHc	JUN 12 '52		

Dr. Fred McCuiston
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

cord

Dear Dr. McCuiston:

I regret very much that time did not permit me to talk with you at length at the meeting of the Association of American Colleges in Washington in January of this year.

I have a prèblem involving the urgent employment of teachers. You will do me a tremendous favor if you will help me with it.

We entered the new Penick Hall of Science in November of the year just closed. It is a structure in which all of us have tremendous pride and we are deeply indebted to the General Education Board for the assistance given us by them.

Naturally the problem of Staff in this building is the logical resultant of the construction. There are no offerings in the building but those in the field of Science. We need a highly competent man to head up the work and give it direction not only in specialization but in relation to the remainder of the program. We do not have this man.

We are also initiating a special program in the field of General Education which needs a director with special training and the Doctorate in the field of Sociology.

We can fill these two positions at a salary of $6,000.00 each.

Our General Convention which makes appropriations to this Institution meets Triennially. The budget which we have been working on for the last two years will not be changed until after the General Convention in the Fall of this year. I am reasonably certain that the burden will be assumed by an appropiration after that time. It is the present which gives me concern.

Could we get assistance from the General Education Board with these two positions? If not, can you suggest some other sources?

Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

I have not gone into detail with reference to the two positions but will be glad to do so if you request it. The project in General Education is unique and arouses the interest of any of the persons to whom I talk.

Please help me if you can.

Yours very sincerely,

Harold L. Trigg
President

HLT:mbw

FORM G 64

JUN 27 1952

June 5, 1952

Dear President Trigg:

Your letter of June 4 addressed to Mr. McGuistion has arrived in his absence. He will return to the office within two weeks. Your letter will be called to his attention upon his return.

Very truly yours,

J. H. PURKS, JR.

President Harold L. Trigg
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

JHP:dh

FORM G 84

JUN 27 1952

GE-121

June 23, 1952

Dear President Trigg:

The officers of the General Education Board have now had the opportunity to give careful consideration to the request contained in your letter dated June 4, 1952, in which you request a grant in the amount of $12,000 to enable the college to employ two new persons, one to head the college's work in science and the other to direct the special program in the field of general education.

I am sorry to have to advise you that the officers do not now feel that they can recommend favorable action by our Trustees upon your request. I am sure you realize that the Board's greatly depleted resources force us to decline a large number of requests of real merit.

I regret the disappointment that this negative reply must cause you and I sincerely hope that you succeed in obtaining the necessary funds from other sources.

Sincerely,

EDOUARD d. ELLER

President Harold L. Trigg
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

EdE:mmm

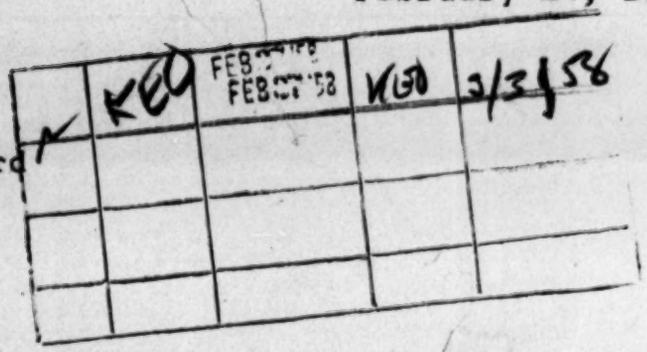
NC-121

MAR - 4 1958

P. O. Box 264
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

February 24, 1958



General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Gentlemen:

Here at St. Augustine's College, we are exploring the possibilities of setting up a Special Education program. Such a course of training is much needed and would certainly help us in our efforts to continue to offer something "different', something "unique".

Of course there is the matter of "ways and means" to settle. How shall we be able to support such a program, initially and subsequently? How will it be underwritten?

In an effort to answer these questions, we are turning to you and the General Education Board. May you be inspired to assist us in this venture.

Best wishes.

Very truly yours,

James A. Boyer

James A. Boyer,
President

JAB:mdv

MEMBER
UNITED NEGRO COLLEGE FUND

MAR - 4 1958

FORM G 54

For mailing

LFK MAR-3'58		LFK

March 3, 1958

My dear President Boyer:

In response to your letter of February 24th I regret to have to report that the General Education Board has virtually exhausted its funds and no longer has an active program. We are therefore unable to consider requests for new projects. The few grants that may still be made will relate to earlier commitments of the Board.

I am sorry that we cannot be of assistance to you and hope that you will soon succeed in finding the necessary funds from some other source to enable you to carry out your plans.

Sincerely yours,

KATHARINE E. OSTER

President James A. Boyer
P. O. Box 264
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

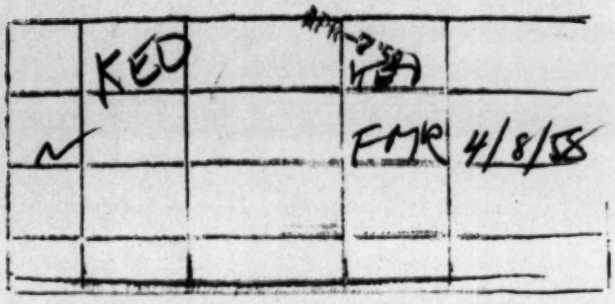
APR 11 1958

NC-121

Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 17, 1958



General Education Board
49 W. 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Gentlemen:

Here at Saint Augustine's College, we are exploring the possibilities of setting up a Special Education program. Such a course of training is much needed and would certainly help us in our efforts to continue to offer something "different", something "unique".

Of course there is the matter of "ways and means" to settle. How shall we be able to support such a program, initially and subsequently? How will it be underwritten? In an effort to answer these questions, we are turning to you and the General Education Board. May you be inspired to assist us in this venture.

Best wishes.

Very truly yours,

James A. Boyer

James A. Boyer,
President

JAB:mdv

Enclosure

MEMBER
UNITED NEGRO COLLEGE FUND

FORM G 84

APR 11 1958

For signature and mailing

FMR	APR-3'58	

April 8, 1958

My dear President Boyer:

Your letter of March 17th and the enclosures pertaining to the special education program of St. Augustine's College have been received. I regret that there is nothing further that I can add to Miss Oster's letter of March 3rd in reply to a similar request from you dated February 24th.

The General Education Board has not had an active program since the close of 1953 inasmuch as its funds are practically exhausted. The few grants that may still be made will relate to earlier commitments of the Board.

I am sorry that we cannot be of assistance to you in the support of your special education program.

Sincerely yours,

FLORA M. RHIND

President James A. Boyer
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina

Enclosures

RT. REV.
PRESI
APPLIC

DC 121
1867

It is our hope that before long we shall be able to use part of our School Farm as a Model Farm constructed so that it can be imitated by the average small farmer. Such a farm would enable us to do demonstration work for the community and would serve as an impetus to our students toward taking up scientific agriculture. Our Superintendent in writing about the farm makes the following statement:

"The Model Farm will be used to demonstrate to the students and neighbors just what can be done with a small equipment and modern methods of farming. It is expected to help counteract the impressions which prevail so extensively among the colored people of the south that all farming is crude drudgery and so no one cares to follow it except those who can find no other way of making a living.

"We expect to teach a goodly number of our boys the fundamental principles of agriculture and the modern practices of farming and we expect them to go out and by precept and example teach others the things they have learned here.

"We also expect to have a class of girls and teach them the principles and practices of raising and caring for pigs and chickens and some of the best methods of gardening and raising flowers."

The place where the farm will be located is a ten acre field of land which is bordered on two sides by one of the principal roads leading into Raleigh and in an almost perfectly fair view from all parts of the campus.

Twenty-five hundred dollars will provide for the equipment of such a farm, including house, barn, live-stock and farming implements. The cost of paying a good teacher and maintaining it will be about six hundred dollars a year.

St. Augustine's Record

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA, DECEMBER, 1917

N C 121

The welcome news has come to us that the General Education Board of New York has promised to contribute $5,000.00 toward the $10,000.00 needed for the erection of a model building for our teacher training. This building will be used for our Practice School and will be suitably equipped for our teacher training. The board has done this because of the excellent record that St. Augustine's has had in supplying teachers for the public as well as parish schools in the South, and we hope that this will enable us still further to develop our teacher training work. Will not our friends now come to our aid and contribute the $5,000.00 necessary to make this gift available? The erection of such a building is one of the objects of our Anniversary Fund, and gifts for it will help the growth of the fund.

COLLEGE FILE
NC-121

St. Augustine's Record

Vol. XXVIII MAY-JUNE, 1923 No. 4

REPORT OF THE PRINCIPAL MAY 30, 1923

To the Trustees of St. Augustine's School,

Gentlemen:—St. Augustine's School has enrolled during its fifty-sixth annual session 522 pupils, including 41 in the St. Agnes Hospital Training School for Nurses. The year has been a good one in attendance and morale. The financial stability of the School has been helped through the continued aid received from the American Church Institute for Negroes. We are also glad to report that the Institute Board has endorsed our plan to establish our Junior College course on the basis of the standards which have been established by the North Carolina State Department of Education, and that we shall have the financial assistance of the Board in this undertaking. This will enable us to give more adequate training to those who wish to enter the ministry, or study medicine, or who may wish to qualify as high school teachers. The State Director of Negro Education, Mr. N. C. Newbold, is heartily in favor of this step, and has been very helpful in the matter of planning the work.

When this course becomes thoroughly established it will mean that our Church has at least one institution in which capable colored young men and women can receive training for two years above the high school.

We have recently received word of two bequests to our work. The late Miss Cornelia Prime, of Huntington, L. I., bequeathed $1,000 to St. Augustine's School, and $1,000 to St. Agnes Hospital; while under the will of the late Mrs. Lucy H. Collins, of New York, the School receives a bequest of $3,000.

I am glad to be able to report that the School has no debt, and that we shall probably close the financial year with a small surplus. I am also submitting a cash budget of $69,775 for the coming school year, which I trust will meet with your approval.

St. Augustine's is asking her friends to aid her in erecting a most urgently needed classroom and administration building. Our present classrooms are located on the first two floors of the Lyman Building, the upper floors of which constitute our boys' dormitory. Both the classrooms and the boys' living quarters are badly crowded. The entire building should be used as a boys' dormitory, and a suitable classroom building should be erected without delay if the School is to meet her opportunities. Both of these projects have been approved by the National Council, and are on the priority list for the present triennium.

The General Education Board has pledged $40,000 towards the $80,000 which a careful estimate has shown will be required to erect and equip a suitable classroom and administration building of fireproof construction. To benefit by this conditional gift we must, in the near future, receive the additional $40,000 needed. I earnestly ask that you and all other friends of the School help us in this effort.

Early in June of last year a very successful Conference of Colored Clergy and Church Workers was held on the School grounds, lasting five days, with an enrollment of about a hundred. The conference will be held again this year, June 4th to 8th, and promises to be a most helpful one. Bishop Delany is chairman of the conference, which is held under the auspices of the American Church Institute for Negroes.

I cannot refrain from mentioning the fact that this year our matron, Mrs. Delany, completes her thirty-fifth year of service at St. Augustine's School. She was one of the pioneer students of the institution, and since her graduation has taught and mothered thousands of girls who have come under her care. Her faithfulness, ability and Christian character and influence have been of untold value to the usefulness of the work here. She indeed deserves our unstinted praise and gratitude.

It is with real sorrow that I report the death on May 12th of Dr. Mary V. Glenton, for several years past the Superintendent of St. Agnes Hospital. Dr. Glenton's years of service in Alaska, in China, and in La Grange, Ga., had made her widely known as an

St. Augustine's Record

Published during the school year at Raleigh, N. C., in the interest of St. Augustine's School, Rev. E. H. Goold, Principal.

Subscription, 25 cents.

Entered at the postoffice in Raleigh as second-class matter, under the Act of March 3, 1879.

Acceptance for mailing at a special rate of postage provided for in section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized April 11, 1921.

intrepid missionary. Although handicapped physically as the result of her arduous life, she rendered a most courageous and helpful service at St. Agnes. We feel honored that her friends thought it appropriate that her body be laid to rest here in Raleigh, not far from the hospital which she served so well.

Dr. Catherine P. Hayden, formerly resident physician at the Hospital for many years, was with Dr. Glenton during her last illness, and has consented to serve as acting Superintendent until more definite arrangements can be made. For this we are very thankful.

On May 1st, Dr. Glenton, in her hospital report, stated that in the previous twelve months 1,143 patients had been admitted to the hospital. There had been 637 operations and 18,817 hospital days.

As the result of the funds which have already been received from the Community Campaign held last April, the interior of the hospital has been renovated and repaired, and considerable new equipment received, while the Nurses' Home has been remodeled and enlarged. As further funds are received from pledges made at that time, a much needed hospital annex will be built and more equipment will be secured, and the interior of the Nurses' Home will be considerably improved. Plans have been made for an intensive effort to collect unpaid pledges, and a vigorous campaign for this purpose will be conducted probably during the coming month.

I must call your most serious attention to the financial condition of St. Agnes Hospital as regards its current expenses. In spite of vigorous efforts and appeals to friends, the fiscal year will close with a deficit of at least $1,000. It is becoming more and more difficult to raise money from outside sources, and unless a larger income is assured the property will deteriorate as it did before the recent campaign. The hospital receives no appropriation from either the General Church or this Diocese. It should have at least $5,000 a year of assured income for the best efficiency and to avoid increasing insolvency. I therefore urge that this Board endeavor to secure definite annual help for the hospital from the National Council (either through the Department of Missions or the American Church Institute for Negroes) and from Missionary Funds of this Diocese, and would suggest that a committee be appointed for this purpose. Only in this way can the future of the hospital be assured.

Respectfully submitted,

Edgar H. Goold.

✠

EVENTS OF COMMENCEMENT SEASON

Friday, May 18, 8 p. m.—Barber Prize Speaking Contest.

Thursday, May 24, 8 p. m.—Closing Exercises of Practice School.

Saturday, May 26, 7:30 p. m.—Anniversary of Literary Societies.

Sunday, May 27, 2 p. m.—Meeting of the Daughters of St. Mary.

Sunday, 5 p. m.—Baccalaureate Sermon by the Rev. John W. Herritage, D.D., Rector of St. Joseph's Church, Fayetteville, N. C.

Monday, May 28, 8 p. m.—Musicale. (Admission, 25 cents.)

Tuesday, May 29, 3:30 p. m.—Business Meeting of the Alumni (Taylor Hall).

Tuesday, 6 p. m.—Alumni Supper (Smith Building).

Tuesday, 8 p. m.—Senior Class Exercises.

Wednesday, May 30, 10 a. m.—Annual Commencement.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S CONFERENCE

By Rev. Gardiner L. Tucker, *Field Secretary of the Board of Religious Education, Province of Sewanee.*

St. Augustine's School is an institution maintained by the Episcopal Church for the Christian training of Negro youth. It has an extensive plant of buildings and grounds in the city of Raleigh, N. C., where it has carried on its work since the year 1867 (fifty-six years). Bishop Delany, Suffragan Bishop for Colored Work in North Carolina, has made his home on the school grounds for the last twenty-five years. As Bishop Delany has now committed to him the spiritual oversight of the Church's work for Negroes in the five Carolina Dioceses, St. Augustine's has become the principal headquarters of Church work among Negroes in the South.

St. Augustine's Conference for Church Workers has been held annually since 1909. It has steadily developed its scope and extended its influence during these years until it has become one of the chief formative influences in the Church life of the Negro folk of our communion. This year's Conference was held June 4-8. The number attending amounted to ninety-eight, representing all parts of the South. Delegates were present from the Carolinas, Virginia, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Tennessee, Arkansas, and other Southern States, as well as from some Northern communities. Practical problems of work in Missions, Religious Education, Social Service, Worship, Church Organization, etc., were handled not only by addresses, lectures and instructions given by specialists, but by conference and discussion. The program included the following courses of study:

(a) *Normal Discussion Class*—"The Program Presented"; methods of conducting mission study classes and discussion groups. Instructor, Miss Emily C. Tillotson, Educational Secretary of the Woman's Auxiliary.

(b) *Christian Social Service* — Instructor, Rev. Charles N. Lathrop, Secretary of Department of Social Service, the National Council.

(c) *Church-School Ideals and Methods* — Instructor, Miss Mabel Lee Cooper, Field Worker of the Board of Religious Education of the Province of Sewanee.

(d) *The Young People's Movement*—Instructor, Rev. Shelton Hale Bishop, Church of the Holy Cross, Pittsburg, Pa.

(e) *Bible Study (New Testament)*—Miss Bertha Richards, Raleigh, N. C.

(f) *Church Music* — Rev. A. Myron Cochran, St. Ambrose Church, Raleigh, N. C.

In addition to the above study classes, the program included devotional addresses at morning assembly and evening chapel services by various speakers, story-telling by Miss Mabel Lee Cooper, conferences on various subjects relating to church work (one of the most important being a Conference on Race Relations conducted by Dean Lathrop), addresses at morning and evening meetings by Bishop Cheshire of North Carolina, Dr. James H. Dillard of the General Education Board, Rev. Dr. Robert W. Patton of the American Church Institute for Negroes, Rev. Charles N. Lathrop, National Council Secretary of Social Service; Principal Battle of the Okolona Industrial School, Okolona, Miss.; Rev. Dr. James S. Russell of St. Paul's School, Lawrenceville, Va.; Principal Edgar H. Goold, St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.; Rev. Dr. Gardiner L. Tucker, Field Secretary of the Board of Religious Education of the Province of Sewanee; Bishop Demby, Suffragan Bishop of Arkansas; Rev. Paul Micou of the National Student Council; Dean Ribble of the Bishop Payne Divinity School, Petersburg, Va., and others.

An important special conference—one that may "make history" in this field—was that held on June 7th for the consideration of Church work among Negro students. Representatives from St. Augustine's, St. Paul's, Tuskegee, Hampton, St. Mark's, Okolona Industrial, Bishop Payne Divinity School, and men in touch with other schools were present. Bishop Demby presided as chairman. The result of the conference was the formation of an organization to work in the interest of Negro students of the Episcopal Church, following somewhat the lines of the National Student Council so successfully working among white students. The title tentatively adopted was "The National Student Council of the American Church Institute for Negroes." Officers were elected, Lieut.

Lawrence A. Oxley of St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C., being made president. Plans were framed for a "Constitutional Convention" to be held in January, 1924, to which representatives from groups of Negro church students would be invited, and at which more complete organization should be effected. Under the guidance of Rev. Paul Micou, the conference centered its attention upon the vital question of the program of activities to be followed by the local organization or "unit" of the students who should enroll themselves in the new Student Council; problems of constitutional organization, of relationship with the Y. M. C. A. and the Y. W. C. A. and other such questions were left to be adjusted locally. The program of activity was framed as a result of free discussion of this question, "What things ought every church student be asked to do?" When the discussion had developed a consensus of opinion as to the program, the five lines of activity agreed upon—*worship*, *study*, *service*, *fellowship*, and *gifts*—were found to agree quite closely with the program of activities already worked out by the Church-School Service League, the National Student Council, the Young People's Movement, and the Church Service League.

Dr. Patton made the gratifying announcement at one of the evening meetings that the American Church Institute for Negroes, after seventeen years of effort to arouse interest among churchmen in its work, seemed at last to have achieved some success since gifts of $260,000 had been received by the Institute in the year 1923. Some of these gifts were available for developing St. Augustine's, and the Institute had decided to raise St. Augustine's to the status of a Junior College, beginning with the fall term in September, 1923. Half of this money, Dr. Patton said, had been given by Southern men.

One of the educational leaders of the Church in the South states, "Careful observation of the work of St. Augustine's Conference in this year and previous years lead me to record my conviction concerning this Conference and the larger field of church work of which it is a part; their value is very great. The race problem has dominated American public life since the Missouri Compromise—over a hundred years. The greatest event in American history was the Civil War, with which the race problem had a connection that was neither remote nor indirect. One great American president stated that it was the one American problem for which he saw no solution. Every Christian must believe that there is a solution, and that a Christian solution. The Protestant Episcopal Church is endeavoring to work out the solution of the problem. It has intrusted the immediate supervision of a very important feature of its activities in this field to the American Church Institute for Negroes, which has oversight of the principal schools for Negroes maintained by the Church. The director of the Institute is Rev. Dr. Robert W. Patton of Virginia, whose status as a Southerner is not open to question. An important part of the policy of this Institute is the training of Negro men and women for leadership in their own race. That the race has leaders, men and women of character, intelligence and good judgment, will be realized by any one who attends such a Conference as this at St. Augustine's; that they are anxious to avoid the delusion of false hopes; that they seek light for the pathway of their race's progress in order that they may not stumble nor go astray; that they are very grateful for help, counsel and guidance. These conclusions will compel the assent of any one who gives heed to what he sees at such a Conference as this. And so long as the policy of our Church's work among Negroes is guided, as it is now, by such men as Bishop Gailor of Tennessee, Bishop Cheshire of North Carolina, Dr. James H. Dillard of Virginia, and Rev. Dr. Patton of Virginia, I believe that our Church people, especially in the South, ought to and will encourage and support it."

The Principal will be in the North until the latter part of July, and will welcome appointments to tell of the School and of St. Agnes Hospital. He may be addressed at 40 Prospect Street, East Orange, N. J.

Lieut. Lawrence A. Oxley, who has charge of our boys and young men, will be speaking in the interest of the School during July and August, and will be glad to tell of its work and needs wherever there is a suitable opportunity. He may be addressed at 59 Prince Street, Cambridge, Mass.

DEATH OF DR. MARY V. GLENTON

The death of Dr. Mary V. Glenton, Superintendent of St. Agnes Hospital, on May 12, was a real shock and a cause of grief to us all. Her health had been such that an operation was necessary, and although the operation itself was successful the Doctor did not regain her strength.

For many years she had been a heroic missionary Churchwoman in Alaska, in China, and in the Southland. Her work at St. Agnes Hospital since 1918 had been carried on in spite of physical handicaps, but had been most wholehearted and effective. Her cheery optimism and brave spirit overcame all obstacles.

A simple funeral service was held in St. Augustine's Chapel, and then the entire school, together with her many friends from Raleigh, went on foot to the near-by cemetery where her body was laid to rest as all joined in singing the beautiful refrain—

"Angels of Jesus, angels of light,
Singing to welcome the pilgrims of the night."

Bishop Cheshire and Bishop Delany took part in the services with the Principal, the Rev. Edgar H. Goold.

The Board of Trustees adopted suitable resolutions at their recent annual meeting, and the St. Augustine's School staff did likewise.

Dr. Catherine P. Hayden, formerly the resident physician at St. Agnes Hospital, was with Dr. Glenton at the time of her death, and has generously consented to serve temporarily as Acting Superintendent, so that the work may go on without interruption.

✠

DR. MARY V. GLENTON

Resolutions on the death of Dr. Mary V. Glenton, Superintendent of St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.:

Whereas, it has pleased our Heavenly Father to take from our midst our beloved friend and coworker, Dr. Mary V. Glenton; and

Whereas, the greater part of her life has been spent in missionary work, serving in Alaska, in China, in various parts of our own country, and lately in the work of our own St. Agnes Hospital; and

Whereas, she has brightened the lives of many by her sunny disposition and inspired them by her courage and bravery under difficulties and suffering: Therefore,

Be it Resolved, That we, the members of St. Augustine's Staff, do hereby express our sincere appreciation of Dr. Glenton as friend and associate in the work of this School and of St. Agnes Hospital, and for her earnest Christian endeavors beyond the seas, in the sunny province of China and in the snowbound lands of Alaska.

Resolved, That while we mourn our loss, we rejoice in the assurance that her seeming death is but the transition into a higher, broader spiritual life.

Resolved, That a copy of these resolutions be sent to her friends and also to the Church papers and the *Spirit of Missions* for publication.

(Signed) CHAS. H. BOYER, Chairman.
MRS. N. J. DELANY,
MISS MARY L. GATES,
MRS. DAISY WILLIAMS,
REGINALD L. LYNCH,
Committee for the Staff.

HELP URGENTLY NEEDED

The friends of the School will rejoice to know that the General Education Board of New York City has recently promised $40,000 towards the $80,000 which will be needed to erect and equip a suitable classroom and administration building of fireproof construction. In order to avail ourselves of this gift we must raise $40,000 among our friends, and should do so at the earliest possible moment, as the building is badly needed to accommodate the classes and to release the present classrooms for the quarters for the boys and young men. This building is one of the projects approved by the National Council, and was placed on the priority list of the present Triennium.

We earnestly appeal to our friends for substantial help in meeting this great opportunity, and shall be glad to receive gifts and to give further information about the proposed building for which very attractive plans have been drawn. Please do not forget that we need your generous help *now*.

COMMENCEMENT PROGRAM

Processional Hymn.
Creed and Prayers.
"Is There Room for One More?" Alsie Baker Young.
Demonstration in Manual Training. Cato Lafayette Baskervill.
Demonstration in Sewing. Julia Ellett Walker.
Piano Solo—Valse Chromatique (Godard). Annie Haywood Hawkins.
Hospital Demonstration. Mercy D. Wheeler and Sarah A. Greene.
"Signs of the Times." Hillery Chesterfield Thorne.
Medley: "Old-time Favorites" (Pike). Girls Glee Club.
Address — The Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, D.D., Bishop Coadjutor of the Diocese of North Carolina.
Music—Melody: "Bright Sparkles in the Churchyard." Glee Club.
Award of Diplomas and Prizes.
Nunc Dimittis. B. Tours.
Benediction.
Recessional Hymn.

✠

THE COMMENCEMENT EXERCISES

(*Extracts from The Raleigh Times*)

"The accountability of the Modern Progressive" was the subject of the address of Bishop E. A. Penick, Bishop Coadjutor of the Diocese of North Carolina, at the commencement exercises at St. Augustine's School Wednesday morning.

Thirty-seven graduates of the School received their diplomas, twenty in the academic course, five in the normal, and twelve in St. Agnes Training School for Nurses.

A serious-minded graduate merges himself with the progressive movements of the age, Bishop Penick said. The individual who loses himself in the masses finds happiness.

Progressiveness, the speaker said, is more than the manipulations of material forces, it is seen rather in the determination to outlaw war, to see justice giving in an even balance, to see discriminations pass away, to abolish conditions that lure men away from harmony, happiness and peace. The speaker warned against just maintaining the present stage of development and held up a glowing picture of opportunity to the graduate of today.

Striking evidence of the spirit of progressiveness in the country, the speaker said, is seen in the contrast between the provincialism of the past with the social-minded conscience of today.

The exercises included two essays by Alsie Baker Young, "Is There Room For One More?" and Hillery Chesterfield Thorne, "Signs of the Times"; a demonstration in manual training, the making of a chair and stool, by Cato Lafayette Baskervill; a demonstration in sewing, the testing of textile by Julia Ellett Walker, and a hospital demonstration, early infant feeding, by Mercy D. Wheeler and Sarah A. Greene.

Music had a large place on the program, a piano solo by Annie Haywood Hawkins; a medley, "Old-time Favorites," by the Girls Glee Club, and medley, "Bright Sparkles in the Churchyard," by the Glee Club.

Bishop Cheshire presented the speaker of the morning, recalling the fact that the relation between St. Augustine and the diocese of North Carolina has extended over more than half of the life of the diocese, this being the fifty-sixth annual commencement. The Bishop reviewed something of the history of the School and its growth into an institution in which the church not only in North Carolina but of the country is interested.

An interesting part of the commencement was the exhibit of the industrial work of the School, woodwork, cooking and sewing. The woodwork exhibit included handsome desks, settees, tabourettes, dressing tables, chairs, stools and various other articles of furniture, all hand-made and beautifully polished, showing a high perfection of work done in the School.

A cabinet disclosing a variety of dishes of the cooking department, meats, salads and desserts in tempting display. The walls of several rooms in the industrial building were hung with well-made and attractive dresses, underwear and articles of housefurnishing, all handwork.

St. Augustine this year has had in operation a practice farm where the students are getting practical experience in agriculture.

An $80,000 academic building it is expected will be erected on the campus within the next year. Forty thousand dollars of the amount has been promised by the General Education Board.

RECEIVED
JUN 17 1931
GEN. ED. BD.
BY:
NC-121

St. Augustine's Record

Vol. XXXVI MAY-JUNE, 1931 No. 4

REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT
MAY 27, 1931

To the Trustees of St. Augustine's College:

GENTLEMEN—During the past year, the sixty-fourth Annual Session, there have been enrolled 348 students, classified as follows:

College Department		158
Senior Class	13	
Junior Class	19	
Sophomore Class	38	
Freshman Class	88	
High School Department		129
Special	1	
Fourth Year	34	
Third Year	30	
Second Year	32	
First Year	32	
St. Agnes Training School for Nurses		44
Graduates 1930	9	
Seniors	9	
Juniors	12	
Probationers	14	
Bishop Tuttle School		17
Seniors	10	
Juniors	7	
Total		348

The decrease in enrollment is due to the elimination of the Elementary School. The development of our College work and the presence in the neighborhood of public schools and other facilities for elementary instruction, made this change advisable. We are this year graduating our first College Class of twelve members, with appropriate degrees. The Freshman College Class numbered 88. It is gratifying to report that after careful inspection by the State Department of Public Instruction our College work has been given standard rating. The inspection committee recommends that we increase our facilities for the teaching of science and also add to the number of books in our library. To put these recommendations into effect we propose this summer to remodel our former Elementary School building, so that it can be used for the Science Department; and add about two thousand books to our Library, toward the purchase of which we have been promised some aid by the Julius Rosenwald Fund.

St. Augustine's has also been inspected, during the past year, by Dean E. George Payne, of New York University, representing the American Church Institute for Negroes, and by Professor Arthur D. Wright, representing the Southern Association of Colleges. From these sources we have received various suggestions about the development of our work—practically all of which call for increased expenditure and hence increased income.

Our charges to students will be moderately increased after this year. In addition we need at least three hundred thousand dollars more of endowment if we are to meet the opportunities and necessities of our educational work. Permanent endowment of professorships as memorials would help to build up our endowment fund. An annual saving in fuel and other expense would be effected by a central heating plant for the Hospital and some, at least, of the College buildings. About $25,000 would make such an arrangement possible and would really be a form of endowment.

The Trustees of the Bishop Payne Divinity School, of Petersburg, Va., our Church Seminary for the training of Negro candidates for the ministry, have recently voted that it is desirable to remove this School to Raleigh, so that it may be affiliated with St. Augustine's College. There have been several informal conferences between representatives of the Bishop Payne Divinity School, St. Augustine's College, and the American Church Institute for Negroes which is interested in the project. The findings arrived at as the result of these conferences will be presented to you at this meeting for action.

A class of 22 were confirmed by Bishop Cheshire at his visitation during Holy Week. The Lenten offering for missions amounted to a little over $250.00.

The usual St. Augustine's Conference for Clergy and Church Workers, including a Young People's Conference, will be held early in June.

St. Agnes Hospital

St. Agnes Hospital, with its Training School for Nurses, has had a busy and fruitful year. Financial conditions have resulted in a decided increase in the number of complete charity cases. The help given by the Duke Endowment toward meeting this situation has been absolutely essen-

(Continued on Page 4)

St. Augustine's Record

Published bi-monthly during the College year at Raleigh, N. C., in the interest of St. Augustine's College, Rev. E. H. Goold, President.

Subscription, 25 cents.

Entered at the postoffice in Raleigh as second-class matter, under the Act of March 3, 1879.

Acceptance for mailing at a special rate of postage provided for in section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized April 11, 1921.

COMMENCEMENT EXERCISES

(Extracts from *The Raleigh Times*)

Having attained to its majority of a four year college, with the standard rating of the State Department of Education, which entitles its graduates to State high school teachers' certificates, St. Augustine's College for Negroes Wednesday conferred degrees on twelve graduates, and awarded diplomas to twenty-nine high school graduates, nine nurses of St. Agnes Hospital and ten graduates of the Bishop Tuttle School for religious workers. The commencement address was delivered by Dean Herbert E. Hawkes, of Columbia University. President E. H. Goold presided at the exercises.

A classmate of Dean Boyer of St. Augustine's, of the class of 1896 of Yale University, Dean Hawkes was presented by Dean Boyer. He was happy that the students of the college, the graduates and others might see in the flesh, Dean Boyer said, the man who through his text book on advanced algebra has alarmed many of them in the spirit.

Dean Hawkes brought the greetings of other members of the class to the St. Augustine's dean and to the graduating class a message on the subject of effective living and some of the elements by which it may be attained, mentioning particularly the trinity of beauty, laughter and love, which in their deeper significance must rest on a confidence and faith in an all pervasive goodness without which all else would be superficial.

Commencement Program

Beginning with the processional hymn, "All Hail the Power of Jesus Name," the creed and prayers, the exercises were continued with a demonstration of the home garden, by Nathan Glenn Perry; an address, "The High School: A Laboratory for Citizenship," by Wendell Erwin; a spiritual, "Listen to the Lambs," by the Choral Club; a demonstration, "First Aid for Fractures," by Marie Elizabeth Gary, Caroline Ardelia French, and Ruth Louise Calhoun; a dialogue, "Stretching the Family Income," Esther Virginia Brown and Lillie Mae Sanders; an address "Music, a Power for Good," Annie Mae Stallings; a girls' quartet, "From the Land of the Sky Blue Waters" and a spiritual by the Choral Club, "Nobody Knows de Trouble I've Seen." The exercises were concluded with the conferring of degrees and awarding of diplomas and prizes and the recessional, the college hymn, with words and music by William Augustine Perry of the class of 1902 of St. Augustine's.

Address to Graduates

One of the most important results of education, Dean Hawkes told the members of the graduating class, is the ability to estimate results correctly, to make right decisions as to the way leisure time is to be spent, the books that one reads, a vote on an important question, or a purchase to be made. To estimate such results correctly knowledge is necessary, but such knowledge is elemental compared to the ability necessary to estimate human conduct and behaviour, ideals and man to man behaviour, for there is no unit of leisure for goodness or friendliness.

It ought to be true, the speaker said, that just as an educated person can estimate material values more correctly, it ought to be possible for them also to estimate human values with greater clarity and correctness. It is easy to check up on opinions of material values, but in estimating human standards it is not so easy.

Some of the elements out of which happiness and effective living may be attained he mentioned as beauty, laughter and love, including as they do a sense of proportion and harmony of line and color; optimism and the ability to differ pleasantly; self respect, altruism, friendship and the deepest affections and attachments that man knows.

Neither wealth nor position nor the lack of them have an effect on these elements, but they are dependent, the speaker said on fortitude and courage, on truth and confidence and faith in an all pervasive goodness that makes all else superficial.

Events of the Commencement Season

Friday, May 22, 8:00 P. M., Senior College Class Exercises.

Saturday, May 23, 8:00 P. M., Senior High School Class Exercises.

Sunday, May 24, 5:00 P. M., Baccalaureate Sermon, by the Rev. Charles A. Harrison, Rector of St. Mark's Church, Charleston, S. C.

Monday, May 25, 8:00 P. M., the Dramatic Club presented two one-act plays: "Thursday Evening" by Christopher Morley, and "Ridin' the Goat" by May Miller.

(Continued on Page 4)

RECORD NOTES

At the Alumni banquet held during the Commencement season an attractive desk and chair were presented to Dean Boyer who is this year completing thirty-five years of service at St. Augustine's. At the Commencement Exercises a beautiful gold watch was given him by a representative of a group of citizens in Raleigh.

Mrs. Mabel Cornelison Latham, Matron and Dean of Women, who is this year completing twenty-five years of service at St. Augustine's, was presented with a set of silver, and Miss Agnes Elmendorf, who is retiring after twenty years of devoted service, was recently given a beautifully bound Prayer Book and Hymnal by her co-workers on the Staff. ✠

ST. AUGUSTINE'S CONFERENCE

The annual St. Augustine's Conference was held June 2-6 with an attendance of about 100 Negro clergy and Church workers from all parts of the South, some coming from as far distant points as Arkansas and Southern Florida. The Conference opened with an inspiring talk by Bishop Penick, Co-adjutor Bishop of North Carolina, on the proposed teaching mission in the Province of Sewanee. Classes were conducted by the Rev. Gardiner L. Tucker, D.D., Executive Secretary of the Department of Religious Education of the Province of Sewanee, on "Religious Education"; by Miss Esther V. Brown, a newly appointed Field Secretary of the Woman's Auxiliary, on "Young People's Work"; by Rev. W. B. Crittenden, D.D., General Secretary of the Field Department of the National Council, on "The Church's Program"; by Rev. Alfred S. Lawrence, Rector of the Church of the Holy Cross, Chapel Hill, N. C., on "Preparation for Preaching"; by Rev. B. W. Harris, Rector of Grace Church, Norfolk, Va., on "Parish Problems"; by Miss Edith Steele, Bishop Tuttle School, on "Young People's Work"; by Miss Edna E. Beardsley, Assistant Secretary of the National Woman's Auxiliary, on the "Woman's Auxiliary"; by Mr. L. T. Caldwell on "Church Music", and by Miss J. E. Guernsey, History Department, St. Augustine's College, on "Church Art". Evening meetings were addressed by Miss Edna B. Beardsley, Miss Esther Brown, the Rev. Gardiner L. Tucker, D.D., Mr. Wallace Battle, Field Agent of the

1931 College Graduating Class and Dean Boyer

Mr. Lewis B. Franklin, Vice-President and Treasurer of the National Council, recently offered three prizes for the best essay on "Aggrey of Africa," written by students in the High School, Normal and Junior College Departments of Institutions affiliated with the American Church Institute for Negroes. The second prize of $25.00 was won by Lemuel E. Graves, Jr., of the Freshman Class at St. Augustine's.

✠

The Rev. J. Alvin Russell, of St. Paul School, Lawrenceville, Virginia, was the College preacher on Sunday, May 17th.

✠

The Barber Prize Speaking prize was won this year by Miss Edith Thompson, of the Junior Class in the College. William Clark, of the Sophomore Class received honorable mention.

American Church Institute for Negroes and the Rev. R. W. Patton, D.D., Director of the American Church Institute for Negroes. There was also a play by the Young People's Group. This Conference is made possible by the generous help of the American Church Institute for Negroes in collaboration with St. Augustine's College.

REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT, MAY 27, 1931

(Continued from Page 1)

tial for the continuance of the work. During the year there have been about 900 bed patients and about 23,000 hospital days. 481 operations have been performed. In spite of the hard times the patients themselves paid about $14,000. St. Agnes is recognized on all sides as in the front rank of Negro hospitals and Nurses' Training Schools. Last June an out-patient clinic was opened in the old Nurses' Home, part of which had been remodelled and equipped for that purpose. The experiment has proved of real value to many needy people. 761 patients, with a total of 1,844 visits, have been treated there in the past eleven months.

The greatest need of St. Agnes is a suitable endowment fund. $5,000 will endow a free bed. $2,000 will endow a day, as the hospital is now run. We ask the friends of the hospital to remember its needs in their wills.

The Bishop Tuttle School

The Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, maintained by the National Woman's Auxiliary, has had a capacity enrollment of students during the year. During the past summer the top floor, which was not completed when the building was erected, has been finished so that more resident students can now be accommodated. A Community House in the neighborhood, a gift of Mrs. A. B. Hunter, is available for practice work by pupils of the School who are doing an excellent work by their services throughout the whole Raleigh district.

It is interesting to note that one of the graduates of this year is to become a Field Secretary for the National Woman's Auxiliary, while another has already received an appointment under the United Thank Offering for work in South Carolina.

Respectfully submitted,

EDGAR H. GOOLD, *President.*

OUR ST. AUGUSTINE'S NEGRO LITERATURE CLUB

By One of the Members

One year ago our Negro Literature Club of St. Augustine's College, a branch of the Girls' Friendly Society, was in its embryo stage. At the beginning of this school year we started out, an enthusiastic, interested and lively group, all ready for work. We decided to meet every Monday afternoon from four-thirty until five-thirty o'clock.

Due to the fact that St. Augustine's College is a co-educational school, the Girls' Friendly Society heartily extended an invitation to the young men of the institution to join with us in the reading of Negro Literature. The young men responded wholeheartedly.

We have had lots of fun, reading various Negro novels, and reporting on them, and discussing them with the group. It is our intention to have a file of cards of our opinions of the Negro novels we read, and to place them in our club room for our benefit.

So far this year we have discussed "Black Manhattan," "Passing," and "Mamba's Daughters." These are comparatively new novels. In our club meetings we never fail to mention the activities of Negroes, in the various fields of endeavor, that we hear about or read of in the current periodicals.

Every Monday afternoon we are seen climbing the stairs to our club room in our new library. Why? For the simple reason that we anticipate an hour of pleasure and chuckles. We are reading "Green Pastures", No one can imagine the fun we are having. Several of our members have seen the play, and others have read it lately. Yet they never tire of coming to the meetings, for it is so much sport, taking turns reading.

When we finish "Green Pastures" we anticipate reading some of Countee Cullen's and Langston Hughes' poetry. Perhaps this will inspire some of our budding geniuses. We hope so.

In closing I might add that this Negro Literature Club is entirely a student activity. It was organized sponsored and is controlled by the students. Incidentally it is interesting to note that two members of our College faculty voluntarily attend regularly, and are deeply interested in the club and its activity. We ever keep before us "Enter to learn," and indeed we have learned and hope to learn much more.

COMMENCEMENT EXERCISES

(Continued from Page 2)

Tuesday, May 26, 6:00 P. M., Alumni Banquet (Cheshire Building).

Tuesday, May 26, 8:00 P. M., Musical—"Redemption," a drama with music, adapted from the novel "Thais." Rendered by the Choral Club.

Wednesday, May 27, 10:00 A. M.—Annual Commencement.

NC-121
COLLEGE FILE

St. Augustine's Record

Vol. XXXVII MAY-JUNE, 1932 No. 4

REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT
MAY 25, 1932

To the Trustees of St. Augustine's College:

GENTLEMEN: Raleigh, N.C.

During the past year, the sixty-fifth Annual Session, there have been enrolled 358 students, coming from eighteen states and two foreign countries, classified as follows:

SUMMARY

College Department		179
Senior Class	17	
Junior Class	29	
Sophomore Class	50	
Freshman Class	83	
High School Department		122
Fourth Year	33	
Third Year	30	
Second Year	35	
First Year	24	
St. Agnes Training School for Nurses		42
Graduates 1931	9	
Seniors	9	
Juniors	7	
Probationers	17	
Bishop Tuttle School		15
Seniors	6	
Juniors	9	
Total		358

This is a slight increase over the total enrollment of last year due to the increase in the number of College students, 179 of whom enrolled in that department.

As the College work expands we shall need additional facilities and an increased faculty with adequate training in order to meet the situation.

We have already remodelled our old Elementary School Building and are now using it as a Science Building. We have also added largely to the volumes in our Library, helped in part by gifts from friends, the Church Periodical Club, and the Rosenwald Fund. The progress of the Library under Miss Snodgrass, our Librarian, and her assistants has been most gratifying. All in all I feel that the year has been one of Academic advance and that the morale of faculty and students has been good.

We have lost recently by death Miss Laura Beard, a cousin of the late Bishop Delany, who for more than forty years rendered faithful and devoted service to the Institution as a teacher of sewing and helper in the care of our chapel and altar. Part of her property she willed to St. Agnes Hospital. Her spiritual influence will be greatly missed.

Plans have been matured for the removal of the Bishop Payne Divinity School from Petersburg, Virginia, to Raleigh where it will be located in close proximity to St. Augustine's and be affiliated with it. Bishop Cheshire is the President of the new Board of Trustees of the Bishop Payne School.

During the Epiphany Season a very helpful Teaching Mission was held under the leadership of Rev. Cyril Bentley who has recently become Associate Director of the American Church Institute for Negroes.

We are endeavoring to raise our full quota of $900 for the Forward Movement and are encouraged by the fact that the Lenten Offering for Missions was practically no less than that of a year ago.

We are grateful to the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese for making a Jubilee Offering of $1,500 toward the Cheshire Building Fund thus enabling us to remove all obligations connected with the erection of this building in honor of Bishop Cheshire.

The usual St. Augustine's Conference for Clergy and Church Workers, including a Young People's Conference will be held shortly after the close of the College year.

By comparison with many other Institutions of learning our financial situation has been fairly satisfactory and we expect to close the current college year without a deficit. This result has been made possible by strict economies in all matters, by the voluntary acceptance on the part of our Staff of a salary reduction and by aid received from the General Education Board and other friends of the College. Fortunately we have not been obliged to send away for financial reasons alone, any students of good scholarship who showed earnestness in their studies and in self-support.

Owing to the condition of finances of the National Church the American Church Institute for Negroes has been obliged to reduce our appropriation. This fact is reflected in the reduced budget which is being presented to you.

The present need of the College is for an increased endowment. Permanent endowment of professorships, or scholarships, as memorials would help to build up our endowment fund.

In this connection we note with satisfaction a legacy from the late Miss Anne Wilson of Toledo, Ohio, to be known as the Ann Wilson Endowment Fund. The exact amount of this legacy cannot as yet be determined.

(Continued on Page 4)

St. Augustine's Record

Published bi-monthly during the College year at Raleigh, N. C., in the interest of St. Augustine's College, Rev. E. H. Goold, President.

SUBSCRIPTION, 25 CENTS.

Entered at the postoffice in Raleigh as second-class matter, under the Act of March 3, 1879.

Acceptance for mailing at a special rate of postage provided for in section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized April 11, 1921.

COMMENCEMENT EXERCISES

(Extracts from the *Raleigh News and Observer*)

The call of God for the qualities of life which we term leadership are needed more today than ever before, declared Arthur Howe, president of Hampton Institute, in his address yesterday morning at the graduating exercises of St. Augustine's College.

President Howe spoke on the subject, "The Challenge of the Ages" and pointed out to the graduates the qualities most needed by those facing life's test. The speaker was introduced by Rev. Edgar H. Goold, president of St. Augustine's.

The exercises marked the end of the second year of the life of St. Augustine's as a college and the 65th year as one of the leading Negro institutions in the South.

"Unselfishness, obedience and moral courage are the three basic qualities of true leadership," said President Howe in his address. "Perhaps the first is the more important.

"The quality of leadership is not confined by any means to those in the front rank. It may be compared to the Mississippi River, a vast expanse and powerful body of water at its mouth, but made up of numbers of riverlets and creeks, all of which possess that same quality as the great river, but not to the same degree."

The speaker referred to the French statesman's opinion of Col. E. M. House, advisor of President Wilson, to bring out his point of unselfishness as a quality of leadership.

"He is the most selfless man I have ever known," said the statesman of Col. House.

Obedience, although somewhat discarded in both school and home, is nevertheless an outstanding quality of leadership, said President Howe. One must be obedient to the duty before him, never ceasing to put forth efforts to reach the goal.

The third element, moral courage, requires one to do what he thinks best and not what other people do. It is best, said the speaker, to pay attention only to how thinking people regard one and not "the crowd."

Interesting features of the program included several selections by the choral club, demonstration by nurses of St. Agnes Hospital and several addresses by graduating students.

EVENTS OF THE COMMENCEMENT SEASON

Friday, May 20, 8:00 P. M.—Senior High School Class Exercises with play, "It Happened in June," by E. G. Hafer.

Saturday, May 21, 8:00 P. M.—Dramatic Club Program. Two One-Act Plays, "The Cure," Anonymous; "Overtones," by Susan Glaspell.

Sunday, May 22, 5:00 P. M.—Baccalaureate Service. Sermon by Rev. Emmet E. Miller, Warden of the Bishop Payne Divinity School, Petersburg, Virginia.

Monday, May 23, 8:00 P. M.—Senior College Play, "Tartuffe" by Moliere.

Tuesday, May 24, 4:00 P. M.—Class Day Exercises of the Senior College Class, held on the Campus.

Tuesday, May 24, 8:00 P. M.—Musicale, "Il Trovatore," a Drama with Music. Adapted from Verdi's Opera of the same name. Rendered by the Choral Club.

Wednesday, May 25, 10:00 A. M.—Annual Commencement.

Wednesday, May 25, 1:00 P. M.—Refreshments will be served in the Cheshire Building for Alumni and families of the Graduating Class.

Wednesday, May 25, 2:00 P. M.—Meeting of the Alumni (Hunter Building).

THE PLACE OF THE LIBRARY IN COLLEGE EDUCATION

(Graduation Address by Edith Thompson, Class of 1932)

A building is not a library, although it can and should be a beautiful home for a library. Books are not a library any more than blood is a man, although they are just as indispensible to it. A library is a collection of books housed adequately, and if possible nobly, but most of all organized for use. The library was called by its founder, King Osymandos, of Egypt, "The Medicine House of the Soul." It has been called often a treasure house of intellectual wealth. Rather, I like the unpoetic figure that it is a cafeteria where mental food and drink are spread out in a way to fill every need, and suit every taste, and meet every demand of the various departments.

The relation of the library to the educational work of an institution is unique and peculiar. True is the statement that the library is the heart of the college. No other division of the college articulates with all departments of instruction on the educational side; and certainly no department can rank with the library, which conserves and makes available the thought and capitalizes the experiences of mankind. It is indeed far more than a department; it is a common meeting ground and unifying influence for all departments. The intellectual growth and vitality of every school and division, of every professor and student depends on the vitality of the library. If the accession of books and periodicals should cease, or if the staff of the library were discharged, education on the campus where such an event happened would immediately become stagnant.

A generation ago students depended largely on text books for study and used the library for irregular collateral reading, but because of changes in methods of teaching due to the rapid expansion of all fields of knowledge and the urgent need of keeping abreast of the work and of the thought of the world, it may be said of the present day student that the whole library is his text-book. It is his laboratory where all educational problems are worked out.

The college library touches both faculty and students in every department of the institution; this touch is vital, stimulating, and informed. It supplements and enriches the formal processes of instruction; it provides and makes easily accessible for both student and faculty, standard cultural and recreative reading wholly apart from the fixed curriculum. It contains the materials and facilities for research in the fields which lie in the graduate program of the institution.

We may say the duty of the college library is to collect, preserve and distribute knowledge along all lines. Here in the library we find the best books of bibliographies and encyclopedias; philosophy, religion, sociology, philology, natural science, useful arts, fine arts, literature, and history. No branch of knowledge is omitted.

A student interested in some art or occupation will enjoy reading about people who have accomplished something in that field. The lives of Pasteur and Edison are of real interest to those to whom their genius is either an ideal or a challenge. Great lives have the quality of inspiration.

College libraries are stocked with books of travel. There is a fascination about distances and strange places that never grows stale.

In connection with history the reading of historical fiction will help to make historical events, movements, and personages real to the student.

The problem of making Caesar's life and times interesting may be solved in the library. William Stern Davis' novel, "The Friend of Caesar," for instance, makes him as real as you or I; by showing him participating in the ordinary human relationships and by giving details of his daily life, the author has fitted Caesar into a background which explains and humanizes him. No student who reads this book will fail to find Caesar a great and even likable personality.

It is generally supposed that science does not permit the exercise of the imagination. This is, of course, true in regard to the principles taught and the laboratory work carried on, but there is a large group of books of the popular science type in the library which gives information and appeals to the imagination. By taking advantage of these books for extensive and free reading the science department can increase enormously the interest in pure science. Such books as, DeKruif's "Microbe Hunters," have the surprising and very pleasing combination of scientific accuracy and imaginative appeal blended with the touch of humor that science usually lacks.

With such a collection of material to choose from the student can find exactly what he enjoys reading. Here there is no pressure, here he is free to choose or reject. By the voluntary reading the student does in the library the real evidence of his adaptation can be obtained.

We may say that the highest and best influence of the college library may be summed up in the single word "culture." No other word so well describes the influence of the diffusion of good reading among the students, giving tone and character to their intellectual life.

1932 College Graduating Class with Dean Boyer and Professor Halliburton

Report of the President May 25, 1932

(Continued from Page 1)

St. Agnes Hospital

St. Agnes Hospital, with its Training School for Nurses, has had many increasing demands on it for charity work and has been a source of untold comfort and blessing to hundreds of needy patients. The help given by the Duke Endowment toward the expense of charity cases has been a decisive factor in enabling the work to go on. During the year there have been over 800 bed patients, and about 21,000 hospital days. 410 operations have been performed. Over 800 out patients have been treated in the Clinic. The patients have themselves paid only about $9,000, a considerable falling off from previous years. According to statistics of the Duke Endowment, St. Agnes has the lowest per capita cost of any Hospital in the Carolinas.

Bishop Tuttle School

The Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, maintained by the National Woman's Auxiliary, has had a busy year. A great deal of practical work has been made possible in connection with the Community House in the neighborhood, a gift of Mrs. A. B. Hunter. Two of the graduates of last year are working in South Carolina and one in Arkansas. Another is serving as a Field Secretary of the National Woman's Auxiliary, helping to establish and develop its work in Colored Missions and Parishes. One of the present graduating class has already been placed in Georgia, and another in South Carolina. It is to be hoped that North Carolina will soon make more use of the services of these excellently trained young women.

Respectfully submitted,

EDGAR H. GOOLD,

President.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S CONFERENCE

The annual St. Augustine's Conference was held May 30-June 3 with a good attendance of Negro Clergy and Church Workers coming chiefly from the Carolinas, Virginia and Georgia. The Young People's Section of the Conference was especially well attended.

Bishop Penick, Co-Adjutor Bishop of North Carolina, made a most gracious speech of greeting in which he emphasized the need of proper training for the great task and opportunity of religious education.

Classes were conducted in Religious Education by Rev. Gardiner L. Tucker, D.D., Executive Secretary of the Department of Religious Education in the Province of Sewanee, and by Miss Mabel Lee Cooper of the National Department of Religious Education.

The Rev. Alfred S. Lawrence, Rector of the Church of the Holy Cross at Chapel Hill, the site of the State University, conducted an interesting course for the Clergy on "Preaching with the Prayer Book," while the Rev. John W. Herritage, rector of St. Joseph's Church, Fayetteville, led a discussion group on Parish Problems. The program for young people was in charge of Miss Esther Brown, Field Secretary of the National Woman's Auxiliary, and Miss Roberta Lassiter of the Bishop Tuttle School. Mr. L. T. Caldwell, director of Music at St. Augustine's offered an interesting course in Church Music and gave a much appreciated organ recital. There were special conferences of the Woman's Auxiliary as well as for young people.

The Evening Story Hour on the lawn led by Miss Mabel Lee Cooper, was a most enjoyable feature. Two religious dramas were presented, one by the St. Augustine's Little Theatre Guild, entitled "It is I" and the other, by a group of young people, entitled "Followers of the Way."

The St. Augustine's Conference is made possible each year through generous assistance from the American Church Institute for Negroes. The officers of the Conference are: Rev. Edgar H. Goold, Chairman; Rev. E. L. Baskervill, Chaplain; Miss Bertha Richards, Treasurer; Mr. Arthur P. Chippey, Executive Secretary, and Rev. R. S. Johnson, Chairman of the Steering Committee.

COMMENCEMENT PROGRAM

Processional Hymn—"Holy, Holy, Holy! Lord God Almighty."

Creed and Prayers.

Address—"The Practical Value of Mathematics," Ruth Frazier Boyer.

Demonstration—Application of Tourniquet—Flora Catherine Murphy, Frances Louise Stenson, Gladys Juanita Kelly.

Address—"The Family as a Social Institution," Ludie Willis.

"Deep River"—Coleridge Taylor—Choral Club.

Address—"Science: a New Way Out"—William Montgomery Perry.

Address—"The Place of the Library in College Education."—Edith Eliza Thompson.

"Now 'tis the Month of Maying."—Old English—Choral Club.

Address—President Arthur Howe, Hampton Institute, Hampton, Va.

Spiritual—"Joshua at Jericho."—Choral Club.

Conferring of Degrees and Awarding of Diplomas and Prizes.

Nunc Dimittis.

Benediction.

Recessional—College Hymn—Words and Music by Wm. Augustine Perry, St. Augustine's, 1902.

JUN 11 1943

NC-121

POST-WAR PROBLEMS

OF

NEGRO COLLEGES

By

Ambrose Caliver

Address delivered at the Seventy-fifth Anniversary of St. Augustine's College, January 9, 1943, in conjunction with the annual meeting of the North Carolina Negro College Conference.

POST WAR PROBLEMS OF NEGRO COLLEGES*

A Diamond Jubilee is an appropriate time to take stock and reevaluate purposes, plans, policies, and programs. Whether individuals, institutions, or associations, the process of taking an inventory periodically is helpful, even necessary, if that individual, institution, or organization is to render the most effective service of which it is capable. Such a time has arrived in the life of St. Augustine's College. I congratulate you, Dr. Goold and all your associates, on reaching this important milestone. I bring you the greetings of the U. S. Office of Education and the personal felicitations of the U. S. Commissioner of Education, Dr. John W. Studebaker. You are to be commended for your statesmanship in making this an occasion not only for review of your own record of distinguished service, but also for a prospect of the larger service which all similar institutions will be called upon to make in the new world that will inevitably follow the physical destruction and social revolution now taking place.

Problems which Negro colleges will face in the new world is the general theme of this conference of educational leaders assembled here to pay honor to a great and revered institution. A more specific statement of the purpose of this conference, as I conceive it, is to make a beginning to an approach toward answering (1) the What, (2) the How, (3) the Where, (4) the When, and (5) the Why in respect to Post-War Problems of Negro Colleges.

I use the term "make a beginning to an approach toward answering" advisedly, for it would be an insult to the intelligence of this audience, as you will readily see, to assume that anything more than that can be done

---

* Address delivered by Ambrose Caliver, at the Seventy-fifth Anniversary of St. Augustine's College, January 9, 1943 in conjunction with the annual meeting of the North Carolina Negro College Conference.

within the limits of time and facilities at the disposal of this conference. We shall not attempt to state the detailed problems in answering the What, but rather to delineate in broad outline the major areas of life in which the problems fall. Neither shall we attempt to propose detailed techniques, procedures, and materials in considering the How, Where, and When with respect to the problems, but rather to suggest and illustrate ways and means. We do hope to find a rather clear answer to the Why of our subject, for the general understanding of this answer will determine the effectiveness of whatever is done.

Let us hasten to agree on one important point in the outset: That the post-war problems will not be an entirely new set of problems, of which the colleges are wholly ignorant. The problems which the colleges will face will grow out of past experiences and relationships, covering, in general, the same areas of activity and interests, and beset with the same kinds of difficulties. To be sure, in multiplicity, complexity, and intensity, there will be a great difference. Many problems that were latent will be brought to the surface, others will be highlighted, while still others will have new significance. Moreover, the war and its aftermath will give new implications to many old problems, which will present new challenges to the colleges.

The validity of the conclusion just stated will be confirmed by the following discussion of the sources, nature, and extent of the war and post-war problems.

Areas in which problems are found

What are the areas of activity in which the problems will be found? That question can be answered best by referring to the objectives adopted by the National Conference on Fundamental Problems in the Education of Negroes, 9 years ago. Many of you here today participated in that Conference and

helped to outline the areas in which were found the objectives to be achieved and the problems to be solved. They were: Home life, vocations, citizenship, recreation and leisure, health, character, and equality of educational opportunity. These are the same considerations found in the Four Freedoms enunciated by the President, and the 9 rights outlined by the National Resources Planning Board.

The broad scope and nature of the problems involved are also given in these documents, for example, among others, these considerations are found in both the Fundamentals document and the Freedoms and Rights document - the right to work usefully and creatively through the productive years; the right to equality before the law, with equal access to justice in fact; the right to education, for work, for citizenship, and for personal growth and happiness; the right to rest, recreation, and adventure; and the opportunity to enjoy life and take part in an advancing civilization. These problems are broken down into smaller units in the Post War Agenda of the National Resources Planning Board, and there are scores of other sources where may be found lists of problems crying for solution. The extent of these problems are known. Studies and surveys by such organizations as the American Youth Commission, the Myrdal-Carnegie Study, and the U. S. Office of Education point out special applications of the general problems to Negroes. It would appear, therefore, that the facts concerning the kind, nature, and scope of the general problems which Negro colleges will face are available. What is needed is a plan of action, and a determination to attack the problems.

Special Problems Emphasized by the War and Post-War Conditions

What are the problems emphasized by the present war conditions? Here are a few:

(1) Health deficiency. Among the first one million selectees, 19 out

of every 1000 white selectees were rejected on account of syphilis. The corresponding number for Negroes was about 248 out of every 1000.

(2) Illiteracy. Negroes constituted nearly 60 percent of the selectees rejected on account of educational deficiency, whereas they represented only about 11 percent of the draftees.

(3) Lack of skilled workers. Although opening up war jobs for Negro skilled workers has presented a difficult problem, in many cases when openings appeared, great difficulty has been experienced in finding a sufficient number of Negro skilled workers to fill the need.

(4) Lack of professional personnel. A lack exists not only in medical and engineering fields, but also in the general fields of chemistry, physics, mathematics, and statistics.

(5) Lack of teachers. One of the major difficulties encountered during the early days of the defense and war production training programs was that of teacher shortage, resulting largely from the lack of teacher-training programs in trades and industries in the land-grant colleges.

X (6) Lack of facilities for Science teaching. This is indicated by the small number of Negro institutions that have been able to qualify under the ESMWT program.

(7) Indifference to opportunities that are available. When training programs have been provided, particularly under the VTWPW program, often it has been difficult to secure the required quota of trainees.

(8) Confused thinking on fundamental issues. This results partially from lack of training and guidance concerning problems and issues of public policy and human relationships.

Institutions for the higher education of Negroes are not wholly to blame for the weaknesses indicated above, but it cannot be gainsaid that they share some of the responsibility.

At the close of the war there will be a vast number of military personnel to demobilize and assimilate into the civilian population. This will require reemployment, reeducation, and readjustment. In addition, millions of war workers will have to be absorbed into peacetime activities. There will be thousands of highly skilled workers in both groups and all will have become habituated to a discipline and regime which should be capitalized upon in civilian life. A few will return to their old jobs or find new work without much assistance, but the majority will need help in making occupational, social, and personal adjustments.

There will be certain groups that will face special problems, such as the wounded, women, and minority groups. Moreover, the problems will not be confined to the returning soldiers and war workers--the entire civilian population will be called upon to make adjustments--and it will need training and guidance in doing so. And furthermore, all the problems which we shall be called upon to help solve will not concern our citizens alone; our obligation will extend to the conquered areas, which will need not only our food, clothing, and implements of rehabilitation but also our leadership through trained personnel. Certainly Negroes should expect to be called upon to participate in the important work of rehabilitating many of the devastated areas and in implementing the Four Freedoms and the principles of the Atlantic Charter in many countries and the far-flung islands of the sea.

So, it may be concluded that the major areas in which the post-war problems will be found are: Health, including problems of food, shelter and clothing; education; occupations; public administration; and human relations.

Building and maintaining morale is another, and it is as important in peacetime as in wartime; there will be great need, therefore, for a constructive, scientific and continuous program to promote mental and emotional balance, which will require the best trained and most consecrated leaders our colleges can turn out.

The occupational problems which Negroes will face after the war should be considered especially. They will experience keen competition in attempting to hold the gains they will have made in the various occupational areas. This competition will come not only from our own citizens who will have been demobilized from military service and war production, but also from the refugees and immigrants of other countries. If Negroes are to make the required adjustments with the necessary speed and effectiveness, they will need careful guidance by trained leaders with educational and social statesmanship.

Salvaging values of war

There is a special set of problems growing out of the war to which attention should be called, namely, that of salvaging the values accruing from the war effort. Each of the following values has been emphasized and accentuated by the war. It is both an opportunity and an obligation for colleges to capitalize upon the high tide at which they are at present and to assure their continuance. Among the many that may have been selected are the following examples:

(1) Interest in and loyalty to our democratic ideals; (2) Discipline of our personal lives; (3) Frugality; (4) Cooperation; (5) Voluntary service; (6) Closer relation between school and community; (7) Spirit of adventure versus security and ease; and (8) Rebirth of our religious faith.

It requires only a little reflection to bring to mind hundreds of ways in which these virtues are operating in the lives of our fellow citizens in

every community of the country, as for example, in our saving and conserving campaigns; in the utilization of school facilities and personnel for community service; in increased church attendance; and in the type of religious faith exhibited by Rickenbacker and hundreds of other soldiers as they have met the supreme test.

I repeat - the problem of capitalizing upon the values which have come and continue to come out of our war effort is a challenge to the colleges, and particularly to colleges for Negroes.

General Problems and How They May Be Met

There are many general problems having to do with both the external and internal activities of Negro colleges which are literally crying for solution. Unless they are considered with discrimination and determination, and with a view to their bearing on the post-war situation all other activities will be more or less futile. While the following discussion of nine of these problems will in some cases be an amplification of certain ones already mentioned, their significance justifies the repetition.

1. The most important happening in modern education is the development of the concept that education is a dynamic process which must be released from the four walls of the classroom and the two covers of a book, and be applied to the personal lives of students and adults and to the activities in which they engage as a social enterprise. The major purpose of education is to provide knowledge, produce skills, develop appreciation and attitudes, and instill ideals; but it can effectively bring about these changes in conduct only in light of the environmental factors which influence the individual and group, and which constitute the frame of reference in which organized education must operate. There is the problem, therefore, of better adjusting the college program to the socio-economic environment surrounding it.

2. There is a problem of developing institutional purposes. The success of a social enterprise in a democracy, the efficiency of its conduct, and the morale of its participants depend on a clear formulation and statement of its purposes. We have seen how important this is in our present war effort. It is equally as necessary in our educational endeavors. The lack of such stated purposes results in waste, confusion, and uncertainty; and often makes for demoralization and failure.

3. Keeping alive and healthful should stand at the top of the "must" list of every individual. This is particularly true of Negroes, in view of their high mortality and mobidity rates. Many of the factors contributing to the poor health of Negroes are largely beyond their direct control, such as low economic status, and discriminations in living accommodations and conditions. However, certain factors are within their control, and colleges for Negroes have the problem of assuring leadership in improving their health status: (a) Through improving health education and services for their own students; (b) by developing leaders in health education and service; and (c) by participating in civic activities designed to improve the health status of Negroes in their immediate communities and regions.

4. Low economic status lies at the root of much of the Negroes' difficulty. As is true of the health situation, many of the factors contributing to their low economic status, such as lack of educational and occupational opportunities are beyond their immediate control. Among the factors which will contribute to an improved economic status, and about which the colleges may do a great deal, is the improvement of their occupational effectiveness. In order to do this they have the problem of providing (a) a comprehensive program of vocational guidance for their students; (b) the problem of providing occupational preparation that will be characterized by absolute thorough-

ness, and be in line with the exacting demands of modern times; (c) the problem of assuring that the occupational preparation develop in the students flexibility, imagination, and dependability; (d) the problem of widening the base of occupational choices for the students - to include, in addition to the traditional vocations, consideration of the newer occupations in aviation, radio, agrobiology, chemurgy, motion pictures, photography, refrigeration, and the many service occupations, for example; (e) the problem of changing the Negro's attitude toward the social value of different occupations, and of promoting a higher respect for and interest in becoming more competent in the so-called "simpler" occupations in which the majority of Negroes are now employed and which seem destined to become increasingly important in the future; and (f) the problem of emphasizing the larger social and economic factors in occupational success, such as (1) the relationship of the particular job to the occupational "family" of which it is a part, (2) responsibilities to the public, (3) cooperation with fellow workers and with employers for the common good, (4) personality factors, and (5) the place and importance of the study of labor economics and the labor movement.

5. Because of the deficiencies encountered throughout their elementary and secondary school careers, including short school terms, inadequate equipment, limited curriculum, and poorly trained and underpaid teachers, a majority of Negroes enter college unprepared to do college work of standard grade. Some of this unpreparedness may be partially due to lack of finances and the necessity for self-support. However, it presents a problem of severe proportions, and colleges should utilize the most modern personnel techniques in order to meet them.

6. The low economic status of the families of a majority of Negro college students, their lack of home necessities and conveniences, their inadequate

school facilities, the lack of education of their parents, and the limitations of their occupational and community life, all combine to give them on the whole a rather poor cultural background. This makes it incumbent upon colleges for Negroes to make an effort to fill the cultural gaps resulting from the above situation by (a) emphasizing education for home and family living, including especially, instruction in sex hygiene and marriage, refinement, good manners, and culture; (b) providing a home-like atmosphere for the purpose of instilling good taste and appreciation for order and beauty; (c) selecting teachers in such a manner that a good proportion may have, in addition to high intellectual attainments, a deep sense of obligation to promote among their students high standards of integrity, morality, and culture.

7. The tremendous upsurge in school and college enrollment among Negroes, the rising certification standards for teachers, and the increasing demand for scientific and professional workers have emphasized the importance of graduate and professional instruction for Negroes, and has highlighted their lack of opportunity to meet the need. Among the several means employed to provide such opportunity is that of adding graduate and professional instruction to the educational programs of existing institutions. In view of the facilities required for offering acceptable graduate and professional work--in terms of staff, libraries, laboratories, qualified students, finances, and scholarly atmosphere, it is obvious that the number of institutions and departments of instruction for Negroes qualified to offer such work is very limited. In order to meet the problem arising from this situation, institutions for Negroes should refrain from offering graduate and professional work in any given field until general and specific conditions are sufficiently satisfactory to assure results of acceptable standard; and those that may be qualified to offer graduate and professional work should examine critically

and objectively the need for such work in their areas, and explore the possibilities of cooperation with other institutions before launching a program of graduate and professional instruction.

8. "Cooperation" is the watchword of modern civilization. There is an interdependence running through the entire social matrix. This applies to education as truly as to any other social institution. It may be felt that colleges are facing serious problems today, but they are inconsequential in comparison with the problems to be faced after the war which can only be met by cooperative action. There has always been the need for cooperation among educational institutions, but in the main they were either unaware of or indifferent to the need. The time has arrived now, however, when cooperation is essential if colleges are to achieve their maximum possibilities in effective service, and ways and means must be found to bring this about.

9. The improvement of race relations in America is one of the most urgent questions facing the Nation today. In fact, it is believed by many persons to be second only in importance to victory itself. It is generally accepted that the reduction of race prejudice and the increase of racial understanding will not only develop national unity, but will have a salutary effect on the solution of the "problem of race" throughout the world. The determination of the minority groups, particularly those of color, to improve their status has run head-on into an almost equal determination on the part of many persons of the majority group that the status quo shall be maintained. On the other hand, certain members of the majority group wish to see democracy really work for all peoples, in America and throughout the world, and are working untiringly toward that goal. There is a large reservoir of potential goodwill among other members of the majority group who are now indifferent or complacent because they are not aware of the problem, and know nothing about the facts

of race or the contributions of the different races to our common culture. If we are to lessen racial tension and avoid a disastrous clash, this reservoir must be tapped and persons found and encouraged to associate themselves with the liberals who truly believe in the equality of man and of races.

In the past this whole problem generally has been approached in an unorganized, unscientific, and frequently lackadaisical manner. In view of the magnitude and seriousness of the problem, such an approach can no longer be tolerated by persons who have a real concern for the welfare of humanity. The purposeful, consistent, and educationally scientific attack that is required should come through some institutionalized approach which has the necessary facilities, and public approval to insure success. Colleges are the best prepared institutions to make such an approach.

While these problems, which mainly involve external relationships, are important, they must not be allowed to overshadow equally important problems dealing particularly with internal relationships, such as: (1) The problem of financial support and administration; (2) the problem of vitalizing the curriculum; (3) the problem of improving the quality of education; (4) the problem of providing work experience and aid for students; (5) the problem of teaching democratic citizenship to students who are denied full opportunity in its exercise; (6) the problem of adjusting faculty load to assure participation in programs of community planning and service; and (7) the problem of increasing democracy in administration - both in relation to teachers and students.

Hundreds of other problems may be listed, but these are sufficient to suggest the possibilities and the need.

Need For Planning

What are the implications of these problems? They imply the necessity

for planning. Long-term planning, which takes into consideration all the major factors involved - human and otherwise, and the relation of education to them.

The global nature of the present conflict emphasizes how closely related are all the peoples of the earth, and how interdependent are all the activities in which mankind engages, both in war and in peacetime. Education, like all other social phenomena, is a part of a continuous process which is affected by and which has effect upon all the elements that make up society. In order, therefore, to use it, direct it, and properly appraise it, it must be studied in relation to those elements. In other words, if education is to be properly understood, it must be studied - not in a social vacuum - as is so frequently done, but rather in its social context, as an integral part of life. However, in the past, the interrelationships of our educational processes, particularly in organized education, have not always been recognized, or if recognized, they have not influenced our planning and our actions.

Obstacles to Planning

When one begins to plan, with a view to anticipating and meeting problems, obstacles immediately arise, and before progress can be made these difficulties must be recognized and dealt with. I did not say removed, because some of them are too stubborn for that. The major difficulties are: (1) set habits and crystalized attitudes growing out of old associations and concepts; (2) complacency and inertia, which is a "highfalutin" term for old fashion laziness. Then there are - (3) selfishness, (4) vested interests, and (5) false pride to name only a few.

Some of the attitudes and concepts growing out of past associations may be illustrated by those related to the following issues:

Public versus private schools

High school versus college

Vocational versus liberal arts institutions

Independent versus church related institutions

Competition versus cooperation

Group activity versus individualism

These issues and scores of similar ones must be resolved on the basis of reason rather than feeling before a constructive beginning can be made in planning to meet the post-war problems confronting colleges for Negroes.

Sources of Information

When one begins such a task there are many sources to which one may turn for information and assistance. The first job, then, is not to start another study, for I think all will agree that we do not suffer from a dearth of facts, but rather a lack of incentive and will to use the facts we have, and a dearth of leadership. It seems to me, therefore, that the first task is for the colleges to make the information we have available, and to provide the necessary incentive and leadership.

The following are a few sources of information and assistance:

National Resources Planning Board; State planning boards; American Council on Education; National Education Association; The Twentieth Century Fund (Stuart Chase's series, and Galloway's Post-war Planning and Planning for America bibliography).

With special reference to the application of the principles of planning to Negroes - I call your attention to the studies of the American Youth Commission, the Carnegie Study, and certain studies of the U. S. Office of Education - especially the National Survey of Higher Education of Negroes.

It is one thing to make suggestions; but it is not always easy to propose a program for implementing those suggestions. In conclusion, therefore, I

am going to be so bold as to propose a program, not in detail, but the mere outlines of what seem to me to be a feasible first step, for individuals, for institutions, and for associations.

Proposed Program

(1) For the individual I make the following proposal: That every college president, administrative officer, teacher, student and trustee solemnly resolve to approach the question of planning with an open mind and determination to become informed on the problems and to exert his efforts, individually and cooperatively, toward their solution. For a majority of individuals, these will require a reorientation toward life.

(2) For the institution I make the following proposal: That every college organize a post-war planning committee; that the members of this committee be selected with great care, with a view to their special interest and fitness for the work involved; that they be freed, in so far as possible, from other extra duties; and that they be provided with clerical and research assistance in order that they may have available for their consideration and use the growing body of information on the war and post-war problems and planning.

(3) For the association I make the following proposal: That each educational organization, local, State, and national, organize a post-war planning committee, and that a cooperative relationship be worked out among these committees and the committees in the various institutions, in order that duplication may be avoided, cooperation and coordination effected, and the special problems of Negroes given consideration.

The details of the organization and operation of these proposals will naturally vary with the institution and locality, but only through the implementation of the idea suggested here, by whatever means, will a sane,

ordered, and constructive approach be made to the solution of the special educational problems of Negroes growing out of the war and post-war conditions. Planning is the only alternative to uncertainty, inefficiency, confusion, and defeatism!

Opportunity and obligation of Negro Colleges

At this time the Negro college is in a particularly strategic position to do something about the problems which Negroes face now and will face in the near future, both because of its opportunity and of its obligation. For one thing, it has the opportunity to promote democracy, in the classroom and on the campus. Its life is perhaps freer from limitations and restrictions than that of any other institution or organization. This fact imposes an obligation upon it to use the advantages it enjoys to the full. Moreover, Negroes have more to gain from a triumphant victory of democracy than any other group in America; they also have more to lose by democracy's defeat. There is, therefore, no alternative but for the Negro college to champion and actively promote the principles upon which our Nation is founded. To do this intelligently is not an easy task. The problems involved require careful study; and the materials and methods of instruction must be different from those used in the past. I am convinced, however, that these colleges, individually and collectively, have the resourcefulness and vision to do the job.

The Negro colleges also have the opportunity at this time to take leadership in revitalizing the religious faith of the Nation. They were born in faith and were nurtured by religion. Practically everything the Negro has achieved of any significance was achieved either directly or indirectly by and through religious faith - his freedom, his education, his science, his business, his music, his literature, and his art.

With such a background of religious faith which Negroes have had, how can they escape the obligation of providing a practical demonstration of its value and efficacy in daily living and human contacts - especially when the need is so great and the world is so receptive. How to capitalize upon this potentiality and to discharge this obligation is a problem for the Negro college to solve.

Finally, I wish to remind the Negro college that it was conceived for the purpose of achieving a sacred mission. The intelligent, courageous, and consecrated spirits who first came among us, came with a deep sense of having a mission. As I have observed our colleges in recent years, I have seen a gradual diminution of this spirit.

I do not make reference here to the so-called "missionary spirit" - which is often patronizing and proselyting, but rather to that idealism which fires one with a compelling purpose to make education serve all of life, and the highest and best in life, with enthusiasm and verve.

There is a reason why there has been a loss of this spirit in our colleges, the main one being an over emphasis of the scientific method. We have become so scientific that we hesitate to become enthusiastic lest we be accused of emotionalism. We refuse to take sides or make a judgment until all the facts are in, lest we be accused of a lack of objectivity. The answer I wish to make to these arguments is that (1) most of life is controlled by the emotions, and (2) all the facts are never in, but nevertheless, decisions must be made.

In the past, Negro leadership was characterized very largely by emotionalism. In recent years it has come to be characterized, in some instances, by the scientific method, and in too many instances by a cold logic, which frequently borders on a sort of psuedo-science, which fails to see life as a whole and as one continuous process.

What we need now, in our leadership, is a union of these two characteristics in what I term - an emotionalized, intelligent leadership. A leadership which will base its actions on a solid foundation of scientifically gathered and considered facts, and which will dramatize those facts through a program of social action. Such a leadership will view its task as a mission and will attack it with zeal. You can't stop a man who feels he has a mission - to wit: Isaiah, Paul, Washington, Jefferson, Lincoln, Tanner, Douglass, Carver, Rickenbacker, McArthur, and Marian Anderson, to name only a few.

So, I believe, the most difficult and important post-war problem facing Negro colleges is to prepare leaders who will be characterized by emotionalized intelligence, and who will have a deep and abiding conviction of their mission in life.

MAR 17 1949

N.C. 121

Inauguration Number

St. Augustine's Record

Volume LIV JANUARY-FEBRUARY, 1949 Number 2

INAUGURATION MAKES HISTORY

Dr. Harold L. Trigg was inaugurated as sixth president of St. Augustine's College in impressive and colorful ceremonies in Taylor Hall on the campus January 14. The occasion also celebrated the 81st anniversary of the opening of St. Augustine's, which began its daily sessions on January 13, 1868.

More than 90 colleges named personal delegates to attend the ceremonies, and eight educational associations and bodies also sent representatives. The 84 colleges actually personally represented extended from New England to California, the oldest represented in the procession being Harvard University, founded in 1636, and the youngest, Bennington College (Vermont), established in 1932.

In his inaugural address Dr. Trigg said that America stands on the threshold of a new era in which "race will be subordinated to the total utilization of our wealth of natural, human and social resources for improving the living of all our 140,000,000 people."

The Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, D.D., bishop of North Carolina and president of the board of trustees of the college, presided, and invested the president with the symbol of authority, a key with the seal of the college on the face of it. The Rt. Rev. M. George Henry, D.D., bishop of western North Carolina, delivered the historical address stressing the 81st anniversary theme. Dr. Alphonse Elder, president of North Carolina College at Durham, presented greetings on behalf of state colleges and universities, and Dr. L. S. Cozart, president of Barber Scotia College, Concord, N. C., extended the greetings of the private institutions. Lawrence A. Oxley, of the Veterans Employment Service, Washington, former faculty member at St. Augustine's, presented the delegates and guests to the audience, and Dr. Edson E. Blackman, '13, presented the symbol of authority to the bishop for the investiture. The Ven. Odell G. Harris, warden of the Bishop Payne Divinity School, Petersburg, Virginia, offered the opening prayers. Music was furnished by the college Choral Club, under the direction of Mrs. B. Constance O'Dell.

Marian Anderson, who gave a recital in the city the evening before, attended the inaugural-anniversary exercises, and was presented to the audience as a distinguished guest by Bishop Penick.

BISHOP HARRIS HEARD

DISTINGUISHED ALUMNUS VISITED ST. AUGUSTINE'S BEFORE RETURNING TO LIBERIA

"Three-fifths of the world's people today are under the handicaps of ignorance, poverty, disease and misery," said the Rt. Rev. Bravid W. Harris, Bishop of Liberia, West Africa, in a sermon at the St. Augustine's College chapel service December 5.

The needs of these people, he said, could be summed up under four heads: greater production of food and better exploitation of natural resources; personnel and facilities for attacking disease; education and training which is closely related to life, and men and women of character to lead the people.

Bishop Harris, who is a native of North Carolina and a 1917 graduate of St. Augustine's, explained how in his work as head of the Protestant Episcopal Missionary District of Liberia he had set these goals, and said that progress had been made toward the accomplishing of these objectives, though very much remains to be done.

At the end of the first World War it was evident, said Bishop Harris, that America was anxious to get the whole thing over with and settle back as quickly as possible into our own ways and concerns, oblivious of the rest of the world. "We have learned by now," he said, "that the peoples of the world are inevitably bound together." The bishop challenged the students to take the world view rather than concentrate on the problems of their own small minority, and to make full use of their opportunities to prepare for effective service so much needed in today's world.

Dr. Trigg, who has had a distinguished career in education, is a graduate of Morgan State College, which has honored him also with the Doctor of Education degree, and Syracuse University. He came to the presidency of St. Augustine's on the resignation of the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, who had served as president for 31 years, from the assistant directorship of the Southern Regional Council. Previous to that he had served several years in the presidency of State Teachers College, Elizabeth City, and as supervisor of Negro High Schools in the State Department of Public Instruction (North Carolina). He has been a high school principal and a college teacher. He is the first Negro and the first layman to head St. Augustine's.

DR. TRIGG, BISHOP PENICK AND BISHOP HENRY AT INAUGURATION

St. Augustine's Record

Published bi-monthly during the college year at Raleigh, N. C., by St. Augustine's College, Harold L. Trigg, President

C. D. Halliburton, Editor

SUBSCRIPTION, 25 CENTS

Entered at the postoffice in Raleigh as second class matter, under the Act of March 3, 1879.

Acceptance for mailing at a special rate of postage provided for in Section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917; authorized April 11, 1921.

NEWS OF THE CAMPUS

President Harold L. Trigg presided at the commencement exercises of the St. Agnes School of Nursing, held in the auditorium of the Lucille Hunter School January 7, and Prof. T. Curtis Mayo was in charge of the music.

Rev. Lloyd M. Alexander, chaplain of St. Augustine's, conducted the baccalaureate service and made the address at that service, held in the college chapel January 2.

Dr. Dorothy Williams, curator of the Schomburg Collection of the New York Public Library, is now a member of the staff of the headquarters secretariat, United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Paris, where she has received assignment to work for a year. Dr. Williams was librarian at St. Augustine's in 1935-1936 while Miss Pearl Snodgrass was absent on leave. She has been librarian at Fisk University and North Carolina College at Durham, and earned the Ph.D. degree in library science at the University of Chicago.

Prof. T. Curtis Mayo has received much favorable comment on his organ recital at Texas State University, Houston, December 5, in Fairchild Auditorium. The recital was the second in the university's lyceum series for the year. Mr. Mayo made the round trip by air. He brought back greetings from Dr. L. L. Woods and family.

Following the annual Christmas Musical in Taylor Hall December 17, the Choral Club gave a concert in the Booker T. Washington High School auditorium, Rocky Mount, N. C., under the sponsorship of Holy Hope Church, of which the Rev, Robert J. Johnson, D.D., '06, is rector. The 63-voice musical organization, directed by Mrs. Constance O'Dell, has also appeared in Pullen Hall, State College, Raleigh, this year. On February 6, the College Octet furnished the music at a vesper service of the Wesley Foundation at State College, which the Rev. Lloyd M. Alexander conducted. The Octet and the Female Ensemble have made other local appearances.

The Student Supply Center has been moved to new and more commodious quarters on the basement floor of the Cheshire Building. The new grill is a tastefully appointed and well stocked snack bar with attractive and modern equipment. Sundries to meet student needs are available.

Adjoining is the Book Store where textbooks and various other supplies are available. Mrs. Harold L. Trigg is manager of the Center.

The Rev. Joseph W. Nicholson, Ph.D., professor at the Bishop Payne Divinity School, Petersburg, Va., was the guest preacher at the morning chapel service on January 23, Theological Education Sunday.

The College has purchased from Mr. Lawrence A. Oxley the property on Oakwood Avenue next door to Prof. Reginald L. Lynch, and the house is now occupied by Chaplain Alexander and his family. Prof. T. L. Spraggins and his family now occupy the Goodman Lodge, better known as "The Cottage," vacated by the Rev. Mr. Alexander.

This semester St. Augustine's distinctive course, "Orientation to the Community," is being given for the first time, with 66 students enrolled. The current issue of the Catalogue describes it as follows:

"This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in the life of any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. . . . The course includes, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work."

The faculty of the Social Science division is in charge of the course but there will be lectures by experts in various fields, many of whom are available in Raleigh, the State capital.

Miss Mable Bowden, a recent addition to the staff, is acting as secretary to the President, and is a member of the Business Department faculty. Miss Bowden is a 1947 graduate of North Carolina College at Durham.

The basketball team, after a slow start in January, has shown marked improvement in mid-season. Five of the last seven games at this writing have been victories for St. Augustine's, the crowning win over Johnson C. Smith on the home court by the decisive score of 70-42. Other victories were registered over Livingstone, St. Paul's, Bluefield State and Miner Teachers College. During the same period two games were lost, to Winston-Salem Teachers and to Shaw.

The boxing team participated in a five-college meet at Virginia State College recently. St. Augustine's was entered in only four matches, and won two. The prospects for success in intercollegiate boxing are very good.

OFFICIAL INAUGURAL DELEGATES

Below is a list of the colleges and universities which named delegates to attend the inauguration. Only five or six of the delegates failed to appear. The colleges are listed, as they were on the program, in the order of the year of their founding.

A large number of the delegates named by their respective colleges are alumni who are members of the faculty of State College, Raleigh, or the University of North Carolina, or Duke University. The academic degrees of the delegates were printed in the program, but are omitted here, for the sake of brevity.

Institution	*Address*	*Delegate*
Harvard University	Cambridge, Mass.	Hugo Giduz, Alumnus
Princeton University	Princeton, N. J.	Preston W. Edsall, Alumnus
Columbia University	New York City	Jonathan W. Daniels, Alumnus
Franklin and Marshall College	Lancaster, Pa.	Bruce A. Wentz, Alumnus
University of North Carolina	Chapel Hill	Guy B. Johnson, Professor
University of South Carolina	Columbia	Jefferson F. Meares, Alumnus
Centre College	Danville, Ky.	Leslie Randolph Boyd, Alumnus
University of Virginia	Charlottesville	John F. Hobb, Alumnus
Indiana University	Bloomington	Merle F. Showalter, Alumnus
Amherst College	Amherst, Mass.	Robert Sidney Smith, Alumnus
P. E. Theological Seminary in Virginia	Alexandria	Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, Alumnus
Trinity College	Hartford, Conn.	Col. Arthur E. Burnap, Alumnus
Denison University	Granville, Ohio	Theodore S. Johnson, Alumnus
New York University	New York, N. Y.	Leo W. Jenkins, Alumnus
Oberlin College	Oberlin, Ohio	Theodore Curtis Mayo, Alumnus

(Continued on page 7)

THE COLLEGE AND THE QUEST FOR UNDERSTANDING IN HUMAN RELATIONS

Inaugural Address of President Harold Leonard Trigg
January 14, 1949

Mr. Chairman, and Members of the Board of Trustees, distinguished representatives of illustrious Institutions, Ladies and Gentlemen: In accepting the symbol of authority from the hands of the esteemed Chairman of the Board of Trustees who has been my counselor and friend for many years I am fully aware of the honor that is mine, of the challenge that goes with it, and the responsibility to carry on within the framework of the general purposes for which the College was chartered on July 19, 1867. I search myself for the strength and ability to perform so great a task.

It is easy to say that an institution has glorious traditions. In the case of St. Augustine's it is just as easy to find these traditions in the spirit of the Founders so well expressed by the Right Reverend Thomas Atkinson, third Bishop of the Diocese of North Carolina, whose name heads the list of incorporators of the College:

"In order that the education of the Freedmen at the South shall be general and effective it must, to a great extent, be conducted by teachers of their own color. White teachers, able and willing to do such a work, cannot be procured in sufficient number either from the South or from the North, and therefore our resources must be to provide and to qualify men and women of color, who shall be able to teach others also."

There are two points in this statement that indicate the basic principles on which the institution was founded:

The belief of the founders in the capacity of Freedmen and their children (1) *to learn* and (2) *to teach others*. The keen insight into human nature, the broad social vision, and the Christian courage of these men is the matrix out of which noble traditions must grow.

St. Augustine's was established to train leaders—to educate teachers of both sexes "and colored men for the sacred ministry." With the battle echoes of the War Between the States still in their ears, and the Reconstruction Constitutional Convention of North Carolina scheduled to meet in Raleigh on January 14, 1868, one day after the school opened its doors for the first time—Bishop Atkinson and the ten co-signers of the Charter gave St. Augustine's a priceless heritage of wisdom, foresight, and faith in human beings that determined the choices of successive presidents of the institution, and produced such leaders as Bishop Henry B. Delany and his devoted wife, Simon Green Atkins and Marie McIver, distinguished educators, and a host of consecrated teachers, ministers, lawyers, physicians, dentists and business men.

With the co-operation of the Church, the Trustees, Alumni, staff and students, and the citizens of this community, the noble traditions of the founders will be perpetuated as St. Augustine's changes to meet the demands for leadership in a new world.

On this occasion it is logical and helpful to re-examine the position of the College in the general scheme of education, and in an increasingly complex and confused social and economic order.

The college does not exist in a vacuum, nor are leaders of a people prepared in total disregard for the people themselves and the problems of the day. Nor yet can the present be considered in isolation from certain factors in human progress which go back to the beginning.

For a moment, turn back the years to the beginning of the human race and look at the first men standing unclothed and defenseless. There is nothing between them and a nature of storm and flood, searing heat and jagged lighting, a darkness of strange sounds and hidden dangers, raw foods that are scarce and seasonal, tiny unseen growths that bring pain and death. *The history of intervening centuries is a record of this first man's effort to build up protective mechanisms between himself and the hazards of pristine nature.*

Out of this interaction between man and nature have come these controls in the form of (1) institutions—the family, the church, government, the school, and the press, radio, and cinema; (2) technology, the application of scientific method

(Continued on page 4)

ADDRESS OF THE RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY

Inaugural-Anniversary Exercises
January 14, 1949

Yesterday was the 13th of January. If you will take yourselves back eighty-one years, you might have lived here in Raleigh and never have known that an important event took place. You might have read the papers and not known that something that was to have tremendous consequence had taken place. In a borrowed building not too far from here, there was one teacher, and four students. Such was the beginning of what is now St. Augustine's College, with its faculty and administrative officials, and its student body of almost five hundred.

In those intervening years thousands have been given training. In the beginning there was little more than high school training. Then came the trades school. A theological school, a school of nursing, and now a college, retaining some of its earlier courses, discarding others, but now a liberal arts college. During the intervening years from that simple beginning, there have been times of serious need. There has been opposition. There have been times of utter discouragement. But today St. Augustine's stands eager and ready to face the future as it has in times past faced its problems as they came along.

Think if you will of the situation in which this school was launched. The War between the States was just over. There was bitter feeling. There were rabble rousers among both races who were more eager to further their own personal advantage than the well being of the whole people. On the day on which St. Augustine's School opened, the Constitutional (Reconstruction) Convention assembled here in Raleigh. You can imagine the tension that arose, to feed the fires of prejudice.

The peoples recently freed from inhuman slavery had had few advantages in many cases, little formal schooling, and had little money with which to pay for any formal education. Yet in the face of that, there were certain men who saw a vision of a well educated, trained, Christian leadership to guide the recently freed people. It is interesting to note that it was the Church that first began the undertaking of providing this leadership. It is even more interesting to note that the incorporators were men who lived here in North Carolina. Listen to the names of those men who had the vision of a trained leadership for the Colored race: The Rt. Rev. Thomas Atkinson, Bishop of the State (at that time) of North Carolina; The Rev. R. S. Mason, Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh; The Rev. Joseph Blount Cheshire, Rector of Calvary Church, Tarboro; The Rev. Aldert Smedes, Founder and Rector of St. Mary's School, Raleigh; The Rev. E. M. Forbes, Rector of Christ Church, New Bern; General William Cox, Secretary of the U. S. Senate; Dr. Kemp P. Battle, President of the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Dr. A. J. Rossett of Wilmington; Richard H. Smith of Scotland Neck; John Wilkes of Charlotte, and the Rev. Dr. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., Principal of St. Augustine's. Note that all of them were southerners. But note another thing: in the present day journals of the dioceses of North Carolina, those same names appear today as they did then. With the exception of Dr. Smith, all had lived here in North Carolina for a long time, and he had begun his ministry in Kentucky. It was the Church, and Church people that had the vision even in the face of the most difficult situation.

Within fifteen years of the founding of the school, the school had given to the world twelve men who were ordained to the ministry of the Church, and one hundred and sixty people who went into teaching. Now 81 years later, the rolls of the Alumni have bishops, priests, doctors, lawyers, nurses, teachers, founders of schools, outstanding men and women. All was not difficulty. This fact alone should have encouraged the leaders and the trustees: that in 81 years, thousands have been taught not to seek their own well-being, but seek to help their people. The ministry and the teaching profession, nursing and medicine were the ways held before those early students in which a student could most adequately help his people. But all was not easy. In 1883 on a

(Continued on page 6)

INAUGURAL ADDRESS

(Continued from page 3)

to production, processing, storing, preserving, distribution, management; and (3) machines.

The discovery of fire and writing made possible the arts and sciences. The discovery of the fusion of iron and coking coal ushered in the machine age.

If through these ages, men could have been kept shoulder to shoulder, facing nature, our present problems and distresses might have been fewer, but for a long period the necessities of life were not enough to go around. As late as 1798 the English economist, Thomas Robert Malthus, was offering war, pestilence, starvation, and the postponement of marriage to a later age as checks on the tendency of the population to increase more rapidly than the food supply. Later still, in 1948, much was said about increasing populations and limits to the food supply by a Neo-Malthusian William V. Vogt.

Men faced men in competition for available food and other desired goods and services, and in the interaction of man with man, strange distortions appeared in the picture of human progress—shortages, starvation, slums, crime, wars, class and race conflict, slavery, the exploitation of so-called "backward" and "inferior" peoples, and many others.

The past projects itself into the present.

Britons, who once ruled the seas as well as an empire on which the sun never set, were permitted to take a bath "at any time of the day or night" during the 1948 Christmas holidays when factories and stores would be closed thereby releasing electricity and coal for home use, but, before and after the holidays, baths for Britons at night only. Three feet of snow crushed hundreds of earthen houses in Teheran killing 60 and leaving 73,000 people without homes in the bitter cold of December 1948. These houses were originally built for animals. The Dutch carried out a "police operation" in Indonesia for the purpose of "protecting the world against communisim." It is doubtful that even seven of the seventy million Indonesians know what communism is. Indonesia is rich in oil, rubber and tin, but the processing and manufacturing of finished products is almost unknown.

The Southern Region of the United States is another example of disproportionate economy. With 195,000,000 acres of forest lands, the South does not make enough coffins to bury her own dead. In 1939 with 88 per cent of the cotton yarn industry and half the rayon industry of the United States, the region manufactured only ten per cent of the knitted cloth and a small part of the outer wear. With 52 per cent of the country's logging and sawmilling industry, the area had only 38 per cent of planing mills and produced only 20 per cent of the nation's upholstered furniture. This is merely part of the picture of unbalanced economy portrayed in a recent report of the Southern Association of Science and Industry. It is not peculiar to the South. A United States Senator from Alabama suggests that "The only real solution to the South's racial difficulties is to raise the Southern economy to a level where there is sufficient economic opportunity for both Negroes and Whites."

It would appear that the economic opportunity for both races in the South is already here in "expanding the manufacturing and processing of items for which it now furnishes raw materials."

The South's poverty is due to the misuse, abuse or lack of use of human resources. There can be no balanced economy in the region until the number one abilities of ALL the people are used to grasp the nation's number one economic opportunity. The gaps between the extraction of raw materials and their processing and manufacturing is worldwide.

It is no longer necessary or economical to force men into inferiority to justify the gaps in the production and distribution of essential goods and services or in the enjoyment of rights and privileges of free men.

The 20th century has brought a potential of production of essential goods and services that eliminates the need for the distortions in the picture. But the thinking of men in human relations has not made the transition from the past of scarcity. The defenses against darkness and light, heat and cold, hunger and thirst, distance and time, wind and flood, disease and death have been discovered but are still limited in distribution.

The principles of harmonious group living have been known for centuries but man's reactions to man hold tenaciously to an outmoded past.

It is in this area of man's interaction with man—in human relations—that the unbalanced economy is felt. It is in this area that the imbalance is made possible.

These distortions in human relations perpetuate an unevenness in the general diffusion of the material benefits made possible by our advanced civilization, and gaps in enjoyment of the rights of free men between individuals within a nation, and between nations.

This picture is dismal but not hopeless. *Many signs indecate that the present is a period of transition, slow but moving, nevertheless.*

Mohandas Gandhi strove for 20 years to free his 60,000,000 "untouchables" from a legalized existence of frustration and futility. Tragic death overtook him before his efforts were crowned with success on November 29, 1948.

The recent invasion of Indonesia by the Dutch evoked widespread condemnation. Less than a hundred years ago the forceful subjugation of a backward people would have been looked upon as a "civilizing mission."

The election of President Truman in spite of tremendous opposition to his stand on human rights; the forthright stand of national and international Church groups on the question of human rights; court decisions in South Carolina and Alabama extending the right of suffrage would indicate that men of courage are becoming bolder in the principles of love and justice to all people.

On the home front the increase in church membership to 77,386,186 in 1947, a gain of 3,713,006 over the previous year and a new high mark for the United States, may indicate that men are seeking Divine guidance for the solution of world problems.

To hasten this transition to a higher level of interaction between man and man, *the first and foremost need is for improvement in mutual understanding between individuals and groups.* It is common to hear in this region, "We understand each other." This may mean anything, from master-slave understanding to Christian fellowship. To understand is to know the true meaning of. In mutual understanding two men know the same true meaning. In human relations all men should be together on the fundamentals of harmonious group living.

There are three levels of understanding between groups. *The first is one of FEAR and FORCE.* The group with the power holds the threat of physical violence over the heads of the weaker at all times. Sometimes the threat is the law. At other times it is without the benefit of the law. The weaker group has no rights that the stronger feels compelled to respect. The intelligent voluntary co-operation of the weaker is neither sought nor given. The relationship between imperialistic nations and their colonials; between the ruling party in Russia and the Russian people; or between White and Negro, particularly in the 19th century South, are examples of this low level.

The second level of understanding is one of *voluntary co-operation of strong and weak on the problems of the weak.* On this level the strong recognizes the capacity of the weak to have problems, but not the existence of problems common to both. This was the level of race relations (in the South) in the early days of the present century and the starting point for interracial organizations following the first World War.

The third level of intergroup understanding is reached when the strong and the weak recognize problems of progress and growth that are common to both and come together in united effort for their solution. This is the highest level of understanding. *On this highest level "YOU" becomes "WE."* On the community level it means that all people through their representatives share equally in the planning and effecting of all activities which affect all. It is the democratic way. It is the Christian way. It is the way to world peace. Jesus defined this level when he said to his desciples, "Ye are my friends . . . Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth; but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you."

It is the responsibility and obligation of the stronger groups of the world to forget their "Negro problem," their White man's burden," their "civilizing mission," and uses of

"defense against communism" as a subterfuge to keep men in an exploited inferior position. These vestigial rationalizations of an outmoded past must give way to the Christian ideal of guiding the growth of ALL men to the highest level of intergroup understanding and friendly co-operation toward common goals.

The struggle of the so called "common people" toward personal and economic security becomes the saga of world history. America should cherish this struggle more than any other nation. It has been in process a long time.

Up to the present, democracy has carried the banner for the common man. Equality of opportunity to achieve for oneself is the democratic ideal. It has stirred the spark of hope and initiative in the breasts of men from pole to pole. Now a new power, come of age at Stalingrad, impatient with the processes of orderly progress, has brought to the fore the method of violence in the distribution of the world's wealth to the "people." While democracy would guarantee men the thrill that comes with earning for oneself, Russian totalitarianism would confiscate the properties of the "haves" and give to those that "have not." The processes of democracy must be stepped up to a higher tempo if it is to prove that it is the way of life for men becoming free. In the world today there are still many situations in which races and economic classes live in close physical proximity but between whom understanding holds tenaciously to the lowest level. *With Russia showing a total disregard for the preservation of the white race, it would appear that sheer survival for the democracies is dependent upon hastening the growth of the darker races to the top level of friendly co-operation and understanding.*

There are periods in this struggle of the common people which indicate transition from one level of understanding to another. We are in such a period at the present time. *What appears on the surface to be conflict between two distinctly different and exclusive entities is merely the striving for balance and symmetry between mutually dependent parts of the same whole. Machines, technology, the human institutions are not separate and isolated entities but parts of the same whole. Likewise white men, black men, yellow men and red men are striving for economic and political balance and symmetry in the one world picture of human relations. The process is natural and inevitable.*

The strivings toward adjustment are mainly in these two areas: (1) the interaction between man and nature, and (2) the interaction between man and man—human relations. What is erroneously considered a third area separate and apart from the two—is the interaction between man and God. In reality all of man's behavior is not only colored but controlled by his conception of the Supreme Being. The Church is a most powerful institution in human affairs. Men do what the Church openly approves, and what it ignores, seldom what it openly and firmly disapproves. In America, men are free to choose, but making choices presupposes criteria for choosing. The source of these criteria is religion. Most men choose and then go to the Bible to find justification for their choice. A classic example is the use of the story of Noah's drunken curse upon Canaan, Son of Ham, to justify discrimination against all the darker peoples of the world.

The tendency of men to consider religion an area of experience separate and apart from interaction with men and nature, and to plot an evil course then seek Divine justification for it are indices of a low level religion.

The challenge to the Church today is to bring men and their religion out of Noah's Ark and down thru the intervening centuries to a new rendezvous with Jesus Christ.

There were 70,644 youths enrolled in Negro institutions on the collegiate level in the Fall of 1948 out of a total of 2,408,249 in the 1,788 higher educational institutions of the United States.

These are they who must lead the world in the quest for the perfect understanding in human relations.

In this transition there are three key roles: (1) the research expert who is the scholar—the discoverer of principles and tester of best practices, (2) the interpreter who translates research findings into understandable language, and (3) the social engineer, who implements into social action on the community level what has been discovered and interpreted.

The need for these functions exists in every community.

The present day American college may or may not be structurally designed to prepare youth for vocations. There is one obligation, however, common to every institution on the collegiate level. It is to give every student, regardless of his chosen vocation, (1) an opportunity to discover his role as scholar, interpreter, or engineer, or combination of two or all three, (2) a knowledge of community processes and functions, (3) a knowledge of, and practice in directing mutual understanding to its highest level on the community level.

St. Augustine's is one of nine institutions for Negroes operated under the auspices of the National Council of Protestant Episcopal Church. It is the one senior college of Arts and Sciences in the group. It is also one of eleven four-year accredited colleges for Negroes in North Carolina, and one of 1,788 collegiate institutions for all people in America.

It has certain functions common to all such institutions. It has at least one that is peculiar to St. Augustine's. That is to bear its share of the inescapable obligation of the Protestant Episcopal Church to contribute leaders in promoting understanding in human relations.

To do this curriculum revisions are already underway: (1) To preserve the traditional spiritual atmosphere of the institution; (2) To refine the vocational and prevocational specializations; (3) To maintain the symmetry and balance between the Physical Sciences, Social Sciences and Humanities; (4) To enrich initial courses in general education for exploration, diagnosis and self-discovery, and to require of all seniors an organized group experiences in the basic functions of community living.

The college is the strategic stage in the growth of leaders into maturity.

The test of the effectiveness of the college is its alumni.

If I am permitted to envision the ideal alumnus of St. Augustine's:

1. He is sound in body and mind, and faces the reality of world disproportion and imbalance without apology and recrimination.
2. He thinks.
3. He is well mannered and respects the delicate lines in human relations,
4. He has discovered himself and knows his role as scholar, interpreter, or engineer in an ever improving interaction between man and man, and man and nature.
5. He knows and believes in the orderly processes of progress.
6. He has the *faith* of the Founders of St. Augustine's in the capacity for growth into full citizenship of men regardless of color and race or previous condition.
7. He has the courage to traverse the distance from Noah to Jesus in a religion of applied Love and Justice in relations with other men.
8. He has acquired vocational competence or the prerequisites for professional or technical study.
9. He is conscious of being a citizen of the world and envisions the whole design of men and things in beauty and balance and the Divine in all as it may become with his help.
10. He is prepared to co-operate with other leaders in directing the Quest for Understanding in Human Relations in the community of his choice.

In America we have passed far through the second level and stand poised with fear and hesitancy on the threshold of a new era in human interaction in which all citizens will know the full meaning of participation in a democratic society, in which race will be subordinated to the total utilization of our wealth of natural, social, and human resources for improving the living of 140,000,000 people. But men must change some patterns of thinking, the change must be voluntary in a democracy. I have seen men change. I have seen the weak grow strong, and the strong grow great. I have faith in America's courage to move into this new era.

Leaders to interpret and direct the transition are needed in capitols, in cities, in towns, and villages. They are needed in America's weakest spot—the economic fringe, the realm of insecurity in country or city where millions of men move on the dangerous edge of a dazed and frustrated futility; a

(Continued on page 6)

ADDRESS OF THE RT. REV. GEORGE M. HENRY

(Continued from page 3)

windy day fire broke out, and all the buildings of the school, save two, burned to the ground. The main building, containing the chapel, library, classrooms and offices; two dormitories, the dining hall, and a faculty cottage; all were destroyed. The principal's home and Smith building were still standing. In two hours the school was in ashes. It was only half covered by insurance. To timid and faithless souls this might have been the end. To Dr. John Smedes (the principal at the time) and the trustees, it was a difficulty, but not an insurmountable one. Within a week classes were resumed. Dr. Smedes had moved out of his home, turned it into a dormitory and classrooms, and school proceeded. New funds were raised, and again the school was built, from funds raised throughout the Church.

As I read this thrilling story of the continued growth of St. Augustine's from a school mainly teaching reading, writing and arithmetic, to a college awarding Bachelor of Arts Degrees in accordance with the highest college requirements, I am deeply impressed by these things: The vision of the founders, the concern of Church people of both races for the advancement of the college, and the instilling in the minds of the graduates that their advantages received through education were not for their personal benefit but for the benefit of their people.

Those three points seem to me to be the guide posts that have led St. Augustine's from a small school for the most elementary schooling to a great college. Those three guide posts might well be those which should guide the future of this college under its new leadership.

Those early men saw this school as the will of God who loved all men, particularly those who had been denied education and similar advantages. We are going through again a period of stress and strain. Prejudice will again show its head. Antagonism will again appear. Economic difficulties may well arise to hinder the school in its work. Yet, as in the past, I pray that the leadership of this school will keep before it that this is God's work, and with His power there is no power that can stop it. Can we not with St. Paul state frankly, "If God be for us, who can be against us?" All humanly insurmountable tasks can through God's power be fulfilled. Prejudice, fire, indifference, poverty, . . . all has been overcome in the past, and God will still carry forth all works in accordance with His Will.

The second guide post is the close connection of this college with the Church. At first it was the Freedman's Bureau of the Department of Home Missions. Then it was the American Church Institute. All of the time it was the whole Church. Funds, whether for operation, awards, new buildings, or any other need, were gathered from Church people. It is a Church college. It is not a state institution. It is not an institution endowed by some great philanthropist. It is a concern of all Church people, and that concern should ever be strengthened among all people in the Church.

And so we come to the last guide post which sums up all the others:

What is the purpose? It is not simply to have a school to grind out students with their heads filled with facts. That would be a knowledge factory. It is not simply to give wisdom to the students, for wisdom is merely the relating of facts, and evaluating them in the light of some principle. Wisdom as such does not dictate what that principle shall be. Is not the purpose this? A school that gives Christian wisdom for students to use in a Christian life? Or in other words the vision seen by those early men was to raise up trained Christians who in turn would give of themselves to help their people. To train people merely to make money is to raise up more selfish people in the world. To raise up people merely to look after their own privilege is to raise up those who will do unlimited damage to a people already too much exploited, and to whom too many privileges are now denied. *But to raise up those who will lead those in ignorance, those from whom privileges have been denied, those who need true education, and understand that with privilege goes responsibility,* is to fulfill the function of this great school.

Under The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., from 1868-1872;
Under The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., from 1872-1884;
Under The Rev. Robert B. Sutton. D.D., 1884-1891;
Under The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916;
Under The Rev, Edgar H. Goold, 1916-1947;

These were the guide posts. Christian men and women have gone out of St. Augustine's to give of themselves to help their people. Under the leadership of Dr. Harold Leonard Trigg, we pray God's blessing upon the college, and upon all who shall go forth from this college to give of themselves in their service to their fellow man.

INAUGURAL ADDRESS

(Continued from page 5)

prey to demagogues and violent outbursts of anti-social emotion; the margin of the unwanted.

St. Augustie's accepts the challenge to contribute her share of scholars, interpreters, and social engineers to the army of leaders needed to direct the world in the Quest for Understanding.

MANY GREETING RECEIVED

Among the organizations not personally represented officially but sending greetings on the occasion of the Inauguration and Anniversary Celebration were: The National Council of the Protestant Episcopal Church, the General Education Board, the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and the City Government of Raleigh, through Mr. Roy S. Braden, city manager. A letter of greeting and congratulations was received from His Excellency, Kerr Scott, Governor of North Carolina. Greetings and messages of congratulation came from more than 70 colleges and universities not personally represented, and hundreds of letters and telegrams from individuals and organizations. It is hoped that space for a list of the colleges and universities heard from may be found in a subsequent issue of the RECORD.

FINALS DATES CHANGED

The November-December issue of the RECORD carried the calendar of important dates and events for the school year through May 12. Since then some changes have been made which represent departures from the abbreviated calendar presented in the last issue of the catalogue. The most important of these changes have to do with the commencement season.

In order to shorten the commencement period for the benefit of the participants, parents, and especially the alumni, the events of the commencement season proper this year will be concentrated in the three days May 28, 29 and 30. Saturday, May 28, will be Alumni Day. It is believed that many more alumni can attend the business meeting and other activities on a Saturday than could be present on Tuesday, the day previously reserved for their programs. The Baccalaureate Service will be held on the following day at 5 P.M., as usual, and the Commencement Exercises on Monday, May 30, at 10:30 A.M.

These changes, causing the commencement dates to fall a few days later than originally planned, allows for a brief spring recess March 25-29, inclusive.

Charles H. Flax, H. S. '27, was named by the Norfolk *Journal and Guide* this year on its annual "Honor Roll of Peninsula Men and Women." Mr. Flax, who is a member of the faculty of Hampton Institute in the Department of Music, was cited by the Journal and Guide for his work with The Crusaders, a community male chorus which he trains and heads. He is also director of the Men of Hampton, the Institute's male chorus, and counselor of the Hampton Institute Student Christian Association.

Mr. Flax made a reputation for himself in personnel work while a civilian employee of the Naval Training School at Hampton during the war, and later served overseas as technician in the Morale Division of the Navy. He will be remembered by those who knew him at St. Augustine's for his fine baritone voice. On completing his preparatory work at St. Augustine's he entered Hampton Institute, and became a soloist with the chorus of that institution which toured Europe. Later he did graduate work at the Eastman School of Music under a General Education Board fellowship.

OFFICIAL INAUGURAL DELEGATES

(Continued from page 2)

Mercer University	Macon, Ga.	Rev. Broadus E. Jones, Alumnus
Wake Forest College	Wake Forest, N. C.	Daniel B. Bryan, Dean
Tulane University	New Orleans, La.	Sidney Smith, Alumnus
Boston University	Boston, Mass.	Earl W. Phillips, Alumnus
University of Missouri	Columbia	Eugene A. Wilkening, Alumnus
Fordham University	New York, N. Y.	Rev. Francis A. Murphy, Alumnus
Ohio Wesleyan University	Delaware, Ohio	Willa B. Player, Alumna
St. Mary's School and Junior College	Raleigh	Richard G. Stone, President
Bucknell College	Lewisburg, Pa.	Francis L. Walker, Alumnus
University of Buffalo	Buffalo, N. Y.	Charles F. Strobel, Alumnus
State University of Iowa	Iowa City	Joel W. Wallace, Alumnus
Muhlenberg College	Allentown, Pa.	L. W. Seegers, Alumnus
Miner Teachers College	Washington, D. C.	Sadie Daniel St. Clair, Professor
University of Minnesota	Minneapolis	Harlan Craig Brown, Alumnus
Washington University	St. Louis, Mo.	Mildred W. Schram, Alumna
Berkeley Divinity School	New Haven, Conn.	Rev. Harry S. Cobey, Alumnus
Lincoln University	Lincoln University, Pa.	William E. Farrison, Alumnus
Pennsylvania State College	State College, Pa.	Reginald L. Lynch, Alumnus
Divinity School of the P. E. Church in	Philadelphia, Pa.	Rev. Othello D. Stanley, Alumnus
University of the South	Sewanee, Tenn.	Rev. J. McDowell Dick
Peace College	Raleigh	William C. Pressly, President
Vassar College	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	Mrs. Charles E. Rush, Alumna
Bates College	Lewiston, Maine	Anne H. Martikainen, Alumnus
University of Denver	Denver, Colo.	Roy N. Anderson, Alumnus
Swarthmore College	Swarthmore, Pa.	George B. Hoadley, Alumnus
Atlanta University	Atlanta, Ga.	Mrs. Ethlynne H. Thomas, Alumna
Cornell University	Ithaca, N. Y.	Wallace E. Caldwell, Alumnus
Shaw University	Raleigh	Foster P. Payne, Dean
University of New Hampshire	Durham	Carl A. Hyldburg, Alumnus
Barber-Scotia College	Concord, N. C.	L. S. Cozart, President
Episcopal Theological School	Cambridge, Mass.	Rev. I. Harding Hughes, Alumnus
Morehouse College	Atlanta, Ga.	Rev. Moses N. DeLaney, Alumnus
Morgan State College	Baltimore, Md.	Edward N. Wilson, Registrar
Johnson C. Smith University	Charlotte, N. C.	T. E. McKinney, Dean
Talladega College	Talladega, Ala.	J. W. Eaton, Alumnus
University of California	Berkeley	Emmett B. Morrow, Alumnus
University of Nebraska	Lincoln	Carl W. Mengel, Alumnus
Purdue University	Lafayette, Ind.	J. H. Hilton, Alumnus
Stevens Institute of Technology	Hoboken, N. J.	Frederick J. Reed, Alumnus
Syracuse University	Syracuse, N. Y.	James W. Fitzgibbon, Alumnus
Wellesley College	Wellesley, Mass.	Mrs. H. K. McIntyre, Alumna
Bennett College	Greensboro, N. C.	Walter J. Hughes, College Physician
University of Colorado	Boulder	C. C. Kistler, Alumnus
Johns Hopkins University	Baltimore, Md.	J. Harold Lampe, Alumnus
School of Theology, University of the South	Sewanee, Tenn.	Rev. J. McDowell Dick, Alumnus
State Teachers College	Fayetteville, N. C.	J. W. Seabrook, President
Livingstone College	Salisbury, N. C.	Marlowe F. Shute, Acting Dean
Southern University	Baton Rouge, La.	Verdie Ann Broussard, Alumna
Tuskegee Institute	Tuskegee, Ala.	Daniel W. Andrews, Alumnus
Paine College	Augusta, Ga.	John E. Venson, Director Public Relations
Virginia State College	Petersburg, Pa.	Preston C. Johnson, Alumnus
Bishop Payne Divinity School	Petersburg, Pa.	Ven. Odell G. Harris, Alumnus
Campbell College	Buie's Creek, N. C.	Leslie H. Campbell, President
St. Paul's Polytechnic Institute	Lawrenceville, Va.	J. L. Whitehead, Treasurer
Pembroke State College	Pembroke, N. C.	R. D. Wellons, President
N. C. State College of Agriculture and Eng.	Raleigh	John W. Harrelson, Chancellor
University of Chicago	Chicago, Ill.	Gregory L. Paine, Alumnus
Georgia State College	Savannah, Ga.	James A. Colston, President
University of Oklahoma	Norman	John C. Knight, Alumnus
A. & T. College	Greensboro, N. C.	Warmoth T. Gibbs, Dean
Woman's College, University of N. C.	Greensboro	Glenn R. Johnson, Professor
Meredith College	Raleigh	Carlyle Campbell, President
State Teachers College	Elizabeth City	Velma M. Turnage, Alumna
State Teachers College	Winston-Salem	F. L. Atkins, President
Flora Macdonald College	Red Springs, N. C.	William G. Coxhead, Acting Vice-President
St. Agnes Training School for Nurses	Raleigh	Mrs. E. Rose Moncrieffe, Director
Voorhes School and Junior College	Denmark, S. C.	Earl H. McClenney, President
St. Philip's Junior College	San Antonio, Texas	Artemisia Bowden, '35, Dean
Simmons College	Boston, Mass.	Mrs. L. E. M. Freeman, Alumna
Atlantic Christian College	Wilson, N. C.	Selz C. Mayo, Alumnus
East Carolina Teachers College	Greenville, N. C.	J. D. Messick, President
Bethune-Cookman College	Daytona Beach, Fla.	W. S. York-Critchley, Professor Rev. M. Bartlett Cochran, Professor
North Carolina College	Durham	Alfonso Elder, President
Graduate School, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture	Washington, D. C.	Vance E. Swift
Sarah Lawrence College	Bronxville, N. Y.	Mrs. Clifford Richter, Alumna
Presbyterian Junior College	Maxton, N. C.	Louis LaMotte, President
Bennington College	Bennington, Vt.	Sydney Louise vom Lehn, Alumna

(Continued on page 8)

ALUMNI NEWS

Henry R. Williams, '35, has been admitted to the New York State Bar. Mr. Williams is a graduate of the Brooklyn Law School, and also holds the master's degree from New York University. He is a veteran of the recent war.

Rev. Charles W. Fox, Jr., '41, represented St. Augustine's College at the inauguration of Dr. Martin D. Jenkins, president of Morgan State College, Baltimore, December 17. The Rev. Mr. Fox is assistant to the rector of St. James' Church, Baltimore, and is assisting in the organizing of a mission in another section of the city.

James W. Greene, '48, has been appointed to the faculty of Pattillo High School, Tarboro, N. C., as teacher and athletic coach.

Rev. Birney W. Smith, Jr., '36, has been called to the rectorship of St. Andrew's Church, Evanston, Ill. He succeeds the Rev. George A. Stams, D.D., once a student at St. Augustine's, who moves to the Church of our Merciful Savior, Louisville, Ky. The Rev. Mr. Smith, a graduate of Seabury-Western Seminary in Evanston, has been in charge of St. Margaret's Church, Dayton, Ohio.

Rose B. Huggins, '40, has been named executive director of the Young Women's Christian Association of Charleston, S. C., assuming her new duties January 1. A graduate of the Atlanta University School of Social Work with the master's degree, Miss Huggins has been a chief case worker in the Greenville, S. C., department of Public Welfare.

The Rev. John W. Herritage, D.D., '05, and Mrs. Herritage were honored in a special service marking the 15th anniversary of his rectorship of St. Michael and All Angels' Church, Charlotte, N. C., on December 5. The Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D., a classmate of Dr. Herritage at St. Augustine's and a fellow member with him on the college board of trustees, was the preacher for the occasion. The celebration ended with a reception at the Hotel Alexander the following evening.

Robert L. Clarke, '42, has received the Master of Arts degree in History from the University of Wisconsin. He is continuing his studies there toward the doctorate. Mrs. Clarke, the former Ella Mae Williams, '42, is a member of the staff of the public library in Madison, Wis., seat of the university. She was formerly assistant to the librarian at St. Augustine's, and holds the library science degree from Atlanta University.

Rev. Alexander H. Easley, '41, is rector of Trinity Church, Charlottesville, Va. He was formerly principal of the John Moncure School, Millers Tavern, Va.

MARRIAGES

Mrs. Eliza Ann Morgan Oxley, '35, was married to Mr. James Loveles Evans, in Raleigh, December 23. Mrs. Evans the widow of the late Leo L. Oxley, '35, has for some years been a member of the faculty of Laurinburg Institute, Laurinburg, N. C.

Miss Annie Adelaide Brown, Bishop Tuttle School, '41, was married to Mr. Harvey King, in Fort Valley, Georgia, November 27. Mrs. King is a church worker employed in the Diocese of Delaware.

Miss Audrey Jeanette Lawson, '48, was married to Mr. James Vinson, '48, in Houston, Texas, December 23.

A large number of alumni attended the Inauguration-Anniversary ceremonies. Unfortunately no registration was taken. Mention will be made here of the two who came the longest distance for the occasion—Dean Artemisia Bowden of St. Philip's Junior College, now a branch of the municipal San Antonio, Texas, Junior College, and the Ven. J. K. Satterwhite, from Jacksonville, Fla. Dean Bowden is of the Class of 1900 (Normal) and the Class of 1935 (B. A.). Archdeacon Satterwhite is of the Class of 1906.

President Trigg received congratulatory telegrams and letters from many alumni who could not be present. Messages were also received from several alumni chapters, including the New York, Philadelphia and Washington groups.

BIRTHS

To Dr. and Mrs. Ernest MacDonald, in New York City, September 30, a son, Sylvan Ernest. Dr. MacDonald is of the Class of 1916.

To the Rev. and Mrs. Alexander H. Easley, in Ruthville Va., October 21, a son, Alexander Hufford, Jr. The Rev. Mr. Easley is of the Class of 1941.

To Mr. and Mrs. Frederick M. Ray, in Baltimore, November 19, a daughter, Sheila Constance. The mother is the former Hypatha Sanders, '42.

To Mr. and Mrs. J. Felton Herndon, in Raleigh, January 17, a daughter, Sylvia Bernardine. The mother is the former Sadie B. Perry, '32. The father is a former student.

Thomas A. Rumph, '48, writes: "I am teaching agriculture at the Dickinson Training School, Vidalia, Ga., and I am pastor of Turner Temple (C. M. E.) in Macon, Ga. These two positions keep me busy."

Thelma J. Wallace, '45, will receive the degree of Master of Science at the February Convocation of Fordham University.

A ST. AUGUSTINE'S CHRISTENING

The following item was received by mail:

"A reunion of St. Augustine's graduates of the years 1937-1943 was held on the occasion of the baptism of John D. Epps III, of Washington, D. C. The baby was baptized in St. Matthew's Episcopal Church, Wilmington, Delaware, the Rev. Richard E. Horsley, '40, priest-in-charge and uncle of the baby, officiating. A buffet supper followed at the home of Mr. and Mrs. Horsley.

"Graduates attending and pledging greater support to their alma mater were: Mrs. Thelma Epps Berry, '37, John D. Epps, Jr., '39, Mrs. Clara Epps Horsley, '39, Mrs. Ruth Williams Heartley, St. Agnes '39, Jeremiah Heartley, '40, Herman Marshall, '41, Dr. John Horton, '42, and Mrs. Mary Gray Horton, '43. The last three persons named are godparents of the baby. Miss Melvina Faison, of Washington, was also a sponsor.

"The mother, Mrs. Alice Powell Epps, is a 1940 graduate of Shaw University."

Other Delegates

(Continued from page 7)

American Church Institute for Negroes	M. M. Millikan, Director
American Council on Education	Russell M. Grumman, of the Executive Committee
Association of American Colleges	Carlyle Campbell
North Carolina Teachers Association	Hugh V. Brown, President
North Carolina Commission on Interracial Co-operation	Cyrus M. Johnson, Director
Raleigh Public Schools	Jesse O. Sanderson, Superintendent
St. Agnes Hospital	Charles S. Templeton, Administrator
Southern Regional Council	George S. Mitchell, Executive Director
Department of Public Instruction, State of North Carolina	L. H. Jobe, L. A. Combs

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

And

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

Report On

A U D I T

For Year Ending

May 31, 1920

PULLEN, HENDERSON & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
Raleigh, N. C.

A.H. PULLEN, C.P.A. A.T. HENDERSON, C.P.A.

PULLEN, HENDERSON & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
(VIRGINIA)

MEMBERS OF
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ACCOUNTANTS
VIRGINIA SOCIETY OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK BUILDING
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICES:
RICHMOND, VA.
LYNCHBURG, VA.
RALEIGH, N.C.

S.G. GARDNER, C.P.A.
RESIDENT MANAGER

Rt. Rev. Jos. B. Cheshire, D. D.,

President of the Board of Trustees,

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL,

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

In pursuance to the request of your Treasurer, Rev. E. H. Goold, we have made an audit of the books, accounts and records of the

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL - RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

And

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL - RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

from June 1, 1919 to May 31, 1920, both dates inclusive. We herewith present our report on this audit as evidenced by thirteen Exhibits as per attached Index.

Our comments will be divided, first, as to the ASSETS and LIABILITIES and OPERATIONS of the St. Augustine's School, second, as to the ASSETS and LIABILITIES and OPERATIONS of the St. Agnes Hospital, third, as to the combined ASSETS and LIABILITIES of both institutions.

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES - ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL - (EXHIBIT "A"):

CAPITAL ASSETS:

LAND AND BUILDINGS are shown in detail in Exhibit "A-1". At our suggestion, your Rev. Goold had an appraisal made of the land and buildings based on their present values, which we depreciated 2½ and set up on the books and incorporated in our report. This Exhibit shows in detail the appreciation of the various properties, the total appreciation being set up on the books as a "Reserve for Depreciation of Land and Buildings".

EQUIPMENT is shown as stated on your books, and not depreciated by us as the increased value at the present time will more than offset the depreciation this year.

GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES AND CASH are detailed in Ex. "A-2". We examined the securities and verified the cash from bank statement. The entries covering the various changes in this fund were made by us on your books.

ANNIVERSARY FUND SECURITIES AND CASH were verified by examination as to securities, and from bank statement as to Cash. The additions to this fund have been handled in a very poor manner. Donations of securities during the year were not recorded on the books, and were unable to verify the actual amount received during the year. We made the necessary entry on the books to bring the ledger account into agreement with the actual Securities and Cash on hand at May 31, 1920, which are detailed in Exhibit "A-3".

This matter was taken up with the bookkeeper, who in the future will make the necessary entries on the books when receiving donations. To complete her records it will be necessary for all donations to pass through the hands of the School authorities.

In EXHIBIT "E" we show in detail the CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS OF THE ANNIVERSARY FUND for the year ending May 31, 1920.

The miscellaneous Funds shown under "OTHER FUNDS - CASH" were verified by certificates from banks and bank pass books. The Receipts and Disbursements of these Funds were carefully checked. EXHIBITS "C" and "D" show the Receipts and Disbursements of the Practice School Building Fund and the Model Farm Account, respectively, for the year ending May 31, 1920.

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:

The various Funds as shown are represented by equal amounts consisting of either Securities or Cash, which are shown as Assets.

CURRENT ASSETS:

The CASH ACCOUNT for the year was thoroughly audited. Receipts as shown by Cash book were traced to their deposit in bank. Disbursements were evidenced by cancelled checks properly endorsed. The balance in bank at May 31, 1920 was reconciled with bank statement as of that date, outstanding checks being considered.

AMOUNT DUE FROM F. P. HAYWOOD, Treasurer, of Endowment Funds, was verified from his yearly report.

AMOUNT DUE FROM STUDENTS was not verified further than the records of your office.

CURRENT LIABILITIES:

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE (Trade Creditors) were only verified from the records of your office.

STUDENTS' CREDIT BALANCES are credits accruing to Students during the past year.

NOTES PAYABLE were verified by certificate from bank, and are due as follows:

June 1, 1920	$2 500 00	
Sept 24, 1920	1 500 00	$4 000 00

OPERATIONS FOR YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1920 - ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL:

EXHIBIT "B" supported by EXHIBIT "B-1", shows in detail the operations for the year. It will be noted that the School operated at a loss of $4,564.81 for the period. This is due to the increased cost of operation for the year, which was $64 480 45
while the cost for the previous year was 48 046 20

or an increase of: $16 434 25

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES - ST. AGNES HOSPITAL - (EXHIBIT "F"):

CAPITAL ASSETS:

The BUILDINGS were appraised on the same basis as the School and a "Reserve for Depreciation" set up on the books.

EQUIPMENT is shown as stated on the books.

GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES & CASH are detailed in EXHIBIT "F-1".

The securities were examined by us and the cash was verified from bank statement.

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:

The GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND as shown on the books is represented by securities and cash.

CURRENT ASSETS:

We were unable to verify the CASH RECEIPTS from patients, due to the incompleteness of records. We took this matter up with Rev. Goold, recommending certain changes in the method of handling receipts, so as to enable an accurate check. DISBURSEMENTS were evidenced by cancelled checks, properly endorsed. Cash

in bank at May 31, 1920 was reconciled with bank statement as of that date, Outstanding Checks being considered.

CURRENT LIABILITIES:

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE, (Trade Creditors), were verified from your register, and as these accounts had been paid at the date of our audit, as evidenced by entries on cash book, this was sufficient verification.

Amount DUE F. P. HAYWOOD, Treasurer of the Endowment Funds, was reconciled with his report.

COMPARATIVE OPERATING STATEMENT FOR YEARS ENDING 5-31-19 & 5-31-20:

EXHIBIT "G" shows in detail the operations for the years ending May 31, 1919 and May 31, 1920. It will be observed that the average cost per patient per day for year ending 5-31-20 was $1.31
while the cost per patient per day for yr.ending 5-31-19 was 1.28

an increase per day of only: $ .03

We consider that, taking into consideration the high cost of provisions during the past year, the operations of the hospital have been handled in a very efficient manner.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES:

This Statement shows the Combined Assets and Liabilities of both institutions at May 31, 1920, details of which can be found in EXHIBITS "A" and "F".

Respectfully submitted,

PULLEN, HENDERSON AND COMPANY,

By: A B Pullen

OCTOBER 4, 1920.

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L
And
S T. A G N E S H O S P I T A L

Raleigh, North Carolina

I N D E X

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L:

PAGES	EXHIBITS:	
6-7	"A"	ASSETS AND LIABILITIES - MAY 31, 1920.
8	A-1	LAND AND BUILDINGS - MAY 31, 1920.
9-10	A-2	GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES AND CASH - MAY 31, 1920.
11	A-3	ANNIVERSARY FUND SECURITIES AND CASH - MAY 31, 1920.
12-13	"B"	OPERATING STATEMENT - YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1920.
14	B-1	ANALYSIS OF DEPARTMENTAL EXPENSES - MAY 31, 1920.
15	"C"	PRACTICE SCHOOL BUILDING FUND - RECEIPTS & DISBURSEMENTS - YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1920.
16	"D"	MODEL FARM ACCOUNT - CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS - YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1920.
17	"E"	ANNIVERSARY FUND - CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS - YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1920.

S T. A G N E S H O S P I T A L:

PAGES	EXHIBITS:	
18-19	"F"	ASSETS & LIABILITIES - MAY 31, 1920
20	"F-1"	GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES & CASH - MAY 31, 1920.
21-22	"G"	COMPARATIVE OPERATING STATEMENT - YEARS ENDING MAY 31, 1919 and MAY 31, 1920.
23-24	"H"	CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES - MAY 31, 1920.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S

Raleigh

ASSETS AND

May 31

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:			
LAND, BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:			
Buildings & Fixed Equipment	(Ex-A-1)	$207 978 36	
Land	(Ex-A-1)	56 250 00	
General Equipment		16 179 00	$280 407 36
GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES & CASH	(Ex-A-2)		43 785 19
ANNIVERSARY FUND SECURITIES & CASH	(Ex-A-3)		11 306 71
OTHER FUNDS - CASH:			
Special - On Deposit with Citizens National Bank		510 42	
Students Deposit - On Deposit with Merchants National Bank		276 83	
Sewing Fund - On Deposit with Merchants National Bank		211 38	
Chapel Tower Fund - On Deposit with Merchants National Bank		156 75	
Practice School Bldg. - On Deposit with Raleigh Savings Bank & Trust Co.		188 38	
Model Farm Account - On Deposit with Raleigh Savings Bank & Trust Co.		4 000 00	5 343 76
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS:			$340 843 02
CURRENT ASSETS:			
GENERAL CASH ACCOUNT - COMMERCIAL NATL. BANK		111 03	
DUE FROM F. P. HAYWOOD, TREAS.		146 46	
DUE FROM STUDENTS		169 04	
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS:			426 53
			$341 269 55

SCHOOL

North Carolina

LIABILITIES

1920

EXHIBIT "A"

LIABILITIES

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:			
FUNDS:			
General Endowment		$ 43 785 19	
Anniversary		11 306 71	
Special		510 42	
Students Deposit		276 83	
Sewing		211 38	
Chapel Tower		156 75	
Practice School Building		188 38	
Model Farm Account		4 000 00	$ 60 435 66
RESERVE FOR DEPRECIATION OF LAND & BUILDINGS - (Ex-A-1)			109 412 58
DONATED CAPITAL & SURPLUS:			
Balance - June 1, 1919		152 312 38	
ADD: Error in Check year Ending 5-31-19	$ 30 00		
Additions To Bldgs. & New Equipment	2 335 89		
Payments on Practice School Building	10 104 82	12 470 71	
		$164 783 09	
DEDUCT: Excess Expenses over Income Year Ending 5-31-20 (Ex-B)		4 564 81	
BALANCE - MAY 31, 1920:			$160 218 28
TOTAL CAPITAL LIABILITIES:			$330 066 52
CURRENT LIABILITIES:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE:			
Trade Creditors	$5 963 28		
Students Credit Balances	1 239 75	7 203 03	
NOTES PAYABLE - DUE CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK		4 000 00	
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES:			11 203 03
			$341 269 55

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

Raleigh, North Carolina

DETAIL OF LAND & BUILDINGS SHOWING APPRECIATED VALUES

At May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT A-1

	ORIGINAL VALUE	APPRECIATION BASED ON APPRAISAL	PRESENT APPRAISED VALUE
LAND	$ 22 000 00	$ 34 250 00	$ 56 250 00
SCHOOL BUILDINGS:			
Thomas Building	31 316 39	13 683 61	45 000 00
Lyman "	30 000 00	18 750 00	48 750 00
Smith "	15 000 00	1 000 00	16 000 00
Chapel "	11 176 09	7 573 91	18 750 00
Library & Taylor Hall	10 373 48	8 376 52	18 750 00
Hunter House)	8 494 26	5 505 74	6 000 00
Principal House)			8 000 00
Practice School Bldg.	14 018 37		14 018 37
Trades Building	3 000 00	4 500 00	7 500 00
Steam Heating Plant	2 734 99		2 734 99
Laundry	2 500 00	1 250 00	3 750 00
Primary School Bldg.	2 662 95	2 212 05	4 875 00
Graff Building	2 000 00	3 250 00	5 250 00
Boyer Cottage	1 600 00	1 400 00	3 000 00
Goodman Lodge	1 846 25	28 75	1 875 00
Barn	1 000 00	125 00	1 125 00
Farm Houses	850 00		850 00
Sewer Connection	700 00		700 00
Pump House	450 00		450 00
Coal House	275 00		275 00
Buggy Shed	75 00		75 00
Hose Shed	75 00		75 00
Lumber Shed	75 00		75 00
Cattle Shed	50 00		50 00
Syrup Boiler	50 00		50 00
	$162 322 78	$ 101 905 58	$264 228 36
DEPRECIATION AT MAY, 1913	7 507 00	7 507 00	
	$154 815 78	$109 412 58	$264 228 36
RESERVE FOR DEPRECIATION ON LAND AND BUILDINGS	109 412 58		
	$264 228 36		$264 228 36 (Exhibit "A")

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES & CASH

At May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT A-2.

	YEAR GIVEN	INTEREST RATE	AMOUNT	TOTAL
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGES:				
Boylan Mrs. C.W.T.	1919	6%	$ 1 750 00	
Guerkin A. F.	"	"	2 500 00	
Jones Kimbrough	1914	"	700 00	
Martin W. J.	1919	"	2 800 00	
Plummer J. C.	1911	"	1 000 00	
Walker Collins	1917	"	600 00	
Williams D. H.	1873	8%	500 00	
White Howard	1915	6%	1 600 00	
Allison J. C.	1919	"	800 00	
Dortch C. H. & M.T.	"	"	2 000 00	
" " "	"	"	2 000 00	
Enterprise Real Estate Co.	1920	"	6 800 00	$23 050 00
BONDS:				
Peace Institute of Raleigh Due 1927		6%	1 000 00	
Trustees of St. Mary's School Due 1924		6%	3 000 00	4 000 00
COLLATERAL LOANS:				
Andrews, C. H. - Secured by 80 Shares @ $100.00 Citizens Nat'l. Bank 33 " @ 100.00 N.C.Home Ins. Co.			10 000 00	
Young, H. J. - Secured by 5 Shares @ $100.00 Raleigh Bldg.& Loan Assc. & Insurance Policy on Life of Borrower			250 00	
Church of the Good Shepherd - Secured by $1,150.00 U.S. Liberty Bonds - 4-1/4%			1 000 00	11 250 00
STOCK:				
Raleigh Banking & Trust Co. (3 Shares)				300 00
FORWARDED:				38 600 00

FORWARDED:		$38 600 00
UNSECURED LOANS:		
St. Mary's Guild - Note due 1918 - endorsed by C. H. Andrews, Joseph B. Cheshire, Jr., S. P. Polk, Alex. Webb, and Howard White		975 00
REAL ESTATE:		
Honeycutt Property, in Town of Wakefield, N.C.	(Not Valued)	
House & Lot in Wake County, N.C.		1 500 00
CASH:		
On Deposit with Citizens National Bank, A/c of F. P. Haywood, Treasurer of Endowment Funds		2 710 19
TOTAL INVESTMENTS (Exhibit "A"):		$43 785 19

PETERSON & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RALEIGH

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Raleigh, North Carolina

ANNUITY BOARD FUND SECURITIES & CASH

May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT A-3

	AMOUNT	TOTAL
SECURITIES:		
U. S. Liberty Bonds	$ 7 150 00	
Minneapolis Street Ry. Co. 5% Mortgage Bonds - Due 10-1-26	3 000 00	
Union Pacific R. R. 6% Bonds - Due 7-1-28	1 000 00	
War Savings Stamps (Taken at maturity value)	145 00	$11 295 00
CASH:		
On Deposit with Raleigh Savings Bk. & Trust Co. (Exhibit "E")		11 71
TOTAL SECURITIES & CASH (Exhibit "A"):		$11 306 71

12

V

ST. AUGUSTINE'S

(Raleigh

OPERATING

For Year Ending

DEBITS

EXPENSES:			
Academic & Normal Instruction	(Ex-B-1)	$10 331 91	
Trades & Indistries	(Ex-B-1)	1 676 99	
Agriculture	(Ex-B-1)	3 998 01	
Boarding Cost	(Ex-B-1)	31 272 20	
Administrative	(Ex-B-1)	4 617 06	
General Maintenance (Including Repairs, Telephone, Ins. etc.)	(Ex-B-1)	12 584 28	
TOTAL CURRENT EXPENSES:			$64 480 45
CAPITAL EXPENDITURES:			
Teachers' Cottage		846 25	
Holmes House		462 95	
Library		373 48	
Cabinet		404 21	
Check Writer		49 00	
Piano		200 00	2 335 89
TOTAL EXPENSES:			$66 816 34
			$66 816 34

SCHOOL

North Carolina

STATEMENT

May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT "B"

CREDITS

INCOME:			
Tuition		$ 5 713 63	
Interest from Endowments		3 265 35	
Board		20 425 97	
Rents		110 00	
Trades & Industries Department		134 10	
Farm		4 633 71	
DONATIONS:			
Board of Missions	$14 666 67		
American Church Institute	7 500 00		
Bessie F. Thomas Fund	243 76		
Jno. F. Slater Fund	600 00		
E. M. Forbes Fund	159 23		
Miscellaneous	4 799 11	27 968 77	
TOTAL INCOME:			$62 251 53
OPERATING DEFICIT FOR YEAR			4 564 81
			$66 816 34

ST. AUGUSTI

Raleigh, N

ANALYSIS OF DE

Year Endi

	ACADEMIC & NORMAL	TRADES & INDUSTRIES	AGRICU
SALARIES	$ 7 466 40	$ 729 00	$ 26
TEACHERS BOARD	1 271 00	294 00	
OUTSIDE LABOR	11 45	133 00	1 9
STUDENT LABOR	194 00	335 90	
REPAIRS & RENEWALS	68 15	8 25	1
SUPPLIES	568 33	146 34	7
MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES	326 64	30 50	
REBATES AND SCHOLARSHIPS	425 94		
LIVE STOCK			1
SEED AND FERTILIZER			6
PROVISIONS			
HAULING			
INSURANCE			
WATER			
FUEL AND ELECTRICITY			
INTEREST PAID			
ADVERTISING & SOLICITING			
TOTALS - (TO EXHIBIT "F"):	$10 331 91	$1 676 99	$3

S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

th, North Carolina

F DEPARTMENTAL EXPENSES

Ending May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT B-1.

RICULTURE	BOARDING	GENERAL MAINTENANCE	ADMINIS-TRATIVE	TOTAL	YEAR ENDING MAY 31-19
268 00	$ 1 700 00	$ 531 50	$2 394 00	$13 088 90	$11 834 47
	448 00	32 00	224 00	2 269 00	2 265 00
1 986 82	2 326 28	1 595 20	79 00	6 131 75	4 264 35
77 00	3 094 90	703 28	176 00	4 581 08	3 659 55
186 65	1 876 31		6 50	2 145 86	752 15
702 93	2 328 02	609 55	136 31	4 491 48	2 650 76
27 43	123 29	581 38	934 58	2 023 82	1 092 90
				425 94	357 10
115 00				115 00	
634 18				634 18	1 397 04
	19 375 40			19 375 40	14 001 71
		600 00		600 00	240 00
		1 724 78		1 724 78	43 61
		308 49		308 49	498 44
		5 898 10		5 898 10	4 254 12
			240 50	240 50	320 79
			426 17	426 17	414 21
3 998 01	$31 272 20	$12 584 28	$4 617 06	$64 480 45	$48 046 20

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

PRACTICE SCHOOL BUILDING FUND
CASH RECEIPTS & DISBURSEMENTS

Year Ending May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT "C"

BALANCE IN BANK - 6-1-1919		$ 6 235 75
R E C E I P T S:		
LOAN FROM ANNIVERSARY FUND	$ 1 750 00	
DONATION - MARY BENSON LEGACY	4 000 00	
INTEREST ON BANK BALANCES	57 45	
TOTAL RECEIPTS:		5 807 45
		$12 043 20
D I S B U R S E M E N T S:		
PAYMENT OF LOAN FROM ANNIVERSARY FUND	$ 1 750 00	
PAYMENTS ON A/C of BUILDING	10 042 41	
INTEREST	62 41	
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS:		11 854 82
BALANCE IN BANK - 5-31-1920 (Exhibit "A"):		$ 188 38

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

Raleigh, North Carolina

MOSES FANK ACCOUNT
CASH RECEIPTS & DISBURSEMENTS

Year Ending May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT "D"

BALANCE IN BANK - 6-1-1919		None
R E C E I P T S:		
TRANSFERRED FROM SPECIAL DEPOSIT A/c	$ 150 00	
" " ANNIVERSARY FUND	1 850 00	
DONATION - GENERAL EDUCATIONAL BOARD	2 000 00	
TOTAL RECEIPTS:		$4 000 00
		$4 000 00
D I S B U R S E M E N T S:		
None		
BALANCE IN BANK - 5-31-1920 (Exhibit "A")		$4 000 00

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

Raleigh, North Carolina

ANNIVERSARY FUND
CASH RECEIPTS & DISBURSEMENTS

Year Ending May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT "B"

BALANCE IN BANK - 6-1-1919		$1 699 16
R E C E I P T S:		
DONATIONS	$ 82 50	
INTEREST ON BANK BALANCES	31 30	
INTEREST ON LOANS TO PRACTICE SCHOOL FUND	48 75	
PAYMENT OF LOANS BY PRACTICE SCHOOL FUND	1 750 00	
TOTAL RECEIPTS:		1 912 55
		$3 611 71
D I S B U R S E M E N T S:		
LOANS MADE TO PRACTICE SCHOOL FUND	$1 750 00	
TRANSFER TO MODEL FARM ACCOUNT	1 850 00	
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS:		3 600 00
BALANCE IN BANK - 5-31-20 (Exhibit A-3)		$ 11 71

ST. AGNES
Raleigh
ASSETS &
May 31

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:		
BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:		
Hospital Building	$60 000 00	
Smedes Building - (Nurses Home)	7 500 00	
Equipment	3 589 84	$71 089 84
GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES & CASH (Exhibit F-1)		22 555 08
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS:		$93 644 92
CURRENT ASSETS:		
CASH:		
General Fund - On Deposit with Raleigh Banking & Trust Co.	1 299 00	
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS:		1 299 00
		$94 943 92

HOSPITAL

North Carolina

LIABILITIES

1920

EXHIBIT "F"

LIABILITIES

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:		
GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND		$22 555 08
RESERVE FOR DEPRECIATION ON BUILDINGS		20 000 00
DONATED CAPITAL & SURPLUS:		
Balance - June 1919	$50 890 95	
ADD: Surplus from Operations For Year Ending 5-31-20 (Ex. "G")	89 44	
BALANCE - MAY 31, 1920:		50 980 39
TOTAL CAPITAL LIABILITIES:		$93 535 47
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE - Trade Creditors	1 236 21	
DUE F. P. HAYWOOD- Treasurer Endowment Funds	172 24	
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES:		1 408 45
		$94 943 92

S T. A G N E S H O S P I T A L

Raleigh, North Carolina

GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES AND CASH

At May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT F-1.

		YEAR GIVEN	INTEREST RATE	AMOUNT	TOTAL
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGES:					
White	Howard	1919	6%	$1 750 00	
Wyatt	J. H.	1918	6%	1 500 00	
Royall	W. B.	1914	6%	2 000 00	
Martin	W. J. & Lizzie A.	1916	6%	1 200 00	
Wildes	Charles D.	1913	6%	1 190 40	
Jones	Ida J. & W. H.	1919	6%	3 000 00	
Wynne	W. A.	1919	6%	5 000 00	$15 640 40
BONDS:					
Peace Institute of Raleigh Due 1927			6%	2 000 00	
Southern Ry. Reg. Div. & Gen. Mtge. Series A-1956			4%	1 000 00	3 000 00
COLLATERAL LOANS:					
Andrews, G. H. - Secured by 10 shares @ $100.00 Citizens National Bank Stock				600 00	
Andrews, G. H. - Secured by 18 shares @ $100.00 of Atlantic Fire Insurance Co. Stock				1 500 00	2 100 00
CASH:					
On Deposit with Raleigh Savings Bank & Trust Co. A/c of Mrs. S. L. Hunter, Treas.				674 06	
On Deposit with Citizens National Bank. A/c of Mrs. F. P. Haywood, Treasurer.				1 140 62	1 814 68
TOTAL INVESTMENT - (EXHIBIT "F"):					$22 555 08

S T. A G N E S

Raleigh

COMPARATIVE OPERATING

Years Ending May 31, 1919 & 10

DEBITS

	YEAR ENDING 5-31-19		✓ YEAR ENDING 5-31-20	
	AMOUNT	AVERAGE COST PER PATIENT PER DAY	AMOUNT	AVERAGE COST PER PATIENT PER DAY
Drugs & Hospital Supplies	$ 2 412 71	.1462	$ 3 069 80	.1536
Provisions	10 655 69	.6464	12 223 33	.6323
Household Supplies	941 95	.0571	1 007 81	.0504
Labor	844 90	.0512	2 019 22	.1009
Laundering	1 114 23	.0685	1 891 08	.0947
Repairs & Renewals	894 35	.0542	964 48	.0483
Refunds to Patients	657 10	.0399	715 45	.0358
Water, Electricity & Tel.	154 61	.0094	649 41	.0325
Fuel	1 958 93	.1187	2 010 35	.1006
Miscellaneous	1 265 27	.0778	1 620 18	.0609
Nurses Graduating Fees	175 00	.0106		
	$21 074 74	1.28	$26 171 11	1.31
Operating Surplus for Year	551 09		89 44 (~~Exhibit~~ F)	
	$21 625 83		$26 260 55	

HOSPITAL

North Carolina

STATEMENT

May 31, 1920

EXHIBIT "C"

CREDITS

	YEAR ENDING MAY 31-1919	YEAR ENDING MAY 31-1920
INCOME from Patients	$15 432 41	$18 714 18
Sales of Medicines & Supplies	371 59	1 750 97
Outside Nursing Charges	700 67	19 50
X Ray & Other Fees	46 71	
Income from Endowment Investments	1 008 39	1 215 30
Appropriation from City of Raleigh	1 999 92	1 999 92
Donations	2 001 39	2 251 16
Miscellaneous	64 75	309 52
	$21 625 83	$26 260 55
	$21 625 83	$26 260 55

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF

At May 31

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:			
LAND, BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:			
Land - School (Ex. A-1)		$ 56 250 00	
Buildings - School (Ex. A-1)	$207 978 36		
Buildings - Hospital ( )	67 500 00	275 478 36	
Equipment - School	16 179 00		
Equipment - Hospital	3 589 84	19 768 84	$351 497 20
ENDOWMENT & OTHER FUNDS' SECURITIES & CASH:			
School (Ex. "A")		60 435 66	
Hospital (Ex. F-1)		22 555 08	82 990 74
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS:			$434 487 94
CURRENT ASSETS:			
SCHOOL:			
General Cash Account		111 03	
Due from E. P. Haywood, Treas.		146 46	
Due from Students		169 04	
		426 53	
HOSPITAL:			
General Cash Account		1 299 00	
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS:			1 725 53
			$436 213 47

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

North Carolina

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

1920

EXHIBIT "H"

LIABILITIES

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:

FUNDS:			
School		$ 60 435 66	
Hospital		22 555 08	$ 82 990 74
RESERVES:			
For Depreciation of School Land & Buildings (Ex-A-1)		109 412 58	
For Depreciation of Hospital Bldg.		20 000 00	129 412 58
DONATED CAPITAL & SURPLUS:			
School	(Ex. "A")	160 218 28	
Hospital	(Ex. "C")	50 980 39	211 198 67
TOTAL CAPITAL LIABILITIES:			$423 601 99

CURRENT LIABILITIES:

SCHOOL:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE:			
Trade Creditors	$5 963 28		
Students Credit Balance	1 239 75	$7 203 03	
NOTES PAYABLE		4 000 00	11 203 03
HOSPITAL:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE-Trade Creditors		1 236 21	
DUE F. P. HAYWOOD-Treasurer		172 24	1 408 45
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES:			12 611 48
			$436 213 47

RECEIVED
MAY
8
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

S T. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

And

S T. AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

Report On

A U D I T

A. M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND, VA.

For Year Ending

MAY 31, 1922

A. M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
STATE OF VIRGINIA
301-302 CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK BUILDING
RALEIGH, N.C.

MEMBERS
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ACCOUNTANTS
VIRGINIA SOCIETY OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

RICHMOND, VA.
RALEIGH, N. C.

October 16, 1922.

Rt. Rev. Jos. B. Cheshire, D. D.,
President, Board of Trustees,
ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to authorization by your Treasurer, Rev. E. H. Goold, we have made an audit of the books and records of

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

And

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

for the period beginning June 1, 1921 and ending May 31, 1922, and herewith present our report as evidenced by 5 Exhibits and 5 Schedules as described in the attached Index.

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES - ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL - (EXHIBIT "A"):

CAPITAL ASSETS:

LAND, BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT are as shown by the books, and are based on the Appraisal made in 1920. Later additions are carried at cost. In Schedule 1 will be found a detailed list of land and buildings.

GENERAL ENDOWMENT AND ANNIVERSARY FUND SECURITIES AND CASH: Detailed Schedule of these Funds showing securities and cash aregiven on Schedules 2 and 3. The securities were examined and the cash verified by communicating with the bank.

The cash in the various funds were verified by certificates from the depositories. The records of receipts and disbursements were carefully checked and proved.

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:

The various Funds are represented on the Asset side of statement by Cash and Securities, all of which were verified by us.

DONATED CAPITAL AND SURPLUS -

Balance in this account June 1, 1921	$167 846 48
Additions to Buildings and New Equipment	5 972 05
Operating Surplus for year	1 023 59
	$174 842 12

Complete analysis of operations is shown in Exhibit "B" and will be commented upon later.

CURRENT ASSETS:

GENERAL CASH ACCOUNT was carefully checked, all payments were supported by proper authorized vouchers. Remaining balance was verified by communication with the bank.

AMOUNT DUE FROM STUDENTS is as shown by the books and was taken without further verification by us.

AMOUNT DUE FROM F. P. HAYWOOD, TREAS. is the balance due the School from Income on Endowment Fund and not yet turned over by him.

CURRENT LIABILITIES:

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE represents unpaid vouchers at time of our audit as shown by the Voucher Register, which was carefully checked by us. All these, with a few exceptions, have been paid.

STUDENTS CREDIT BALANCES are as shown on the books and were taken without further verification by us.

OPERATIONS FOR YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1922:

Complete analysis of operations is shown in Exhibit "B", a brief summary of which shows:-

Received from Students, etc.	$39 525 67	
Received from Donations & Appropriations	35 974 05	
TOTAL INCOME:		$75 499 72
General Operating Expenses	69 652 27	
		$ 5 847 45
Payments for additions to Bldg. & Equip.	4 823 86	
		$ 1 023 59

In Schedule 4 is shown a detailed analysis of expenditures in each department with comparisons with 1921, showing a net increase of $4,019.30. In 1922 there were 476 students registered while in 1921 there were 444, showing an increase of 32.

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES - ST. AGNES HOSPITAL - (EXHIBIT "C"):

CAPITAL ASSETS:

BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT are as they appear on the books and represent values as given by the appraisal made in 1920. All additions since that time are carried at cost.

GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES AND CASH - Examination of the records of the treasurer of this fund was made. All securities were examined and the cash verified. Complete analysis is given in Schedule 5.

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:

GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND is represented by investments in various securities and cash as shown on Asset side of the statement.

DONATED CAPITAL AND SURPLUS- Credit balance shown in this account June 1, 1921 was $50,412.25 from which an operating deficit for 1922 has been deducted. Operations are commented upon later under "Operations."

CURRENT ASSETS:

GENERAL FUND - CASH ACCOUNT was thoroughly checked. All payments were supported by properly approved vouchers. Receipts from Patients were checked from original stubs and remaining balance was verified by communication with the bank.

ADVANCE ACCOUNT represents advances of funds to pay bills for improvements and repairs. At the time of this audit $542.80 had been advanced, which amount has since been replaced from money raised in the campaign.

CURRENT LIABILITIES:

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE represents unpaid bills at May 31, 1922 for Supplies, etc. These have all been paid since that time.

OPERATIONS FOR YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1922:

Complete analysis is given in comparative form in Exhibit "D". A condensed summary for the year is as follows:

Receipts from Patients	$15 321 08
Donations	6 897 85
Miscellaneous	322 86
TOTAL RECEIPTS:	$22 541 79
Operating Expenses	23 141 65
NET DEFICIT:	$ 599 86

Upon comparison with 1921, we find that the cost per patient per day was decreased $.0271.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT - ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (EXHIBIT "E"):

This statement shows the combined Assets and Liabilities of both institutions as of May 31, 1922, details of which are given in EXHIBITS "A" and "C".

Respectfully submitted,

A.M. Pullen & Co

A. M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND & RALEIGH

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL
And
ST. AGNES HOSPITAL
Raleigh, North Carolina

I N D E X

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL:

PAGES:	EXHIBITS:	
6-7	"A"	ASSETS & LIABILITIES - MAY 31, 1922.
8	"B"	OPERATING STATEMENT - YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1922.
	SCHEDULES:	
9	1	LAND AND BUILDINGS - MAY 31, 1922.
10	2	GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND SECURITIES & CASH - MAY 31, 1922.
11	3	ANNIVERSARY FUND SECURITIES - MAY 31, 1922.
12	4	ANALYSIS DEPARTMENTAL EXPENSES - MAY 31, 1922.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL:

	EXHIBITS:	
13-14	"C"	ASSETS & LIABILITIES - MAY 31, 1922.
15-16	"D"	OPERATING STATEMENT - YEAR ENDING MAY 31, 1922.
	SCHEDULE:	
17	5	GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND SECURITIES AND CASH - MAY 31, 1922.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL AND ST. AGNES HOSPITAL:

	EXHIBIT:	
18-19	"E"	CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES - MAY 31, 1922.

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S

Raleigh

A S S E T S A N D

May 31

A S S E T S		
CAPITAL ASSETS:		
LAND, BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:		
Land (Sched 1)	$ 56 230 00	
Buildings & Fixed Equipment - (Sched 1)	210 436 29	
General Equipment	20 526 67	$287 212 96
GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES & CASH (Sched 2)		44 086 19
ANNIVERSARY FUND SECURITIES (Sched 3)		11 295 00
OTHER FUNDS - CASH:		
Special - Deposited in Citizens National Bank	829 98	
Students Deposits - Deposited in Merchants National Bank	482 02	
Tower Fund - Deposited in Merchants National Bank	156 75	
Hospital Campaign - Deposited in Merchants National Bank	67 52	
Primary School - Deposited in Merchants National Bank	21 20	
8th Grade - Deposited in Merchants National Bank	32 60	
Model Farm - Deposited in Raleigh Savings Bank & Trust Co.	2 529 77	4 119 84
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS:		$346 713 99
CURRENT ASSETS:		
GENERAL CASH - DEPOSITED COMMERCIAL NATL. BANK	2 074 90	
DUE FROM STUDENTS	584 22	
DUE FROM P. P. HAYWOOD, TREAS.	1 80	
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS:		2 660 92
		$349 374 91

SCHOOL

North Carolina

LIABILITIES

1922

EXHIBIT "A"

LIABILITIES

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:

FUNDS:

General Endowment	$ 44 086 19	
Anniversary	11 295 00	
Special	829 98	
Students Deposits	482 02	
Tower	136 75	
Hospital Campaign	67 52	
Primary School	21 20	
8th Grade	32 60	
Model Farm	2 529 77	$ 59 501 03
SURPLUS, A/c REVALUATION LAND & BUILDINGS		109 412 58
DONATED CAPITAL AND SURPLUS:		
BALANCE - June 1, 1921	167 846 48	
ADD: Additions to Buildings & New Equipment	$5 972 05	
Operating Surplus (Ex B)	1 023 59	6 995 64
BALANCE - MAY 31, 1922:		174 842 12
TOTAL CAPITAL LIABILITIES:		$343 755 73

CURRENT LIABILITIES:

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE:		
Sundry	4 842 88	
Students Credit Balances	776 30	
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES:		5 619 18
		$349 374 91

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

Raleigh, North Carolina

OPERATING STATEMENT

Year Ending May 31, 1922

EXHIBIT "B"

INCOME:		
SUNDRY:		
Tuition	$ 7 431 47	
Interest from Endowment	3 297 87	
Board	26 857 60	
Trade & Industries	127 15	
Farm	1 118 31	
Rents	100 00	
Miscellaneous	593 27	$39 525 67
DONATIONS & APPROPRIATIONS:		
Board of Missions	28 232 93	
General Education Board	1 500 00	
Jno. F. Slater Fund	600 00	
Rev. A. M. Forbes Fund	159 23	
Harriett Blanchard Legacy	3 780 26	
Miscellaneous	1 701 63	35 974 09
TOTAL INCOME:		$75 499 72
EXPENSES: (Schedule 4)		
Academic & Normal	16 123 08	
Agriculture	3 950 89	
Trades & Industries	2 202 71	
Boarding	28 670 11	
General Maintenance	13 427 10	
Administrative	5 278 38	
TOTAL EXPENSES:		$69 652 27
		5 847 45
SPECIAL EXPENDITURES - New Equipment		4 823 86
NET OPERATING SURPLUS (Exhibit "A"):		$ 1 023 59

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

Raleigh, North Carolina

LAND AND BUILDINGS

May 31, 1922

SCHEDULE 1

LAND		$ 56 250 00
BUILDINGS:		
Thomas Building	$45 000 00	
Lyman "	48 750 00	
Smith "	16 000 00	
Chapel "	18 750 00	
Library & Taylor Hall	18 750 00	
Hunter House	6 000 00	
Principal's House	8 000 00	
Practice School Building	14 218 58	
Trades Building	7 500 00	
Steam Heating Plants	4 003 41	
Laundry	3 750 00	
Primary School Building	4 875 00	
Graff Building	5 250 00	
Boyer Cottage	3 000 00	
Goodman Lodge	1 875 00	
Barns	1 125 00	
Farm Houses	1 839 30	
Sewer Connection	700 00	
Pump House	450 00	
Coal House	275 00	
Buggy Shed	75 00	
Horse "	75 00	
Lumber "	75 00	
Cattle "	50 00	
Syrup Boiler	50 00	210 436 29
TOTAL LAND AND BUILDINGS (Exhibit "A"):		$266 686 29

M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND RALEIGH

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

Raleigh, North Carolina

GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECUTIRIES AND CASH

May 31, 1922

SCHEDULE 2

	Year Given	Interest Rate	Amount	Total
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGES:				
Guerkin A. F.	1919	6%	$2 500 00	
Jones K.	1914	"	700 00	
Martin W. J.	1919	"	2 800 00	
Plummer J. O.	1911	"	1 000 00	
Walker C.	1911	"	600 00	
Williams D. H.	1873	"	500 00	
Grimes J. Bryan, Trustee	1921	"	4 000 00	
Enterprise R. E. Co.	1920	"	6 800 00	
Moore V. C.	1921	"	2 000 00	$20 900 00
BONDS:				
Peace Inst. of Raleigh Due	1927	6%	1 000 00	
Bankers Realty Co. "	1933	"	5 000 00	6 000 00
COLLATERAL LOANS:				
Andrews C. H. Secured by 80 Shrs. Citizens Natl.Bk.Stk. 33 " N.C.Home Ins.Co.Stock			10 000 00	
Andrews C. H. Secured by 15 Shrs. Geo.W.Holmes Co.Stock			1 000 00	
Andrews C. H. Secured by $3,000.00 Bds.Durham Traction Company			975 00	
Young H. J. Secured by 5 Shrs.Raleigh Bldg.& Loan Assn. & Life Insurance Policies			200 00	12 175 00
STOCK:				
3 Shrs.Raleigh Bkg.& Trust Co.				300 00
REAL ESTATE:				
Honeycutt Property, Wakefield, N. C. (Not Valued) House & Lot - Wake County				1 500 00
CASH:				
On Deposit Citizens Natl.Bank				3 211 19
TOTAL (Exhibit "A"):				$ 086 19

W. M. ELLEN & COMPANY PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS RALEIGH

S T. A U G U S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

Raleigh, North Carolina

ANNIVERSARY FUND SECURITIES

May 31, 1922

SCHEDULE 3

SECURITIES:		
U. S. Liberty Bonds	$7 150 00	
Minneapolis St. Rwy. Co. 5% Mortgage Bonds Due October 1, 1928	3 000 00	
Union Pacific R. R. 6% Bonds Due July 1, 1928	1 000 00	
War Saving Stamps (Maturity Value)	145 00	
TOTAL (Exhibit "A"):		$11 295 00

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND & RALEIGH

S T. A U G U S T I

Raleigh, N

ANALYSIS OF DEPA

Year Ending

	ACADEMIC & NORMAL	AGRICULTURE	TRADES & INDUSTRIES	BOARDING
Salaries	$12 014 50	$ 400 00	$1 262 50	$ 2 407 50
Teachers' Board	1 550 00		384 00	610 00
Outside Labor	328 03	1 845 34	35 44	3 269 16
Student Labor	611 00	127 00	147 00	2 199 75
Repairs & Renewals	65 42	294 40	180 40	1 798 72
Supplies	319 22	546 75	171 20	2 524 04
Miscellaneous Expense	694 41	165 39	22 17	46 18
Rebates & Scholarships	540 50			
Live Stock		75 00		
Seed & Fertilizer		497 01		
Provisions				15 814 76
Insurance				
Water				
Fuel & Electricity				
Interest Paid				
Advertising & Soliciting				
TOTALS (Exhibit "B")	$16 123 08	$3 950 89	$2 202 71	$28 670 11
NET INCREASE				

S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

gh, North Carolina

F DEPARTMENTAL EXPENSES

Ending May 31,1922

SCHEDULE 4.

ING	GENERAL MAINTENANCE	ADMINIS-TRATION	TOTAL	YEAR ENDING MAY 31,1921	INCREASE	DECREASE
7 50	$ 745 00	$2 647 00	$19 476 50	$16 506 25	$2 970 25	$
0 00	40 00	256 00	2 840 00	2 548 00	292 00	
9 16	2 048 75		7 526 72	7 161 97	364 75	
9 75	957 00	295 50	4 337 25	3 273 00	1 064 25	
8 72		308 80	2 647 74	1 939 27	708 47	
4 04	989 89		4 551 10	4 059 61	491 49	
6 18	391 41	1 428 48	2 748 04	2 075 89	672 15	
			540 50	642 30		101 80
			75 00	50 00	25 00	
			497 01	454 89	42 12	
4 76			15 814 76	16 174 02		359 26
	724 74		724 74	1 193 59		468 85
	681 26		681 26	609 90	71 36	
	6 849 05		6 849 05	8 396 48		1 547 43
		17 50	17 50	166 45		148 95
		325 10	325 10	381 35		56 25
0 11	$13 427 10	$5 278 38	$69 652 27	$65 632 97	$6 701 84	$2 682 54
				4 019 30		4 019 30
			$69 652 27	$69 652 27	$6 701 84	$6 701 84

S T. A G N E S

Raleigh

ASSETS AND

May 31

A S S E T S

CAPITAL ASSETS:		
BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT:		
Hospital Building	$60 000 00	
Smoke Building - Nurses Home	7 500 00	
Equipment	3 742 99	$71 242 99
GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES & CASH (Sch 5)		24 405 17
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS:		$95 648 16
CURRENT ASSETS:		
CASH:		
General Fund - Deposited in Raleigh Bank & Trust Company	868 08	
Mrs. S. L. Hunter, Treas.- Deposited in Raleigh Savings Bank & Trust Company	4 38	
HOSPITAL CAMPAIGN ADVANCES (To be Refunded)	542 80	
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS:		1 415 46
		$97 063 62

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND RALEIGH

H O S P I T A L

North Carolina

L I A B I L I T I E S

1922

EXHIBIT "C"

L I A B I L I T I E S

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:		
GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND		$24 405 17
SURPLUS DUE TO REVALUATION OF BUILDINGS		20 000 00
DONATED CAPITAL AND SURPLUS:		
BALANCE - June 1, 1921	$50 412 25	
DEDUCT: Operating Deficit (Ex. "D")	599 86	49 812 39
TOTAL CAPITAL LIABILITIES:		$94 217 56
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE:		
Trade Creditors	2 846 06	
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES:		2 846 06
		$97 063 62

ANDERSON & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND & RALEIGH

S T. A G N E S

Raleigh

COMPARATIVE OPERATING

Years Ending May 31, 1921

DEBITS

	YEAR ENDING 5-31-21		YEAR ENDING 5-31-22	
	Amount	Average Cost Per Patient Per Day	Amount	Average Cost Per Patient Per Day
Drugs & Hospital Supplies	$ 2 705 51	.1881	$ 2 532 78	.1697
Provisions	11 038 14	.7703	10 618 87	.8106
Household Supplies	1 086 00	.0759	1 132 53	.0864
Labor	2 030 75	.1419	2 839 10	.2168
Laundry	2 307 69	.1601	1 772 54	.1353
Repairs and Renewals	1 764 98	.1233	459 55	.0351
Refunds to Patients	274 27	.0192		
Water, Electricity & Telephone	554 56	.0387	550 80	.0421
Fuel	2 339 05	.1624	2 141 87	.1635
Nurses Graduating Fee	75 00	.0052	100 00	.0076
Miscellaneous	1 214 60	.0849	993 61	.0758
	$25 390 55	1.7700	$23 141 65	1.7429
	$25 390 55		$23 141 65	

H O S P I T A L

North Carolina

STATEMENT

And May 31, 1922

EXHIBIT "D"

CREDITS

	YEAR ENDING 5-31-21	YEAR ENDING 5-31-22
Income from Patients	$15 483 08	$13 908 93
Sales of Medicines and Supplies	366 63	25 36
Outside Nursing Charges	40 85	77 50
X Ray and Other Fees	1 376 78	1 412 15
Income from Endowment Investments	1 407 77	1 574 06
Appropriation from City of Raleigh	1 999 92	1 999 93
Donations	4 147 98	3 323 86
Miscellaneous		220 00
	$24 822 41	$22 541 79
Operating Deficit - Year Ending May 31, 1921	568 14	
Operating Deficit - Year Ending May 31, 1922 - (Ex. "C")		599 86
	$25 390 55	$23 141 65

A.M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND & RALEIGH

S T. A G N E S H O S P I T A L

Raleigh, North Carolina

GENERAL ENDOWMENT SECURITIES & CASH

May 31, 1922

SCHEDULE 5

	Year Given	Interest Rate	Amount	Total
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGES:				
White Howard	1919	6%	$1 750 00	
Wyatt J. H.	1918	"	1 500 00	
Royall W. B.	1914	"	2 000 00	
Martin W. J. & Lizzie	1916	"	1 200 00	
Wildes Chas. D.	1913	"	1 190 40	
Jones Ida J. & W. H.	1919	"	3 000 00	
Wynne W. A.	1919	"	5 000 00	
Moore V. C.	1922	"	3 000 00	$18 640 40
BONDS:				
Peace Institute of Raleigh Due	1927	6%	2 000 00	
Southern Rwy Co. Due	1956	4%	1 000 00	3 000 00
COLLATERAL LOANS:				
Andrews C. H. Secured by 10 Shrs. Citizens Natl.Bk.Stk.			600 00	
Andrews C. H. Secured by 18 Shrs.Atlantic Fire Ins.Co. Stock			1 500 00	2 100 00
CASH:				
Balance - Raleigh Savings Bank & Trust Company Mrs. A. B. Hunter, Treasurer			1 440 71	
Overdraft - Citizens Natl. Bank Fred P. Haywood, Treasurer			775 94	664 77
TOTAL (Exhibit "C"):				$24 405 17

ST. AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF

May 31

A S S E T S

CAPITAL ASSETS:			
LAND, BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:			
Land - School - (Sch 1)		$ 56 250 00	
Buildings - School - (Sch 1)	$210 436 29		
" - Hospital	67 500 00	277 936 29	
Equipment - School	20 526 67		
" - Hospital	3 742 99	24 269 66	$358 455 95
ENDOWMENT & OTHER FUNDS' SECURITIES & CASH:			
School - (Schedule 2)		59 501 03	
Hospital - (Schedule 5)		25 181 11	84 682 14
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS:			$443 138 09
CURRENT ASSETS:			
SCHOOL:			
General Cash Account	2 074 90		
Due from Students	584 22		
Due from P. P. Haywood, Treas.	1 80	2 660 92	
HOSPITAL:			
General Cash Account	868 08		
Mrs. S. L. Hunter, Treas. Cash A/c	4 58		
Advance Account	542 80	1 415 46	
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS:			4 076 38
		$447 214 47	0

A.M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND RALEIGH

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

North Carolina

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

1922

EXHIBIT "E"

LIABILITIES

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:		
FUNDS:		
School	$ 59 501 03	
Hospital	25 181 11	$ 84 682 14
SURPLUS DUE TO REVALUATION OF LAND AND BUILDINGS:		
School	109 412 58	
Hospital	20 000 00	129 412 58
DONATED CAPITAL AND SURPLUS:		
School - (Exhibit "A")	174 842 12	
Hospital - (Exhibit "C")	49 812 39	224 654 51
TOTAL CAPITAL LIABILITIES:		$438 749 23
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
SCHOOL:		
Accounts Payable	5 619 18	
HOSPITAL:		
Accounts Payable	2 846 06	
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES:		8 465 24
		$447 214 47

ARTHUR YOUNG & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND - RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

And

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

Report On

A U D I T

For Fiscal Year Ending

MAY 31, 1925

I N D E X

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

PAGES	-	EXHIBITS:	
6-7		"A"	Balance Sheet - May 31, 1925.
8-9		"B"	Income & Expense Statement - Year Ending May 31, 1925.
10		"C"	Hunter Building Fund - Receipts and Disbursements - June 1, 1923, to May 31, 1925.
		SCHEDULES:	
11		1	Endowment Fund Investments & Cash - May 31, 1925.
12		2	Analysis of Departmental Expenses - Year Ending May 31, 1925.
13-14		3	Accounts Payable - May 31, 1925.
15		4	Detail of Buildings & Equipment - May 31, 1925.

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

		EXHIBITS:	
16-17		"D"	Balance Sheet - May 31, 1925.
18-19		"E"	Income & Expense Statement - Year Ending May 31, 1925.
20		"F"	Special Building Fund - Receipts and Disbursements - June 10, 1922, to May 31, 1925.
		SCHEDULES:	
21		5	Endowment Fund Investments & Cash - May 31, 1925.
22		6	Accounts Payable - May 31, 1925.

A. M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
STATE OF VIRGINIA

RALEIGH, N.C.
T. JACK BAGBY, C.P.A.
WRIGHT T. DIXON, C.P.A.

812-14 COMMERCIAL NATIONAL BANK BUILDING
RALEIGH, N. C.

RICHMOND, VA.
A. M. PULLEN, C.P.A.
C. S. GOLDSTON, C.P.A.

October 14, 1925.

Right Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, D. D.,
President of the Board of Trustees,
SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to the request of your Principal and Treasurer, Rev. Edgar H. Goold, we have made the annual audits of the books and records of the

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL, RALEIGH, N. C.

And

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL, RALEIGH, N. C.

for the fiscal year ending May 31, 1925. We beg to submit herewith our combined report on these audits, consisting of sundry Exhibits and Schedules, as shown in the attached Index, together with the following explanatory

COMMENTS:

The General Fund Cash Accounts were checked out, additions proved and Cash balances at the end of the year reconciled with bank balances. All receipts were accounted for by deposits in banks and all disbursements were evidenced by cancelled checks and approved bills or other vouchers. Additions in the Voucher Record and Pay-rolls were verified and unpaid bills at the end of the year were reconciled with balances in the Accounts Payable Accounts. All postings from the Cash Books, Voucher Record, Journal and Pay-roll Distribution were checked to the General Ledger Accounts.

Receipts and Disbursements of the various other funds were also checked out and the cash balances at the end of the year were reconciled with bank balances. It is not deemed necessary to show the receipts and disbursements of these funds, excepting the Building Funds which will be referred to later, in this report. We did not undertake to audit the students' accounts, as this would have required considerable time, but the total monthly charges and credits were checked to the General Ledger from the Students Register.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

EXHIBITS "A" and "D" show the financial condition of the School and Hospital, respectively, at May 31, 1925, after closing the operating accounts into the Donated Capital accounts. The Plant Assets of the School show an increase of $101,797.35 during the year, the increase being reflected in the Donated Capital. The amount represents the construction cost of the Hunter Building and Equipment, which was $90,773.34, and the following capital expenditures from the current year's income:

Chapel Roof	$1 187 30	
Lyman Building	6 771 77	
Chapel Tower	1 240 07	
Laboratory Equip't	895 14	
Laundry Machine	529 73	
Piano	400 00	$11 024 01

Reference to Schedule 4, which is a list of the School Buildings and Fixed Equipment, will show the cost of the Hunter Building and additions to the Lyman and Chapel Buildings values. The expenditures for Laboratory Equipment, Laundry, Machine and Piano, amounting to $1,824.87, are shown as an increase in the General Equipment account.

The Hospital Donated Capital account likewise shows an increase of $31,257.26, which is represented by the cost of the Hospital Annex to date and new equipment purchased during the year.

In EXHIBITS "C" and "F" are shown the receipts and disbursements of the Hunter Building Fund and the Hospital Special Building Fund, respectively, from the beginning of each to May 31, 1925. These statements are prepared in condensed form, but it is presumed that the sources of receipts and classification of disbursements are shown in sufficient detail. As already pointed out, the Building and Equipment costs, represented by the disbursements of these Funds, have been added to the proper asset accounts with corresponding credits to the respective capital accounts. It is seen there is a balance of $56.76 in the Hunter Building Fund, and as this building has been completed, it is suggested that this small balance be transferred to the General Fund. The balance of $1,594.15 in the other Building Fund is being used to complete the Hospital Annex, and all additional expenditures should be added to the Buildings account at the end of the ensuing year.

The securities of the Endowment Funds in the custody of Mr. F. P. Haywood, Treasurer, were verified by inspection, and balance of Cash belonging to these funds, was reconciled with bank balances, both as to Principal and Income. Full detail of the Endowment Investments and Cash will be found in Schedules 1 and 3. All transactions during the year, affecting Principal and Income of these Endowments, as shown by detailed statements of the Treasurer, were taken up in the proper accounts on the books of the institutions to bring them into agreement with the Treasurer's records.

On June 23, 1924, the School Endowment Fund received a legacy of $14,810.61 from the Marcia P. Brown Estate, $14,706.25 of which was invested on July 2, 1924, as follows:

Chicago, M. & St. Paul 6% Bonds, $5,000.00 @ 98-7/8 & Com. $15.00	$4 958 75
Atlantic Coast Line 4% Bonds - $5,000.00 @ 92 & Com. $15.00	4 615 00
Carolina Power & Light Co. 6% Bonds - $5,000.00 @ 102-1/2 & Com. $7.50	5 132 50

We have charged the commissions of $37.50 to the cost of the Bonds, but accrued interest, amounting to $240.28, was charged to Income, since it was income accrued to the seller and was collected in the next interest coupons due.

In our last two audit reports we pointed out that interest on the J. O. Plummer, Charles D. Wildes and D. H. Williams' notes was considerably in arrears. It appears from the Treasurer's records that during the past year $100.00 has been collected on the Plummer loan, $206.00 on the Wildes loan, and $186.25 on the Williams loan. The old Williams' mortgage note has been placed in the hands of your attorney, Mr. J. B. Cheshire, Jr., and we understand there is good prospect for its collection. We suggest again that War Savings Stamps, amounting to $150.00, be collected, as these matured January 1, 1923, and no interest has since accrued.

It will be seen from the Financial Statements, EXHIBITS "A" and "D", that the School has a Reserve Fund of $10,500.00, and the Hospital, a Reserve Fund of $8,500.00. At the end of the preceding year the School had $3,000.00 in this fund, which was a legacy of the Lucy Collins' estate. This was later transferred to the Hunter Building Fund. On September 13, 1924, a legacy of $500.00 from the Annie D. Arrison estate, and on November 24, 1924, $10,000.00 of the Susan K. Thorne legacy were credited to the School Reserve Fund, these amounts now constituting the balance in this fund. The total Thorne legacy was $26,943.83, which was equally divided between the School and the Hospital, $10,000.00 being credited to each of the Reserve Funds and $3,471.91 to each General Fund. During the year $1,500.00 of the Hospital Reserve Fund was transferred to the Special Building Fund, leaving $8,500.00 in the Reserve Fund, as shown in the Balance Sheet.

OPERATING STATEMENTS

EXHIBITS "B" and "E" show the Income and Expenses of the School and Hospital, respectively, during the year. These statements are made up in the usual form, and no explanation is deemed necessary. It may be of some interest, however, to point out the principal causes of the deficits shown. The total income of the School which includes refund of $964.56 for Building Fund Campaign Expenses expended the previous year, and the $3,471.91 from the Thorne legacy, amounted to $101,379.21. The expenses, including capital expenditures of $11,024.01, amounted to $103,078.68, resulting in deficit of $1,699.47. It can readily be seen that the heavy capital expenditures would account for the deficit, notwithstanding the fact that $4,051.75 of these expenditures was provided by the following:

Donations for Lyman Building (Plus $25.00 interest)	$2 870 00
Balance Old Chapel Tower Fund (Plus $25.00 interest)	181 73
Cornelia Prime Legacy for Chapel Tower	1 000 00

But a comparison of the current operating expenses with those of the previous year, as shown by Schedule 2, will show increases in all departments, except Administration and Trades & Industries. The increases are especially noticeable in total Salaries, Outside Labor, Provisions, Sundry Supplies and Horse Feed. It is also seen that Insurance charges were more than doubled.

The Hospital Income and Expenses are shown in EXHIBIT "Z", the corresponding items of the previous year being shown in separate columns for ready comparison. It is seen that there was a decrease of $758.19 in total income, while the expenses, including $337.71 for new equipment, show an increase of $2,785.59, resulting in a deficit of $2,138.34 as compared with a surplus of $1,405.44 the previous year. In this comparison it should be borne in mind that the number of hospital days was 310 less than the previous year. The average per capita daily costs of the various expense items for the two years show increases in nearly all cases. The total average daily cost per patient was increased from $1.20 to $1.35, a difference of 15¢ per hospital day.

We believe the statements submitted herewith and the above comments, give a comprehensive view of the operations of the School and Hospital during the year, and show the true condition of all funds at May 31, 1925.

Respectfully submitted,

A. M. Pullen & Co

Certified Public Accountants (Va.)

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S

Raleigh,

BALANCE

May

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:			
LAND, BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:			
School & Hospital Grounds		$ 56 250 00	
Buildings & Fixed Equipment (Per Sch. 4)		314 564 65	
General Equipment		25 977 15	$396 791 80
ENDOWMENT FUND INVESTMENTS (Per Sch. 1)		68 541 25	
LESS: Endowment Fund Cash Overdrafts		59 45	68 481 80
SUNDRY FUNDS CASH:			
Students' Deposits		225 21	
Special Accounts		194 65	
Class of 1929		21 00	
Eighth Grade		25 60	
Primary School		18 31	
Cemetery Lot Fund		12 50	827 27
RESERVE FUND CASH			10 500 00
HUNTER BUILDING FUND CASH			56 76
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS			$476 657 63
OPERATING ASSETS:			
CASH ON DEPOSIT:			
Commercial National Bank (General Fund)		$ 1 310 92	
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE:			
Due from Students		621 79	1 932 71
			$478 590 34

SCHOOL

North Carolina

SHEET

31, 1929

EXHIBIT "A"

LIABILITIES

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:			
GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND			$ 68 481 80
OTHER FUNDS:			
Students' Deposits		$ 225 25	
Special Accounts		191 65	
Class of 1929		21 00	
Eighth Grade		25 60	
Primary School		18 11	
Cemetery Lot Fund		12 50	827 27
RESERVE FUND:			
Susan K. Thorne Legacy		10 000 00	
Annie D. Arrison Legacy		500 00	10 500 00
HUNTER BUILDING FUND BALANCE			96 76
DONATED CAPITAL & SURPLUS:			
Balance - June 1, 1924	$182 577 53		
Less: Operating Deficit (For Exhibit "B")	1 699 47	180 878 06	
Add: Capital Expenditures (For Exhibit "B")	11 024 01		
Hunter Building Cost (For Exhibit "C")	90 773 34	101 797 35	
Special Surplus - (Revaluation of Grounds and Buildings)		109 412 58	392 087 99
			$471 953 82
OPERATING LIABILITIES:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE (For Schedule 3)		$ 5 803 99	
STUDENTS' CREDIT BALANCES		644 29	
DUE F. P. HAYWOOD, TREASURER: Overpaid Income on Investments		188 24	6 636 52
			$478 590 34

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

INCOME AND EXPENSE STATEMENT

June 1, 1924, to May 31,1925

EXHIBIT "B"

INCOME:			
APPROPRIATIONS AND DONATIONS:			
American Church Institute		$36 000 00	
Harriett Blanchard Legacy		4 154 90	
Susan L. Thorne Legacy		3 472 51	
John F. Slater Fund		600 00	
Rev. E. M. Forbes Estate		318 46	
D. H. Thomas Memorial Fund		267 63	
Designated Donations		4 256 75	
Sundry Gifts and Scholarships		951 47	$50 061 12
		5934 31	
INSTITUTIONAL EARNINGS:			
Academic and Normal:			
Tuition Fees	$ 6 033 66		
Music Fees	1 333 50		
Laboratory Fees	109 00		
Students' Lapses & Diplomas	137 07	$ 7 613 23	
	1549 57		
Boarding:			
Students	$26 487 01		
Teachers and Conference	3 107 00		
Laundry and Infirmary	287 91	29 881 92	
Farm and Dairy:			
Sale of Products and Sundries	$2 018 27		
Products Consumed	5 283 82		
Hauling (Charged to Maintenance of Plant)	1 000 00	8 302 09	
Registration Fees, Sale of Pictures, etc.		467 68	
Rents Received		120 00	46 384 92
			96 446.04
INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS			3 676 22
INTEREST ON RESERVE FUND LEGACIES			292 49
			100 414 65
BUILDING FUND CAMPAIGN EXPENSES REFUNDED			964 56
TOTAL INCOME (FORWARDED)			$101 379 21

FORWARDED			$101 379 21
EXPENSES			
OPERATING EXPENSES (Per Schedule 2):			
Academic and Normal	$20 212 27		
Farm and Dairy	9 893 28		
Trades and Industries	1 648 46		
Boarding	33 389 67		
Maintenance of Plant	16 917 99		
Coal and Gas	5 721 13		
Light and Power	2 102 32		
Administration	6 768 99	92 054 67	
CAPITAL EXPENDITURES		11 024 01	103 078 68
DEFICIT IN INCOME FOR YEAR (To Exhibit "A")			$ 1 699 47

LYBRAND & CO.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND - RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

HUNTER BUILDING FUND
RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS

June 1, 1923, to May 31, 1925

EXHIBIT "C"

RECEIPTS:		
Appropriations:		
General Education Board	$40 000 00	
American Church Institute	5 801 44	
Diocese of North Carolina	10 000 00	$55 801 44
Donations:		
Anonymous Gifts (U.S.Liberty Loan Bond)	$10 000 00	
George F. Peabody	5 000 00	
John E. Berwind	5 000 00	
Wm. C. Rives	1 000 00	
Mrs. Sam'l C. Lord	1 000 00	
Mrs. Henry Barton Jacobs	1 000 00	
Mrs. H. S. Rousmaniere	1 000 00	
Mrs. Jas. R. Strong	500 00	
Rt. Rev. & Mrs. Paul Matthews	500 00	
Miss Edith Morgan	500 00	
St. James Church (Upper Montclair)	500 00	
Sundry Smaller Donations	4 513 78	30 513 78
Interest on Bank Deposits		817 69
Interest and Premiums on Liberty Bonds		697 19
Transferred from Reserve Fund		3 000 00
TOTAL RECEIPTS		$90 830 10
DISBURSEMENTS:		
Building Contract (Including Extras 21.23)	$72 046 23	
Heating Contract	5 190 00	
Plumbing Contract (Including Extras 40.00)	3 518 00	
Architect's Fees	1 [illegible] 00	
Chairs and Stools	1 962 86	
Electric Fixtures and Wiring	693 73	
Furniture and Painting	542 51	
Laboratory and Lavatory Plumbing	382 84	
Shades	227 50	
Lock Boxes, Locks and Keys	242 75	
Safe Cabinet	143 05	
Wire Fence Guard	190 00	
Builders Risk Insurance	137 86	
Interest on Loans	87 40	
Bills & Payrolls Paid by School & Refunded	2 396 83	
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS		90 773 34
BALANCE IN BANK - MAY 31, 1925 (To Exhibit "A")		$ 56 76

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

ENDOWMENT FUND INVESTMENTS AND CASH

May 31, 1925

SCHEDULE 1.

	DUE DATE	INTEREST RATE	AMOUNT	TOTAL
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE NOTES:				
J. E. Stevick	11- 2-22	6%	$ 5 800 00	
W. J. Martin (2 notes)	12-20-20	6%	2 800 00	
A. F. Guerkin (H. White)	9-23-19	6%	2 500 00	
B. L. Crook(F	10-24-22	6%	2 000 00	
C. C. Johnson (2 notes)	12-12-23	6%	2 000 00	
M. I. Hall	10-30-23	6%	2 000 00	
J. O. Flemmer	5-30-11	6%	1 000 00	
Kimbrough Jones	9-19-15	6%	700 00	
Collins Walker	6- 1-14	6%	600 00	
D. H. Williams	1-27-73	6%	500 00	$19 900 00
COLLATERAL NOTES:				
Graham H. Andrews (80 shares Citizens National Bank Stock) (33 shares N.C. Home Insurance Co.Stock)	2- 1-17	6%	$10 000 00	
Graham H. Andrews (15 shares Geo. W. Holms Co. Stock)	3-25-22	6%	1 000 00	
Graham H. Andrews ($3,000 Durham Traction Co. Bonds)	3-25-22	6%	975 00	
H. J. Young (5 shares Building & Loan Stock)	2-26-24	6%	125 00	12 100 00
BONDS AND STOCK:				
Bankers Realty Co. Bonds	8- 1-33	6%	$ 5 000 00	
Broadway Realty Company Bonds	6- 1-48	6%	5 000 00	
Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul R. R. Co. Bonds		4%	4 928 75	
Atlantic Coast Line R. R. Co. Bonds		4%	4 615 00	
Carolina Power & Light Co. Bonds		5%	5 132 50	
Minneapolis Street Railway Co. Bonds	10- 1-28	5%	3 000 00	
Union Pacific R. R. Co. Bonds	7- 1-28	4%	1 000 00	
Peace Institute of Raleigh Bonds	7- 1-27	6%	1 000 00	
Raleigh Banking and Trust Co. Stock		5%	300 00	30 006 25
U. S. LIBERTY LOAN BONDS		4-1/4%		5 000 00
WAR SAVINGS STAMPS (Maturity 1-1-23)				35 00
REAL ESTATE (House & Lot in Wake County, N. C.)				1 500 00
TOTAL INVESTMENTS				$68 541 25
CASH OVERDRAFT OF TREASURER - CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK				59 45
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND CASH (TO EXHIBIT "A")				$68 481 80

SAINT AUGUSTI

Raleigh, North

ANALYSIS OF DEPARTME

June 1, 1924, to M

(Showing Comparisons wi

	Academic & Normal	Agri-culture	Trade & Industries	Boardi
Salaries and Wages	$13 488 50	$ 730 00	$ 915 00	$ 2 597
Teachers' Board	1 368 00		240 00	768
Outside Labor	6 00	2 684 23	5 24	3 730
Student Labor	789 15	196 00	217 30	2 382
Repairs and Replacements	184 42	176 49		3 248
Sundry Supplies	436 33	703 05	264 42	2 727
Miscellaneous Expense	831 37	266 97	7 50	63
Scholarships and Rebates	988 50			
Junior College				
Seed and Fertilizer		1 531 31		
Horse Fees and Livestock		2 785 33		
Provisions				28 07
Insurance				
Water				
Hauling (Credited to Agri. Dept.)				
Light and Power				
Coal and Gas				
Stationery and Printing				
Advertising and Soliciting				
Expense of P. P. Haywood, Treas.				
Building Campaign Expense				
TOTALS (To Exhibit "B")	$20 212 27	$9 093 28	$1 649 46	$35 5
NET INCREASE OVER PREVIOUS YEAR				

*COMPOSED OF -

Church Pension Fund	$ 216 30
Auditing Expense	195 25
Telephone and Telegraph	176 83
Miscellaneous	394 73
	$ 983 11

T I N E ' S S C H O O L

North Carolina

PARTMENTAL EXPENSES

, to May 31, 1925

SCHEDULE 2.

ms with Previous Year)

Boarding	Plant Maintenance	Administration	Total	Total Previous Yr.	Increase	Decrease
2 597 50	$ 1 320 00	$3 585 00	$24 656 00	$22 122 75	$ 2 533 25	$
768 00		256 00	2 832 00	2 833 00		1 00
3 730 57	3 942 43		10 368 37	7 714 55	2 653 82	
2 382 65	360 55	199 00	4 144 63	5 919 27		1 774 62
3 248 27		72 82	3 602 00	3 425 93	176 07	
2 727 09	1 513 45		5 644 34	3 845 22	1 799 12	
61 15	351 56	*983 11	2 501 66	1 963 57	538 09	
			988 50	667 50	321 00	
				450 00		450 00
			1 531 31	799 57	731 74	
			2 785 33	1 779 04	1 006 29	
20 074 44			20 074 44	17 981 52	2 092 92	
	1 629 68		1 629 68	746 47	883 21	
	800 28		800 28	752 72	47 56	
	1 000 00		1 000 00	-	1 000 00	
	2 102 32		2 102 32	2 509 46		407 14
	5 721 13		5 721 13	6 094 74		373 61
		859 72	859 72	994 11		134 40
		448 45	448 45	415 97	32 48	
		364 50	364 50	318 50	46 00	
			-	964 56		964 56
35 589 67	$18 741 40	$6 768 59	$92 054 67	$82 298 45	$13 861 55	$4 105 33
				9 756 22		9 756 22
			$92 054 67	$92 054 67	$13 861 55	$13 861 55

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

May 31, 1925

SCHEDULE 3

NAME	AMOUNT
Allen's Market	$ 9 35
Alderman & Company	1 50
Armour & Company	326 64
Baker-Thompson Lumber Company	170 85
Brogden, W. L. Company	120 25
Bynum, S. W. & Son	320 76
Briggs, Thos. H. Sons	262 77
Boylan-Pearce Company	3 55
Carolina Hardware Company	27 05
Carolina Power & Light Company	515 29
City of Raleigh	151 92
Cyclone Fence Company	131 16
Dunn Brothers	260 18
Dillon Supply Company	16 63
Electric Bakery	50 00
Edwards & Broughton Printing Company	24 00
Electric Maid Bake Shop	88 25
Fleischmann & Company	1 20
Hudson-Belk Company	2 98
Hobby, J. T.	120 00
Jeffers, D. E.	142 93
Jones, Ernest C.	4 25
Mahler, H. Sons	3 00
Myrah, Geo. Company	396 82
Mitchell Printing Company	349 25
Pratt, W. A. Sons	530 31
McDonald Paint Company	50 00
Nash, C. A. & Son	3 60
FORWARDED:	

SCHEDULE 3 - Page 2

NAME	AMOUNT
FORWARDED:	
Pierce Britton & Son	$ 12 90
Royall & Borden Furniture Company	68 75
Royal Baking Company	282 66
Rawls Motor Company	3 60
Swift & Company	129 74
Stanit's Bakery	189 76
Sanderford, M. V.	37 25
Scott, Jas. E.	6 90
Standard Oil Company	4 40
Sensation Flour Company	21 00
Thompson Electric Company	8 79
Union Provision Company	230 02
White Dairy Products Company	8 00
Watson, W. J.	9 15
Wilson & Company	42 51
Wiley, Lynn	349 20
Wyatt, Job F. & Company	261 80
Wyatt-Burruss Fuel Company	252 37
TOTAL (To Exhibit "A")	$5 803 99

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND - RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

DETAIL OF BUILDINGS AND FIXED EQUIPMENT

May 31, 1925

SCHEDULE 4

NAME	BOOK VALUE
Hunter Building - New (Cost)	$ 90 773 34
Lyman Building	55 321 77*
Thomas Building	45 000 00
Smith Building	16 000 00
Chapel Building	21 302 17**
Library & Taylor Hall	18 750 00
Practice School Building	14 218 58
Primary School Building	4 875 00
Trades & Industries Building	7 500 00
Graff Building	5 250 00
Model Farm Building	2 559 14
Principal's House	8 000 00
Hunter House	6 000 00
Boyer Cottage	3 000 00
Delaney House (Cost to Date)	806 64
Cochran Lodge	1 875 00
Heating Plants	4 003 41
Laundry	3 750 00
Farm Houses	2 228 60
Barns	1 125 00
Sewer Connections	976 00
Pump House	490 00
Coal House	875 00
Other Structures	325 00
TOTAL (To Exhibit "A")	$314 964 65

*Includes additions during year $6,771.77
**Includes additions to tower and roof during year 2,427.57

SAINT AGNES

Raleigh.

BALANCE

May

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:		
BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:		
Hospital Building & Annex	$ 90 919 55	
Smedes Building - (Nurses Home)	7 500 00	
General Equipment	4 129 70	$102 549 25
ENDOWMENT FUND ASSETS (Per Schedule 5):		
Investments	24 755 40	
Cash on Deposit	2 861 99	27 617 39
SPECIAL BUILDING FUND CASH (Per Ex. "F")		1 594 25
RESERVE FUND CASH		8 500 00
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS		$140 260 79
OPERATING ASSETS:		
CASH ON DEPOSIT:		
Raleigh Banking & Trust Co., General Fund	$ 644 91	
F. P. Haywood, Treasurer, Overdraft	2 48	642 43
		$140 903 22

H O S P I T A L

North Carolina

S H E E T

31, 1925

EXHIBIT "B"

L I A B I L I T I E S

CAPITAL LIABILITIES:			
ENDOWMENT FUND			$ 27 617 39
SPECIAL BUILDING FUND			1 594 15
RESERVE FUND (Balance Thorne Legacy)			8 500 00
DONATED CAPITAL & SURPLUS:			
Balance - June 1, 1925	$51 144 33		
Hospital Annex (Cost to Date)	30 919 55		
Equipment Additions	337 71	$ 82 401 59	
Less: Operating Deficit for Year (Per Exhibit "E")		2 138 34	80 263 25
SPECIAL SURPLUS:			
Revaluation of Buildings			20 000 00
TOTAL CAPITAL LIABILITIES			$137 974 79
OPERATING LIABILITIES:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE:			
Sundry Unpaid Bills (Per Sch. 6)			2 928 43
			$140 903 22

SAINT AGNES

Raleigh,

COMPARATIVE INCOME

Years Ending

INCOME

CLASSIFICATION	YEAR ENDING 5-31-25	YEAR ENDING 5-31-24
Receipts from Patients (Less Refunds, Etc., $499.03)	$18 495 16	$20 720 23
Sundry Donations	2 336 61	1 869 07
Appropriation from City of Raleigh	1 999 96	2 041 61
Appropriation from American Church Institute	1 000 00	1 000 00
Appropriation from D. & F. Missionary Society	666 64	-
Nurses' Deposits	150 00	195 00
Nurses Earnings (Outside)	-	56 00
Sales of Medicine and Supplies	112 10	57 19
Income from Endowments	1 683 37	1 402 93
Interest on Reserve Fund (Thorne Legacy)	140 00	-
	$26 583 84	$27 342 03
DEFICIT IN INCOME YEAR ENDING May 31, 1925 (To Exhibit "D")	2 138 34	
	$28 722 18	$27 342 03

(*) Composed of
Refrigerator $295.71
Shades 42.00

Total Number Hospital Days, Year Ending 5-31-24	21,576
Total Number Hospital Days, Year Ending 5-31-25	21,266
Increase in Average Daily Cost per Patient	15¢

H O S P I T A L

North Carolina

& EXPENSE STATEMENT

May 31, 1924 and May 31, 1925

EXHIBIT "E"

	EXPENSES			
	YEAR ENDING 5-31-25		YEAR ENDING 5-31-24	
CLASSIFICATION	Amount	Average Daily Cost Per Patient	Amount	Average Daily Cost Per Patient
Provision & Ice	$10 339 61	.487	$10 585 70	.491
Drugs & Hospital Supplies	4 613 28	.217	3 901 04	.181
Salaries & Wages	2 642 63	.124	2 940 22	.136
Laundry	3 924 28	.185	2 891 90	.134
House Supplies	1 605 68	.075	769 21	.036
Coal & Gas	1 986 27	.093	2 082 93	.097
Lights	700 44	.033	376 52	.017
Water	281 46	.013	274 91	.013
Insurance	564 62	.027	268 05	.012
Stationery & Printing	543 27	.025	240 59	.011
Telephone & Telegrams	147 94	.007	118 71	.005
Repairs & Renewals	261 36	.012	748 74	.035
Nurses' Uniforms & Supplies	378 06	.018	365 20	.017
Nurses' Graduating Fees	250 00	.012	250 00	.011
Miscellaneous	125 57	.006	122 87	.006
New Equipment	*337 71	.016		
	$28 722 18	1.350	$25 936 59	1.202
SURPLUS INCOME YEAR ENDING May 31, 1924			1 405 44	
	$28 722 18		$27 342 03	

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

SPECIAL BUILDING FUND
RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS

June 10, 1922, to May 31, 1925

EXHIBIT "F"

RECEIPTS:			
Building Campaign Subscriptions		$16 565 47	
Donations:			
Mrs. A. B. Hunter	$5 000 00		
Susan K. Thorne Legacy	3 471 92		
Cornelia Prime Legacy	1 000 00		
Mrs. Auchmuty	1 100 00		
Mrs. George Woolard	500 00		
Miss Mary Hogg	500 00		
Miss Mira Strong	200 00		
Charles & Elizabeth Wisner	200 00		
Mrs. Kate C. Millett	100 00		
Mrs. John Markoe	100 00		
Miss Louise Stebbins	100 00		
Miss Margaret Hayes	100 00		
Henry L. Bonnell	100 00		
Dr. Wm. C. Rives	100 00		
Woman's Auxiliary - W. Phila.	100 00		
Woman's Auxiliary - Long Island	139 00		
Sundry Smaller Donations	1 283 09	14 094 01	
Missionary Store		200 00	
Heater Sold to School		120 00	
Interest on Bank Deposits		34 22	
Transferred from Reserve Fund		1 500 00	
TOTAL RECEIPTS			$32 513 70
DISBURSEMENTS:			
Material and Supplies		$11 536 73	
Payrolls and Other Labor		10 628 87	
Heating Plant		2 263 60	
Plumbing		2 065 43	
Steriliser		1 433 07	
Fire Escape		1 196 55	
Electric Wiring		375 70	
Sundry Equipment		1 307 02	
Plans, Insurance, etc		111 60	
Interest on Loans		41 00	
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS			30 919 55
BALANCE IN BANK - MAY 31, 1925 (To Exhibit "D")			$ 1 594 15

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

ENDOWMENT FUND INVESTMENTS AND CASH

May 31, 1923

SCHEDULE 5.

	DUE DATE	INTEREST RATE	AMOUNT	TOTAL
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE NOTES:				
W. A. Wynne	9-30-20	6%	$ 5 000 00	
B. L. Crocker	10-24-22	6%	5 000 00	
W. H. and Ida Jones	1-24-20	6%	3 000 00	
W. B. Royall	3- 5-15	6%	2 000 00	
C. E. Dorfeh	10-24-19	6%	1 500 00	
W. J. Martin	4-16-17	6%	1 200 00	
Chas. D. Wilders	7-10-15	6%	1 190 40	$16 890 40
COLLATERAL NOTES:				
Graham E. Andrews (15 shares Atlantic Fire Insurance Co. Stock)	2-15-20	6%	$ 1 500 00	
Graham E.Andrews (10 shares Citizens National Bank Stock)	11- 1-14	6%	600 00	2 100 00
BONDS:				
Peace Institute of Raleigh	7- 1-27	6%	$ 2 000 00	
Bankers Realty Company	5- 1-33	6%	1 000 00	
Southern Railway Company	4- 1-56	4%	1 000 00	4 000 00
U. S. LIBERTY LOAN BONDS		4-1/4%		1 150 00
U. S. TREASURY CERTIFICATE		4-3/4%		500 00
WAR SAVINGS STAMPS (Maturity 1-1-23)				115 00
TOTAL INVESTMENTS				$24 735 40
CASH ON DEPOSIT:				
Citizens National Bank			$ 2 874 06	
Raleigh Savings Bank and Trust Co. - Overdraft			12 07	2 861 99
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND CASH (TO EXHIBIT "D")				$27 617 39

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

May 31, 1925

SCHEDULE 6

NAME	AMOUNT
Brantley, J. C.	$ 225 00
Brogden, W. L. Company	111 90
Boylan-Pearce Company	36 00
Briggs, Thos. H. & Sons	9 85
Capital Ice Company	36 50
City of Raleigh	50 19
Colgate & Company	103 60
Griffin, S. D.	51 05
Knuckles, E.	206 23
Kline & Lazarus	6 25
Kohnstamm, H. & Company	107 50
King, W. H. Drug Company	82 49
Lehn & Fink	49 85
Mitchell Printing Company	72 75
Marsh, Geo. Company	486 00
Oak City Laundry	26 63
Pierce, Britton & Son	16 26
Pine State Creamery	2 60
Powers & Anderson	133 24
Royster, A. D. & Bro.	60
Rhoads & Company	48 93
Rosenthal, M. Company	137 66
St. Augustine's School	392 77
Stanley Supply Company	32 80
Swift & Company	70 08
Stuart's Bakery	167 18
State Laboratory of Hygiene	11 90
Southern Bell Te. & Tel. Company	14 43
Thies, James E.	1 60
Thompson Electric Company	6 97
TOTAL (To Exhibit "D")	$2 928 43

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

And

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

Report On

A U D I T

For the Period

FROM JUNE 1, 1925, TO MAY 31, 1926

J. M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND - RALEIGH

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Rt. Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, D.D.
Rt. Rev. H. B. Delany, D. D.
R. H. Lewis, M.D., L.L.D.
Rev. Milton A. Barber
Rev. Henry G. Lane
Samual Lawrence

PRESIDENT & TREASURER

Rev. Edgar H. Goold

TREASURER OF ENDOWMENT FUND

F. P. Haywood

SUPERINTENDENT OF HOSPITAL

Mrs. Frances A. Worrall

ATTORNEY

Joseph B. Cheshire, Jr.

A. M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
STATE OF VIRGINIA

RALEIGH, N.C.
T. JACK BAGBY, C.P.A.
~~WRIGHT T. DIXON, C.P.A.~~

812-14 COMMERCIAL NATIONAL BANK BUILDING
RALEIGH, N. C.

RICHMOND, VA.
A. M. PULLEN, C.P.A.
C. S. GOLDSTON, C.P.A.

October 28, 1926.

Right Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, D. D.,
President of the Board of Trustees,
SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to the request of your President and Treasurer, Rev. Edgar H. Goold, we have audited the books and records of the

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

And

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

for the fiscal year ending May 31, 1926. We submit herewith our report, consisting of sundry Exhibits and Schedules, as described in the foregoing Index, and the following explanatory

COMMENTS:

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

EXHIBITS "A" and "C" are condensed Balance Sheets as of May 31, 1926, showing the financial condition of the School and Hospital, respectively, as determined by the audit. The Plant Assets of the School show an increase of $9,035.40 during the year, the increase being reflected in the Capital Fund. The amount represents the following expenditures:

Lyman Building (Remodeling)	$7 192 74	
Chapel Building	318 35	
New Equipment	1 524 31	$9 035 40

These expenditures were provided for in part by transfers of $5,500.00 from the Reserve Fund which was set up from the Susan K. Thorne legacy, the balance of $3,535.40 being charged against the current year's income.

The Hospital Capital Fund shows an increase of $6,115.69, which is represented by additional expenditures of $4,168.70 on the Hospital Annex, and $1,946.99 for new equipment. The expenditures on the Annex and $1,143.00 for new equipment were made from the Special Building Fund, the balance of $803.99 being charged against the current year's income.

The Endowment Fund Assets, consisting of securities and cash, are shown in detail in Schedules 2 and 5. The School Endowment shows an increase of $4,948.21, representing a bequest of $4,848.21 by Margaretta Scott, and a gift of $100.00 by the George C. Thomas family. The Hospital Endowment was increased by donations of $125.00 from Margaret Hayes, and $17.72 interest on Savings Account which had not been transferred to income.

New investments of the School Endowment Fund during the year are represented by the following bonds:

Pinehurst, Incorporated	(6%)	$1 000 00
Fifth Ave. Building Corp.	(6%)	1 800 00
Lehigh & New England R. R. Co.	(5%)	3 000 00
Ga. Railway & Electric Co.	(5%)	1 000 00

The last two items amounting to $4,000.00, and $848.21 cash were received from the Margaretta Scott Estate. We would point out here that the old D. H. Williams note for $500.00, was collected during the year. It will be recalled that this note had been held for many years and there had been considerable doubt about its collection.

New investments of the Hospital Endowment Fund during the year are represented by the following bonds:

Bankers Realty Company	(6%)	$1 000 00
Portland Electric Power Co.	(6%)	1 300 00
National Union Mortgage Co.	(6%)	4 000 00

It appears from the records of your Endowment Fund Treasurer that income on all investments was promptly collected and paid over during the year, excepting interest on the note of Dr. J. O. Plummer for $1,000.00. According to the Treasurer's records, the only interest collected on this loan during the last four years was $30.00 on June 17, 1922, and $100.00 on September 18, 1924. For your information we show in Schedules 3 and 6 full detail of all income collected during the year. It will be noted that only six months' interest was collected on the new securities, excepting the Bankers Realty Company bond, as these were not held during the whole year.

At the request of Rev. Gould we examined the records of Mr. Haywood to determine the special funds carried as parts of the Endowment Funds. It appears that he has kept the following so that they can be identified:

Shorter Scholarship Fund (Invested in Minneapolis St. Rwy.Co. Bonds)	$ 3 000 00
Van Wagenen Fund (Invested in W. J. Martin Mortgage Note)	2 000 00

(Forwarded)

Vilbert Fund (Invested in Union Pacific R. R. Co. Bond)	$1 000 00
Plaisted Fund (Invested in G. H. Andrews Collateral Note)	975 00
Library Fund (On Savings Deposit)	300 00
George C. Thomas Fund (On Savings Deposit)	100 00
Kidner Memorial Fund (On Savings Deposit)	250 00
C. P. Hayden Fund (On Savings Deposit)	100 00

The last two of the above are carried as part of the Hospital Endowment Fund. Interest on the savings accounts at May 31, 1926, amounted to $137.58 and had not been paid over as income. On June 23, 1924, the School Endowment Fund received a legacy of $14,810.61 from the Marcia P. Brown Estate, $14,706.25 of which was invested in bonds of the C. M. & St. Paul R. R. Co., Atlantic Coast Line R. R. Co. and Carolina Power & Light Co., which are designated as the Marcia Brown Fund. As already pointed out, the Margaretta Scott legacy consisted of $4,000.00 in bonds and $848.21 in cash, but this is not carried as a special fund.

It will be seen from the Balance Sheets, EXHIBITS "A" and "C", that the Reserve Funds show balances of $5,748.05 and $7,147.36, respectively. As pointed out in our report last year, these funds were set up from the Susan K. Thorne legacy. The School Reserve Fund balance at May 31, 1925, was $10,500.00. During the year $5,500.00 was transferred to the General Fund and there have been credits of interest on deposits amounting to $748.05, resulting in the present balance of $5,748.05. The Hospital Reserve Fund balance at May 31, 1925, was $8,500.00. There was transferred to the Special Building Fund $1,660.75, and interest credits on deposits amounted to $308.11, resulting in a balance of $7,147.36. The Special Building Fund was also increased by a gift of $3,000.00 from Mrs. S. L. Hunter, and an appropriation of $5,004.60 from the Duke Foundation. Additional expenditures on the Hospital Annex and for new equipment during the year reduced this fund to $5,993.87.

OPERATING STATEMENTS

EXHIBITS "B" and "D" are Income and Expense Statements showing the results of operations for the year of the School and Hospital, respectively. It is seen from EXHIBIT "B" that the total income of the School, including the $5,500.00 transferred from the Reserve Fund, was $106,326.79, and that the total expenses, including capital expenditures of $9,035.40, were $101,003.37, the result being a net surplus income of $1,323.42. The total operating expenses, exclusive of capital expenditures, was $91,967.97, as compared with $92,054.67 for the previous year. An analysis of the various expenses by departments is shown in Schedule 1. The Academic, Trades and

Industries, Boarding and Administrative Departments show small increases, while the Agriculture & Plant Maintenance Departments show decreases. Totals of the various expense items for the previous year are shown in a separate column for comparison, with the increases and decreases extended. It will be noted that one item, $1,167.50 for Music and Expression Fees, does not appear in the expenses of the previous year.

The Hospital Income & Expense Statement is made up in the usual form, the corresponding items of the previous year being shown in separate columns for ready comparison. It is seen that there was an increase in income of $6,614.28, due chiefly to the larger receipts from patients, and an increase of $3,789.57 in expenses. The net result of the year's operations was a surplus income of $686.37. This should have been $962.37, as the expenses include $276.00 for payrolls that had not been refunded by the Building Fund. The average daily per capita costs of the various expense items are shown and it will be noted that the total daily per capita cost was $1.432, or an increase of slightly over 8 cents per day. In this connection, we call attention to the fact that salaries amounting to $1,200.00 were paid direct to Mrs. Worrall and Mrs. Williams by the D. & F. Missionary Society. These salaries do not show on the books of the institution. The per capita cost, therefore, shows about 5 cents less per day. We might also state that salaries amounting to $1,200.00 were paid direct to Miss Gates and Miss Beard by the D. & F. Missionary Society, which salaries do not appear on the books of the School.

SCOPE OF AUDIT

The General Fund cash accounts were checked out in detail, additions proved, and cash balances at the end of the year reconciled with bank balances. All receipts were checked from receipt stubs into the Cash Books and accounted for by deposits in banks. All disbursements were represented by cancelled checks and approved bills which were examined carefully. Additions in the Voucher Record and Payrolls were verified and unpaid bills at the end of the year were reconciled with balances in the Accounts Payable Accounts. All postings from the books of original entry were checked to the General Ledger Accounts.

Receipts and Disbursements of the various other funds were checked out and cash balances at the end of the year were reconciled with bank balances. All transactions during the year affecting the Principal and Income of the Endowment Funds, as shown by detailed statements of the Endowment Fund Treasurer, were taken up in the proper accounts on the books of the institutions to bring them into agreement with the records of the Treasurer. The securities of the Endowment Funds were inspected and balances of cash in these funds were reconciled with the Treasurer's bank balances, both as to Principal and Income.

In our opinion, the statements submitted herewith and the foregoing comments give a comprehensive view of the financial operations of School and Hospital during the year, and show the true condition of all funds at May 31, 1926.

Respectfully submitted,

A. M. Sutton & Co.

Certified Public Accountants.

I N D E X

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

EXHIBITS		**PAGES**
"A"	Balance Sheet - May 31, 1926.	6-7
"B"	Income & Expense Statement - Year Ending May 31, 1926.	8-9
SCHEDULES		
1	Analysis of Departmental Expenses - Year Ending May 31, 1926.	10
2	Endowment Fund Investments & Cash - May 31, 1926.	11
3	Detail of Income from Endowment Investments - Year Ending May 31, 1926.	12
4	Detail of Buildings & Fixed Equipment - May 31, 1926.	13

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

EXHIBITS		
"C"	Balance Sheet - May 31, 1926.	14-15
"D"	Income & Expense Statement - Year Ending May 31, 1926.	16-17
SCHEDULES		
5	Endowment Fund Investments & Cash - May 31, 1926.	18
6	Detail of Income from Endowment Investments - Year Ending May 31, 1926.	19

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S

Raleigh,

BALANCE

May

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:			
LAND, BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:			
School & Hospital Grounds		$ 56 250 00	
Buildings & Fixed Equipment (Per Sch. 4)		322 075 74	
General Equipment		27 501 46	$405 827 20
ENDOWMENT FUND ASSETS: (Per Sch. 2)			
Investments		$ 72 681 25	
Cash on Deposit		748 76	73 430 01
RESERVE FUND CASH			
(Balance Susan K. Thorne Legacy)			5 748 05
HUNTER BUILDING FUND CASH			69 83
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS			$485 075 09
CURRENT ASSETS:			
CASH ON DEPOSIT - GENERAL FUND:			
Commercial National Bank		$ 1 125 33	
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE:			
Due from Students		301 11	
CASH ON DEPOSIT - SPECIAL FUNDS:			
Students' Deposits	$1 019 50		
Special Accounts	194 65		
College Fund	128 45		
Eighth Grade	25 60		
Class of 1929	19 50		
Primary School	6 69		
Piano Fund	10 00		
Dr. Smith Memorial	14 00		
Artist Concert	10 08	1 427 69	
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS			2 834 13
			$487 909 22

PULLEN & COMPANY
PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND RALEIGH

S C H O O L

North Carolina

S H E E T

31, 1926

EXHIBIT "A"

F U N D S & L I A B I L I T I E S

FUNDS:			
GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND		$ 73 430 01	
RESERVE FUND (Susan K. Thorne Legacy)		5 748 05	
HUNTER BUILDING FUND		69 83	
CAPITAL FUND & SURPLUS:			
Balance - June 1, 1925	$282 675 41		
Add: Capital Expenditures During Current Year (Per Ex."B")	9 035 40		
Operating Surplus (Per Ex-B)	1 323 42		
Special Surplus - Revaluation of Buildings & Grounds	109 412 58	402 446 81	
TOTAL FUNDS			$481 694 70
CURRENT LIABILITIES:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE		$ 4 342 86	
STUDENTS' CREDIT BALANCES		307 45	
DUE F. P. HAYWOOD, TREASURER:			
Overpaid Income on Investments		156 52	
SPECIAL FUNDS:			
Students' Deposits	$1 019 50		
Special Accounts	194 65		
College Fund	128 43		
Eighth Grade	25 60		
Class of 1929	19 50		
Primary School	6 89		
Piano Fund	10 00		
Dr. Smith Memorial	14 00		
Artist Concert	10 08	1 407 69	
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES			6 214 52
			$487 909 22

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

INCOME AND EXPENSE STATEMENT

June 1, 1925, to May 31, 1926

EXHIBIT "B"

INCOME			
APPROPRIATIONS & DONATIONS:			
Appropriation - American Church Institute		$ 36 900 00	
Appropriation - John F. Slater Fund		600 00	
Interest on Harriett Blanchard Legacy		2 769 24	
Interest on J. M. Thomas Memorial Fund		203 58	
Interest on Rev. E. M. Forbes Legacy		159 23	
Donation for Salaries - S. F. Houston		500 00	
Sundry Gifts and Scholarships		627 55	$ 41 760 40
INSTITUTIONAL EARNINGS:			
Academic & Normal Department:			
Tuition Fees	$ 6 579 05		
Music Fees	1 289 00		
Laboratory Fees	140 00		
Expression Fees	42 00		
Diplomas	114 00		
Musicals & Sundry Sales	39 35		
Students' Lapses - Net	373 36	8 576 76	
Boarding Department:			
Students	$29 282 95		
Teachers	2 816 00		
Conferences & Others	230 55		
Laundry & Infirmary	1 663 46	33 992 96	
Farm & Dairy Department:			
Sales of Products	$ 1 469 92		
Products Consumed	5 152 30		
Hauling (Charged to Plant Maintenance)	1 200 00	7 822 22	
Miscellaneous:			
Registration Fees	$ 385 00		
Sales of Exhibits	58 25		
Sales of Pictures, Records, &c.	33 54		
Chapel Offering	31 76		
Rents	110 00	618 55	51 010 49
INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS (Per Sch. 3)			4 055 90
RESERVE FUND TRANSFERS (For Capital Expenditures)			5 500 00
TOTAL INCOME - (Forwarded)			$102 326 79

TOTAL INCOME (Forwarded)			$102 326 79
EXPENSES			
GENERAL OPERATING EXPENSES: (Per Sch. 1)			
Academic & Normal	$21 862 28		
Farm & Dairy	7 450 27		
Trades & Industries	2 385 69		
Boarding	36 132 95		
Maintenance of Plant	7 880 13		
Administration	6 892 38		
Coal & Gas	5 596 38		
Light & Power	1 525 79		
Water	1 152 72		
Insurance	1 065 61	$91 967 97	
CAPITAL EXPENDITURES:			
Lyman Building	$ 7 192 74		
Chapel Building	318 35		
Biology Apparatus	836 18		
Chairs & Stools	287 74		
Library Books	270 99		
Separator	96 40		
Duplicator	33 00	9 035 40	
TOTAL EXPENSES			101 003 37
SURPLUS INCOME FOR YEAR (To Ex. "A")			$ 1 323 42

E. M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND - RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTI

Raleigh, Nor

ANALYSIS OF DEPART

June 1, 1935, to

(Showing Comparisons

	Academic & Normal	Agri-culture	Trades & Industries	Boardi
Salaries and Wages	$15 810 00	$ 800 00	$1 340 00	$ 2 575
Board of Teachers	1 536 00	-	256 00	768
Outside Labor	11 00	2 646 56	-	5 158
Student Labor	865 00	294 50	340 50	3 029
Repairs and Renewals	142 55	133 00	-	1 858
Sundry Supplies	775 59	699 02	427 70	2 645
Miscellaneous Expense	412 64	255 02	20 89	52
Scholarships	664 50			
Rebates and Bad Checks	497 50			
Music and Expression Fees	1 167 50			
Seed and Fertilizer		358 03		
Horse Feed		2 264 44		
Provisions				20 045
Hauling (Cr. to Agri. Dept.)				
Insurance				
Water				
Light and Power				
Coal and Gas				
Stationery and Printing				
Advertising and Soliciting				
Expense of F.P.Haywood, Treas.				
TOTALS (To Ex. "B")	$21 882 28	$7 450 57	$2 385 09	$36 132
NET DECREASE FOR YEAR				

*COMPOSED OF -

Church Pension Fund	$ 210 00	
Telephone and Telegraph	168 19	
Auditing Fees	192 75	
Traveling Expense	144 32	
H.S. Thorne Scholarship	100 00	
Miscellaneous	202 76	$1 018 02

S T I N E ' S S C H O O L

, North Carolina

DEPARTMENTAL EXPENSES

25, to May 31,1926

SCHEDULE 1.

isons with Previous Year)

earding	Plant Maintenance	Administration	Total	Total Previous Yr.	Increase	Decrease
2 575 00	$ 1 320 00	$3 510 00	$25 355 00	$24 656 00	$ 699 00	$
768 00	-	256 00	2 816 00	2 832 00		16 00
5 158 84	3 452 05	-	11 268 45	10 368 37	900 08	
3 029 57	280 00	115 50	4 925 07	4 144 65	780 42	
1 858 65	-	100 08	2 234 28	3 602 00		1 367 72
2 645 06	893 11		5 440 48	5 644 34		203 86
52 65	655 05	*1 018 02	2 414 27	2 501 66		87 39
			664 50	516 60	147 90	
			497 50	471 90	25 60	
			1 167 50	-	1 167 50	
			358 03	1 531 31		1 173 28
			2 264 44	2 785 33		520 89
0 045 18			20 045 18	20 074 44		29 26
	1 200 00		1 200 00	1 000 00	200 00	
	1 065 61		1 065 61	1 629 68		564 07
	1 159 71		1 159 71	800 28	359 43	
	1 595 79		1 595 79	2 102 32		506 53
	5 596 38		5 596 38	5 721 13		124 75
		956 06	956 06	859 71	96 35	
		623 72	623 72	448 45	175 27	
		320 00	320 00	364 50		44 50
6 132 95	$17 217 70	$6 899 38	$91 967 97	$92 054 67	$4 551 55	$4 638 25
			86 70		86 70	
			$92 054 67	$92 054 67	$4 638 25	$4 638 25

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

ENDOWMENT FUND INVESTMENTS & CASH

May 31, 1926

SCHEDULE 2.

	DUE DATE	INT. RATE	AMOUNT	TOTAL
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE NOTES:				
J. E. Stevick	11- 2-22	6%	$ 4 300 00	
W. J. Martin (2 Notes)	12-20-20	6%	2 800 00	
A. F. Guerkin (H. White)	9-23-19	6%	2 500 00	
B. L. Crocker	10-24-22	6%	2 000 00	
C. C. Johnson (2 Notes)	12-12-23	6%	2 000 00	
M. I. Hall	10-30-25	6%	2 000 00	
J. O. Plummer	5-30-11	6%	1 000 00	
Collins Walker	6- 1-14	6%	600 00	$17 200 00
COLLATERAL NOTES:				
Graham H. Andrews (80 Shrs. Citizens Natl.Bk.Stk.) (33 Shrs. N.C.Home Ins.Co. Stk.)	2- 1-17	6%	$10 000 00	
Graham H. Andrews (15 Shrs. Geo.W.Helms Co. Stk.)	3-25-22	6%	1 000 00	
Graham H. Andrews ($1000.00 Durham Traction Co. Bonds)	3-25-22	6%	975 00	
H. J. Young (5 Shrs. Mtg. & Loan Stock)	2-26-24	6%	100 00	12 075 00
BONDS & STOCK:				
Bankers Realty Co.	5- 1-33	6%	5 000 00	
Broadway Realty Co.	6- 1-40	6%	5 000 00	
Chicago, Milwaukee & St.Paul R.R.		6%	4 958 75	
Atlantic Coast Line R. R. Co.		4%	4 615 00	
Carolina Power & Light Co.		6%	5 132 50	
Minneapolis St. Rwy. Co.	10- 1-28	5%	3 000 00	
Union Pacific R. R. Co.	7- 1-28	6%	1 000 00	
Lehigh & New England R. R. Co.	7- 1-45	5%	3 000 00	
Ga. Rwy. & Electric Co.	1- 1-49	5%	1 000 00	
Fifth Ave. Mtg. Corporation	8- 1-40	6%	1 800 00	
Pinehurst, Incorporated	5- 1-33	6%	1 000 00	
Penns Institute of Raleigh	7- 1-27	6%	1 000 00	
Raleigh Bkg. & Tr. Co. (Stock)		5%	300 00	36 806 25
U. S. LIBERTY LOAN BONDS		4-1/4%		5 000 00
CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT (Citizens National Bank)		4%		100 00
REAL ESTATE (House & Lot in City of Raleigh)				1 500 00
TOTAL INVESTMENTS				$72 681 25
CASH ON DEPOSIT - Citizens Natl.Bk.				748 76
TOTAL INVESTMENTS & CASH (To Exhibit "A")				$73 430 01

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

DETAIL OF INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS

June 1, 1925, to May 31, 1926

SCHEDULE 3.

INTEREST ON REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE NOTES:		
J. E. Stevick	$ 303 00	
W. J. Martin	210 00	
A. F. Griffin	150 00	
B. L. Crocker	121 50	
G. G. Johnson	120 00	
M. I. Hall	120 00	
J. O. Plummer	00	
Collins Walker	36 00	
Kimbrough Jones	10 50	
D. H. Williams	25 30	$1 096 30
INTEREST ON COLLATERAL NOTES:		
Graham H. Andrews	718 50	
H. J. Young	7 50	726 00
INTEREST ON BONDS:		
Bankers Realty Co.	300 00	
Broadway Realty Co.	300 00	
Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul R. R. Co.	300 00	
Atlantic Coast Line R. R. Co.	300 00	
Carolina Power & Light Co.	300 00	
Minneapolis St. Ry. Co.	150 00	
Union Pacific R. R. Co.	60 00	
Lehigh & New England R. R. Co.	75 00	
Ga. Ry. & Electric Co.	25 00	
Fifth Ave. Building Corporation	54 00	
Pinehurst, Incorporated	50 00	
Peace Institute of Raleigh	60 00	1 984 00
DIVIDEND ON STOCK:		
Raleigh Banking & Trust Co.		27 00
INTEREST ON U. S. LIBERTY LOAN BONDS		163 59
INTEREST ON CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT		6 66
INTEREST ON SAVINGS ACCOUNT (LIBRARY FUND)		4 22
RENT FROM REAL ESTATE		100 37
TOTAL INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS		$4 108 14
LESS: ACCRUED INTEREST ON BONDS BOUGHT:		
Pinehurst, Incorporated	$ 13 67	
Fifth Ave. Building Corporation	38 57	52 24
NET INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS (To Exhibit "B")		$4 055 90

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

DETAIL OF BUILDINGS & FIXED EQUIPMENT

May 31, 1926

SCHEDULE 4.

NAME	BOOK VALUE
Hunter Building	$ 90 773 34
Lyman Building	62 714 51
Thomas Building	45 000 00
Chapel Building	21 620 52
Library & Taylor Hall	18 750 00
Smith Building	16 000 00
Practice School Building	14 218 58
Primary School Building	4 875 00
Trades & Industries Building	7 500 00
Graff Building	5 250 00
Model Farm Building	2 559 14
Principal's House	8 000 00
Hunter House	6 000 00
Boyer Cottage	3 000 00
Goodman Lodge	1 875 00
Delaney House	806 64
Heating Plants	4 003 41
Laundry	3 750 00
Farm Houses	2 228 60
Barns	1 125 00
Sewer Connections	976 00
Pump House	450 00
Coal House	275 00
Other Structures	325 00
TOTAL (To Exhibit "A")	$322 075 74

A.M. PULLEN & COMPANY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
RICHMOND - RALEIGH

SAINT AGNES

Raleigh,

BALANCE

May

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:		
BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:		
Hospital Building & Annex	$95 088 25	
Nursing Building - Nurses Home	7 500 00	
General Equipment	6 076 69	$108 664 94
ENDOWMENT FUND ASSETS: (Per Sch. 5)		
Investments	$27 250 00	
Cash on Deposit	510 11	27 760 11
RESERVE FUND CASH		
(Balance Susan K. Thorne Legacy)		7 147 36
SPECIAL BUILDING FUND CASH		5 993 87
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS		$149 566 28
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash on Deposit:		
Raleigh Banking & Trust Co. (General Fund)	$ 849 43	
Less: Overdraft - F. P. Haywood, Treas.	4 85	844 58
		$150 410 86

H O S P I T A L

North Carolina

S H E E T

31, 1926

EXHIBIT "C"

F U N D S & L I A B I L I T I E S

FUNDS:			
GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND		$ 27 760 11	
RESERVE FUND (Balance Susan K. Thorne Legacy)		7 147 36	
SPECIAL BUILDING FUND		5 993 87	
CAPITAL FUND & SURPLUS:			
Balance - June 1, 1925	$80 263 25		
Add: Hospital Annex Expenditures	4 168 76		
New Equipment Expenditures	1 946 99		
Operating Surplus (Per Exhibit "D")	686 37		
Special Surplus - Revaluation of Buildings	20 000 00	107 065 31	
TOTAL FUNDS			$147 966 65
CURRENT LIABILITIES:			
Accounts Payable: Sundry Unpaid Bills			2 444 21
			$150 410 86

SAINT AGNES

Raleigh,

COMPARATIVE INCOME &

Years Ending

INCOME

CLASSIFICATION	Year Ending 5-31-26	Year Ending 5-31-25
Receipts from Patients (Less Refunds & Returned Checks $428.32)	$23 836 08	$18 495 16
Appropriation - City of Raleigh	2 724 96	1 999 96
Appropriation - American Church Institute	1 000 00	1 000 00
Appropriation - D. & F. Missionary Society	2 000 00	666 64
Sundry Donations	1 657 68	2 336 61
Nurses' Deposits	233 50	150 00
Sales of Medicine & Supplies	185 57	112 10
Telephone Charges	57 68	
Income from Endowment Investments (Per Sch. 6)	1 502 65	1 683 37
Interest on Reserve Fund		140 00
	$33 198 12	$26 583 84
DEFICIT IN INCOME YEAR ENDING 5-31-25		2 138 34
	$33 198 12	$28 722 18

TOTAL NUMBER HOSPITAL DAYS,
Year Ending May 31, 1925 — 21,266

TOTAL NUMBER HOSPITAL DAYS,
Year Ending May 31, 1926 — 22,706

INCREASE IN AVERAGE DAILY COST PER PATIENT — $.082

H O S P I T A L

North Carolina

EXPENSE STATEMENT

May 31, 1925, & May 31, 1926

EXHIBIT "D"

E X P E N S E S

CLASSIFICATION	Yr. Ending 5-31-26 Amount	Yr. Ending 5-31-26 Average Daily Cost Per Patient	Yr. Ending 5-31-25 Amount	Yr. Ending 5-31-25 Average Daily Cost Per Patient
Provisions & Ice	$11 334 25	$ .499	$10 359 61	$ .487
Drugs & Hospital Supplies	3 765 16	.166	4 613 28	.217
Salaries & Wages	4 336 87	.191	2 642 63	.124
Laundry	3 523 83	.155	3 924 28	.185
House Supplies	1 521 28	.067	1 605 68	.075
Coal & Gas	2 511 80	.110	1 986 27	.093
Lights	696 45	.031	700 44	.033
Water	561 60	.025	281 46	.013
Insurance	421 41	.019	564 62	.027
Repairs & Renewals	1 403 63	.062	261 36	.012
Stationery & Printing	466 09	.020	543 27	.025
Telephone & Telegrams	138 42	.006	147 94	.007
Nurses'Uniforms & Supplies	341 65	.015	378 06	.018
Nurses' Graduating Fees	275 00	.012	250 00	.012
Auditing & Sundries	134 92	.006	125 57	.006
New Equipment	803 99*	.036	337 71	.016
Payrolls Advanced (To be Refunded)	276 00	.012		
	$32 511 75	$1.432	$28 722 18	$1.350
SURPLUS INCOME YEAR ENDING 5-31-26 (To Exhibit "C")	686 37			
	$33 198 12		$28 722 18	

*COMPOSED OF -

Laboratory Equipment	$134 58
New Furniture	221 55
Light for Operating Room	168 75
Microscope & Instruments	204 11
Hospital Doll	75 00
	$803 99

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

ENDOWMENT FUND INVESTMENTS & CASH

May 31, 1926

SCHEDULE 5.

	DUE DATE	INT. RATE	AMOUNT	TOTAL
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE NOTES:				
W. A. Wynne	9-30-20	6%	$5 000 00	
B. L. Crocker	10-24-22	6%	3 000 00	
W. B. Royall	3- 3-15	6%	2 000 00	
G. M. Bortch	10-24-19	6%	1 500 00	
W. J. Martin	4-16-17	6%	1 200 00	$12 700 00
COLLATERAL NOTES:				
Graham H. Andrews (18 Shrs. Atlantic Fire Ins. Co. Stock)	2-15-20	6%	1 500 00	
Graham H. Andrews (10 Shrs. Citizens Natl. Bank Stock)	11- 1-14	6%	600 00	2 100 00
BONDS:				
National Union Mortgage Co.	9- 1-45	6%	4 000 00	
Bankers Realty Co.	5- 1-33	6%	2 000 00	
Portland Electric Power Co.	5- 1-47	6%	1 300 00	
Southern Railway Co.	4- 1-56	4%	1 000 00	
Peace Institute of Raleigh	7- 1-27	6%	2 000 00	10 300 00
U. S. LIBERTY LOAN BONDS		4-1/4%		1 150 00
U. S. TREASURY CERTIFICATE		4-3/4%		500 00
CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT (Citizens Natl. Bank)		4%		500 00
TOTAL INVESTMENTS				$27 250 00
CASH ON DEPOSIT:				
Citizens National Bank			504 46	
Raleigh Savings Bank & Trust Co.			5 65	510 11
TOTAL INVESTMENTS & CASH (To Exhibit "C")				$27 760 11

SAINT AGNES HOSPITAL

Raleigh, North Carolina

DETAIL OF INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS

June 1, 1925, to May 31, 1926

SCHEDULE 6.

INTEREST ON REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE NOTES:		
W. A. Wynne	$ 300 00	
B. L. Crocker	181 50	
W. B. Royall	120 00	
C. H. Dortch	90 00	
W. J. Martin	66 00	
Ida Jones	140 00	
C. D. Wildes	37 20	$ 934 70
INTEREST ON COLLATERAL NOTES:		
Graham H. Andrews		126 00
INTEREST ON BONDS:		
National Union Mortgage Co.	$ 120 00	
Bankers Realty Co.	120 00	
Portland Electric Power Co.	39 00	
Southern Railway Co.	40 00	
Peace Institute of Raleigh	120 00	439 00
INTEREST ON U. S. LIBERTY LOAN BONDS		68 33
INTEREST ON SAVINGS ACCOUNT		15 30
INTEREST ON CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT		10 66
TOTAL INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS		$1 593 99
LESS: ACCRUED INTEREST ON BONDS BOUGHT:		
Bankers Realty Co.	13 67	
National Union Mortgage Co.	62 67	
Portland Electric Power Co.	15 00	91 34
NET INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS (To Exhibit "D")		$1 502 65

R. T. FULLER & COMPANY
RICHMOND & RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

And

BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL

Raleigh, North Carolina

Report On

A U D I T

For Year Ended

MAY 31, 1936

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, D. D.
Chairman

Joseph B. Cheshire, Jr.
Vice-Chairman

Rev. Milton A. Barber, S. T. D.

Samuel Lawrence

Justice George W. Connor

PRESIDENT AND TREASURER

Rev. Edgar H. Goold

TREASURER OF ENDOWMENT FUND

Security National Bank

BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL

Miss Bertha Richards,
Dean and Treasurer

ATTORNEY

Joseph B. Cheshire, Jr.

I N D E X

May 31, 1936

		PAGES
COMMENTS		2-8
	SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE	
EXHIBITS		
"A"	Balance Sheet	9
"B"	Income and Expense Statement	10-11
SCHEDULES		
1	Analysis of Departmental Expenses	12
2	Endowment Fund Investments	13-14
3	Reserve Fund Investments	15
4	Endowment Fund Receipts and Disbursements	16-17
5	Special Funds Receipts and Disbursements	18
6	Buildings and Fixed Equipment	19
	BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL	
EXHIBITS		
"C"	Balance Sheet	20
"D"	Income and Expense Statement	21
SCHEDULE		
1	Upkeep Fund Receipts and Disbursements	22

ESTABLISHED 1908

A. M. PULLEN & COMPANY

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

1003-1004 RALEIGH BUILDING

RALEIGH, N. C.

C. S. GOLDSTON, C.P.A.
GEORGE E. PERRIN, C.P.A.
CARL K. MAHLER, C.P.A.
RESIDENT MANAGER

RALEIGH, N. C.
GREENSBORO, N. C.
RICHMOND, VA.

June 24, 1936.

The Board of Trustees,

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE,

Raleigh, North Carolina.

Gentlemen:

We have audited the books of account and record of

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA,
And
BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA,

for the year ended May 31, 1936, and submit herewith our report, consisting of four Exhibits and seven Schedules, as described in the foregoing Index, together with the following related Comments:

FINANCIAL POSITION

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Exhibit "A" - Balance Sheet - sets forth the financial condition of Saint Augustine's College at May 31, 1936. This statement is summarized and compared with a similar summary of the financial condition at May 31, 1935, as follows:

	MAY 31, 1936	1935	Increase Decrease
CAPITAL ASSETS:			
Land, Buildings & Equipment	$563 159 49	$559 859 57	$3 299 92
Endowment Fund Assets	73 805 43	73 546 18	259 25
Reserve Fund Assets	16 691 33	16 318 37	372 96
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS	$653 656 25	$649 724 12	$3 932 13
CURRENT ASSETS:			
Cash on Deposit - General Fund	$ 4 257 96	$ 887 51	$3 370 45
American Church Institute	1 916 66	1 916 66	-0-
Cash on Deposit - Special Funds	1 793 19	1 065 87	727 32
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	$ 7 967 81	$ 3 870 04	$4 097 77
TOTAL ASSETS (Forwarded)	$661 624 06	$653 594 16	$8 029 90

	MAY 31, 1936	1935	Increase Decrease
TOTAL ASSETS (Forwarded)	$661 624 06	$653 594 16	$8 029 90
FUNDS:			
General Endowment Fund	$ 73 805 43	$ 73 546 18	$ 259 25
Reserve Fund	16 691 33	16 318 37	372 96
Capital Fund Including Special Surplus	563 159 49	559 859 57	3 299 92
TOTAL FUNDS	$653 656 25	$649 724 12	$3 932 13
CURRENT LIABILITIES:			
Accounts Payable	$ 6 520 99	$ 3 516 57	$3 004 42
Special Funds	1 793 19	1 065 87	727 32
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	$ 8 314 18	$ 4 582 44	$3 731 74
TOTAL FUNDS AND LIABILITIES	$661 970 43	$654 306 56	$7 663 87
OPERATING DEFICIT	$ 346 37	$ 712 40	$ 366 03

The increase of $259.25 in the General Endowment Fund is analyzed as follows:

Cash Received from Annie Wilson Fund		$ 400 00
Less:		
Loss on sale of $300.00 U.S. Treasury Bonds	$ 75	
Loss on sale of Trumbull Steel Company Stock	140 00	140 75
TOTAL		$ 259 25

The Reserve fund increased $372.96 during the year and is explained as follows:

Cash Receipts:	
Interest on Bank Balance	$ 37 52
Estate of Mary L. Carter	100 00
Bequest of Mary A. Prescott MacArthur	200 00
Liquidating Dividend - Commercial National Bank	35 44
TOTAL	$ 372 96

The increase of $3,299.92 in the Capital Fund represents new Science Equipment purchased with special funds donated for that purpose.

The Operating Deficit decrease of $366.03 represents the excess of operating income over operating expenses, as explained in Exhibit "B".

The Investments of the Endowment and Reserve Funds are shown in detail in Schedules 2 and 3, respectively.

FINANCIAL POSITION

BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL

Exhibit "C" - Balance Sheet - shows the financial condition of the Bishop Tuttle Training School at May 31, 1936. A summary of this statement, compared with a similar summary of the financial condition at May 31, 1935, follows:

	MAY 31, 1936	1935	Increase Decrease
CAPITAL ASSETS:			
Buildings & Equipment	$32 565 89	$32 565 89	$ -0-
Upkeep Fund Cash	644 67	773 60	128 93
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS	$33 210 56	$33 339 49	$ 128 93
CURRENT ASSETS:			
Cash on Deposit	$ 645 65	$ 934 81	$ 289 16
Accrued Income	205 58	-0-	205 58
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	$ 851 23	$ 934 81	$ 83 58
TOTAL ASSETS	$34 061 79	$34 274 30	$ 212 51
FUNDS:			
Upkeep Fund	$ 644 67	$ 773 60	$ 128 93
Capital Fund	32 565 89	32 565 89	-0-
TOTAL FUNDS	$33 210 56	$33 339 49	$ 128 93
CURRENT LIABILITIES:			
Accrued Salaries & Wages	$ 120 05	$ -0-	$ 120 05
Accounts Payable-Trade Creditors	513 20	83 95	429 25
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	$ 633 25	$ 83 95	$ 549 30
TOTAL FUNDS AND LIABILITIES	$33 843 81	$33 423 44	$ 420 37
OPERATING SURPLUS	$ 217 98	$ 850 86	$ 632 88
TOTAL	$34 061 79	$34 274 30	$ 212 51

The decrease in Operating Surplus of $632.88 is shown in detail in Exhibit "D" - Income and Expense Statement.

The Upkeep Fund shows a decrease of $128.93, which is accounted for as follows:

DISBURSEMENTS:		
Transferred to General Fund		$ 180 79
RECEIPTS:		
Gifts	$ 36 36	
Interest on Bank Balance	15 50	51 86
NET DECREASE		$ 128 93

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Exhibit "B" - Income and Expense Statement - reflects the results of operations of the college for the year ended May 31, 1936. The total operating income aggregated $93,708.43, while the total operating expenses, including capital expenditures of $119.83, amounted to $93,342.40, resulting in an excess income over expenses for the year of $366.03.

A comparative summary of Exhibit "B" with results for the previous year is as follows:

	YEAR ENDED MAY 31, 1936	1935	Increase Decrease
INCOME:			
Appropriations and Donations	$31 714 07	$31 900 37	$ 186 30
Institutional Earnings	57 448 83	51 192 49	6 256 34
Income from Endowment Investments	4 213 73	3 873 30	340 43
Other Income	331 80	439 77	107 97
TOTAL INCOME	$93 708 43	$87 405 93	$6 302 50
EXPENSES:			
General Operating Expenses	$93 222 57	$87 244 20	$5 978 37
Capital Expenditures	119 83	2 104 02	1 984 19
TOTAL EXPENSES	$93 342 40	$89 348 22	$3 994 18
EXCESS OF INCOME (EXPENSE)	$ 366 03	$ 1 942 29	$2 308 32

An analysis of the General Operating Expenses is presented in Schedule 1. The totals of the various expenses are shown in this statement in comparison with the totals for the previous year, with increases and decreases extended.

Details of the net income from Endowment Investments is shown in Schedule 4, from which we present the following summary:

INCOME:		
Interest on Mortgage Notes		$1 385 06
Rent		592 35
Interest on Bonds		1 761 42
Dividends on Stocks		762 50
Insurance Premium Advances Repaid		43 65
Miscellaneous		34
		$4 545 32
DEDUCTIONS:		
Accrued Interest on Bonds	$ 2 34	
Insurance Premium Advances	16 75	
Fire Insurance	41 85	
Miscellaneous	6 37	
Treasurer's Commissions	185 67	
	$ 252 98	
Treasurer's Balance 5-31-36	78 61	331 59
AMOUNT TRANSFERRED TO CURRENT OPERATING FUNDS (Exhibit "B")		$4 213 73

Schedule 4, of which the above is a condensed summary, was prepared from a statement of Security National Bank, Treasurer of the Endowment Fund, submitted under date of May 27, 1936.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL

Exhibit "D" - Income and Expense Statement - shows the results of operations of the Bishop Tuttle Training School for the years ended May 31, 1936, and 1935. The operating deficit for the current year amounted to $632.88, as compared with a net income of $938.70 for the previous year, as shown by the following condensed statement, prepared from Exhibit "D":

	YEAR ENDED MAY 31, 1936	1935	Increase Decrease
INCOME	$7 624 45	$7 164 76	$ 459 69
EXPENSES:			
General Operating Expenses	$7 573 37	$6 028 48	$1 544 89
Community Center (Net)	683 96	197 58	486 38
TOTAL EXPENSES	$8 257 33	$6 226 06	$2 031 27
INCOME OVER OR UNDER EXPENSES	$ 632 88	$ 938 70	$1 571 58

SCOPE OF AUDIT

The operating accounts and underlying records were sufficiently checked to satisfy ourselves as to their general accuracy.

The cash accounts of all funds of both institutions were checked for the entire year, both as to receipts and disbursements. Cash on deposit was verified by direct communication with the depositories, and the balances reported were reconciled with the books.

All postings were checked to the General Ledger.

Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable were not verified beyond the office records.

All invoices supporting disbursements were examined in detail. Unpaid invoices as per the Voucher Register were reconciled with the balance as shown by the Accounts Payable controlling account.

Endowment and Reserve Funds were verified by inspecting the Securities listed in Schedules 2 and 3, and reconciling cash balances with the Treasurers' records. All transactions affecting these funds, both as to principal and income, were recorded in the books.

GENERAL

We noticed that checks numbers 7666 and 7926 in the amounts of $135.00 and $2.40, respectively, had been paid without signature; otherwise, they are regular transactions. We suggest you consider the advisability of all checks being countersigned before they are released for payment.

In addition to Receipts and Disbursements of Special Funds as shown in Schedule 5, the following additional special funds are also not reflected in the Income and Expense Statement - Exhibit "B":

RECEIPTS:		
Donation General Education Board:		
For Books and Library Equipment	$1 172 31	
For Science Equipment	3 299 92	$4 472 23
DISBURSEMENTS:		
Books and Library Equipment	$1 172 31	
Science Equipment	3 299 92	$4 472 23

CERTIFICATE

WE HEREBY CERTIFY that, in our opinion, the accompanying statements, subject to the foregoing comments, reflect the true financial condition of SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE and BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL at May 31, 1936, and the correct results of operations for the year then ended.

Respectfully submitted,

Certified Public Accountants.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE,

BALANCE S

May 31,

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:		
LAND, BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:		
School & Hospital Grounds	$ 58 211 17	
Buildings & Fixed Equipment (Sched. 6)	445 964 63	
General Equipment	58 983 69	$563 159 49
ENDOWMENT FUND ASSETS:		
Investments (Sched. 2)	$ 66 728 13	
Cash on Deposit (Sched. 4)	7 077 30	73 805 43
RESERVE FUND ASSETS:		
Investments (Sched. 3)	$ 14 456 39	
Cash on Deposit	2 234 94	16 691 33
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS		$653 656 25
CURRENT ASSETS:		
CASH ON DEPOSIT - GENERAL FUND:		
First Citizens Bank & Trust Co.		$ 4 257 96
AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE:		
Balance Due on Appropriation (Paid June 1936)		1 916 66
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE - STUDENTS	$ 3 121 31	
LESS: Reserve for Doubtful	3 121 31	-
CASH ON DEPOSIT - SPECIAL FUNDS: (Sch. 5)		
Students' Deposits	$ 826 54	
Missionary Store	295 80	
Program Fund	101 89	
Discretionary & Sundries	568 96	1 793 19
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		$ 7 967 81
		$661 624 06

LLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

LANCE SHEET

ay 31, 1936

EXHIBIT "A"

FUNDS & LIABILITIES

FUNDS:			
GENERAL ENDOWMENT FUND			$ 73 805 43
RESERVE FUND			16 691 33
CAPITAL FUND:			
Balance - June 1, 1935	$450 446 99		
Add:			
Capital Expenditures during the year	3 299 92	$453 746 91	
SPECIAL SURPLUS:			
Revaluation of Buildings & Grounds		109 412 58	563 159 49
TOTAL FUNDS			$653 656 25
CURRENT LIABILITIES:			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE			$ 6 520 99
SPECIAL FUNDS: (Schedule 5)			
Students' Deposits		$ 826 54	
Missionary Store		295 80	
Program Fund		101 89	
Discretionary & Sundries		568 96	1 793 19
OPERATING DEFICIT:			
Balance - June 1, 1935		$ 712 40	
Less:			
Excess Income over Expenditures for the year (Exhibit "B")		366 03	346 37
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES & SURPLUS			$ 7 967 81
			$661 624 06

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

INCOME AND EXPENSE STATEMENT

Year Ended May 31, 1936

EXHIBIT "B"

INCOME			
APPROPRIATIONS AND DONATIONS:			
Appropriation - American Church Institute		$22 999 98	
Interest - Rev. L. M. Forbes Legacy		325 00	
Interest - Harriet Blanchard Legacy		3 387 81	
Interest - B. M. Thomas Legacy		296 32	
American Church Institute:			
For Repairs	$ 800 00		
On Deficit	356 20		
On Elmendorf Pension	200 00	1 356 20	
Diocese of North Carolina		466 64	
Interest - Reserve Fund Investments		649 13	
Sundry Donations and Scholarships		2 232 99	$31 714 07
INSTITUTIONAL EARNINGS:			
ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT:			
Tuition Fees	$13 842 53		
Music Fees	97 00		
Laboratory Fees	797 25		
Sundry Items	61 63	$14 798 41	
BOARDING DEPARTMENT:			
Students	$26 604 07		
Teachers	7 200 00		
Laundry	2 443 01		
Conference	400 00		
Infirmary	5 95		
Guests and Other	190 17		
Corn Club	75 00	36 918 20	
FARM AND DAIRY DEPARTMENT:			
Sale of Products	$ 2 166 18		
Products Consumed	1 881 01		
Hauling	1 000 00	5 047 19	
MISCELLANEOUS:			
Registration Fees	$ 321 00		
Diploma Fees	119 00		
Room Rent	10 50		
Refund - Catalogue Expense	66 00		
Refund - Librarian's Salary	100 00		
Sundry	68 53	685 03	57 448 83
FORWARDED			$89 162 90

FORWARDED		$89 162 90
INCOME (Continued)		
INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT INVESTMENTS (Schedule 4)		4 213 73
OTHER INCOME:		
Dividends from Closed Bank		331 80
TOTAL INCOME		$93 708 43
GENERAL OPERATING EXPENSES (Schedule 1):		
Academic	$28 011 01	
Farm and Dairy	3 782 47	
Upkeep	4 702 21	
Boarding	29 176 56	
Maintenance of Plant	19 359 86	
Administration	8 190 46	93 222 57
EXCESS OPERATING INCOME OVER OPERATING EXPENSES		$ 485 86
CAPITAL EXPENDITURES:		
Paving		119 83
SURPLUS INCOME FOR THE YEAR (Exhibit "A")		$ 366 03

SCHEDULE 1.
ANALYSIS OF DEPARTMENTAL EXPENSES

SCHEDULE 1

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

ANALYSIS OF DEPARTM

Year Ended Ma

PARTICULARS	ACADEMIC	AGRICUL-TURE	UPKEEP	BO
Salaries and Wages	$16 910 50	$ 162 00	$	$ 2
Board and Lodging of Teachers	4 475 00	125 00		1
Outside Labor		1 712 85	1 135 15	1
Student Labor	1 710 32	583 45		7
Repairs and Renewals		76 61	835 00	
Sundry Supplies	354 10	136 25	2 732 06	
Miscellaneous Expenses	260 30	75 68		
Rebates and Scholarships	1 598 62			
Seed and Fertilizer		239 74		
Feed for Live Stock		670 89		
Provisions				15
Hauling				
Insurance				
Water				
Light and Power				
Coal and Gas				
Stationery and Printing				
Advertising and Soliciting				
Commissions to Endowment Fund Treasurer				
Other Endowment Fund Expenses				
Students' Lapses - Net	1 286 42			
Reserve for Loss - Students' A/cs Receivable	1 004 01			
Library	411 74			
TOTALS (Exhibit "B")	$28 011 01	$3 782 47	$4 702 21	$2
NET INCREASE FOR YEAR				

LEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EXPARTMENTAL EXPENSES

ed May 31, 1936 SCHEDULE 1

	BOARDING	PLANT MAINTE-NANCE	ADMINIS-TRATION	TOTAL	TOTAL PREVIOUS YEAR	INCREASE	DECREASE
	$ 2 830 00	$ 1 683 00	$4 192 99	$25 778 49	$25 043 44	$ 735 05	$
	1 000 00	500 00	1 100 00	7 200 00	7 200 00		
5	1 886 45	3 723 90		8 458 35	8 909 61		451 26
	7 628 13	1 161 28		11 083 18	11 097 14		13 96
0				911 61		911 61	
6	560 69	867 62		4 650 72	3 169 55	1 481 17	
	122 73	1 057 99	1 440 07	2 956 77	2 649 61	307 16	
				1 598 62	1 385 63	212 99	
				239 74	365 41		125 67
				670 89	963 24		292 35
	15 148 56			15 148 56	13 233 15	1 915 41	
		1 000 00		1 000 00	1 000 00		
		1 068 97		1 068 97	1 142 96		73 99
		1 065 74		1 065 74	1 088 52		22 78
		1 572 35		1 572 35	1 590 79		18 44
		5 659 01		5 659 01	6 183 10		524 09
			1 154 57	1 154 57	1 073 99	80 58	
			302 83	302 83	359 62		56 79
					190 89		190 89
					54		54
				1 286 42	320 28	966 14	
				1 004 01		1 004 01	
				411 74	276 73	135 01	
21	$29 176 56	$19 359 86	$8 190 46	$93 222 57	$87 244 20	$7 749 13	$1 770 76
					5 978 37		5 978 37
				$93 222 57	$93 222 57	$7 749 13	$7 749 13

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLL

ENDOWMENT

May

DESCRIPTION	
REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE NOTES:	
J. E. and Mattie R. Stevick	11-
C. A. Walker, et al	6-
M. R. Arnold, et ux	10-
Ethel S. and James R. Rogers	9-
Girls Friendly Society	1-
TOTAL	
COLLATERAL NOTES:	
G. H. Andrews (a)	
G. H. Andrews (a)	
TOTAL	
BONDS:	
State of N. C. Highway	1-
Columbia Gas & Electric Co.	5
National Dairy Products Corp.	2
Lehigh & New England R. R. Co.	7
Duke-Price Power Co., Ltd.	5
Atlantic Coast Line R. R. Co.	7
124 Fifth Avenue Corp. - Income	8
Peace Institute of Raleigh	1-
Pinehurst, Incorporated	5
Federal Land Bank Consolidated	1-
TOTAL	
STOCKS:	
Carolina Power & Light Co. - $6.00 Pfd. 55 Sh.	
General Motors Corp. $5.00 Pfd. 25 Sh.	
Coca-Cola Co. - Class "A" - 40 Sh.	
Carolina Power & Light Co. - 10 Sh.	
Electric Bond & Share Co. - 10 Sh.	
TOTAL	
REAL ESTATE OWNED:	
House and Lot - 317 Cutler Street	
House and Lot - 916 Boylan Drive	
House and Lot -1312 Tarboro Road	
Vacant Lots in and near Raleigh	
TOTAL	
TOTAL ENDOWMENT FUND INVESTMENTS (Exh. "A")	

See Notes on Following Page.

COLLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

MENT FUND INVESTMENTS

May 31, 1936 SCHEDULE 2

DATE DUE	INTEREST RATE	PAR VALUE	APPRAISED VALUE	BOOK VALUE
11- 2-22	6%	$ 3 763 65	$ 3 763 65	$ 3 763 65
6- 1-14	6%	500 00	500 00	500 00
10-30-22	6%	1 986 90	1 986 90	1 986 90
9- 5-41	6%	2 700 00	2 700 00	2 700 00
1- 1-30	6%	750 00	750 00	750 00
		$ 9 700 55	$ 9 700 55	$ 9 700 55
	6%	$10 000 00	$10 000 00	$10 000 00
	6%	1 000 00	1 000 00	1 000 00
		$11 000 00	$11 000 00	$11 000 00
1- 1-51	4-1/4%	$ 5 000 00	$ 5 500 00	$ 5 063 50
5- 1-52	5%	3 000 00	3 135 00	2 685 00
2- 1-48	5-1/4%	2 000 00	2 057 50	1 915 00
7- 1-45	5%	3 000 00	3 153 75	3 000 00
5- 1-66	6%	5 000 00	5 237 50	5 311 04
7- 1-52	4%	5 000 00	4 837 50	4 615 00
8- 1-51	5%	1 800 00	90 00	1 800 00
1-1-41/43	6%	1 500 00	1 000 00	1 500 00
5- 1-43	6%	1 000 00	750 00	1 000 00
1-1-46/56	3%	100 00	99 88	99 69
		$27 400 00	$25 861 13	$26 989 23
	6%		$ 4 592 50	$ 5 000 00
			3 031 25	2 283 13
			2 320 00	2 064 44
			835 00	824 50
			786 25	500 00
			$11 565 00	$10 672 07
			$ 4 020 00	$ 3 495 54
			3 000 00	3 095 74
			1 050 00	1 775 00
			2 935 00	
			$11 005 00	$ 8 366 28
		(b)	$69 131 68	$66 728 13

NOTES:

(a) An interest note of G. H. Andrews in the amount of $1455.05 is also held but not set up on the books. As further security to notes of G. H. Andrews, due the Saint Augustine's College and Saint Agnes Hospital, in the total amount of $14,808.49, the following stock is held as collateral:

North Carolina Home Insurance Co.	1600	Shares
Highland Park, Common	114	"
Highland Park, Preferred	4	"
Capital Construction Co.	20	"
Hanes Knitting Co., Common	17	"
Hanes Knitting Co., "B" Common	25	"
North Carolina Bank & Trust Co.	640	"

(b) Appraised values above were obtained from a report of Security National Bank as Treasurer of the Endowment Fund, submitted under date of May 27, 1936.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

RESERVE FUND INVESTMENTS

May 31, 1936 — SCHEDULE 3

DESCRIPTION						COST Amount	COST Total
U. S. TREASURY BOND - 2-7/8%:							
No. 110026F; Issued 3-15-35; Due 3-15-60; Par Value $1,000.00							$ 1 006 31
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA BONDS:							
HIGHWAY SERIAL 4-1/2%:							
Number	Issued	Due	Par Value				
M32532	1-1-23	1-1-57	$1 000 00	$	944 03		
M63288	1-1-26	1-1-50	1 000 00		947 23		
M63289	1-1-26	1-1-50	1 000 00		947 23		
M63290	1-1-26	1-1-50	1 000 00		947 23		
M63291	1-1-26	1-1-50	1 000 00		947 22		
M63292	1-1-26	1-1-50	1 000 00		947 22		
M63293	1-1-26	1-1-50	1 000 00		947 22	$6 627 38	
HIGHWAY SERIAL 4%:							
B112673	1-1-31	7-1-43	$1 000 00	$	999 72		
B112674	1-1-31	7-1-43	1 000 00		999 72	1 999 44	
PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING 4-1/2%:							
9361	1-1-26	1-1-48	$1 000 00	$	953 40		
9491	1-1-26	1-1-48	1 000 00		953 40		
9492	1-1-26	1-1-48	1 000 00		953 40	2 860 20	
PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING 4-1/4%:							
12593	1-1-27	1-1-42	$1 000 00			956 17	
PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT 4%:							
25173	4-1-31	4-1-68	$1 000 00			1 006 89	
TOTAL STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA BONDS ($14,000.00 Par Value)							13 450 08
TOTAL RESERVE FUND INVESTMENTS (Exhibit "A")							$14 456 39

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE,

ENDOWMENT FUND RECEIPT

Year Ended Ma

RECEIPTS

	Total	Principal Account	Income Account
MORTGAGE NOTES:			
C. A. Walker	$ 100 00	$ 100 00	$
M. R. Arnold	13 10	13 10	
J. R. & E. S. Rogers	500 00	500 00	
J. E. Stevick	36 35	36 35	
TOTAL	$ 649 45	$ 649 45	
ANNIE WILSON FUND	$ 400 00	$ 400 00	
BONDS SOLD:			
U. S. Treasury ($300) 2-7/8% - 55/60	$ 303 88	$ 303 88	
Trumbull Steel 7 M -6%	7 070 00	7 070 00	
TOTAL	$ 7 373 88	$7 373 88	
INTEREST ON MORTGAGE NOTES:			
M. R. Arnold	$ 149 61		$ 149 61
J. E. Stevick	319 65		319 65
C. A. Walker	34 63		34 63
Girls Friendly Society	45 00		45 00
J. R. & E. S. Rogers	177 60		177 60
G. H. Andrews	658 57		658 57
TOTAL	$ 1 385 06		$1 385 06
RENT:			
House & Lot - 1312 Tarboro Street	$ 121 11		$ 121 11
House & Lot - 317 Cutler Street	337 75		337 75
House & Lot - 916 Boylan Drive	133 49		133 49
TOTAL	$ 592 35		$ 592 35

FORWARDED

LLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

ECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS

ded May 31, 1936

SCHEDULE 4

D I S B U R S E M E N T S

	Total	Principal Account	Income Account
BONDS:			
U. S. Treasury ($300) 2-7/8-55/60	$	$ 304 63	$
Federal Land Bank Consol. ($100) 3% - 1-1-46/56		99 69	
TOTAL		$ 404 32	
STOCKS:			
Carolina Power & Light $6.00 Preferred - 10 Shares		$ 824 50	
REAL ESTATE BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS:			
317 Cutler Street		$ 363 55	
916 Boylan Drive		370 84	
TOTAL		$ 734 39	
ACCRUED INTEREST ON BONDS			$ 2 34
INSURANCE PREMIUM ADVANCES			$ 16 75
FIRE INSURANCE:			
1312 Tarboro Street			$ 18 00
916 Boylan Drive			14 25
317 Cutler Street			9 60
TOTAL			$ 41 85
MISCELLANEOUS			$ 6 37
TREASURER'S COMMISSION - Security National Bank			$ 185 67
REMITTANCES TO REV. E. H. GOOLD, TREASURER - (Exhibit "B")			$4 213 73

FORWARDED

SCHEDULE 4.
ENDOWMENT FUND RECEIPTS & DISBURSEMENTS

	Total	Principal Account	Income Account
INTEREST ON BONDS:			
Peace Institute ($1,000) Current	$ 90 00	$	$ 90 00
Peace Institute (Past Due)	72 57		72 57
Lehigh & New Eng. R. R. - 4 %	150 00		150 00
State of N. C. Highway - 4 % 4-1/2%	225 00		225 00
National Dairy Products - 3 % 5-1/2%	195 00		195 00
Atlantic Coast Line R.R. - 4 %	180 00		180 00
U. S. Treasury ($500) - 2-1/2%	8 85		8 85
Trumbull Steel - 7 %	420 00		420 00
Duke Price Power Co. Ltd. 5 %	300 00		300 00
Columbia Gas & Elec. Co. - 5 %	150 00		150 00
Pinehurst, Inc. - 1 %	60 00		60 00
TOTAL	$ 1 761 42		$1 761 42
DIVIDENDS ON STOCKS:			
Coca-Cola Class "A" - 40 Shares	$ 120 00		$ 120 00
Carolina Power & Light $6.00 Preferred - 55 Shares	412 50		412 50
General Motors 5% Preferred - 25 Shares	125 00		125 00
Electric Bond & Share $6.00 Preferred - 10 Shares	60 00		60 00
Carolina Power & Light $6.00 Preferred - 10 Shares	45 00		45 00
TOTAL	$ 762 50		$ 762 50
INSURANCE PREMIUM ADVANCED REFUND	$ 43 65		$ 43 65
MISCELLANEOUS	$ 34		$ 34
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	$ 6 [illegible] 32		$ 945 32
BALANCE - June 30, 1936 (Exhibit "A")	7 [illegible] 30		[illegible] 98
BALANCING TOTAL	[illegible]		$ 945 32

NOTE: This statement was summarized from [illegible] 1936.

RECEIPTS

	Total	Principal Account	Income Account
INTEREST ON BONDS:			
Peace Institute ($1,500) Current	$ 90 00	$	$ 90 00
Peace Institute (Past Due)	72 57		72 57
Lehigh & New Eng. R. R. - 3 M	150 00		150 00
State of N. C. Highway - 5 M 4-1/2%	225 00		225 00
National Dairy Products - 2 M 5-1/4%	105 00		105 00
Atlantic Coast Line R.R.- 4 M 4%	180 00		180 00
U. S. Treasury ($300) - 2-7/8%	8 85		8 85
Trumbull Steel - 7 M	420 00		420 00
Duke Price Power Co. Ltd. 5 M 6%	300 00		300 00
Columbia Gas & Elec. Co.- 3 M 5%	150 00		150 00
Pinehurst, Inc. - 1 M 6%	60 00		60 00
TOTAL	$ 1 761 42		$1 761 42
DIVIDENDS ON STOCKS:			
Coca-Cola Class "A" - 40 Shares	$ 120 00		$ 120 00
Carolina Power & Light $6.00 Preferred- 55 Shares	412 50		412 50
General Motors 5% Preferred - 25 Shares	125 00		125 00
Electric Bond & Share $6.00 Preferred - 10 Shares	60 00		60 00
Carolina Power & Light $6.00 Preferred - 10 Shares	45 00		45 00
TOTAL	$ 762 50		$ 762 50
INSURANCE PREMIUM ADVANCES REPAID	$ 43 65		$ 43 65
MISCELLANEOUS	$ 34		$ 34
TOTAL RECEIPTS	$12 968 65	$8 423 33	$4 545 32
BALANCE - JUNE 1, 1935	617 18	617 18	
BALANCING TOTAL	$13 585 83	$9 040 51	$4 545 32

NOTE: This statement was summarized from a report submitted by Security Natio

D I S B U R S E M E N T S

	Total	Principal Account	Income Account
	$	$	$
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	$ 6 429 92	$1 963 21	$4 466 71
BALANCE - MAY 31, 1936 (Exhibit "A")	7 155 91	7 077 30	78 61
BALANCING TOTAL	$13 585 83	$9 040 51	$4 545 32

National Bank, Treasurer, dated May 27, 1936.

SCHEDULE 5
SPECIAL FUNDS -
RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS

BALANCE - JUNE 1, 1935

RECEIPTS:
- Students Deposits
- Missionary Store
- Program Fees, Etc.
- Alumni Loan Fund Association
- Donation for Chapel Furniture
- Loan Accounts
- Interest on Bank Balance

TOTAL RECEIPTS

AVAILABLE FUNDS

DISBURSEMENTS:
- Students Books
- Missionary Store
- Program Fees, Etc.
- Loan Accounts
- Processional Cross
- Sundries

TOTAL DISBURSEMENT

BALANCE - MAY 31, 1936 (Exhibit

WACHOVIA BANK & TRUST COMPANY:
- Checking A/c
- Savings A/c

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, RALEIGH

SPECIAL FUNDS - RECEIPTS A ND

Year Ended May 31,

	TOTAL	Stude Depos
BALANCE - JUNE 1, 1935	$1 065 87	$ 10
RECEIPTS:		
Students Deposits	$2 952 38	$2 95
Missionary Store	129 04	
Program Fees, Etc.	421 65	
Alumni Loan Fund Association	15 00	
Donation for Chapel Furniture	85 00	
Loan Accounts	31 00	
Interest on Bank Balance	20 03	
TOTAL RECEIPTS	$3 654 10	$2 95
AVAILABLE FUNDS	$4 719 97	$3 05
DISBURSEMENTS:		
Students Books	$2 228 44	$2 2
Missionary Store	110 30	
Program Fees, Etc.	453 57	
Loan Accounts	15 00	
Processional Cross	85 00	
Sundries	34 47	
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	$2 926 78	$2 2
BALANCE - MAY 31, 1936 (Exhibit "A")	$1 793 19	$ 8

WACHOVIA BANK & TRUST COMPANY:

Checking A/c	$1 023 35
Savings A/c	769 84
	$1 793 19

ALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

A ND DISBURSEMENTS

31, 1936

SCHEDULE 5

FUND APPLICATION			
Students Deposits	Missionary Store	Program Fees	Discretionary and Sundries
$ 102 60	$ 277 06	$ 133 81	$ 552 40
$2 952 38	$ 129 04	$ 421 65	15 00 85 00 31 00 20 03
$2 952 38	$ 129 04	$ 421 65	$ 151 03
$3 054 98	$ 406 10	$ 555 46	$ 703 43
$2 228 44	$ 110 30	$ 453 57	15 00 85 00 34 47
$2 228 44	$ 110 30	$ 453 57	$ 134 47
$ 826 54	$ 295 80	$ 101 89	$ 568 96

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

BUILDINGS AND FIXED EQUIPMENT

May 31, 1936 — SCHEDULE 6

DESCRIPTION	BOOK VALUE
Hunter Building	$ 90 863 34
Lyman Building	62 714 51
Delaney Building	54 840 73
Chisholm Building	53 520 14
Thomas Building	45 000 00
Library Building	29 251 87
Chapel Building	21 620 52
Taylor Hall	20 098 71
Practice School Building	16 162 00
Trades & Industries Building	7 500 00
Graff Building	6 056 64
Model Farm Building	2 559 14
Principals House	8 000 00
Faculty Cottage	4 875 00
Boyer Cottage	3 000 00
Goodman Lodge	1 875 00
Heating Plants	5 356 11
Laundry	5 837 81
Fence	997 87
Farm Houses	2 228 60
Barns	1 580 64
Sewer Connections	976 00
Pump House	450 00
Coal House	275 00
Other Structures	325 00
TOTAL (Exhibit "A")	$445 964 63

EXHIBIT "C"
BALANCE SHEET

FUNDS:		
Upkeep Fund	(Schedule 1)	$ 644 67
Capital Fund		32 965 89
UPKEEP FUND CASH	(Schedule 2)	644 67
TOTAL FUNDS		$33 610 56
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
ACCRUED SALARIES & WAGES	$ 120 05	
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE - TRADE CREDITORS	513 20	633 25
TOTAL FUNDS & LIABILITIES		$33 843 81
OPERATING SURPLUS:		
BALANCE - JUNE 1, 1935	$ 850 86	
LESS: Excess Expenses Over Revenue for the Year (Exhibit "D")	632 88	217 98
		$34 061 79

BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL

BALANCE S

May 31,

ASSETS

CAPITAL ASSETS:		
BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT:		
School Buildings & Fixed Equipment	$26 318 80	
General Equipment	6 247 09	$32 565 89
UPKEEP FUND CASH (Schedule 1)		644 67
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS		$33 210 56
CURRENT ASSETS:		
CASH ON DEPOSIT - GENERAL FUND	$ 645 65	
ACCRUED INCOME (Paid in June 1936)	205 58	
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		851 23
		$34 061 79

SCHOOL, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

BALANCE SHEET

May 31, 1936

EXHIBIT "C"

FUNDS & LIABILITIES

FUNDS:		
Upkeep Fund (Schedule 1)	$ 644 67	
Capital Fund	32 565 89	
TOTAL FUNDS		$33 210 56
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
ACCRUED SALARIES & WAGES	$ 120 05	
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE - TRADE CREDITORS	513 20	633 25
TOTAL FUNDS & LIABILITIES		$33 843 81
OPERATING SURPLUS:		
BALANCE - JUNE 1, 1935	$ 850 86	
LESS: Excess Expenses Over Revenue for the Year (Exhibit "D")	632 88	217 98
		$34 061 79

BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

INCOME AND EXPENSE STATEMENT

Years Ended May 31, 1936 and 1935 — EXHIBIT "D"

	YEAR ENDED MAY 31 1936	YEAR ENDED MAY 31 1935	INCREASE DECREASE
INCOME			
Appropriation - D. & F.Missionary Society	$3 000 00	$3 610 96	610 96
Students Board and Tuition	2 801 25	2 028 20	773 05
Gifts	216 00	223 39	7 39
Transferred from Upkeep Funds	180 79	63 25	117 54
Salary Refund - Miss Richards	1 242 00	945 00	297 00
Board - Other than students	151 13		151 13
Sundry Income	33 28	293 96	260 68
TOTAL INCOME	$7 624 45	$7 164 76	$ 459 69
EXPENSES			
GENERAL OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Salaries and Wages	$3 735 73	$2 452 45	$1 283 28
Food	2 184 66	1 836 23	348 43
Upkeep	184 41	63 25	121 16
Printing and Stationery	143 38	50 11	93 27
Subscriptions, etc.	41 24	34 20	7 04
Laundry	128 23	169 31	41 08
Repairs	63 45	7 40	56 05
Supplies and Expense	240 85	418 40	177 55
Water	43 87	81 32	37 45
Electricity	107 38	136 94	29 56
Fuel	382 35	407 55	25 20
Gas	62 92	96 79	33 87
Insurance	194 88	194 88	
Auditing	20 00	20 00	
Telephone and Telegraph	40 02	59 65	19 63
TOTAL GENERAL OPERATING EXPENSES	$7 573 37	$6 028 48	$1 544 89
COMMUNITY CENTER:			
Expenses	$1 062 21	$1 254 31	$ 192 10
Less: Income	378 25	1 056 73	678 48
NET EXPENSE COMMUNITY CENTER	$ 683 96	$ 197 58	$ 486 38
TOTAL EXPENSES	$8 257 33	$6 226 06	$2 031 27
INCOME OVER OR UNDER EXPENSES (Exh. "C")	$ 632 88	$ 938 70	$1 571 58

BISHOP TUTTLE TRAINING SCHOOL, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

UPKEEP FUND - RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS

Year Ended May 31, 1936

SCHEDULE 1

	AMOUNT	TOTAL
CASH BALANCE - JUNE 1, 1935		$ 773 60
RECEIPTS:		
Gifts	$ 36 36	
Interest on Bank Balance	15 50	51 86
AVAILABLE FUNDS		$ 825 46
DISBURSEMENTS:		
Transferred to General Fund		180 79
BALANCE - MAY 31, 1936 (Exhibit "C")		$ 644 67

N.4132

April 6, 1903

Pres. J. C. Coggins

Wilson, N. C.

Dear sir: Your letter of April 4 at hand. I regret to say that your application cannot be favorably considered. The General Education Board is not furnishing lecturers or teachers of any kind to Southern schools. Furthermore, the funds at the disposal of the General Education Board are greatly limited; and, as the present income for the current year has been anticipated by the appropriations already made, the Board has decided not to consider other applications until its income can be considerably increased.

Yours very truly

W. H. Heck

Secretary's Assistant.

ATLANTIC CHRISTIAN COLLEGE, N.C. 132

Owned by the Christian Church of North Carolina;
is a Co-educational Institution
offering instruction in the following Schools:

Preparatory; Bible; Ancient Languages and Literature; Modern Languages and Literature; English Language and Literature; Natural Sciences; Mathematics; Philosophy, Ethics and Logic; Political Economy, Sociology and History, Expression and Physical Culture; Music; Fine Arts; Business; and Pedagogy.

FACULTY OF SPECIALISTS.

EXPENSES VERY REASONABLE.—COURSES LEADING TO ACADEMIC AND MASTER'S DEGREES.—LIBERAL ELECTIVE AND POST-GRADUATE COURSES.

Sept. 3rd, 1902.—May 18, 1903.

For further information apply to *J. C. COGGINS, A. M., LL. D., President.*

Wilson, N. C., April 4 1903

Wallace Buttrick
Secy Gen. Ed. Bd.
N. Y.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
APR 6- 1903

Dear Sir:

We will be glad to cooperate with your Board in every way possible for the advancement of Gen. Education. This is our first year and we have matriculated 220 students, We will conduct a Summer School in the mountains, near Asheville, at Waynesville. begin. June 8th Can you furnish a first class lecturer on Pedagogy? Many teachers will attend the School and we are anxious to have a first class teacher of Ped. for the young teachers. I sincerely hope you can assist us in securing a suitable man. Sincerely Yours, J. C. Coggins

NC 132

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Atlantic Christian College

RAYMOND A. SMITH, PRESIDENT
WILSON, N. C.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
FEB 2
1920
ANSWERED

January 31, 1920.

Sec'y General Educational Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Sirs:

Atlantic Christian College desires to make application to your board for consideration in enlarging the endowment fund for meeting the teaching expenses of our institution. We would appreciate any information on this subject and be glad to have you mail us blank to be filled out giving such information as you may .

Thanking you for your consideration in this matter, I am

Yours respectfully,

Raymond A. Smith,
Pres't.

RAS/ALP

February 5, 1920

Dr. Raymond A. Smith, President
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Smith:

You have doubtless seen public announcement of Mr. Rockefeller's gift of fifty million dollars to the General Education Board for the purpose of coöperating with colleges and universities in increasing the salaries of teachers.

In order to get a sound basis for rendering this assistance, the officers of the Board are seeking full and reliable information with regard to the salaries now being paid and their relation to those paid in 1914-15. They also wish to know what part of the total expenses is paid for instruction, what part of the total expenses is covered by receipts from students, and what part by the income from endowments.

The coöperation of the colleges and universities in obtaining these data is earnestly desired. A questionnaire has been prepared, a copy of which is herewith enclosed. If you will kindly fill out this questionnaire and return promptly, it will be greatly appreciated.

The questionnaire is for the purposes of the Board only, and will be treated in a strictly confidential manner.

Very trulyyours,

Wallace Buttrick

C IV C 132

BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE DISCIPLES OF CHRIST

Temporary Headquarters
222 Downey Avenue
Indianapolis, Indiana

January 21, 1921

Dr E C Sage
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York, New York

My dear Dr Sage:

While President A D Harmon of Cotner College, President E M Waits of Texas Christian University, and myself were in conference with you in your office on January 5, 1921, you suggested that I send you a statement concerning the colleges of the Disciples of Christ and our Board of Education, as related to the plan for current support of these institutions from the missionary budget of the churches of the Disciples of Christ.

The Board of Education of the Disciples of Christ is made the clearing house for all gifts from the churches for Education. After a slight toll is deducted for the overhead expenses of the Board of Education, the moneys are turned over to the colleges. A definite territory has been assigned each institution with respect to cultivation and support. The colleges themselves coöperate with the Board of Education in the way of workers, literature, rallies, etc., in getting the churches to place Education in their budgets for adequate amounts.

You may be interested to know that the Disciples have gone farther, perhaps, than any other communion in America in unifying their missionary, benevolent and educational interests. Up to one year ago we had six missionary societies. These six societies have been merged into one society, called the United Christian Missionary Society, whose headquarters have been established at St Louis, Missouri. This leaves one other large board outside that group, namely the Board of Education. However, there is the closest kind of coöperation between these two groups, and this year all the machineries of the two organizations have been combined in an effective promotion of the missionary budget of the churches. A very large percentage of our churches take what is known as the Every Member Canvass once a year for the securing of pledges. Nearly all of them carry a duplex pledge - one side for the current support of the church, the other for missions and Education. Every one of our eight thousand churches in American has been apportioned a definite amount for missions and a definite amount for Education. While, like the Baptists, we are purely congregational and have no power to impose such

apportionments upon the churches, it can be said without exaggeration that ninety percent of our churches accept these apportionments and do their best to raise them.

The Board of Education is only six years old. Previous to its incorporation the churches gave very little to the current support of Education through the budgets. However, for the missionary year ending September 30, 1920, there was given for current expenses to the colleges which hold membership in the Board of Education a total of $255,971.44. We are asking our churches to give us this coming year approximately half a million dollars, and, because of the more effective methods of promotion which are being used, we have every reason to believe that the amount will be raised, as the apportionments to the churches in every case are reasonable and well within the reach of any given church without the use of any high-pressure methods whatever.

The colleges which may be asking you for support, and the amounts in round numbers which the Board of Education is asking the churches to give to these institutions for current expenses only, including maintenance and teachers' salaries, are as follows:

Atlantic Christian College, Wilson, N C	$15,000
Bethany College, Bethany, W Va	10,000
Butler College, Indianapolis, Ind	20,000
Cotner College, Bethany, Nebraska	22,000
Culver-Stockton College, Canton, Mo	19,500
Drake University, Des Moines, Iowa	25,000
Eureka College, Eureka, Ill	26,000
Hiram College, Hiram, Ohio	40,000
Lynchburg College, Lynchburg, Va	*
Milligan College, Milligan College, Tenn	7,500
Phillips University, Enid, Okla	32,000
Southeastern Christian College, Auburn, Ga	10,000
Spokane University, Spokane, Wash	20,000
Texas Christian University, Fort Worth, Tex	25,000
Transylvania College (and College of Bible), Lexington, Kentucky	47,000

*Lynchburg College has already taken pledges covering a period of five years for approximately $700,000. Half of this goes to Lynchburg College, and, if I remember correctly, twenty percent of it is for current expenses for the five years. In addition to these special pledges, our churches are being asked to put Lynchburg College in their budgets. Definite amounts have been assigned to the churches, but no sum total for the territory because of Lynchburg's special campaign.

No doubt I have included some colleges in the above list which will make no appeal to you whatever, but I have sought to cover all possibilities. There are a great many junior colleges and schools of religion in connection with state universities which are being conducted under the auspices of the Disciples and which have definite relationships to the Board of Education, but I have not included them because you do not deal with such institutions.

I am sending you under separate cover a copy of the Fifth Annual Report of our Board, in which you will no doubt find information which will be of interest and value to you in appraising the petitions of the various institutions of the Disciples of Christ that may be filed with your Board.

Sincerely,

(Signed) H O Pritchard

HOP:MHF

N.C. 132

May 31, 1922

President Raymond A. Smith,
Atlantic Christian College,
Wilson, North Carolina.

My dear President Smith:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held May 25, 1922 the application of Atlantic Christian College was presented. I am instructed to inform you that after due and careful consideration the Board decided that it was not practicable to grant the request.

Very truly yours,

RCS/MSD

NC-132

A	W.W.B.	JUL 9 1929	WMB	7/3	25
	FILING DEPT.		J		
	OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT				

Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, N. C.

July 1, 1929.

Secretary,
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

Atlantic Christian College in Wilson, N. C. is in need of aid in order to enable it to qualify as a member of the Southern Association of Colleges.

We would be grateful if you would put this matter in the hands of the member of your staff who could make such investigations as are necessary to determine whether we could properly hope for assistance in our present situation.

Sincerely,

H. S. Hilley

H. S. Hilley, President.

HSH:MR

NC-132

July 3, 1929

My dear President Hilley:

I have received your letter of July 1. Several years ago the General Education Board modified its program and at present is not cooperating with colleges of the arts and sciences in adding to their resources. The funds at the disposal of the Board are limited, which makes it necessary to restrict its field of activities considerably. Under the circumstances it is not possible for the Board to render the assistance you need.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

NC-132

Atlantic Christian College

Wilson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	W.W.B.	AUG 12 1929	JEG	8/12/29
	FILING DEPT.		1	
A1WD			WWB	9/25/29

August 9, 1929

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Sec't.
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Brierley:

I wrote you early in July about the possibility of Atlantic Christian College securing some aid from the General Education Board to enable it to qualify as a member of the Southern Association of Colleges. In reply you stated that limited funds had made it necessary to restrict the Board's field of activities and that at present the Board is not co-operating with colleges of the Arts and Sciences in adding to their resources.

In at least two cases recently the Board has offered assistance to southern colleges. It is true both are members of the Southern Association, but it is my belief that investigation will demonstrate that Atlantic Christian College while not a member of the Southern Association, is doing work in a large area in which no other Arts college is working and that its constituency hampered as it is because it is largely agricultural has brought the institution to a point where a comparatively small assistance would mean the realization of its aims and an enlargement of usefulness.

Will it not be possible to give at least some consideration to our situation?

Sincerely yours,

H. S. Hilley

H. S. Hilley,
President

NC-132

September 27, 1929

My dear President Hilley:

At a recent conference of the officers, consideration was given to your letter of August 9, in which you inquire if the General Education Board is in position to render assistance to Atlantic Christian College. It was the opinion of the officers that under its present program it would not be practicable for the Board to make a contribution to your institution.

I note your reference to the two Southern colleges recently aided by the General Education Board. In one case the Board fulfilled a moral obligation made several years ago. In the other case the appropriation of the Board was in accordance with a recent decision to aid in developing a limited number of colleges for women. The Board does not, however, propose to do anything of a general nature in this field.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

WWB:EBO

NC-132

INTERVIEWS: President H. S. Hilley, Atlantic Christian College, Wilson, North Carolina, with Mr. Jackson Davis, 804 Grace-American Building, Richmond, Virginia

March 30, 1931

President Hilley is a graduate of Transylvania College, 1919; Rhodes scholar at Oxford, 1917; has been president of Atlantic Christian College since 1919.

He stated that all of the denominational colleges in eastern North Carolina are in a quandary, and will probably have to close unless larger support can be secured. He said that he had had a study made of Atlantic Christian College by Professor Floyd W. Reeves of the University of Chicago. Atlantic Christian has the advantage of an endowment of $360,000, but has a very poor plant. The institution owes not more than $5,000, while most of the other colleges are heavily in debt.

Atlantic Christian College is co-educational, offers four years of college work, accepted by the State of North Carolina, but it is not a member of the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.

Enrollment: - 175 students; about one half men and one half women

100 boarders

Total cost to a student:-- $100.00 tuition
235.00 living expenses
$335.00

Plant: - two campuses:

6 acres	(old)	$75,000	
40 "	(new)	75,000	$150,000

Buildings:
1 classroom building
1 dormitory for girls (half finished)
1 dormitory for boys with classrooms on first floor
Poor heating plant

Educational expenditures - $50,000 a year.

$5,000 or more a year is contributed by the Disciples of

Christ Church for current expenses. This denomination is an entirely different branch from the Christian Church, Inc, which supports Elon College. There are 30,000 members of the Disciples of Christ Church in North and South Carolina, most of them in Eastern North Carolina

President Hilley hopes to sell the old plant to the city and then lease the boys' dormitory and use it until better arrangements can be made. He has available for new construction:

$ 20,000	- Notes
40,000	- Pledges
15,000	- Legacies
$ 75,000	- Total

He wanted to know if the Board could help, or if I knew of any other agency that would give him assistance. I told him that the work of this institution did not come within the scope of the work of our Board, and that I knew of no source of support other than his own denomination.

President Hilley impressed me as a man of ability. He has analyzed his situation frankly, and is in doubt whether he can get sufficient support to enable the college to continue. We discussed the possibility of undertaking a Junior College program, and of making a combination with some of the colleges of other denominations in eastern North Carolina.

J.D.

NOV 27 1935

WWB - DHS TA NC-132

INTERVIEWS:

Circulate to: WWB

cc to BR and NY offices

President H. S. Hilley, Atlantic Christian College, Wilson, North Carolina, with Mr. Leo M. Favrot

November 22, 1935

AMJ amy

President Hilley came to inquire about the possibility of receiving aid from the General Education Board. His institution is under the auspices of the Christian Church. It has an enrolment of 340 students. This school is not a member of the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States.

LMF explained the present program of the Board restricted aid to a very limited number of university centers and denominational colleges in the South; that the Board no longer makes contributions toward new buildings or endowment but limits its aid to fellowships, library books and science equipment and occasional small grants to staff. President Hilley was told that under the Board's present program it would not be possible for the officers to recommend a grant to Atlantic Christian College.

President Hilley thanked LMF for the interview and stated that, while he felt that his institution was rendering valuable local service, he understood why the GEB found it advisable to work within the restricted field and would not press the matter further.

LEO M. FAVROT

L.M.F.

LMF:LC

FORM 199

DEC 17 1943

NC-132

ARM		ARM
WMB	NOV 18 '43	WMB
JD	NOV 19 '43	JD
FMR	NOV 29 '43	FMR

INTERVIEWS: FMc

November 17, 1943
New York, New York

Thomas J. Hackney

Re: Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

TJH is chairman of the Board of Atlantic Christian College, Wilson, N. C. President H. S. Hilley had asked him to present a brief story of the College including some of its needs and to inquire whether the GEB would consider helping the College in the construction of a new dormitory and a library building.

The College is about 40 years old and has a plant valued at $300,000 with an endowment of $325,000. It is the only institution in the state supported by the Christian church or "disciples" as they are sometimes known. The present enrollment is 255 as compared with an average of 300. The College is approved by the State Department for teacher certification, but does not have a Southern Association rating. The institution is beginning a campaign for $150,000 to cover the cost of the two new buildings. A local farmer has offered $50,000 if and when the authorities have raised $100,000.

TJH was told that the Board has discontinued a policy of making grants towards endowment or capital outlay, but that an officer of the Board might visit the institution if the opportunity arises.

FMc

FMc:IS

Form 199

MAR 10 1944

NC132

INTERVIEWS: JD D.

FMc		FMc
KHO		KHO
FMR		
WHB	SEP 13 '44	
ARM	FEB 24 '44	

February 15, 1944
New York, New York

H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

Atlantic Christian College belongs to the same branch of the Christian Church which supports Lynchburg, Hiram, Transylvania, Bethany, and Texas Christian University. Wilson is a town of 20,000 people. There is only one other college in eastern North Carolina - the State Teachers College at Greenville. The normal enrollment of Atlantic Christian College is 360, 40% men. There are only 50 men this year and 290 students. The supporting church constituency covers North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. There are 60,000 members of which about 35,000 are in North Carolina. The College is controlled by a Board elected by the church plus alumni members elected by the Alumni Association.

The College is 42 years old. It has $330,000 of endowment. The normal budget is $100,000 of which $40,000 comes from tuition, about $15,000 from endowment and the balance from church and miscellaneous contributions.

HSH is a native of Georgia. He was graduated from Transylvania, was a Rhodes scholar, and studied theology at Jesus College, Oxford. He went to Atlantic Christian College in 1919 and found the College needed everything. He put the emphasis on building up endowment and current support and has gradually improved the plant. Recent buildings are the gymnasium, chapel, and dining hall. They need a dormitory for girls and a library. He is attempting to raise $150,000 for these two buildings. He has in hand $115,000 and expects to have the whole sum by the end of the year.

HSH asked whether the GEB could help with books and equipment. I reviewed briefly our college program and said I was sorry I could offer him no encouragement

from the Board. The library has 15,000 volumes and is in charge of a trained librarian with a master's degree from the University. Faculty salaries of $2100 are too low. There are six Ph.D.'s out of 20 members on the staff.

HSH makes a good impression. He says that he doesn't want the College to be any larger than it is now, but he wants to make it better. There are no debts and the budget is balanced. Tuition is $125, room and board - $225, total - $350. The College is not a member of the Southern Association, but it is accredited by the State of North Carolina and students go to the University, to Duke, and other graduate schools. If he can raise $100,000 more of endowment he believes the College would be eligible for the Southern Association.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD.

JD:IS

GEC 182

W. E. TITCHENER
V. P. & FACTORY MGR.

THOMAS J. HACKNEY
GENERAL MANAGER

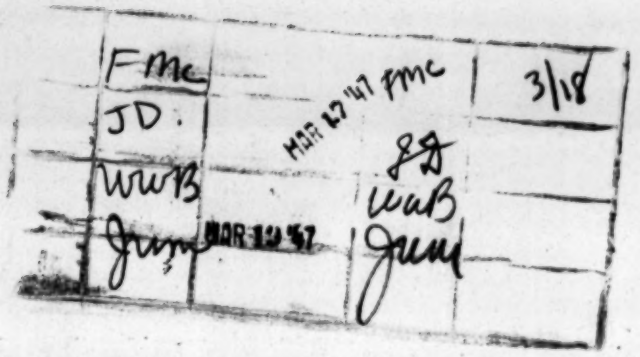
MAR 20 1947

HACKNEY BROS. BODY CO.

TELEPHONE WILSON 2141
WILSON, NORTH CAROLINA

SINCE 1854

March 15, 1947



Mr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

Last week I was in your office while in New York, but was advised by your secretary that you would not be in until the following week. I came in the interest of the Atlantic Christian College of Wilson, North Carolina. Having been the chairman of their Board for several years, it was my desire to discuss with you the possibility of securing some help in some way toward completing a new Library Building that the College is now considering.

For your information this school was founded in 1902. It is fully approved by the North Carolina State Board of Education as a four-year college and is recognized by the North Carolina College Conference as a standard four-year college. The College is hampered by buildings insufficient in number and inadequate because of age. An attempt is being made to secure a million dollars which will bring the College in endowment and buildings to a place where, it is hoped, accreditation in the Southern Association of Colleges may be attained. Of this amount, $400,000.00 is in hand, and the effort is being continued. In my opinion the full amount will be collected within the next two to three years.

Surveys have been made for the College some years ago by Dr. Floyd W. Reeves, and more recently by Dr. Maurice Seay of Lexington, Kentucky. Dr. J. O. Gross, Executive Secretary of the Methodist Board of Education has just gone over the entire set-up. It is the intention to get to work as soon as possible on the erection of a library, girls' dormitory, and remodeling the old structures. These steps are absolutely essential before applying to the Southern Association of Colleges for recognition.

My reason for writing you is because I understand that certain help is available from your foundation toward equipping our library, and possibly some help toward the erection of same.

If additional information is desired, I will be pleased to forward it. I personally believe you will find this to be a most worthy cause — one that will bear your personal inspection, and which I hope you will consider seriously. If you desire our President, Dr. H. S. Hilley, visit with you in person, please advise me.

Sincerely yours,

T. J. Hackney, Chairman
Board of Trustees of Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

ADDRESS CORRESPONDENCE TO THE C[illegible] IF SO DESIRED

TJH/L

FORM 628

MAR 20 1947

March 18, 1947

Dear Mr. Hackney:

I am glad to have your letter indicating progress in the campaign for funds in support of endowment and buildings at Atlantic Christian College. Your statement indicates substantial expansion of the facilities of the College.

Over a period of years the General Education Board has made considerable grants to institutions of outstanding strength and promise; however, our resources are now so limited that we find it impossible to assist many worthy institutions and individuals.

Nevertheless, we should be glad to have you or President Hilley keep us informed regarding developments at the College. Perhaps some member of our staff can visit the institution sometime in the future.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

Mr. T. J. Hackney
Hackney Bros. Body Co.
Wilson, N. C.

FMc:cmb

NC132

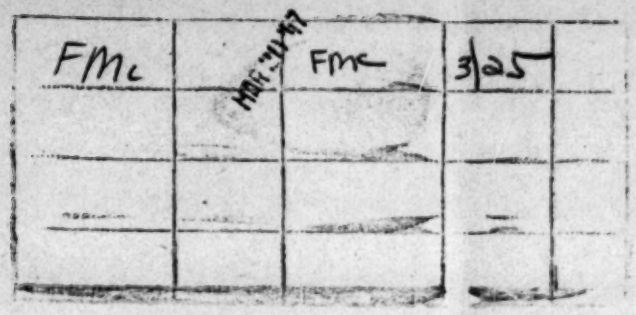
MAR 26 1947

Atlantic Christian College

Wilson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 19, 1947



Mr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

You have recently received a letter from the Chairman of our Board of Trustees, Mr. T. J. Hackney, asking your consideration of the needs of Atlantic Christian College.

I think Mr. Hackney has outlined our situation fairly. If there is any further information I can furnish I will be glad to do so. If you wish, I will come to New York to go into this matter in more detail.

Perhaps I should say that I was in the office of the General Education Board about two years ago and went over our situation as it was at that time. There have been some changes since my visit to your office.

We will appreciate your consideration of our needs here.

Sincerely yours,

H. S. Hilley, President

HSH:m

FORM 634

MAR 26 1947

March 25, 1947

Dear President Hilley:

Thank you for your letter of March 19th referring to the letter from Mr. Hackney regarding the needs of Atlantic Christian College.

The resources of the General Education Board are so limited that it is not possible for us to consider grants to many deserving institutions; however, we should be glad to have you keep us informed regarding progress at your institution. It is possible that some member of our staff will have an opportunity to visit the College sometime in the not too distant future.

Sincerely yours,

FRED MCCUISTION

President H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, N. C.

FMc:cnb

FORM 199

OCT - 6 1947 SEP 29 1947

9XC132

RDC		
WWB		
FMR	OCT-3	
KEO	OCT	

HMP

INTERVIEWS: FMc

September 29, 1947
New York, New York

H. S. HILLEY, President
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

HSH stated that Atlantic College, under the auspices of the Christian church, has a total value of approximately $1,000,000 distributed as follows: plant (six buildings), $300,000; endowment, $300,000; cash, $400,000. The cash-on-hand has been raised in a campaign for $1,000,000 to be divided between plant and endowment. The church is beginning a general campaign for $14,000,000 from which Atlantic College expects to receive $200,000. It is hoped that the campaign will be completed by 1950.

HSH had hoped that the GEB would make a contribution toward the $600,000 campaign. FMc explained that the Board has withdrawn from the field of endowment and plant development. HSH expressed the hope that we would assist the institution in improving its library and science facilities, and will submit a more detailed statement regarding the needs in these fields.

FMc

FMc:cnb

NC-132

FORM 199

NOV 13 1947

INTERVIEWS: RDC
FMc

WWB		HMD
FMR NOV 10 47		Back
KEO		WWB

October 27, 1947
Wilson, North Carolina

H. S. Hilley, President
J. M. Waters, Professor

Atlantic Christian College

Atlantic Christian College has 525 students, approximately 300 boys and 200 girls, 125 of Christian denomination. It draws mainly from eastern North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. The endowment amounts to $350,000. The annual contribution from the church is now approximately $20,000 ($8,600 in 1920). There are 75,000 members in the region served by the College. Tuition is $175; all expenses, $420. The faculty numbers 30. The College stresses preparation for the ministry (40 students), teaching (50%), business (one or two-year course mainly secretarial), and premedical.

The College is seeking $1 million of which it has $425,000; the church is being asked to raise $200,000 and the city of Wilson, $200,000. The extra $175,000 must come from other sources. The plans are to build a new library, to replace the present crowded quarters, and a new science building. HSH thought Board support should not be requested until these buildings are underway, at which time (in about two years) he would hope to have support for the library and the science equipment. The college has about 10-12 acres covering two blocks, plus a lot or so on neighboring blocks.

The College wants to remain about its present size, 525. It hopes to become the leading liberal arts college in eastern North Carolina when Wake Forest College moves to Winston-Salem.

HSH was a student at Oxford. He is a candid, forward-looking man, rather well suited to his task.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

RDC:dhh

RDC

NC-132

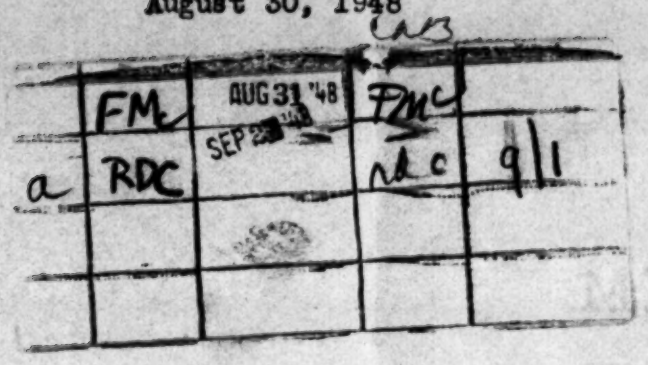
SEP 17 1948

Atlantic Christian College

Wilson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

August 30, 1948



Mr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, N. Y.

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

As you know, we are expanding our library in Atlantic Christian College and our librarian has compiled from the Classified List of Reference Books and Periodicals for College Libraries a list of publications which we do not have and which are needed for reference work in our library.

My purpose in writing at this time is to inquire whether the General Education Board would consider making us a grant to purchase these specific volumes.

We have been grateful for the assistance in our laboratories and we would be glad to submit this list for your consideration.

With kindest regards to you personally, I am,

Sincerely yours,

H. S. Hilley

H. S. Hilley, President

HSH:m

FORM G 84

SEP 17 1948

September 2, 1948

Dear President Hilley:

Your letter to Mr. McCuistion arrived during his absence. It seems unlikely that the Board will be inclined to supplement our previous grant for laboratory equipment with a further grant for library development. But if you can give us a further statement of the need and the estimated cost, we will consider the matter.

With very best regards,

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President H. S. Hilley President
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

RDC.clt

NC-132

NOV - 81948

a	RDC	OCT 14 '48	RDC	10/15
	Fmc	OCT 13 '48	CMS	
	HE	OCT 13 '48	HE	
	WWB RWJ	OCT 14 '48		

Cord KEO OCT 20 '48 KEO

FMC FMC

Hayp.

Atlantic Christian College

Wilson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 12, 1948

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Calkins:

You will recall that about the time the college year opened I wrote you to ask whether or not the General Education Board would consider assisting us this scholastic year in purchasing necessary reference books for Atlantic Christian College Library. In reply you stated that you were doubtful whether this could be done in view of the commitment already made for laboratory equipment last year.

In the face of this, however, I asked our librarian to furnish us a list of needed books for our library and the list is attached to this letter.

You will note that these books are from the Classified List of the Southern Association and they are needed to prepare our library more adequately to serve the five hundred students we have in our college and to present our application to the Southern Association for membership.

I should add that we have been buying from year to year necessary books for the different departments of the college but we have not been able to secure adequate reference books as you will see from the list attached.

If you wish further information or if I can assist you with additional facts it will be a pleasure for me to do so.

Sincerely yours,

H. S. Hilley

H. S. Hilley, President

HSH:m

FORM 674

NOV - 81948

October 15, 1948

Dear President Hilley:

This is to acknowledge your letter of October 12 in which you state the needs of the library for reference books. While it is still doubtful whether the Board can provide further assistance at this time, I can assure you that the officers will give very careful consideration to your request. If we need further information we will communicate with you.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

RDC.clt

[illegible]-81948

NC-132

REFERENCE BOOKS NEEDED IN ATLANTIC CHRISTIAN COLLEGE LIBRARY

(Selected from the classified list of the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools)

Approximate Cost: $2250.00

NOV - 81948

Reference Books Needed in Atlantic Christian College Library
(Selected from the classified list of the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools)

GENERAL

Hammond, C.S.and Co. Hammonds new world atlas. Doubleday. 1936. $20.

Rand, McNally and Co. World atlas. Int. ed. Rand McNally, 1944. $7.50.

Dictionary of American biography...Scribner,new rev.pop. ed., 20 vols., index and 1st Suppl. (1943-1945) $157.50.

Who was who. Macmillan,1920-.3 vols. $33.

Who's who, Macmillan, 1948. $18.

Hirshberg, H.S.. Subject guide to reference books. A. L. A., 1942. $4.

Encyclopaedia Britannica... 14 th ed. , Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1948. 24 vols. $159. Annuals $10 per vol.

World almanac, World-Telegram (1949) $1.35.

Chambers. Robert. The book of days... Lippincott, 1914.2 vols. $12.

Douglas, G.W. American book of days. Wilson, 1937. $3.75.

Menke, F. G. Encyclopedia of sports. Rev. and enl. ed. Barnes, 1944. $3.50.

Robert,H.M. Robert's rules of order revised for deliberative assemblies...Scott Foresman, 1921. $1.50.

Ward, Artemas. Encyclopedia of food. Author, 1923. $10.

Ayer, N.W.and Sons.Dictionary of newspapers and periodicals... Ayer, 1880-. (1947.vol. 79. $20.)

Essay and general literature index, 1900- Wilson, 1934-. Service basis.

Catalog rules: author and title entries. Comp. by the committees of the American Library Association and the (British) Library Association.A. L. A., 1908. $1.25.

Fay. L.E. Instruction in the use of boods and libraries. 3d ed., rev. 1928. $3.75.

McMurtie, D.C.Book; the story of printing and bookmaking. 3d rev. ed. 1943. $5.

Henderson, I.F.and W.D.Henderson. Dictionary of scientific terms. 3d ed., rev. 1939. $7.

National Geographic Society. Hand books of natural history.The Society, 1924-39. 7vols. $1.50-$5 per vol.

Sarton, George. Introduction to the history of science. Pub. for Carnegie Institution by Williams and Wilkins, 1927-.3 vol. 1,$10;vol.2, $12; vol.3 in preparation.

Society of American Bacteriologists. Bergey's manual of determinative bacteriology. 5th ed. Williams and Wilkins, 1939. $10.

American Joint Committe on Horticultural Nomenclature. Standardized plant names. 2d. ed., J. H. McFarland, 1942. $10.50.

Bailey, L.H.andE.Z.Bailey. Hortus second. Macmillan, 1941. $5.

Grout, A.J. Mosses with a hand-lens. 3d ed. , The Author, 1942 $3.50

Hutchinson, John. The families of flowering plants. Macmillan 1926-34. 2 vols. $12.

Sargent, C.S. Manual of the trees of North America.New ed. Houghton Mifflin, 1933, $5.

Small, J.K. Manual of the southeastern flora. 1933. $10.50.

Atlas of human anatomy, by Franz Frohse... ed.with explanatory text by JesseF. Williams. New ed. Barns and Noble, 1942. $2.25.

Grant, J.C.B. Atlas of anatomy. Williams and Wilkins, 1944. $10.

Graves, L.G. and Clarence Taber. A dictionary of food and nutrition Davis, 1938. $3.50.

Health instruction yearbook, 1943-. Stanford,1943-.#3 per yr.

Morris, Sir Henry. Morris' human anatomy. 10th ed. 1942. $12.

Roseneau, M.J. Preventive medicine and hygiene. 6th ed. Appleton-Century, 1935. $10.

English, H.B. A students dictionary of psychological terms. 4th ed. Harper, 1934. $1.25.

Warren, H.C., ed. Dictionary of psychology. Houghton Mifflin, 1934. $4.50.

Birds of America; editor- in -chief T.G.Pearson. Garden City Publishing Co. , 1936. $3.95.

Cambridge natural history. Macmillan, 1922-27. 10 vols. $70.

Comstock, J.H.An introduction to entomology.9th ed.,rev. Comstock, 1940. $5.

Ditmars, R. L. The reptiles of North America. Doudleday, Doran, 1936. $6.75.

Holland, W.J. The butterfly book. Rev. ed. Doubleday, Doran, 1931. $10.

Holland, W.J. The moth book,Doubleday, Page, 1914. $5.

Wright, A.A.and Albert H. Wright. Handbook of frogs and toads.2d rev. ed. Comstock, 1942. $3.

HUMANITIES

Aronson, Joseph. The encyclopedia of furniture. 1938.$4.

Bond , Harold L. Encyclopedia of antiques... 1937. $3.75.

Cox, W.E.The book of pottery and porcelain...1944. 2 vols.$10.

Flemming, E.R.An encyclopedia of textiles from the earliest times to the beginning of the 19th century... 1927. $15.

Fletcher, Sir B.F.History of architecture on the comparative method. 12th ed. rev. and enl. 1945. $15.

Kaltenbach, G.F.Dictionary of pronunciation of artists' names.... 2d ed. 1938. $1.25.

Köhler, Karl. A history of costume. New ed. 1937. $5.

McClellan Elisabeth. A history of American costume, 1607-1870... 1937. $3.48.

Pijoan y Soteras, Jose. History of art. 2nd ed.1933. 3 vols.$15.

Wall, E.J.Dictionary of photography and reference book for amateur and professional photographers...16th ed. 1944. $3.50.

Baker, Theodore. Biographical dictionary of musicians. 4th ed. , rev. and enl.1941. $6.

Chase, G.A guide to Latin American Music. 1943. 45¢. (Latin American Series no. 5).

Grove, Sir George, ed. Dictionary of music and musicians. Pop.ed. 1935. 6 vols. $18.

Kobbe, Gustav. Complete opera book... Rev. and enl. ed.1935. $5.

Moore, Lillian. Artist of the dance. 1938. $3.50.

Slonimsky, Nicholas. Music of Latin America. 1945. $3.50.

Baker, E.A. and James Packman. A guide to the best fiction... New and enl. ed. 1932. $10.50.

Bartlett, John.Familiar quotations. 11th ed., rev.and enl. 1937. $5.

Brewer, E.C.A dictionary of phrase and fable. New ed. , rev., cor. and enl.1937. $3. 50.

Gerwig, Henrietta. Crowell's handbook of readers and writers.1925. $3.50.

Keller, H.R.Reader's digest of books. New ed., enl. 1940. $1.97.

Magnus, Laurie. A dictionary of European literature...1927. $7.

Stevenson, B. E. Home book of modern verse. 1937. $7.50.

Stevenson, B.E. Home book of quotations, 4th ed. , rev. and enl.1944. $20.

Sobel, Bernard, ed. Theatre handbook and digest of plays. 1940. $3.

Harvey, Sir Paul, ed. The Oxford companion to classical literature. 1937. $3.

Berrey, L.V. and Melvin Van Den Bark. The American theaaures of slang ... Rev. ed. 1946. $6.50.

Burke, W.J and Will D.Howe. American authors and books, 1640-1940 19 1943. $5.

Garnett, Richard and Edmund Gosse. English literature, an illustrated record...New ed. , 1935. 4 vols. in 2. $8.50.

Hall , A.C. and L.B. Hurley. Outlines of English literature,1930. $1.75.

Hart, J.D. The Oxford companion to American literature. 1941. $5.

Harvey, Sir Paul. The Oxford companion to English literature. 2d ed. 1937. $6.

Johnson, Bruges. New rhyming dictionary and poets' handbook... 1931. $4.

Krapp, G. P. The English language in America. for the Modern Language Association of America, 1925. 2 vols. $10.

Mawson, C.O.S. Roget's theasurus of the English language in dictionary form... 1940. $1.

Millett, F.B. Contemporary American authors... NewYork, 1940.$3,75. Text ed. $2.85.

Mott, F.L. American journalism;a history of newspapers in the United States through 250 years, 1690 to 1940., 1941. $5.50.

Mott, F.L., A history of American Magazines. 1930-38. 3 vols. $17.50.

Perrin, P.G. An index to English. Scott, 1939. $1.65.

Shakespeare, William. New variorum edition...1871-1944. 25 vols. $8.50 per vol.

Taintor, S.A. and K.M.Monro. The secetary's handbook...5th ed., rev. and enl. 1941 $2.50.

Heath's new French and English dictionary...ed.by E.A.Baker...1932. $3.

Kastner, L.E. and Joseph Marks. A glossary of colloquial and popular French... 1929. $3.75.

Tilley, Authur A., ed. Medieval France, a companion to French studies. 1922. $9.

Tilley, A.A., ed. Modern France; a companion to French studies...1922. $12.

Bithell, Jethro, ed. Germany, a companion to German studies. 3ed ed. 1942. $4.00.

Curme, G.O. A grammar of the German language... Rev.and enl. 1922. $8.50.

Hauch, E. F. German idiom list... 1929. 60¢.

Lange, Victor. Modern German literature, 1870-1940. 1945. $2.50.

Robertson, J. G. A history of German literature. New and rev, ed,New York Putnam, 1931, $5.

Doyle, H. G. ed. A handbook on teaching of Spanish and Portuguese with special reference to Latin America...1945. $1.48.

Krapp, G. P. The English language in America. for the Modern Language Association of America, 1925. 2 vols. $10.

Mawson, C.O.S. Roget's theasurus of the English language in dictionary form... 1940. $1.

Millett, F.B. Contemporary American authors... NewYork, 1940.$3,75. Text ed. $2.85.

Mott, F.L. American journalism;a history of newspapers in the United States through 250 years, 1690 to 1940., 1941. $5.50.

Mott, F.L., A history of American Magazines. 1930-38. 3 vols. $17.50.

Perrin, P.G. An index to English. Scott, 1939. $1.65.

Shakespeare, William. New variorum edition...1871-1944. 25 vols. $8.50 per vol.

Taintor, S.A. and K.M.Monro. The secetary's handbook...5th ed., rev. and enl. 1941 $2.50.

Heath's new French and English dictionary...ed.by E.A.Baker...1932. $3.

Kastner, L.E. and Joseph Marks. A glossary of colloquial and popular French... 1929. $3.75.

Tilley, Authur A., ed. Medieval France, a companion to French studies. 1922. $9.

Tilley, A.A., ed. Modern France; a companion to French studies...1922. $12.

Bithell, Jethro, ed. Germany, a companion to German studies. 3ed ed. 1942. $4.00.

Curme, G.O. A grammar of the German language... Rev.and enl. 1922. $8.50.

Hauch, E. F. German idiom list... 1929. 60¢.

Lange, Victor. Modern German literature, 1870-1940. 1945. $2.50.

Robertson, J. G. A history of German literature. New and rev, ed,New York Putnam, 1931, $5.

Doyle, H. G. ed. A handbook on teaching of Spanish and Portuguese with special reference to Latin America...1945. $1.48.

Peers, E.A.,ed. Spain , a companion to Spanish studies.3d ed. 1938. $3.50.

Ramsey, M.M. A textbook of modern Spanish... 3d ed.1894. $3.50.

Bible. English. The Holy Bible. Oxford beryl type ed.,authorized version 1936. $2.

Champion, S. G. The eleven religions and their proverbial lore...1945. $3.75.

Encyclopedia of religion and ethics; ed. by James Hastings.1931.7vols. $65.

Finegan, Jack. Light from the ancient past; the archeological background of the Hebrew-Christian religion. 1946. $5.

Franzer, Sir James G. Aftermath...1937. $3.Rose, H.J. A handbook of Greek mythology, including its extension to Rome... 1928. $3.50.

Wright,G.E. The Westminister historical atlas to the Bible...1945. $3.50.

PHYSICAL SCIENCES

Chemical Rubber Co., Cleveland. Handbook of Chemistry and physics. 30th ed.1945. $5.

Allen, R.H. Star names and their meanings. Stechert, 1936. $5.

Barton, S.G. and W.H.Barton. Guide to the constellations. 2d ed. 1935. $3.

Bernhard, H.J.and others. New handbook of the heavens.1941. $2.50.

Handbook of the heavens; sponsored by the American Museum of Natural History...1935.$1.00.

Olcott, William T. and E.W.Putnam. Field book of the skies.3d ed., rev. 1936.$3.50.

Child, Ernest. The tools of the chemist. 1940. $3.50.

Condensed chemical dictionary. 3d ed., rev.and enl. 1942. $12.

Hackh, Ingo W.D. and Julius Grant. Hackh's chemical Dictionary...3d ed.completely rev.and edited. 1944. $12.

Hiscox, G.D., ed. Henley's. twentieth century book of formulas, processes and trade secrets. 1944 rev. ed.and enl. by T' O'Conner. 1945. $4.

Lange, N. A. and G.M.Forker, comp. Handbook of chemistry ...5th ed. rev. and enl. 1944. $6.

Modern plastics encyclopedia. Plastics Catalog Corporation, 1946. $6.

Scott, W.W., ed. Standard methods of chemical analysis. 5th ed. Van Nostrand, 1939. 2 vols. $17.

Weissberger, Arnold, ed, Physical methods of organic chemistry Interscience Publishers, 1945. 2 vols. $8.50 per vol.

Aviation facts and figures, 1945 ed. by Rudolph Modley. Aircraft Industries Association of America, Inc., 1945. $2. 50.

American Radio Relay League. Radio amateur's handbook. A.R.R.L., 1945. $1.

Briggs, H.E. An encyclopedia of gems...Gemological Institute of America, 1944. $1.50.

Cajori, Florian. History of mathematical notations. La Salle, Ill., Open Court, 1928- 1929. 2 vols. $12.

Chrystal, George. Algebra... 1902. 2 vols. $10.

Karpinski, L.C. Bibliography of mathematicalworks printed in America through 1850... Ann Arbor, 1940, $6.

Smith, D. E.A source book in mathematics. 1929. $5.

Glazebook , Sir R.T.. ed. Dictionary of applied physics , 1922-23. 5 vols. $25.

Magie, W.F. A.source book in physics. McGraw-Hill 1935. $5.

Weld, Le Roy D. Glossary of physics. McGraw-Hill, 1937. $2.50.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

American Russian Institute. The Soviet Union today; an outlinestudy, syllabus and biblography ., The Institute, 194 . $1.

American year book...1910-19, 1925-. 1947. $12.

Blue book of Southern progress, 1938-.Manufacturer's Record, 1948. $2.

Botkin, Benjamine A., ed. Atreaury of American folklore. Crown, 1944. $3.

Canada, 1944; the official handbook of present conditions and recent porgress.Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Dept. of Trade and Commerce, 1944. 25¢.

China handbook, 1937-1943. Compiled by the Chinese Ministry of Information. Macmillan, 1943, $5.

Davis, E.H. Bitth certificates; a digest of the laws and regulations ...1942. $1.50.

DuBois, W.E.B.andG.B.Johnson. Encyclopedia of the Negro. Rev. ed. 1946. $3.

Johnson, C.S. Statistical atlas of Southern counties, 1941.$4.

Mandel W.A. Aguide to the Soviet Union, Dial. 1946. $5.

Negro handbook, 1944, comp. by Florence Murray, Malliet, 1945. $3.50.

Statesmen's yearbook, Macmillan, 1864-.(1946, $7.50).

U.S.Office of War Information. American handbook. , 1945. $3.75.

Welles, Sumner, ed, An intelligent Ametican's guide to the peace. Dryden, 1945. $3.75.

Wissler, Clark. The American Indian; an introduction to the anthropology of the new world. 3d ed. 1938. $3.75.

Alsager, C.M. Dictionary of business terms. Callaghan, 1932.$4.

Barger, Harold and H.H.Landsburg. American agriculture, 1899-1939; a study of output, employment and production. 1942. $3.

Brown, S.M. Business executive's handbook, rev. by Lillian Doris. 2d ed. rev.and enl. 1942. $7.50.

Cambridge economic history of Europe from the decline of the Roman empire; ed. by J.H.Clapham, Macmillan, 1941-. (vol. 1,$7.50).

Gray, L.C. History of agriculture in the Southern United States to 1860. 1933. 2 vols. $7.25. (Publication no. 430).

Gregg, J.R. Gregg shorthand dictionary. Anniversary ed. 1930. $1.50.

Paton W.A. Accountants' handbook. 3d ed. 1943. $7.50.

Peterson, Florence. Handbook of labor unions. American Council on Public Affairs, 1944. $5.

Practical handbook of business and finance. (Crowell's dictionary of business and finance). 1936. $1.49.

American Council of Education. American universities and colleges. The Council, 1940. $4.

Christian higher education, a handbook for 1940. 4th ed. Council of Church Boards of Education, 1940. $2.

Dent, E.C. The audo-visual handbook. 4th ed. Society for Visual Education, 1942. $1.75.

American guide series. Published variously and reprinted in some instances. 1937-. $2.50-$5 per vol.

MacFadden, C,.H.and others. Atlas of world affairs. Crowell, 1946. $3.

Mears, E.G. Pacific Ocean handbook. 1944. $1.

Raisz, Erwin. Atlas of global geography. , Harper, 1944. $3.50.

Stewart, G.R. Names on the land. Random House, 1945. $3.

Adams, J.T., ed,Album of American history. Scribner, 1944-. $7.50 per vol.

Adams, J.T.,Atlas of American history. Scribner, 1943. $10.

Adams, J.T.,Dictionary of American history. 2d ed.Scribner, 1942. 6 vols. $50.

Cambridge ancient history. Macmillan, 1923-36. 12 vols. and plates. $6.50-$10.50 per vol.

Commager, H.S. Documents on American history. 3d ed. Crofts, 1943. $4.

Fox, D.R. Harpers atlas of American history.,Harper, 1920. $2.75.

Freeman, Douglas S. The South to posterity; an introduction to the writings of Confederate history., Scribner, 1939.$2.50.

Keller, H.R. Dictionary of dates. , Macmillan, 1934.2 vols. $15.

Langer, W.L., ed. An encyclopedia of world history. 1940. $5.50.

Macdonald, William. Documentary source book of American history, 1606-1926. 3d ed., rev. and enl. 1926. $2.75.

Muir, Ramsey and George Philip. Putman's historical atlas, medieval and modern. 6th ed. 1927. $5.

Peatow, L.J. Guide to the study of medieval history. Rev. ed. Crofts, 1931. $6.

Paullin, C.O. and J.K.Wright. Atlas of the historical geography of the United States. 1932. $15.

Putnam, G.P. Putnam's handbook of universal history. Putnam, 1927. $4.

U. S. Office of Naval Operations. Flags of United States and other countries. U. S. Navy Dept., 1938. $3.

The Book of the states. vol. 1-. Council of State Governments and the American Legislators Association, 1935-. $5 per vol.

Political handbook of the world; parliaments, parties and press. Harper, for the Council on Foreign Relations, 1927-.(1944-45. $2.75 per vol.)

The United States in world affairs; an account of American foreign relations, 1931-. Harper, 1932. $3 per vol.

U.S. Military Academy. Dept. of Economics. Government and History Contemporary foreign governments by Herman Beukema, W.M.Geer and associates. Rinehart, 1946. $3.50.

Eubanks, E.E. The concepts of sociology. Heath, 1932. $4.80.

Fairchild. H.P., ed., Dictionary of sociology. Philosophical Library 1944. $6.

Panunzio, Constantine. A students dictionary of socological terms. Berkeley, 1937. $1.

Reuter, Edward B. Handbook of sociology. Dryden Press, 1941. $1.25.

Smith, B.L., H.D.Laswell andR.D.Casey. Propaganda, communication, and public opinion; a comprehensive reference guide. 1946. $5.

NC-132

OCT 28 1948

Atlantic Christian College

Wilson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

FMC OCT 18 48 FHC

RDC OCT 25 48

October 16, 1948

Hmp

Mr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

I have forwarded to Dr. Calkins a list of reference books needed for our library. This was done in spite of his feeling that the request could hardly be honored in view of the commitment the General Education Board had already made for our laboratories.

However, the total commitment, including the book list which I have sent, would only amount to slightly over $5,000.00 and I do hope that it will be possible to allocate to us the amount for the books. You will recall, I know, the fact that Atlantic Christian College is located in a section of eastern North Carolina where it will be the only four-year private college when Wake Forest moves its location to the western part of the state as is planned.

We are sending soon a list of the laboratory purchases and I feel that the entire amount allocated to us earlier this year will be required to take care of these items.

With all good wishes and hoping that you will come by when again in this section, I am.

Sincerely yours,

H. S. Hilley, President

HSH:m

FORM G 24

OCT 28 1948

October 18, 1948

Dear President Hilley:

In the absence of Mr. McCuistion I wish to acknowledge your letter of October 16th. I will call this letter to Mr. McCuistion's attention upon his return to the office the end of this week.

Sincerely,

Secretary to
Mr. McCuistion

President H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

cnb

NC-132

NOV - 81948

Atlantic Christian College

Wilson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 19, 1948

RDC OC1 20 48
FMc OC1 23 48
HE OC1 23 48
EMR
RWJ
KEO NOV-1 48

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Calkins:

I appreciate your letter of October 15th and will be grateful for any consideration which the Board can give to our request for reference books for our library.

It would have been impossible a year ago to make this request because of space but we have increased our capacity recently 50% since I saw you and the books for which I am asking would be placed in our permanent library, the plans for which are now being prepared.

Trusting that we will have your consideration, I am,

Sincerely yours,

H. S. Hilley, President

HSHsm

FORM G 54

NOV - 81948

October 20, 1948

Dear President Hilley:

In the absence of Mr. Calkins from the city I should like to acknowledge your letter of October 19 concerning your request for reference books for your library. This will be brought to Mr. Calkins' attention when he returns to the office toward the end of the month.

Sincerely yours,

CLT

Secretary to Mr. Calkins

President H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

FORM G 24

NC-132

For Mailing.....

	RDC		RDC
D	EMR		EMR
	KBO		KBO

NOV - 81948

NOV - 3 '48

November 5, 1948

Dear President Hiley:

The officers have now had the opportunity to give consideration to your request for a grant of $2,500 for library reference books. It is with regret that I must report the Board can not make the grant requested. We hope that you may be successful in obtaining the necessary funds from some other source.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT W. JULY

Assistant Secretary

President H. S. Hiley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

RWJ:emr

NC 13

JAN 25 1949

Atlantic Christian College

Wilson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 22, 1948

a	RDC		NC	12/27
	HE	DEC 28 '48	HE	
	RWJ	DEC 29 '48	RWJ	
	FMC	DEC 29 '48	CAB	

DEC 31 '48

card KEO FMC HSH FMC

JAN 4 '49

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Calkins:

On November 5th the Assistant Secretary of the General Education Board wrote that it would be impossible to grant our request for funds for library reference books. Through personal visitation among Trustees and other friends of the college, we have been able to purchase the books which have been needed worse but the need is still urgent for additional reference books to be purchased before June 30th.

My purpose in writing now is to ask whether or not it might be possible for the Board to consider making us a grant for the balance of our college year. We will need to purchase many additional books and we have used up the sources to which we might appeal.

We will be very grateful for your consideration in any amount that your Board feels they would be able to assist us.

Sincerely yours,

H. S. Hilley

H. S. Hilley, President

HSH:m

FORM G 84

JAN 25 1949

December 27, 1948

Dear President Hilley:

I should like to acknowledge your letter of December 22 in which you request assistance toward the purchase of books for the library. I shall be glad to bring this matter before the officers for consideration, but it seems unlikely that the Board will be in a position to provide the assistance you request. I hope that you may be successful in obtaining the necessary support from other sources.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

RDC.clt

FORM G 24

JAN 25 1949

For Mailing....			
	RDC		Rpl
D.....	EMR		EMR
	KEO		KEO

NC 137

January 20, 1949

Dear President Milley:

The officers of the General Education Board have now had the opportunity to reconsider your request for a grant to purchase library reference books as outlined in your letter of December 22, 1948. I regret to inform you that they could not see their way clear to altering their original decision which was communicated to you in my letter of November 5, 1948. I am sorry for the disappointment that the adverse decision may cause you.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT W. JULY

President H. S. Milley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

RWJ:emr

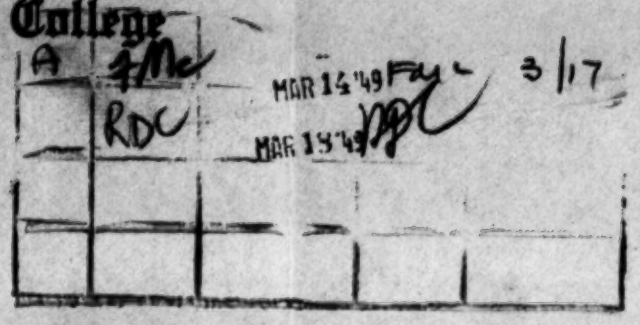
NC 132

MAR 21 1949

Atlantic Christian College

Wilson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT



March 10, 1949

Mr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, N. Y.

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

As you know from our previous correspondence we are having plans drawn for a library suitable for 500 students and I am writing to inquire whether the General Education Board has some staff member who could check these plans for us.

Ref Hanson
Rfeister

It may be that I will be in New York sometime in the next two or three weeks and if you are going to be there I would like to have the privilege of talking with you at your convenience.

With kindest wishes and looking forward to hearing from you, I am,

Sincerely yours,

H. S. Hilley

H. S. Hilley, President

HSH:m

FORM G 24

MAR 21 1949

March 14, 1949

Dear President Hilley:

I note from your letter of March 10 you are having plans drawn for a library suitable for 500 students, and that you are seeking some advice with reference to the plans.

I am sorry no member of our staff is qualified to give you the technical advice which I assume you seek. However, I think you might get some help by corresponding with Dr. Ray L. Hamon, Director of School Building Service, U. S. Office of Education, Washington, D.C., and to Robert Lester of the Carnagie Corporation.

Sincerely,

FRED McCUISTION

President H. S. Hilley
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

FMc:CHB

FORM 190

NC-132

MAY 13 1952

INTERVIEWS: RDC

RWJ	AFR-9'52	Did
EdE	AFR-9'52	
LFK	APR 15 '52	LFK
JHP AT	APR 16 '52	
FMc	MAY-5'52	
KEO	MAY-7'52	

March 24, 1952
New York

MR. HACKNEY
Chairman of the Board
Atlantic Christian College
Wilson, North Carolina

H came in to inquire about the possibility of support. I explained that the Board was not making grants for this type of institution. Apparently A.C.C. has obtained local support on a fairly satisfactory basis recently and has completed nearly $800,000 worth of buildings over the last few years. H was apparently not expecting aid and took my discouragements pleasantly.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

RDC:ebe

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

NC-151

CONCERNING

THE REMOVAL OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE

TO

CHARLOTTE, NORTH CAROLINA

I

The College whose removal is under Consideration.

II

The City of Charlotte as a location for a College.

III

The specific Advantages to be gained by removal.

THE COLLEGE WHOSE REMOVAL IS UNDER CONSIDERATION.

1 This is not a plan to establish a new institution, with no past, an uncertain future, and the slow foundation work of acquiring popular confidence and patronage.

2 Davidson College was founded seventy-one years ago (1837). Its history is a wholly honorable one. Its Faculty and Trustees are united, harmonious, and zealous, and its relations with the public and all other institutions of learning are entirely cordial.

3 In its present location it has become the most prosperous College in the Southern States. Its student body is rapidly becoming one of the largest aggregations of genuine college students in the whole South. The enrollment in 1900-01, was 131; in 1902-03, 174; 1904-05, 228; 1906-07, 285; and 318 have matriculated for the session of 1907-08. These numbers include no students in Law, Medicine, Theology, Pharmacy, or Business.

In area of patronage the increase is still more remarkable. In 1900-01 the attendance from other States than North Carolina was 61; in 1902-03, 76; 1904-05, 99; 1906-07, 143; and the list for 1907-08 already numbers 158. Last year the three largest institutions of learning in North Carolina combined drew from outside the State only 111 students.

This growth is not due to scholarships and "financial inducements." On the contrary Davidson collected from her students last year $25500. in fees, an average of $84.75 per

student for the entire catalogue enrollment.

4 The Faculty in the last seven years has grown from 7 to 12 Professors, the equipment in laboratories and apparatus has been trebled, and about $80,000. has been spent in new buildings, electric light plant, etc.

5 It carries, therefore, to its new location its accumulated influence, patronage, traditions, and constituency, with the momentum of present growth and prosperity.

THE CITY OF CHARLOTTE AS A LOCATION FOR A COLLEGE.

1 The Piedmont section is developing more rapidly than any other part of the South. Its climate is midway between the harshness of the North or of our oan mountain plateau, and the enervating warmth of the far South or of our own Atlantic coastal plain. Its climate, soil, water-power, and citizenship will soon make it one of the richest and most populous parts of the whole United States.

2 Charlotte is the industrial center of the whole Piedmont region. In 1900 its population was 18,000, it is now 41,000. Six lines of railroad radiate from the city, with 34 passenger trains daily. It is the center of the water-power development of the Piedmont, the Southern Power Company, and the Whitney Power Company; with a combined development of a quarter of a million horse-power, being on opposite sides of the city in easy reach.

It is the center of the South's cotton manufacturing industry, 360 cotton mills being located within a hundred miles.

It has 20 cotton mills, 3 cotton oil mills, six trouser factories, 7 banks, etc. It is rapidly becoming a great and rich city, the industrial center of a magnificent territory. It should be the intellectual and literary centre also.

It is in all probability the most law-abiding, Sabbath-keeping, temperate, and well-governed city of its size in the South.

3 <u>The remarkable extent of its educational territory.</u> The five large institutions of learning in North Carolina for her young men are the State University, the Agricultural and Mechanical College, Wake Forest, Trinity and Davidson. All of these but Davidson are crowded together in eastern North Carolina so closely that from a central point a modern cannon could bombard the buildings of all four, the farthest being only sixteen miles from the center. From the State University, the most western of the four, it is over 300 miles to the extreme western border of North Carolina. This great area includes all the Piedmont and mountain section of N. C., an empire in itself, destined soon to be the richest part of the South, with a population of millions. In its centre, midway between the group of colleges above mentioned and the western border of the State, is Charlotte, with two-thirds of the State as its tributary area.

4 <u>Concentration of Educational Capital in the East.</u> It is five hundred miles from Cape Hatteras to our extreme western border. All of the largest institutions for men in North Carolina, ecept Davidson, are located within 200 miles of the Coast. The total capital invested in these four in-

stitutions is now about three million dollars and is growing every year. Since philanthropic citizens always prefer to give to public enterprises in their own section, a strong, popular, and growing college at Charlotte would attract pecuniary support from a large and comparatively undrained financial territory, whose wealth is rapidly increasing.

5 The mountain Highlanders of the Appalachain System, especially in North Carolina, constitute the most fruitful field for educational activity on the American Continent. Owing to the distance of our other North Carolina colleges, the educational uplift of this great and rapidly developing population would be the special province of a western institution, and the patronage and support received in return would immeasurably strangthen and enlarge the college.

THE SPECIFIC ADVANTAGES TO BE GAINED BY REMOVAL.

A.

Advantages to Charlotte.

1

Charlotte is sure to become the industrial and manufacturing center of a large territory. Its dominence and leadership cannot be complete unless it is also the literary and intellectual center. This it can never be without an institution of higher education.

2

Modern city life tends naturally to frivolity, luxury and money-worship. To counteract this tendency and make its life complete it needs such a literary institution as the in-

tellectual and spiritual complement of its industrial and commercial activities. Every great city of the future must have a great school of learning and culture or the whole tone of its citizenship will be lowered. The need of this intellectual and cultural force in city life will grow more acute and more apparent as Charlotte grows into a great modern industrial center.

3

To establish and build up a great college in Charlotte would be almost an impossibility with Davidson in its present location.

4

There is no opportunity for Charlotte to acquire any other of the strong colleges of North Carolina, either now or in the indefinite future. There are no more to be established by the State, nor could any financial offers, however great, move Trinity, Wake Forest, or Guilford.

5

Not only is Davidson the only College which can be moved, but the present is probably the only time at which such a change could be made. During the past seven years nearly $80,000. have been spent in permanent improvements. The rapid growth of the College makes it necessary to spend at once $50,000. in buildings. When this is done the college is anchored, probably forever, in its present location.

6

Should the growth of Davidson continue and its financial resources be greatly increased, it would be wise and practicable to develop a University, with schools of Law, Medicine,

Engineering, Pharmacy, Journalsim, etc. placing these immeasurable advantages in reach of the young men of the city, and drawing to Charlotte these groups of educated specialists, and the future leaders in these various professions.

7

A large body of students brings much money from the outside to be spent within the city. At an average expenditure, including clothing, of $325.00 apiece, the present student body of 318 would disburse in Charlotte over $100,000. per annum. The families, boarding houses, etc., constituting the College community would largely increase that amount.

8

The saving in expense to parents who are now sending their sons to Davidson, who could, after removal, board their sons at home, would amount to a respectable interest on the whole expense of removal. If to this is added the amount saved by parents now sending to a half-dozen other institutions, who would send to Davidson in its new location, the total saving to the city would be trebled, and would far more than represent a high rate of interest on the whole investment.

But with a strong and popular college within reach of every home, the total number of young men of Charlotte obtaining the advantage of a liberal education would probably be trebled or quadrupled. As a mere matter of financial economy, apart from all other advantages, it would be a wise and dividend-paying investment to bring a modern college in reach of the Charlotte citizens. Increasing population adds in the same ratio the force of the above argument.

9

The Faculty of a modern, high-grade College constitutes a peculiarly desirable element in the population of a city The students would also add greatly to the social, athletic and intellectual life of a community.

10

The presence of such an institution would bring to Charlotte from all over the country an increasing number of families seeking a place where both their sons and daughters could obtain a complete college education without the necessity of breaking up the home-circle. Charlotte would be the only city in the State offering such a combination of literary institutions.

11

No other investment of the same amount of money brings to a city such a continuous stream of visitors from a distance, as a prosperous and largely attended college. Each student represents a distant home-circle, whose members assemble, not only at Commencement, but to hear and witness athletic contests, debates, oratoricals, receptions, College celebrations, Alumni re-unions, class banquets, Trustee meetings, etc., throughout the whole session. Parents passing through will always stop over to see their sons. Such a stream of visitors is unusually valuable in spreading the fame of a city over the whole South, in keeping up its hotels and boarding houses, and as shoppers in those stores which cater to people of refinement and culture.

Every year three or four hundred of the choicest young men in the whole South, the future leaders of their respective communities, would gather in Charlotte, become thoroughly acquainted with the city, then scatter to their homes. As these hundreds of drummers, and the localities they represent, are changing every year, it is the most effective kind of advertising possible, and would make the city known in every section of the South.

13

As long as Davidson remains 20 miles from the city, it will prove an effectual barrier against the establishment of a prosperous college at Charlotte. Yet every modern city should have the advantages of College training in reach of her population as a necessary complement to her system of secondary schools. Hence the removal of Davidson is Charlotte's only opportunity to become the seat of a great institution of learning.

B

ADVANTAGES TO DAVIDSON COLLEGE TO BE GAINED BY REMOVAL

1

The future financial support of the College would be rendered more sure and much more ample. City pride would enlist the support of city wealth, and would soon grow to genuine love and hearty support.

2

The personal and civic influence of the members of the

Faculty would count for much more; their opportunities for public service would be much greater and more inspiring; and their own lives and minds would tend to become broader and more in touch with the age and its problems.

3

The Professors in a rural college, secluded from all intercourse with the busy world, occupied year after year with routine duties, tend to lose touch with modern life and become "academic" rather than practical. They neither understand nor realize the life of the age for which they should be training their students. For their inspiration, breadth of view, and practicality of judgment, as well as for the power and efficiency of their teaching, the intellectual and social leaders of young men in training for modern life should know modern life at first hand. Monasticism is fatal to the work and influence of a modern college teacher.

4

The center of modern life is in the city. It molds our civilization, controls our thinking, accumulates and uses our wealth, dictates our politics, and controls our industries. Young men whose boyhood has been spent on the farm, whose college days are passed in village seclusion, are somewhat unfitted and unprepared for the activities of modern life. They need just such guarded contact with and knowledge of men and affairs as residence in reach of a great city will give them. The musical entertainments, addresses by national leaders, civic celebrations, and other broadening and refining influences and opportunities constitute a vital and

desirable part of their training for efficiency and leadership in modern life.

5

The opportunities for self-help will be indefinitely multiplied by a location in or near a large city. A small village cannot offer one-third of the opportunities for student labor that are even now sought for by the students.

6

A city will furnish accommodations for the numerous visitors now hopelessly crowded out of Davidson for lack of room. Alumni gatherings are now impossible, all public exercises are much hampered, and scores of parents, visitors and even Trustees are kept away for lack of accommodations in the village.

7

The financial problem of college athletics, which is now almost hopeless in a small village, becomes easy, when a large population is in easy reach of athletic exhibitions and intercollegiate games.

8

Should the growth of Davidson and its increasing financial resources make it wise for the Presbyterian Church to develop a University, with schools of Law, Medicine, etc., the city would furnish the only location possible for such professional schools. Such a development would be impossible in the country, and would demand the establishment of most of these departments in Charlotte, even were the College to retain its present location.

The advertising value of the city newspapers in building up an institution of learning identified with their city and enlisting their cordial support is inestimable. The country college is hidden and disastrously handicapped in gaining public confidence, esteem and support.

10

The solitary policeman of a little village never interferes with students nor assumes any authority on the campus. The students control the village and town laws are often contemptuously disregarded. In such matters as crowding the Post Office, the depot, etc., noisy student demonstrations, etc., the local authorities make no attempt to interfere. The student body thus learns that it is a privileged class, not subject to municipal laws. This state of affairs which obtains in all large institutions located in small towns, is a serious evil in the training of young men.

11

In its present location the college must establish and maintain its own electric light plant, water-works, and sewerage system at great expense. This would be obviated by using city water and sewerage, and getting within a public lighting system.

12

No college water works will furnish an adequate supply of water or sufficient pressure in case of fire; nor can a village furnish an organized fire-fighting force. In its present location, therefore, the college is at the mercy of any accidental fire which might at any time, destroy a large part of its property.

A location in the suburbs, accessible by car line, gives all the many advantages of the dormitory and village system, with professors and students living together, and also the city advantages enumerated above.

14

In its present location Davidson is not conveniently accessible as nine-tenths of her students and visitors must change cars at Charlotte, Statesville or Winston. Often delayed trains miss these connections, leading to vexatious delays, and checked baggage is often left over at these connections.

15

The College is now without a hospital or infirmary. It is quite expensive and difficult for a college, without a medical department, to provide and maintain an adequately equipped hospital, especially in cases of contagious diseases or epidemics. A location in Charlotte would give ample hospital facilities without expense to the college.

16

The college has long needed a thoroughly equipped high school, bearing the relation to Davidson that Trinity Park School bears to Trinity College. The removal of Davidson would leave to the Davidson Trustees the finest high-school plant in the South. Under the control of Davidson Trustees, and the administration and oversight of the president and faculty of Davidson, there would be as many high school students in the institution in three or four years, as there were college students seven years ago. The usefulness of such a school under such christian management and influence would be second only to the influence of Davidson College itself.

BOND
MADE IN U.S.A.

nC-151

CONCERNING REMOVAL OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE

ADVANTAGES ENJOYED AT DAVIDSON.

1st. ACCESSIBILITY

Six trains per day, probably two more in the near future. Connections north, south, east and west. Beauty of location, healthfulness and perfect drainage.

2nd. PROTECTION FROM UNDESIRABLE NEIGHBORS.

No one can settle near the College on either side or in the rear.

3rd. FREEDOM FROM CHEAP THEATRES, CIVIC CELEBRATIONS, LOW RESORTS, SOCIAL AND OTHER DISTRACTIONS.

4th. Abundance of room for the Campus and for Tennis Courts, athletic fields, cross country runs, lake, and all necessary buildings.

5th. Entire control of the town in many respects. No one allowed to sell, convey, or give intoxicating liquors to any one else within four miles. Town lots are leased, and the leases forfeited if liquor is sold or gambling indulged in on the property. No public entertainment can be given in the town except with the approval of the President.

6th. More intimate contact of Professors and students with one another, and a closer and more direct influence thus exerted on its students by the College.

7th. In the village there are few young men and the students have no personal association with them. Evil associates, therefore, among the student body can be easily eliminated by the faculty. In a city, association with undesirable young men outside of the student body could not be easily controlled.

8th. Drunkenness, etc., at Davidson, can be easily discovered; in a city it could be indulged in away from the Campus, and could be more easily hidden until too late for a remedy.

9th. Cheaper living in a village; less necessity for good clothes; less temptation to incidental expenses. Large gardens, barns, etc., make living much cheaper for the faculty, especially during vacation.

10th. The College at present has entire control of water-works, electric light plant, and the social and other customs of the community.

DISADVANTAGES OF REMOVAL

1st. Great loss of property in removal. The College owns twenty-one buildings, costing considerably over $200,000., also about 130 acres of land, a large lake, and a Campus with hundreds of trees, which could not be replaced for over fifty years.

2nd. The loss of old associations, loosening the ties and decreasing the loyalty of thousands of former students, many of whom are bringing their grandsons to their Alma Mater.

3rd. Higher cost of labor, both skilled and unskilled, in Charlotte, thus causing an increased current expense account for maintenance and repairs.

4th. Charlotte is already heavily in debt for its Woman's College, owing probably over $60,000., and feeling crushed under this load. It would hardly be possible at present to expect the raising of a large fund for removal. Even the attempt might arouse the active opposition of the Trustees and friends of the Woman's College.

5th. For the last seven or eight years the Presbyterians of North Carolina have been canvassed for Davidson, and in that time they have contributed approximately as follows :

Chemical Laboratory	$11,000.
Shearer Hall	10,000.
Re-modeling College Church	7,000.
Rumple Dormitory (from endowment)	13,000.
Sprunt Athletic Field	1,600.
Re-modeled Commencement Hall, etc,	2,600.
Electric lighting plant, pumping station, exhaust steam heat, etc,	12,000.
Watts Dormitory	11,000.
Additions to Professors' houses	1,400.
One new Professor's house (from endowment)	2,500.
	$72,100.

The Church will hardly bear re-canvassing immediately, as all the friends of Davidson have been approached within the last two or three years.

6th. In addition to its work for Davidson the North Carolina Presbyterians have in the past seven or eight years established quite a number of ~~public~~ educ. institutions, whose names and values are as follows :

Statesville Female College, valued at	$25,000.	$25,000
Charlotte College for Women (not all paid for) valued at,		100,000.
Southern Female College at Red Springs, valued at		65,000.
Westminster Boys' School	" "	16,000.
Faison Academy	" "	5,000.
Clarkton Military Institute	" "	6,000.
A number of Mission Schools, costing at least		16,000.
		$233,000.

These values are only approximate, and in the case of the Charlotte College probably less than $50,000. has been paid in. At least, therefore, between $180,000. and $200,000. have been raised in North Carolina for new Presbyterian institutions within the last seven or eight years, and all of these are struggling for better equipment and more buildings.

Throughout the synod of North Carolina therefore it is a distinctly unfavorable time to attempt the raising of any considerable sum for Davidson's removal.

IN FAVOR OF LOCATING DAVIDSON COLLEGE IN CHARLOTTE.

1. Charlotte is the industrial centre of the Piedmont region. It is sure to become a great and rich city in the near future. It is also the centre of the Presbyterian Church in the Piedmont section. Such a city needs and should have an institution of learning.

2. Placing Davidson College in Charlotte would rally all denominations to its support, and would enlist all civic agencies in its behalf. It would thus at the same time broaden the college and bring the denominations of the city nearer together.

3. The future financial support of the College would be rendered more sure and much more ample, city pride would enlist the support of city wealth, and would soon grow to genuine love and hearty support.

4. The personal and civic influence of the members of the faculty would count for much more than in their present location. Their opportunities for public service would be much greater and more inspiring. Their own lives and minds would tend to become broader, and more in touch with the age and its problems.

5. As the students of Davidson during the next generation will come largely from the country and from village life, contact with the men and things of a city would furnish a broadening element which they much need. There would also be many more means of self help open to indigent students.

6. Charlotte already has a Presbyterian College for Women, whose property is worth about $100,000., and which seems to have

a great future before it. This institution could wisely and economically be made a department of Davidson College.

7. The College plant left at Davidson could be used as a fitting school, an institution much needed by the College and by the whole Piedmont region. The most serious problem confronting the College at present is the lack of High Schools in the South which are able adequately to prepare students for the Davidson Freshman Class.

8. Should the College grow a few years longer at its present rate there would be a strong demand for the establishment of departments of medicine, law, dentistry, technology, etc. A city location would be highly favorable, in fact almost necessary, to such a development.

9. The North Carolina Medical College, although not legally connected with Davidson, is located next to the campus, and its Hospital is the Davidson College Infirmary. It has been, and probably now is, by far the largest medical school in the State.

The Charlotte physicians connected with it have just moved the third and fourth years of its course to Charlotte, and openly proclaimed their intention to move the whole institution to Charlotte as soon as possible.

Should Davidson go to Charlotte, the North Carolina Medical College would probably be more than willing to become an integral part of Davidson.

10. As a Charlotte institution the newspapers of the city would give much prominence to all of the affairs of Davidson, and be an efficient aid in building up the College and awakening wide interest in its work.

ESTIMATED COST OF REMOVAL TO CHARLOTTE

A moderate estimate of the cost of new buildings would be as follows :

Library and Administration Building,	$ 30,000.00
Chapel and Y. M. C. A. Hall	15,000.00
A Recitation Building	20,000.00
Chemical, Physical and Biological Laboratories, at $15,000 each	45,000.00
Gymnasium	15,000.00
Athletic Field	2,000.00
6 Dormitories, holding 50 students each	72,000.00
8 Professors' Houses, at $4,000. each	32,000.00
President's House, at $5,000.	5,000.00
Grading and preparing the Grounds	- - - - -
Total, excluding water works, electric light and heating plant,	$236,000.00

The income of the College for the past two years has been approximately $25,000. per year, of which $5,000. comes from the endowment, and $20,000. from students' fees.

Additional expenses to be carried by the current expense acct, on account of removal :

10 Professors' Salaries, raised from $1500. to $2000.	$ 5,000.00
Other expenses, probably	5,000.00
	$10,000.00

To maintain work on the same plane in Charlotte as at present at Davidson would therefore require an income of about $35,000. per year, as against $25,000. under present conditions.

N. C. 154

March 23, 1904

Mr Thomas P. Harrison

Davidson, N. C.

Dear sir: Your valued favor of March 21 is before me. I am much interested in your description of the Piedmont summer school for teachers, of which indeed I have had some previous knowledge. I regret to say that the General Education Board has not the funds at present at its disposal to make the gift for which you ask. Indeed, we have found ourselves obliged to decline similar requests from some eight or ten prominant summer schools in the South. We have but a limited amount of money annually at our disposal, and we have anticipated our income for months to come by pledges already made.

Let me say again that I highly appreciate the value of such work as you describe in your letter. It is a sorrow to me that we are unable to respond to such appeals.

With great respect,

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

Chapel Hill Davidson, N.C. N.C. 15

School Day a March 21, 1904

Dr. Wallace Buttrick

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
MAR 23 1904

New York

My dear Sir:

Last summer through the energy of Mr. R. J. Cochran, Supt. of Education - Mecklenburg County, there was organized the Piedmont Summer School for Teachers. Davidson College, without any charge whatever, turned over its entire equipment to the public school authorities, and for a month the teachers of Mecklenburg and Iredell Counties - a total enrollment of 193 - were gathered here, and, with self-sacrifice on their part and on the part of their instructors, they received much benefit.

This work was done last summer with only $400.=

The teachers who are reached by this school are country teachers, not able to pay even the rail-road fare to

get still on to any other summer school. They can be reached only by one school actually in their midst.

Seeing the success of our efforts last summer, we wish to enlarge the influence of our school and make it permanent.

If you will examine a map of this State, you will see that Davidson is about 180 miles from Chapel Hill, that it is central for Mecklenburg, Cabarrus, Rowan, Davie, Iredell, Lincoln, and Gaston Counties; and that it is easily reached from all these. There are 500 to 600 country school teachers in these counties who find it impossible to go to a distance to attend a summer school. We can reach them here. - Can the General Education Board help us financially? Could it give us even $5000? - This would double our power to help these people.

NC151

I am a professor in Davidson College, elected president of the Piedmont Summer School chiefly, I presume, because of my interest in it and because it seemed wise to have an executive officer at this point. For testimonials, I refer you to President D. C. Gilman; or to Professor J. W. Bright, Professor Henry Wood, or President Remsen, of the Hopkins University.

Let me emphasize that Davidson College, as an institution, has nothing connection with the Piedmont Summer School except generously to allow it the use of buildings - class-rooms, dormitories &c. -, library, grounds &c., absolutely without charge.

Hoping to hear from you favorably I am,

Very truly yours,

Thos. P. Harrison.

Washington, Ga.

N.C.151 January 5th 1905

Mr. Wallace Buttrick, Secty. Ed. Bd

JAN 8 - 1906

Dear Sir;

I thank you for your courteous reply to my letter to Mr Peabody. I am sorry that the great and comprehensive scheme of education, of which you are one of the executive officers, does not include my boy or a plan to help him and me. You may know some generous rich man who could help us. The boy is trying to finish the four years course in two and it does look like he ought to have kindly aid as he has led his class from the start and now averages over 99 as first man in his class. I am authorized by Augusta Phy. to ask the endowment of an educational institution for either boys or girls and to found, and build up such a school to the best of my ability. Do you think this enterprise could commend itself to you. It is a great and noble plan? There is here a Colored School managed by a very deserving Colored man who only needs a little help to become

E. C. Sage

a second Booker Washington. She gives general Education and teaches also the industrial arts. Tell me how his work could come within yr. great plan.
Present my compliments to Mr. Starr J. Murphy from whom I have rec'd several very courteous notes. I thank you for yr courtesy and wish you and your great Company a Happy new year. May God bless you every one. Please reply.

I do hope you will aid Davidson liberally. I am an alumnus and my youngest son a student of that noble institution. I was for many years a trustee. It is very precious to me.

Yrs very truly
D. S. McAlester.

January 9, 1906.

Rev. D. S. McAllister,

Washington, Ga.

Dear sir:- In the absence of Dr. Buttrick, who is now in the South, I acknowledge the receipt of your letter of January 5th. I regret to say that we are unable to furnish the name of any man to whom you may appeal for aid for this pacific object named in your letter. As explained to you by Dr. Buttrick in his letter of January 3rd, there are no funds under the control of this Board available for the purpose of aiding individuals.

Yours very truly,

L. C. Sage

October 5, 1905.

NC. 151

President Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

My dear Dr. Smith: Your letter of September-----was received this morning, together with a statement of facts concerning Davidson College for the consideratio of the General Education Board.

I thank you very much for your careful and comprehensive statement regarding the condition and meds of the college. We have not yet matured plans for the distribution of the income from the John D. Rockefeller Fountation for Higher Education, but we are holding meetings every Tuesday and it will not be a great while before we are in position to consider definite cases like your own. I shall have great pleasure, at the proper time, in bringing your appeal to the attention of our Board.

With great respect, I am,

Faithfully yours,

Wallace Buttrick

October 16, 1905.

N.C. 151

President Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Sir: In the absence of Dr, Buttrick I wish to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 13th inst, with enclosure. As requested by you, I have destroyed the first statement sent and will file for future use the one which you have sent as a substitute therefor.

Yours very truly,

E. C. Sage

Office secretary.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
OCT 16 1905

10 13 1905

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

The statement sent you a week ago to be submitted to the Board was written by an inexperienced stenographer, and forwarded just as I was taking the train for Eastern North Carolina. On examining the carbon copy of it, I find two or three mistakes in the figures, where the omission or addition of a zero has a fatal effect. Will you kindly, therefore, destroy it, and substitute this one in its place.

Done

Sincerely yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

Some Facts for the Consideration of the General Education Board concerning Davidson College, Davidson, N. C.

-1-

It is the avowed purpose of the donor that this fund be used, not to resuscitate decadent institutions, but to assist those which are active, successful, and efficient, but hampered and retarded by lack of funds. Davidson College is an old (founded 1837), firmly established, and widely known institution. It is also, in all probability, the most vigorous and rapidly growing College of its class and age in the whole South.

Since 1900-01 its attendance has increased 100%, its area of patronage from eight to eighteen states, and its income from students' fees was last year more than twice the receipts of 1900-01. Never in its long history has the College been so popular, successful, and efficient as it is to-day. Its only drawback is lack of resources to adequately carry on its expanding work.

-2-

Its unique Position and Responsibilities.

The only institutions in North Carolina having as many as one hundred students in the Collegiate department, according to the last report of the U. S. Commissioner of Education (1903), are the State University, the State A. & M. College , Wake Forest, Trinity, and Davidson. A circle drawn around Raleigh with a radius of twenty-three miles would include all of them but Davidson. From the State University, the most western of the four, it is over three hundred miles in a

straight line to the western boundary of the State. This great area includes all the Piedmont and Mountain section of North Carolina, a section whose astonishing growth and development is attracting the attention of the whole world. In its centre, midway between the group of Colleges above mentioned and the western border of the State, is Davidson, with all Western North Carolina for its field.

-3-

Lack of Capital Invested in Higher Education
in the Western Half of North Carolina.

It is five hundred miles from Cape Hatteras to our extreme western border. Of the five larger institutions for the higher education of men in North Carolina four are within two hundred miles of the coast, with the following property, as reported in the United States report for 1903.

State University	$625000
A. & M. College	382965
Trinity	937000
Wake Forest	357000
Total	$2301000

This makes a total of about 2-1/3 millions invested in this section, against the $307000 of property owned by Davidson. The income spent by the eastern group equals $260615; Davidson's total income the same year was only $20,000.

-4-

The Breadth of its Influence.

Besides its work and influence in its own State, Davidson reaches more men from other states than any other institution in North Carolina.

More than one hundred students are now in attendance

from beyond the borders of the State.

-5-

Its irreparable Losses during the Civil War.

In 1860 the College had $260,000 of revenue-bearing endowment. Half of these securities were rendered totally valueless; the wreckage of the other half was sold in 1866 for $70,000, the total loss thus equalling nearly $200,000. Probably no College in the South suffered so great a loss, even among those institutions whose buildings were destroyed by fire or bombardment; yet, owing to the nature of the loss, no request could be made of the National Government for reparation.

-6-

Its Unparalleled Work for the Church.

Davidson is the leading factor in supplying the Southern Presbyterian Church with ministers. Although it has never had a theological department, nor taught a course in theology, it has trained and sent out four hundred ministers since its establishment. The number of its students who were avowed candidates for the ministry was in 1902-'03 thirty-four, in 1903-4 forty-five, in 1904-5 fifty-four. The latter number, remarkable as it is, has already(Oct.10th) been exceeded for 1905-6.

-7-

Its Unique financial Burden.

The pre-eminence of Davidson in this work involves a pecuniary burden which it is not able to carry. It offers free tuition to all candidates for the ministry of all denominations, and to all ministers' sons. This loss of income

amounted in 1904-5 to $3,850, and the present enrolment, (three weeks after the opening of the fall term) makes it already $4140 for 1905-6. Its increasing and unparalleled usefulness in this noble work is making it more and more impossible to close the collegiate year without an annual deficit.

-8-

The Meager Endowment of Davidson and its Increasing Need of a larger Income.

Of the three leading denominational Colleges of the State it is by far the poorest, owing to its losses during the Civil War. In 1903 the endowment of Trinity was $440,000, yielding an income of $31,686 from this source alone; that of Wake Forest was $202,000, yielding an income of $21,290. The total endowment of Davidson is now $100,000, yielding last year $5660 of income.

Although Davidson collected far more fees from students than both of these institutions put together, yet at the close of the session of 1904-5 the Treasurer reported a deficit of $1875.

-9-

The growing Inadequacy of its Teaching Force.

In the last five years the teaching members of the Faculty have increased from seven to nine, while the number of regular academic students has grown from 127 to 252. The class-rooms and laboratories are over-crowded, the professors overwhelmed with work, and the capital invested in the College is becoming

more and more inadequate for the efficient carrying on of its great and growing work.

-10-

The Present Needs of the College.

Till her endowment can be increased, the overwhelming need of the College is an increase of its current income to meet its current expenses. It has no adequate gymnasium nor director, no teacher of biology and no course in that department, no sewerage system to supplement its water works, and no dormitory accommodations for about forty students now scattered over the town. Its largest building is sixty years old and in great need of extensive repairs, and its library-accommodations so inadequate that with each purchase of books an equal number of old volumes must be stored away in boxes to make room for the new. Yet all these deficiencies can be met in time, if our income can meanwhile be made sufficient to meet our annual expenses.

-11-

Its Request of the

General Education Board.

A grant of $5000 a year for ten years would

(1) Enable us to maintain the efficiency of our teaching, now threatened by growing numbers, unwieldy classes, and overburdened professors.

(2) Relieve the College of the peculiar burden of giving free tuition amounting to over $4000 annually to candidates for the ministry and ministers' sons.

(3) Such a grant would tide the College over a critical period in its history, giving its friends time to erect much needed buildings and enlarge its endowment.

(4) It would be of great assistance in enabling Davidson to meet the growing educational needs of that great and rapidly developing section of North Carolina where Providence has given the College so great a responsibility and so inspiring an opportunity. For the sake of future Southern civilization such work as hers for refinement, idealism, morality, and spiritual religion must keep pace with the material and industrial progress which is transforming this section of the South.

Henry Louis Smith,
President.

To The Gen. Education Board,
54 William St.
N.Y.

Oct. 10th, 1905.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

Davidson College,

Davidson, N. C.

Sept. , 1905.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board

OCT - 5 1905

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

Care General Educational Board,

54 Williams St., N. Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I know that you and the General Educational Board are overwhelmed with requests from scores of institutions seeking the aid so generously provided for higher education by Mr. Rockefeller, and it is with a feeling of reluctance that I add the claims of Davidson College to the number awaiting the consideration of the Board.

Yet I have read with care the donar's description of the purpose of his gift, and of the kind of institution he wishes to aid, and there is no question in my mind that Davidson is just the sort of institution he had in mind. Its long and honorable history, its permanence and stability, the vigor and efficiency of its work, its wide field and rapid growth, coupled with its great losses during the war and its present poverty, make it an ideal institution for the investment of christian philanthropy, where such an investment can bring immediate returns in trained minds, uplifted lives, and consecrated leadership.

I herewith enclose, for the consideration of the Board, a brief statement of Davidson's peculiar opportunities and responsibilities, her brave effort to cary on her work with insufficient resources, her unusual losses, and her unique burden in educating scores of candidates for the ministry without charge, and especially of her assured future and unlimited possibilities.

May the God we both serve guide you and your Board in placing

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

Davidson College,

Davidson, N. C.

the sums at your disposal where they will most speedily and permanently advance the interests of His Kingdom.

Sincerely yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

Pres. Davidson College.

NC 151

October 18, 1905.

Governor R. B. Glenn,

Raleigh, N. C.

My dear sir: In the absence of Dr. Buttrick I wish to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of October 16, addressed to Dr. Wallace Buttrick, commending to the General Education Board Davidson College.

Yours very truly,

E. C. Lodge.

Office Secretary.

State of North Carolina,
Executive Department.
Raleigh. October 16th, 1905.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Secretary General Education Board,
#54 William St., New York.

My dear Sir:-

Knowing that you have at your disposal what is known as The Ten Million Dollar Endowment Fund,-held in trust for the assistance of the small colleges of the United States, especially Church colleges, I write to you to-day in behalf of Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, which is under the government and control of the Southern Presbyterian Church, and situated in a small town, half way between Charlotte and Statesville, North Carolina. This college has about two hundred students; perhaps a few more, and is doing a great work in our State. I believe the morale of this college is not surpassed by any in our whole country. The students are taught the very highest elements of manhood, in addition to getting a very thorough education. It is situated in what is known as the central or western section of the State, and is the only college of that kind in that section.

Since 1900 its attendance has increased one hundred per cent; it draws its patronage from about sixteen states, and its income from students' fees last year was twice the receipts in 1900.

State of North Carolina,
Executive Department.
Raleigh. October 16th, 1905.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Secretary General Education Board,
#64 William St., New York.

My dear Sir:-

Knowing that you have at your disposal what is known as The Ten Million Dollar Endowment Fund,-held in trust for the assistance of the small colleges of the United States, especially Church colleges, I write to you to-day in behalf of Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, which is under the government and control of the Southern Presbyterian Church, and situated in a small town, half way between Charlotte and Statesville, North Carolina. This college has about two hundred students; perhaps a few more, and is doing a great work in our State. I believe the morale of this college is not surpassed by any in our whole country. The students are taught the very highest elements of manhood, in addition to getting a very thorough education. It is situated in what is known as the central or western section of the State, and is the only college of that kind in that section.

Since 1900 its attendance has increased one hundred per cent; it draws its patronage from about sixteen states, and its income from students' fees last year was twice the receipts in 1900.

#2.
W.B.

State of North Carolina,
Executive Department.
Raleigh.

This college is the leading factor in supplying the Southern Presbyterian Church with ministers, and is sending out most efficient men to preach the gospel, besides furnishing some of the ablest and best public men, teachers, etc. that the country has. It is well managed and is on a high plane in every respect. Any further information that you may desire in regard to this institution, I will be glad to give you.

In conclusion I can truthfully say that I do not believe there is any college in the South upon which you might bestow a part of the funds in your hands, that would return larger and better dividends in the way of improvement and aid to North Carolina and the South than would Davidson College.

Yours very truly,

R. B. Glenn

Governor.

UNION THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

NC 151

RICHMOND, VIRGINIA.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
OCT 19 1905

17th, 1905.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:-

I beg leave to submit a word in regard to Davidson College, N. C. as one of the possible beneficiaries of Mr. Rockfeller's gift of ten million dollars to the General Education Board. I know Davidson College thoroughly. It has been for many decades a pillar of light in the state. For some time after the war it carried a double burden, doing its own work, and that of the University also, which had been wrecked after the war. Davidson is as solid as a rock, and is now as live as an electric wire. It is growing with extraordinary rapidity, and is, so far as I can see, just the kind of institution which you wish to aid with the income from the gift in question.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. Moore

October 20, 1905.

N.C. 151

President Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Smith: Returning to my office I find your valued favor of October 13, together with the acknowledgement made by our office secretary.

I notice that you speak of meeting the members of our Board. To this request I would say that the Board has found it impossible to invite representatives of institutions to meet them at their meetings. The secretaries, according to the by-laws, are the sole media of communication with the Board.

Let me say, dear Dr. Smith, that your application will receive my careful attention at the earliest practicable date. Nothing would be gained, I am sure, by an interview with the Board.

With great respect, I am,

Faithfully yours,

Walter Patten

October 16, 1905.

N.C.151

Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Sir: In the absence of Dr. Buttrick I wish to acknowledge your letter of the 13th. In reply to your inquiry as to whether it was the custom of the Executive Officers to hold conferences with representatives of colleges, I beg leave to reply that the Executive Officers have authorized me to make the following statement to all inquirers:

"We regret to say that we are obliged to deny ourselves interviews. We respectfully ask that all applications be presented in the form of written communications,-a method perhaps more taxing to the applicant, but affording us a more comprehensive, concise and accurate presentation of the facts, which will then be available for deliberate consideration, for preservation in our files, and for use as a basis for interviews when they are found to be desirable.

"While it would be gratifying to us to meet you personally, we are compelled to ask you first to present the subject matter of your application in writing. If afterwards an interview if found desirable, it will be arranged by us."

Very truly yours,

E. C. Sage

Office secretary.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
OCT 16 1905
10/13/'05

Dr: Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Yours of October 5th was received a few days ago. I have such entire confidence in the fact that, of all the institutions which I know in the South, Davidson is most nearly the ideal small college in whose work Mr. Rockefeller desires to make his investment in christian philanthropy, that I am exceedingly desirous of meeting with your board for a few minutes. I can give so much information not given in my brief statement, can answer so readily many questions which would arise in the minds of those considering the subject, and can by my presence so materially assist the Board in their consideration of this particular case, that I write to ask the privilege of appearing for a few moments before your Board at one of its regular meetings.

I do not know whether it is your custom to have these conferences between your Board and the representatives of the colleges. Unless your Board has formally decided not to allow them, but to confine its deliberations to the examination of written statements, I trust that I may receive a favorable reply by an early mail appointing the date when I may meet with them.

I can refer you to many distinguished Alumni of Davidson in New York City and the vicinity, but, of course, none of them know the present situation and needs of Davidson anything like so well as I .

I hope, therefore, for the furtherance of the great cause, to which both of our lives are devoted, that the Board may deem it both wise and expedient to have this conference with me in person.

Hoping to receive a favorable reply, and wishing you and the Board great success in the administration of so great a trust, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith.

President.

President's Office
University of North Carolina,
Chapel Hill, N.C.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
NOV 2 - 1905

24162---October 31, 1905.

N.C.151.

Dr.Wallace Buttrick, Secty.,
General Education Board,
#54 Williams St., New York City.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:-

I understand that Davidson College has made a request of the General Education Board for a grant of $5000. a year to assist in meeting their annual expenses. I hope that the Board will find it possible to grant this request. There are few gifts that would be better bestowed or that would yield larger return. For many years Davidson College has been doing a splendid work for education in the South and her work for North Carolina has been in many respects a signal blessing to the State.

The College has stood for thoroughness in education and the development of a high type of manhood. It has always been badly cramped for means and has been unable to secure the proper equipment. In the last five years, under President Smith, there has been a remarkable increase in the number of students and while there have been some additions to the equipment neither equipment nor faculty have been able to keep pace with the demands made upon the college. It is urgently necessary that the faculty be enlarged and strengthened if the former good work is to be continued. The present faculty is over-worked and there are not enough men to do the proper teaching.

I hope that the General Education Board will find it possible to come to the relief of this institution for a time at least,

President's Office
University of North Carolina,
Chapel Hill, N. C.

Dr. L. R. F.

thus affording opportunity for the gathering of the strength needed for the highest work.

Very truly yours,

Francis P. Venable,

President.

THE NORTH CAROLINA
STATE NORMAL AND INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE
GREENSBORO, N. C.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

November 3, 1905.

N.C. / 57

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:

I intended when I stopped in New York to speak to you about Davidson College. In my judgment, the General Education Board could not invest a few thousand dollars a year in a College for men where it would yield a better educational dividend.

As you know, I am not an alumnus of Davidson College, but I am acquainted with its educational plant and with the most of its faculty, and every educational man within several hundred miles of the College, either in North Carolina or elsewhere, will testify to its thorough work and its high standard.

I sincerely hope, for the sake of Davidson College and for the sake of education as well as for the sake of the usefulness of the General Education Board in this section of the country, that the Board may see its way clear to make an appropriation to Davidson College.

I had made up my mind last summer after visiting the institution to insist upon your going there the next time you come to North Carolina. I am sure that a visit to the institution would impress you most favorably.

Very truly yours,

Charles D. McIver.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
NOV 6 1905

113/'05

N.C.151

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Yours of Nov. 1st has come to hand, and I have just sent you a telegram. I supplement it by this letter in which I am able to give more details.

I am delighted to know that you will visit Davidson next week.

I have an engagement to make two addresses in Wilmington on Sunday. Will then go to Raleigh to attend my brother's wedding, which takes place Wednesday evening, Nov. the 8th.

I have been invited to address the Synod of Georgia at Griffin, near Atlanta, on the evening of Thursday, Nov. 9th. I can return to Atlanta that night, reaching home at 8 o'clock Friday evening. I trust you can come to Davidson then or on Saturday, and spend Sunday with me. I want you to be my guest while here, and I can promise you a quiet restful Sunday, which I have no doubt you need whenever it is possible to obtain it.

Although Georgia is our territory, and my address before the Synod is an opportunity coming only once a year, I will most willingly come straight to Davidson from Raleigh, reaching here Thursday evening, if it suits your plans best. I would be glad to hear from you with reference to this, directing your letter C% Yarbrough Hotel, Raleigh, N. C. Have no hesitation whatever in letting me know which you prefer, as I will make my plans suit yours without hesitation.

With kindest regards, and hoping soon to have the pleasure of meeting you under my own roof, I am,

Sincerely yours, Henry Louis Smith,

N.C. 151.

November 10, 1905.

Prof. Gonzalez Lodge,

Teachers College, Columbia University.

New York City.

Dear sir: - On behalf of Dr. Buttrick I wish to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of November 9th., in which you commend to the General Education Board the interests of Davidson College.

Yours truly,

E. C. Sage

Office Secretary.

TEACHERS COLLEGE
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY
NEW YORK

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN AND GREEK

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
NOV 10 1905

November 9, 1905.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary,
General Education Board,
54, William St., New York City.

My dear Sir:

President Henry Louis Smith, of Davidson College, North Carolina, has informed me that he has applied to your Board for assistance in carrying on the work of Davidson College, and has asked me to write to you of my knowledge of that institution.

I was a member of the Faculty of Davidson College for two years, from 1886-1888, and during that period became fully acquainted with the spirit of the instructors and of the students and with the aims and success of the College administration. Since that time, I have kept in touch with the work of the College, and it has always occupied a prominent place in my interests and sympathies. At the time when I was at Davidson the Faculty consisted of six men who covered most of the fields of college education; biology was not represented, but ancient and modern languages, history, philosophy, mathematics, chemistry and physics were all taught, and well taught, by men who steadily overworked for the purpose of giving the best they had to their students, and who were always ready - in despite of their burdens - to assist those who needed assistance outside of the class room. For example, the professor of mathematics, a man of great learning and sterling worth, taught twenty-five hours a week, and outside of the class room assisted the study of students who were eager to go forward to a higher degree in northern universities; the professor of Greek also taught German; the professor of Latin taught French; and in the same

TEACHERS COLLEGE
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY
NEW YORK

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN AND GREEK

way the other instructors were forced to dissipate their energies in various directions so that the students could get the proper training.

The student body was exceptionally mature. It was also older in general than that of most colleges, and the students who were there showed an earnestness of purpose and a perseverance against very serious disadvantages that deserve all possible encouragement. Many of them were working their way through the College and were living in the plainest fashion in order to get through with as little debt as possible. The tone of the student body was exceptionally high, and the grade of work was also of the same high level. My experience of later years, in other institutions, has made me appreciate students who were working for the work's sake and not because they were sent to college by their families.

This characteristic of the student body of Davidson explains very easily why so many of Davidson's alumni have taken prominent positions in the public life, and have had so great a share in furthering the interests of their respective communities. The large proportion of graduates who have entered the ministry of various denominations, the large number who have become prominent in the law and in teaching is testimony - if any were needed - not merely to the spirit of the students, but to the efficiency of the training they receive at this College.

I feel that, speaking as I do from actual experience of this and other institutions, no college, in my knowledge, has greater claims to the support of the public than Davidson; no one will use such assistance to better advantage, and in no case will the Board have better reason to be

TEACHERS COLLEGE
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY
NEW YORK

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN AND GREEK

satisfied with the results of its generosity than here.

Yours very truly,

Gonzalez Lodge

Washington Ga

Dec 29th 1905

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd

JAN 2 - 1906

N.C. 151

Hon Geo. Foster Peabody,

Dear Sir;

I notice you are Secretary of the Southern Educational Board to whose wisdom Mr. Rockefeller entrusted his munificent donation for Educational purposes. I write to know if you would endow a Scholarship at Davidson College Davidson N.C. yielding not less than $250 or $300 per year to aid indigent students who show aptitude and efficiency. I am an honor graduate of that College, have served about 15 yrs on Board of Trustees but am not now a member. I am a devoted friend however, and am pastor of the little weak Church (Presbyterian) here in Washington Ga. My youngest son is the leading his Class and we crave your help to put him through his course. I thought you would prefer endowing a Scholarship making a perpetual benefit, rather than to assist the individual young man. Please write me about the matter at your earliest convenience. The boy

has done well, he rose to junior class last June on an average of 99.41 he is here as 19 yrs. old. I feel sure he will prove a credit to your kindness. Help us if you can. May God bless you. I wish you a Happy New Year.

Yrs. very truly,

D. S. McAlester.

It will make your letter sure to reach me if you put Wilkes County in the address. otherwise some other Washington may get it.

January 3, 1906

Rev. D. S. McAlester,

Washington, Ga.

Dear Sir: Your letter of December 29 to Mr. George Foster Peabody has been referred to me as Executive Officer of the General Education Board. Replying I would say that the John D. Rockefeller Foundation for Higher Education was placed in our hands for the purpose of developing a comprehensive system of colleges throughout the country. The income of the Fund will therefore have to go to institutions for the permanent development of the same and not for the creation of scholarships. We are already in correspondence with President Smith of Davidson College with view to the possibility of making a contribution for the development of his institution.

With great respect, I am,

Faithfully yours,

Wallace Buttrick

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

N.C. 151

6/4/'06.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.

JUN 6 - 1906

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I wired you last night to know if you will be in New York between June 10th and June 18th. I leave to-night, and will give you an itinerary of my movements that we may get into communication at any time, should my telegram fail to reach you.

I go from here to Chapel Hill, N. C., where I will remain till Wednesday, 3 P.M., June 6th. I will go from there to Baltimore, where I will be at the home of Rev. D. M. Douglas, 2450 Maryland Ave., June 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th. If I can meet you in New York, I will probably go on to New York on the 11th or 12th, and can spend five or six days there, returning home about the 20th.

If I cannot meet you in New York it is probable that I will not go any further than Baltimore. This, however, is uncertain, as I may go to New York anyway.

Should absence from your office prevent answering my telegram to-day, you can easily get into communication with me either at Chapel Hill or Baltimore.

With kindest regards and best wishes, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

P.S. Telegram just received, am glad you will be in N.Y.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

N. C. 157

Rec'd Gen Ed Bd

6/21/'06. JUN 23 1906

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I received a telegram from Mr. John Sprunt Hill, of Durham, who is Mr. Geo. Watts' son-in-law, stating that Mr. Watts was still in the Johns Hopkins Hospital, and would be there till July 10th. This blocks our plan for a speedy conference, and I suppose there is nothing to be done but wait till after your vacation. Waiting has always been a hard task for me when I have any business on hand, and from my experience with your own habits and methods it is just as hard for you. But at present, I suppose there is nothing else to do. I will have a conference with Mr. Watts just as soon as I can meet him, although I am somewhat afraid that he will leave the Hospital for some summer resort or go abroad without returning to his home in Durham.

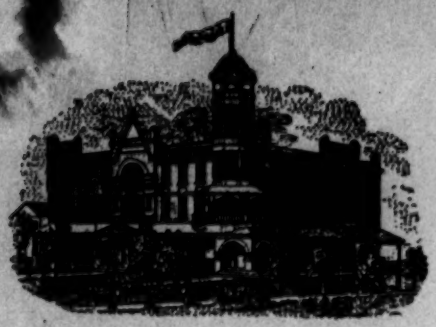
I wish to thank you most cordially, not as President of Davidson, but individually and personally for your very great kindness to me,and your warm personal interest in the success and expansion of our work down here.

With kindest regards also to Mr. Gates, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.



SHADY LAWNS
HOT AND COLD BATHS

ELEVATION 1200 FEET
SHOOTING IN SEASON

N.C. 157

Hickory Inn

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 25 1906

J. E. MONTAGUE

A DELIGHTFUL STOP-OVER FOR PARTIES EN ROUTE TO THE MOUNTAINS

Hickory, N. C. 6/23 1906.

Mydear Dr. Buttrick: —

I enclose clipping from today's Charlotte Observer which will interest you, confirming my recent prediction that the N. C. Med. Colleg would soon be moved from Davidson to Charlotte.

Also an Adv. of Elizabeth Colleg in same paper, with the interesting statement that it owned a 20-acre site, much larger than had supposed —

You might file this N.C. Med. Coll. article with other papers on same subject —

Cordially Yrs — Henry Louis Smith.

June 23, 1906

Dr Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Thank you for your letter of the 21st. It is clear that it will not be possible for me to see Mr. Watts this summer. I am inclined to think that preliminary conferences on your part would probably help the matter on rather better than for me to see him until you had acquainted him with the general situation.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 151

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

July 26th/06.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board

JUL 28 1906

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 William St.,

New York, N.Y.,

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Mr. Geo. Watts returned to Durham from the hospital about twelve days ago - stayed at home a week, and since then has been traveling in Western North Carolina. I met him, by appointment, day before yesterday at Montreat near Asheville, and had a long talk with him concerning his relations to Elizabeth College.

I gave him a full history of all our communications and conversations, read him selections from Mr. Gates' paper, from Walter H. Page's communication in The World's Work, and read him the whole of the paper containing the arguments for a removal, which I submitted to you while in New York. He seemed deeply interested and thought the removal would be a splendid thing - he also seemed to think that the Elizabeth property would make a very fine site for the Institution.

With reference to the financial status of Elizabeth, and his connection with it, the following is the state of affairs:

The 20 acre site was given by the City of Charlotte to Elizabeth College. The college has a Board of Trustees, and is considered Lutheran in its sympathies, but it is really non-denominational, and is practically owned by its President, Rev. Chas. B. King, D. D. After the site was given, Dr. King, who must be a comparatively wealthy man, built the large college building, costing about $80,000. In this venture he was assisted by Mr. Watts, who

loaned him a large part of the money, taking a mortgage on the property. Some time after, the Conservatory of Music was built, costing about $15,000. The two buildings together cost $95,000, but whether the separate amounts were $85,000 and $10,000 or $80,000 and $15,000, I cannot remember certainly. Mr. Watts estimated the furniture and fixtures at $5000.00, making the actual amount of money heretofore spent on the property by Mr. King $100,000 - of this amount, Mr. Watts loaned him $50,000, taking a mortgage on the property to cover the loan.

The valuation, therefore, of $200,000 must be rather excessive, as it would be making the land worth at least $100,000, which cannot be the case, in my judgment.

As you probably know, Dr. King married Mr. Watts' sister, and the College was named the Elizabeth College after Mr. Watts' mother.

It is not improbable, altho' I did not ask about this, that the money Dr. King put into this venture was his wife's.

Mr. Watts said that he could not possibly, under the circumstances, initiate a movement to purchase the property, or in anyway to shift its relations. He thought it would be much better for some representative of your Board to see Dr. King and canvass the possibilities of the matter with him. I think it would be a first rate plan for you to run down to Charlotte for a conference with Dr. King, and probably it might be well to have me meet with you two, after you have had your first conference on the subject - there are quite a number of possibilities:

First - We might be able to purchase the property by paying to Dr. King the $50,000 he has put into it, continuing Mr. Watts' mortgage, or inducing him to cancel it as a gift, thus extinguishing

Elizabeth College and occupying its site. Second - If Dr. King is unwilling to give up his profession and location, we might change the name of the Charlotte Female College to Elizabeth College, get their Board to elect Dr. King President, transfer Elizabeth to the present site of the Charlotte Female College, and take the Elizabeth ~~additions~~ site for ourselves. Thiird - We might endeavor to get the City to give us a sufficient site, and let the whole Elizabeth College matter go by as impracticable.

I do not know Dr. King well at all, yet I am strongly of the opinion that he is going to prove an impracticable customer. If he has a property really worth $200,000, it is worth twice as much as he has put into it, and he is not apt to relinquish it readily.

If we have to pay very much for his present plant, which was not built, of course, for our special purpose, it might be better in the long run, altho' somewhat more expensive in the beginning, to secure a site for ourselves, and start on our own building plans ~~ab initio.~~ ab initio.

I have given you the state of affairs as fully and accurately as possible, and would like to hear from you at once, as to what you think is the best mode of procedure.

Of course do not let this matter be communicated to any one in Charlotte, or anybody.

With kindest regards to Mr. Gates, and to my acquaintances in your office, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

July 28, 1906

Dr Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: I have your valued favor ofJuly 26. I am very much interested in the progress which you are making and am glad to know that Mr. Watts looks with favor on your proposition.

Early in the Autumn I will endeavor to go down to Davidsbn to see you, and then if it seems best will go over to Charlotte for a conference as you suggest. It is quite impossible for me to get away before the Autumn.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

Vp 2 Dr Smith's Letter

N.b.151.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
NOV 30 1906

November 27, 1906.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 William St.,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I wish to write you in explanation of my telegram to let you know the state of affairs down here.

Our beautiful new dormitory, accomodating forty-nine boys, was finished during the summer. The College opened with a largely increasing attendance, which filled our dormitory and reduced us again this year to the necessity of renting additional rooms in the village. Our growth from States outside North Carolina has been quite remarkable. I enclose herewith our last bulletin, describing the growth and improvements of Davidson in the past few years.

Our cash receipts during the first month of the term were two thousand dollars ahead of the same time last year. I suppose, therefore, that our income from student fees alone this year will be at least twenty-six thousand dollars.

At its recent meeting, the Faculty authorized me to establish a Chair of Economics & History, also a Chair of Biology and Geology, both of these to go into operation next year. It also requested me to employ a competent engineer to lay out a sewerage system and furnish them next commencement with a plan for the same and an estimate of the probable cost. I was also authorized to employ, in addition to our present force, a librarian-and-registrar at a salary of one thousand dollars a year. They also agreed to allow me, if I desired, to use enough money from our general endowment to build an additional dormitory as an investment, provided the sum total of the endowment should remain undiminished by collecting and turning over to the Treasurer an equal amount of money contributed to the library endowment. We have in sight about ten thousand dollars of the Carnegie endowment, and it seems not improbable that one of our friends will add five thousand dollars to this amount very shortly.

The two new Professors will need houses, and the Librarian will probably need a five-room cottage.

This then is the status of things down here. In the next eighteen months or two years, we will put up a fifteen thousand dollar dormitory, a twentythousand dollar library, two Professors' houses and a cottage, and in all probability a sewerage system. This will mean an investment of fifty thousand dollars, each one of which is in the nature of an anchor.

The two Professors' houses must be finished by next fall, and work should begin on them early in the Spring. In fact, the carpenters should be employed and the lumber purchased, immediately after Christmas, as this county is suffering from a genuine famine of lumber and labor, especially the latter.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

You see, therefore, how important it is that the matters which we have been discussing be brought to some kind of a head as soon as convenient. It seems especially desirable that you should know something from personal inspection of the ~~duties~~ beauty, extent, and value of our present grounds and buildings. Therefore, it is very desirable that you run down to see me as soon as possible.

Should this be impracticable, would it be wise for me to come up to New York for a second consultation with you and Mr. Gates, or with others who might be interested in this movement?

Pardon me for writing such a long detailed letter, but I hope you will find it interesting.

With sincerest good wishes, and pleasant memories of my former visit, I am

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

Pres't.

1 6.151

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
DEC 10 1906

December 7, 1906.

Dr. Wallace M. Buttrick,

54 William St., New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I received your telegram late yesterday evening. I have just called up Mr. George Watts of Durham over the 'phone, and find that he will be in Durham Thursday, Friday and Saturday of next week.

I am wiring you this immediately, referring you also to my long letter of July 26th., giving results of my own conference with Mr. Watts.

I am going to Charlotte this afternoon and talk the matter over with one of the most prominent, wise and discrete business men of the city. When you come, I will want you to see him and drive over Charlotte with him. It would hardly do for me to be with you on this tour of inspection.

I shall certainly expect you, therefore, next week, and can go with you to Durham at any time the latter half of the week. I hope to receive a telegram from you, letting me know when you will arrive, and I will look forward with especial pleasure to having you under my roof, and showing you Davidson College in its present location.

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

Pres't.

Pw H.S.

N. C. 151

December 18, 1906

Dr Henry Louis Smith
Davidson, N. C.

Letter received. Can you meet me [redacted] Durham Thursday morning. Will visit Davidson next day.

Wallace Buttrick

P T Pay Chg Gen Ed Bd

N. C. 15-1

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

Jan. 16, 1907.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JAN 18 1907

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Things seem to be moving our way with both speed and certainty. On yesterday after-noon we had a full meeting of the Executive Committee, to discuss the desirability of a change of location. We remained in session the whole evening and at the close of the meeting each member in turn was called on to give his opinion. Every member stated emphatically that if the present plant could be moved to Charlotte so that with equal facilities the college could carry on its work in the new location, and that at the same time provision could be made for the increase in salaries, etc., necessitated by the change in location, such a change from this stand-point of the college would be eminently desirable. With reference to the possibility of Charlotte's raising $200,000.00 to replace our buildings, they do not express an opinion, in fact, I tried to prevent the discussion along that line, as two of our Charlotte representatives on the Executive Committee are habitually ~~the~~ ultra-conservative, non-aggressive, and pessimestic. What I was after was to find out what the Board thought of the desirability of such a removal from the stand-point of Davidson College. Their opinion on this subject, as above stated, was absolutely unanimous.

Before launching the matter before the Charlotte people don't you think advisable that we should have a full conference, looking into the matter of buildings, size of site wanted, details of the new annual budget, question as to a Carnegie Library, etc., etc.? In the way of possible memorial buildings, it seems to me that it would be much better to have a building plan already clear cut when the canvassing for subscriptions begins. My idea would be to get these details settled at once, start the movement in Charlotte just as soon as possible, and have the matter decided finally by the full meeting of the Board of Trustees next May. Whatever Charlotte is going to do should be settled on before that time, that it may make to that board a deffinite offer.

This is a prosperous winter in the cotton mill section and is, therefore, the best time for the canvass. The Y. M. C. A. of Charlotte is just beginning a general canvass for $50,000.00 for a new building. A large mass meeting was held a week ago to discuss and advise in regard to starting a Manual Training and High School by private subscription. The sooner, therefore, the citizens know of this new project and its ~~then make an~~ appeal for funds, the less involved will they be in the above enterprises.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

I can go up to New York almost any day which you select, but it would be preferable if you would give me a whole week, during which time you will be at your office. It might also be advisable to select a time when Mr. Carnegie will be in the City.

Hoping to hear from you by return mail and congratulating both of us on the easy victory won as to the theoretical question, I am,

Sincerely yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

Pres.

January 22, 1907

President Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: I thank you warmly for your letter of January 16, and note with interest and satisfaction the progress you are making.

I agree with you that it is important that you shall make a definite study of proposed plans before proceeding much further. I cannot now say when I can see you in New York. I shall probably go away in the course of a week for an extended journey. I will take the matter under careful advisement and confer with Mr. Gates about it and let you know my plans.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N 6.151

January 31, 1907

President Henry Louis Smith
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

My dear Dr Smith: Recurring once more to your letter of January 16 I would say that Mr. Gates and I both expect to be in the city after Tuesday of next week.

I note that you express a desire to see Mr. Carnegie. I understand that Mr. Carnegie has gone South for a stay of some weeks. We can try to see his secretary, Mr. Bertram.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. B. 151

Dear Buttrick:-
I haven't seen
the Charlotte at
all W. H. Page

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Jan. 22, 1907.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JAN 24 1907

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

In yesterday's Charlotte Observer I saw a statement that Mr. Walter Page would very soon visit Charlotte in the interest of a Southern issue of the World's Work. As soon as I can have a conference with you we will be ready to launch the movement in Charlotte. We are now bringing in our circle one after another of the more prominent men there.

You remember how emphatically you stated that Mr. Walter Page would be the very man to impress the advantages of this removal on Mr. D. A. Tompkins and other business men like him. I sincerely hope, therefore, that this will reach you in time for you to have a full conference with Mr. Page, letting him know the status of the movement and enlisting him as what might be called the missionary to the business element.

If I were a citizen of Charlotte I feel sure the raising of the money could be put through with enthusiasm and success but we sadly lack leadership there. The two or three men who have been most nearly connected with Davidson College are the ones who have carried prohibition and banished the saloons against the bitter opposition of the Charlotte Observer and a large group of business men in sympathy with it.

I have never heard of a Southern town the size of Charlotte raising $200,000.00 for any philanthropic or educational cause and for our movement to succeed it must have the undivided support of all the citizens. The element that has been conquered in the political warfare against the saloons must be won over to this movement at the beginning, or rather I would put it this way; if only the same leaders in the churches who have carried the saloon question, launch this educational movement so that it becomes identified in this accidential way with city politics, I know it will fail.

I hope you will make this part of the matter clear to Mr. Page and show him how essential it is for the movement for a college in Charlotte, so be sure of beginning the civic movement rather than the denominational one and a business movement rather than a simply religious one.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

I suppose you have received the long letter I wrote you last week. I am hoping for an answer by each mail. If my visit to New York is made before Mr. Page comes South, I sincerely hope that you will arrange for a conference of all three of us during my visit.

I know he can exert a most powerful influence over just the element which needs conversion and inspiration.

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

Pres.

N. C. 151

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
FEB - 1 1907

Davidson College, Davidson, N.C.,

Jan. 30, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

During the last month all sorts of things have happened both here and in Charlotte, which makes it wise in my judgment to defer launching our scheme till next fall.

Here at Davidson the pressure for room has been unexpectedly solved by the removal of Dr. Munroe's Medical College to Charlotte. This vacates the rooms in the private residences of the village occupied by his students, his own home and hospital with eighteen or twenty rooms, and several class rooms and ~~several~~ facilities laboratories. This entirely unexpected addition to our ~~building~~ to care for new students and one or two new Profs. relieves me from the necessity of pushing forward my building program for the next year or two.

Still more important have been the various affairs in Charlotte. Two or three of her most progressive banks, etc. have largely increased their capital stock and the town has been drained by these subscriptions to very desirable stock

In the next place The Greater Charlotte Club, through which organization our own movement would be engineered, has undertaken to build a city auditorium and have raised $20,000.00 for this purpose, largely among its own members.

Still more important is the whirlwind campaign now in operation by the Y. M. C. A. to build a sixty or seventy thousand dollar new building.

Nearly all the prominent Christian business men are on this committee. The town is being canvassed from end to end and raked with a fine tooth comb.

For us to launch our project just now would be to meet certain failure in my judgment, not because of lack of interest, but of entire lack of available money.

Mr. R. A. Dunn agrees with me in this, so does the Pres. of The Greater Charlotte Club. I have therefore, requested Mr. Dunn to notify the other citizens with whom we have conversed, to husband their resources and their enthusiasm till next fall, and in the mean while to keep the matter positively quiet.

With kindest regards and best wishes, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

Pres.

February 1, 1907

President Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

My dear Dr Smith: Your letter of January 30 was received this morning. I agree with you that under all the circumstances it will probably be best not to launch the enterprise until next Fall. Meantime we will take opportunity to confer so that you may make definite plans. I will not expect you next week.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. b. 151

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Feb. 20, 1907.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
FEB 21 1907

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

My dear Dr.Buttrick:-

I just drop a line on my return from an absence to congratulate you and your Board and the interests of higher education on the amazing gift of Mr. Rockefeller to the General Education Board. It puts a mighty power in the hands of your Board, and I am especially pleased that its influence for good is to be exerted among the denominational colleges, and not confined to the independent ones like the gift of Mr. Carnegie's.

I imagine you and your Board feel almost staggered by the power in your hands and the responsibility for its wise use. I cannot imagine, however, a more magnificent field of work than the one to which you have thus been called.

With kindest regards and many personal good wishes, I am,

Cordially yours,
Henry Louis Smith,

Pres.

N.6.157

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Gen'l Educ. Board
NOV 8 - 1907

Nov. 5th, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

You of course remember that last year, just as we were about to make the matter of removal known to Charlotte people, that the friends of Davidson might inaugurate a canvass, the Young Men's Christian Association started a whirlwind campaign for a new building, selecting as their leading canvassers the very group of men on whom we would have relied both for leadership in the movement and for financial support. With your approval I therefore dropped the matter for a year.

The growth of Davidson this year has been even more rapid than usual. We have now enrolled 308 men, not only filling all our dormitories, but the whole village as well. We need immediately a new Dormitory and two residences for new professors, not to speak of a Sewerage System and a new Gymnasium. It is therefore necessary for us to settle the matter of removal this winter and in spite of the tightness in the financial world, I think the matter should be broached to the Charlotte people before Christmas, the canvass made during the early winter and the matter finally and permanently settled at the meeting of the Board of Trustees in May. I have met in private conference all the Presbyterian pastors of Charlotte and find them all enthusiastic supporters of the movement. We are now, therefore, in my judgment, ready to make the matter

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

public and inaugurate the campaign.

Before doing so I think it quite desirable that I have a conference with yourself and Mr. Gates regarding the whole matter, as it is one of profound importance, not only to this institution, but to the educational interests of the Piedmont section. After this week I can go to New York to meet you and Mr. Gates at any time you select, and I would be glad to hear from you to know when we may have this final conference before the public announcement of the matter to the Charlotte people.

I hope your manifold labors have not impaired your accustomed health and wonted vigor. Please give to Mr. Gates my kindest regards and most cordial good wishes.

I enclose herein a little pamphlet containing in its latter pages some statistics concerning the growth of Davidson.

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

November 8, 1907

President Henry Louis Smith

Davidson College

Davidson, N. C.

My dear Dr Smith: Your letter of November 5 was received to-day. I expect to be in the city next week and shall be very glad to see you if you are disposed to call. I doubt very much whether Mr Gates will be able to see you just now. He, with other financial men, are absorbed with affairs connected with the financial crisis.

I had a talk with Mr Gates to-day about your letter, and we are both convinced that this is not an opportune time to inaugurate a campaign for the raising of additional funds. It is my opinion that we have entered upon a period of depression which for a time will extend to all parts of our country. This is the judgment of all the business men with whom I am acquainted. I am sure, therefore, that you will pardon the above suggestion, which I make because of my interest in Davidson College and my knowledge of the general financial outlook.

I am glad to know of the prosperity which is coming to Davidson.

With great respect, I am
Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 151

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Gen'l Educ. Board
NOV 14 1907

Nov. 12th, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

My dear Buttrick:-

I have received your letter of the 8th inst. which I have read with much interest. With reference to the immediate future of Davidson I am up against a proposition which is almost impossible of solution. We have enrolled this year 308 men. The new dormitory, holding 50 men, finished a year ago, is full. The removal to Charlotte of the North Carolina Medical College left a great many vacant rooms in the village; these are practically all filled with the over-flow and there is now no further room in our own buildings or in the village for the accommodation of an increased enrollment next year. I was authorized a year ago to construct another dormitory to accommodate 50 men and would have had it ready for the opening of the present term, but for the uncertainty of our future location.

Last winter circumstances in Charlotte, culminating in the whirlwind campaign for the Y. M. C. A. building, made it highly unwise to attempt a movement to raise a large sum of money for the removal. I therefore stopped all building operations and have this fall rented all available rooms with the confident expectation that the matter would be settled this Winter.

The local financial outlook in Charlotte for the present winter would not be very encouraging, even if the general financial status of the country had remained undisturbed. The Presbyterian College for Women is overwhelmed with

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

debt and they are apportioning this debt among the various Churches in the desperate endeavor to get it settled. The Y. M. C. A. building is in process of construction and the contributions will be collected during the course of the winter. The Presbyterian physicians of Charlotte are backing a strong movement to raise a large sum of money for the building of a presbyterian hospital. Yet, in spite of all this, I ~~have~~ had gotten every thing ready to launch our movement before December 1st. On top of all this comes the wide-spread financial disturbance which makes every business man feel indisposed to give away any thing, or to reduce in any way his reserves, until the squall is passed and the financial seas are smooth again.

Now that we have the momentum and especially since our income depends upon our patronage, it would seem almost suicidal to check the growth of the college by not providing additional accommodations, yet, if we are to move to Charlotte within two or three years, it would be a waste of money to spend sixteen or eighteen thousand dollars between now and next September, in building a new dormitory.

Please pardon this long letter, but I know your deep interest in the situation, and I wanted to let you know the nature of the dilemma which confronts me at this end of the line. If I thought a full conference and discussion would offer any solution of the question, I would certainly run up to New York to see you.

With kindest regards both to yourself and Mr. Gates, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

November 16, 1907

President Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Your letter of November 12 has been received. I find myself sympathizing with you strongly in your perplexities, but for the life of me I have not wisdom to help you solve them. You and I are agreed that it is desirable to "move on Charlotte" but the present condition of things at Charlotte and the general financial condition would seem to forbid it at this time.

I do not see how you could be helped by a visit to New York, although you may be sure that the latch string is always out to you.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

NC 157

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED
FEB 14 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Feb. 12th, 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

In spite of the financial status quite a number of the leading business men of Charlotte believe that it is best to make the effort immediately to move the College, and they are in favor of beginning at once a campaign to raise funds, so that the proposition may be submitted to the Trustees at their meeting next Commencement.

I had a large gathering of twenty-five representative business men last night, and after full discussion they requested me to go on to New York for a conference with you just as soon as convenient, and immediately on my return they will call together a still larger representative body of one hundred leading business and professional men, and in all probability the work will be undertaken at once.

Such a preference in the present state of financial matters indicates an enthusiasm and unanimity which was really not expected by me, in the face of the charitable undertakings now under way in the city, and the large debts already incurred for the female college and other enterprises.

I write to ask if you will be in New York during the next two weeks, and if not, on what days you will be there. I can leave on almost any day, but as I have quite a number of engagements to make addresses in the next two weeks, I must know beforehand, so I can arrange their dates in conjunction with my trip.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Dr. Buttrick - - - -#2.

I would prefer to go to New York about the middle of next week if you are to be there, but any time would suit me that would be convenient to you. I would especially prefer some time when Mr. Gates would be able to join the discussion with us, as this is a matter of the most serious import to the whole Piedmont section.

Hoping that the inclemency of the winter has had no injurious effect upon your health and bodily vigor, and looking forward with pleasure to meeting you in the near future, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

President.

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM OFFICE,
LIBRARY
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

E. C. SAGE
MAR 28 1908

26-151

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Davidson, Mecklenburg County, N. C.

---oOo---

Presbyterian (South)

Male

President, Henry Louis Smith.

I. POPULATION

Charlotte (Proposed site)

In 1890	11,557	
" 1900	18,091	
" 1904	20,703	estimated
" 1905	21,356	"
" 1906	22,009	"

Note:- Charlotte is now the largest city in North Carolina, Wilmington being second with 21,528.

Population of North Carolina, west of a line 45 miles east of Charlotte,----------602,372.

II RAILROADS

Seaboard Air Line

Southern.

III. HISTORY

Founded in 1837 by two Presbyterias.

IV. GOVERNMENT

The Board of Trustees is composed of fifty-seven (57) members, fifty-one (51) of whom are elected by the various Presbyteries of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Florida, and the remaining six (6) by the Alumni Association of Davidson College. The practical management of the institution is in the hands of an Executive Committee, consisting of nine (?) members.

V. FINANCIAL STATISTICS

Total endowment		$94,000
Value of land		45,000
Buildings:		
Main College Building	85,000	
Watts Dormitory	17,000	
Rumple Dormitory	20,000	
Martin Chemical Laboratory	11,000	
Gymnasium, Y. M. C. A. Hall, Shearer Biblical Hall	47,000	
8 Professors' Houses		180,000
Equipment		30,000
Total		$349,000

Income 1905

From endowment	$ 5,400	
tuition and fees	22,600	
Associations and Societies	400	
Private Subscription	900	
Water and light, etc sold to citizens	1,300	$ 30,600

Income from students 1906-7 $25,500, an average of $84.75 per student for the entire catalogue enrollment. (see Special Report, page 1)

VI FACULTY

President and Professors	10	
Associate professors....	1	
Instructors.....	2	
Assistants.....	5	18

VII. STUDENTS

Seniors.....	31	
Juniors.....	61	
Sophomores.....	79	
Freshmen.....	105	276
Graduates.....		3
Eclectic Students (Not candidates for a degree.....		37
Total ----------		316

Applicants for Degrees

A. M.	3	
A. B.	143	
B. S.	133	279

Representation

Alabama	2	
Florida	7	
Georgia	32	
Indian Territory	1	
Kentucky	2	
Mississippi	6	
New Jersey	1	
North Carolina	160	
South Carolina.....	82	
Tennessee	7	
Texas	3	
Virginia	10	
West Virginia	2	
Persia	1	316

VIII. OTHER COLLEGES
within 50 miles

1. St. Mary's College, Belmont, 12 miles distant
   Roman Catholic
   Collegiate Students 58

2. Catawba College, Newton, 41 miles distant
   Reformed
   Collegiate Students 19

3. Lenoir College, Hickory, 45 miles distant
   Lutheran
   Collegiate Students few

There are also three small colleges for women

Elizabeth College, Charlotte, Lutheran
Claremont Female College, Hickory, Nonsectarian
Statesville Female College, Statesville, Presbyterian

Other Presbyterian Colleges in the South	Collegiate Students
Arkansas College, Batesville, Ark.....	?
Arkansas Cumberland College, Clarksville, Ark. .	?
Central University, Danville, Ky.	154
New Windsor College, New Windsor, Md.	?
Presbyterian College of S. C., Clinton, S. C.	60
King College, Bristol, Tenn.	28
Southwestern Presb.Univ., Clarksville, Tenn.	?
Knoxville College, Knoxville, Tenn.	22
Maryville College, (Presby. No.),Maryville, Tenn.	123
Bethel College, McKenzie, Tenn.	?
Cumberland Univ., (Cumb.Presb.), Lebanon, Tenn..	75
Greenville and Tusculum College, Tusculum, Tenn.	46
Washington College, Washington College, Tenn.	27
Austin College, Sherman, Texas.	73
Trinity University, Waxahachie, Texas, ...	98
Fredericksburg College, Fredericksburg, Va.	?
Hampden-Sidney College, Hampden-Sidney, Va.....	82

X. DENOMINATIONAL STATISTICS

Presbyterians (South) in North Carolina

Churches.....	428
Members.....	40,750
Church expenses.....	$227,868
Contributions.....	$ 130,814

In Georgia

Churches.....	791
Members.....	19,243
Church expenses.....	$ 190,407
Contributions.....	$ 137,941

In South Carolina

Churches.....	279
Members.....	22,998
Church expenses.....	$ 149,048
Contributions.....	$ 70,790

Total Members in Presbyterian Church (South)

Churches.....	3,192
Members.....	262,390
Church expenses.....	$2,162,870
Contributions.....	$1,019,506

N. C. 151

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED
MAR 19 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

March 17th, 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I sent you yesterday a little map to be slipped in the paper for Mr. Carnegie, which I forwarded with one for yourself and your Board, last Friday.

There is one exceedingly important matter which I would like to call to your attention.

In all of our conversations, from the very beginning, and in your own conference with the Charlotte citizens, you made it clear that their part was to replace our buildings at an expenditure of not less than $200,000., and also to furnish a desirable site.

At the very close of our conference, when Mr. Gates was summing up as it were in condensed form, the result of the conference, he put it in this form: The Board will give $100.000. provided the friends of Davidson raise $400.000. With Mr. Carnegie's help this means that Mr. Carnegie and the General Education Board would give $200.000. provided the friends of Davidson raise $300.000. more.

If put in this form, laying no more obligation on Charlotte than on the rest of our constituency, I can assure you that they will very naturally, and with as much celerity as naturalness, decide on their share of the $300.000., which means as much as they can conveniently raise in this time of

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Dr. Buttrick - - - -#2.

financial stringency - as a maximum I would call it $100.000. This would defeat in all probability the whole plan, and I therefore write to suggest that you so word your official gift as to let it be understood that "Charlotte and its friends," are expected to raise $200.000. for our buildings and furnish a suitable site, and the friends of the college are to supplement this with another $100.000, of which $50.000. may be spent for buildings. As your official letter, giving the exact terms of the gift will be carefully studied, it is highly important that, first, it should lay upon Charlotte the task of raising the $200.000., and second, that in case this should prove really impossible, it would leave a loop-hole for the friends of the Charlotte movement outside of the city to come to the rescue. By laying upon Charlotte and its friends the task of raising $200.000. both of these purposes may be accomplished.

I sincerely trust that by next Tuesday night you may be able to inform me, not only that the Board has accepted the recommendation of yourself and Mr. Gates, but also that Mr. Carnegie agrees with his Agent, and formally adds his $100.000.

With pleasant memories of the many courtesies shown me while in New York last week, and with best wishes for yourself and Mr. Gates, and for your associates in the great work you have undertaken, I am,

Sincerely yours,

Henry Louis Smith
President.

N. C. 157

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED
MAR
23
1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

March 19th, 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Your letter of the 17th inst. has just arrived. I am glad you are so much pleased with my presentation of the case. The map has probably reached you before now, as it was mailed here on Monday.

Your telegram concerning a map of Charlotte and its suburbs, reached me last night. I am having Charlotte searched this morning for such a map; unfortunately, however, the only thing they have been able, so far, to find, is a map of the business section. I will receive by the mid-day train or at latest by this evening's train, every thing that can be found suitable, and will send it on to you with my additions and explanations as to site, not later than tomorrow morning.

If every thing turns out well next Tuesday, I will begin a rapid canvass among some of our doubtful Trustees, and also take up at once, not only the Charlotte contributions, but the raising of the other $100.000. outside of Charlotte.

Sincerely hoping that Mr. Carnegie will ratify personally Mr. Bertram's recommendation as to his share in this great enterprise, and with best wishes to Mr. Gates when you see him, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

Pres.

11 C151 D

March 25, 1908.

President Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Doctor Smith:

At our meeting held yesterday One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) was conditionally appropriated to Davidson College under the general understanding had with you while you were here.

I have not yet presented the matter formally to Mr. Bertram but will take it up with him within a day or two. Mr. Carnegie has been elected a member of our Board and sat with us yesterday. He therefore knows about it. I hope to reach Mr. Bertram within a day or two. The matter progresses slowly, you see, but on the whole satisfactorily.

Cordially yours,

Wallace Buttrick

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

March 30th, 1908.

RECEIVED
MAR 31 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Yours of March 25th has reached me. I am glad to know that your Board so readily adopted the recommendation of yourself and Mr. Gates. As every day's delay at this end of the line is of very serios importance I hope to hear from you by wire or letter, as to Mr. Carnegie's action within the next day or two. Should his reply be unfavorable I suppose every thing would lie by until next fall and hence a slight delay would make no difference.

If, however, the plan is to be broached and our Board of Trustees attacked on the subject, it is essential that Charlotte come before them with a large part of her quota already secured, and also that I see quite a number of prominent Churches in order to forestall a certain financial Agent, just entering our State trying to collect $137.500. endowment for a Theological Seminary. As this plan was formally adopted by our last Synod, and the agent recommended to all of our churches, it is quite necessary that I forestall him by prompt and energetic action. Yet I cannot move a peg until the New York matter is formally and legally settled and officially communicated to me.

With a thousand thanks for your own zealous efforts, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

President.

April 1, 1908

Dr Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Mr Gates and I yesterday had a long interview with Mr Bertram regarding the proposed removal of Davidson College to Charlotte. Mr Bertram seemed favorably impressed and said he would present it to Mr Carnegie at the earliest practicable moment. I cannot say how soon that will be, of course, but hope that itmay not be later than some time this week. If he shall advise me of his decision I will promptly advise you.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. 157

Send V Sayre

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

April 7th, 1908.

Mr. Frederick T. Gates,

New York City.

My dear Mr. Gates:-

Remembering your evident interest in the Davidson College question and your patient courtesy, I am sure you will pardon me for trespassing a few moments on your time, when you learn the condition of affairs down here with reference to the removal. After my conversation with you and Dr. Buttrick on Friday, March 6th, I remained over, at Dr. Buttrick's suggestion, until Monday, that he and I might have a conference with Mr. Bertram. On Monday morning Dr. Buttrick told me that the triple conference was no longer necessary, as he had had a talk over the 'phone with Mr. Bertram and the latter had stated without hesitation that your and Dr. Buttrick's approval of the plan was enough for him, and he would recommend it to Mr. Carnegie immediately on his return. Dr. Buttrick told me that the Board would meet on Tuesday the 17th, and he hoped by the close of that day to have both gifts, amounting to $200,000. arranged for and settled.

Meanwhile the Charlotte people were working up a large Committee to begin action as soon as they could get something definite from the New York end of the line. I met their representatives immediately on my return and explained to them that by the 17th or 18th, I could almost certainly give them a definite promise from both parties in New York.

then wrote Dr. B.

After the 17th I waited several days, ~~and~~ Dr. Buttrick, in his reply, simply stated that the Board had agreed to the proposition as outlined at our conference in New York, and that he hoped soon to meet Mr. Bertram and get the other half arranged for; nearly a week later he wrote that the conference had been held with Mr. Bertram and that he "seemed favorably impressed," and would bring the matter to Mr. Carnegie's attention as soon as practicable; also that he would leave New York for the West the following Saturday.

I could hardly describe to you how disintegrating the combined uncertainty and delay is proving at this end of the line. The two leaders of the movement in Charlotte have already written me very discouraging letters, and the rank and file of the business men seem to think that some obstacle is blocking the way. The Trustees meet in about six weeks, and the Charlotte people had hoped to come before them, not with arguments alone, but with a large and telling subscription to initiate the movement. The affair, so far, has been kept out of the papers, but at any moment it may become public and those who oppose the change will have a free field for argument; as we on our side have not yet received any official notice of the

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

Mr. Gates - - - -#2.

gift of the Board and the exact conditions attached, while the other ~~hundred~~ thousand dollars has not been secured, All we could say, therefore, would be rather vague and unimpressive.

I do not know what can be done, and it is quite probable that it might be unwise for you to push the matter any further, yet I think it both just and wise, considering that the movement was inaugurated by Dr. Buttrick, and that our hardest work is to convert our constituency to the removal, that you, as Chairman of the Board, should know the effect of uncertainty and delay on our work down here.

I have tried to make this letter as short as possible, but I fear it is troublesomely long.

With pleasant memories of my visit, and of your own kindness and courtesy, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

ANDREW CARNEGIE
2 EAST 91ST ST.

RECEIVED
APR
8
1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

New York, April 8th, 1908.

Dear Dr. Buttrick,

I brought up the matter of DAVIDSON COLLEGE this morning, but Mr. Carnegie, with a full recollection and understanding the circumstances thru hearing the discussion at your Board Meeting the other day, is not disposed to make a further contribution than that already promised for the erection of a Library Building.

Very truly yours,

Jas Bertram

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
General Education Board,
2 Rector St., New York?

N. C. 151

Burlington Route

CHICAGO-KANSAS CITY
LIMITED

Apr 13, 1908

Apr -

Dear John

Just as I was leaving Chicago for Topeka I received your D. Sept the most comprehensive regarding the Davidson Colby matter. It is too bad that Mr C declines to duplicate the gift of our Bd. During the discussion at the mtg of the Bd, I found that he inclined to decline, but after our conversation with Mr. Bullman I had received hope of success. It seems to me that the advance

decision may be traced to one of two causes:

① The position taken by Dr. Eliot regarding the proper location of college. You will recall that Dr. Eliot commented most favorably in confirmation of Mr. Carnegie's mild objection to a removal from the county to the ~~city~~ town, action, & came Dr. E provided to discuss the more general question.

② What was said at the meeting by Dr. E & then by Mr. C regarding contributions from the Bd. to meet conditions imposed by Mr. C, & vice versa

I am inclined to think that ② is the real reason.

From Mr. B's letter, however, it is impossible to determine whether the 2 discussions really existed. Mr. C.

If I were in my L must telephone Mr B asking him just what conversation led Mr. C to the adjournment. Of course it is not nice to go direct to Mr C, but I cannot help believing that if you & I might have talked with Mr C. he must have made the first. Really I think Mr must telephone Mr. B. I am sure that he must

take it kindly & know
that he has the greatest
trouble myself for your
safety & am most
y all anxious to enable
Dr Smith to carry out
his project & believe
that he can do so
with 200 m pounds
the needed 600 m.

April 9, 1908.

Dear Dr. Smith:

I have your letter of April 7th. I am sending it over to Dr. Buttrick's office. I wish to be extremely careful not to "butt in" (if you will pardon so coarse a phrase) to matters of correspondence which belong to Dr. Buttrick and his office. I can only say that I have read the letter with much interest and must leave the matter with you, Dr. Buttrick and Mr. Bertram.

Cordially yours,

F. T. GATES.

President, Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

April 10, 1908.

President David Louis Smith,

Davidson College,

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Doctor Smith:

Your letter of April 7th addressed to Mr. Frederick T. Gates has been referred to this office. Doctor Buttrick is traveling in the West and will not return for about two weeks. I shall place your letter in his hands at the earliest possible date.

Under date of April 8th Mr. Bertram wrote as follows:

"I brought up the matter of Davidson College this morning, but Mr. Carnegie, with a full recollection and understanding the circumstances through hearing the discussion at your Board meeting the other day, is not disposed to make a further contribution than that already promised for the erection of a library building."

Very truly yours,
(signed) Jas. Bertram."

I shall write to Doctor Buttrick at once and advise him of this correspondence.

Yours very truly, R. O. SAGE

Chicago, Illinois

April 17, 1908

Dr. Henry Louis Smith,

Davidson, North Carolina.

Dear Dr. Smith:-

I am stopping today in Chicago enroute to Ohio. I expect to be there next Monday and Tuesday. While there it is possible that I may be able to see Mr. Bertram as I am informed that he has been invited to attend the meeting to be held at Columbus. If I do not see him there I will avail myself of the first opportunity to talk with him again. Of course I will see Mr. Gates when I get back to New York the 1st of May. It is quite impossible for me to predict what the outcome will finally be, but I shall not give up as long as there is any hope of success.

Cordially yours,

N. C 117

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED
APR 22 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

April 18th, 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I received your letter from Chicago and do not wonder that you are greatly surprised at the turn affairs have taken in New York. I suppose you will be back in the city about the time this reaches the office, and I hope will be able, with the help of Mr. Gates, to obtain Mr. Carnegie's cordial acceptance of joint proprietorship with the Board, in this educational philanthropy.

I enclose herewith a paper, setting forth quite clearly several facts in the case, which was suggested to me by Mr. Gates' letter, stating with reference to the Carnegie part of the matter that he would not like to "butt in," seeming to assume that the Carnegie idea was entirely your own affair.

Please read the enclosed statements carefully, and use your own judgment as to whether it is well to show it to Mr. Gates in toto or to remind him of such parts of it as you see fit.

I feel sure that if either you or Mr. Gates, or both of you, could see Mr. Carnegie, the matter would easily be settled, or it might be wise for you to attempt to make an engagement for you and myself to see Mr. Carnegie; I would, of course, be glad to return to New York at any time when you think my presence could accomplish any thing. Of course, however, your little finger, or that of Mr. Gates, would be

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

Dr. Buttrick - - - - -#2.

thicker with Mr. Carnegie than my loin. Do just as you please, therefore, in the matter; act according to your own judgment and long experience. Meanwhile, there is nothing for us to do down here but simply to wait until the prospect clears up and some course of action for us is indicated.

With kindest regards to Mr. Gates, and best wishes for both of you, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

April 22, 1908.

Pres. Henry L. Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Smith:

Dr. Buttrick has not yet returned to the office. Your letter of April 18th with enoclsure will be placed in his hands upon his return.

Yours truly,

E. C. SAGE

RECEIVED
APR
22
1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

SOME ADDITIONAL FACTS CONCERNING THE REMOVAL OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

April 16th, 1908.

Mr. Carnegie's Evident Misconception.

Mr . Carnegie evidently supposed

1st, That the friends of Davidson were anxious to move their College to Charlotte and asked the General Education Board to assist in raising the half-million dollars necessary for the removal and the immediate expansion of the College which would accompany the change of location.

2nd, That the General Education Board generously offered one-fifth of the whole amount expecting the North Carolina friends of Davidson to raise the other $400.000.

3rd, That after this large gift from the Board it was somewhat unreasonable to expect, and not necessary to the success of the plan to secure, another hundred thousand from him.

Whereas the following is the exact state of affairs:

1st, The participation of Mr. Carnegie in financing the removal was entirely the idea of Mr. Gates, who first suggested it and seemed quite confident that Mr. Carnegie would accept the judgment of himself and Dr. Buttrick as to the wisdom and fruitfulness of such a philanthropic investment, and would make the donation on their recommendation. The raising of $200.000. in New York was an integral part of Mr. Gates' plan, as outlined in the office on March 7th. There was no idea on his part that "the other $400.000." referred to in the action of the General Education Board, was to be raised in North Carolina, although some members of the Board, including perhaps Mr. Carnegie, may have so interpreted the financial conditions of the Board's offer.

2nd, The suggestion that the College be moved to Charlotte came from the General Education Board through Dr. Buttrick, who, two years ago, visited the President of the College to urge its desirability, and afterwards presented the advantages of removal to a circle of Charlotte business men with great clearness and power. Neither the Faculty, the Trustees, nor any friends of the College had any thought of such a possibility.

3rd, Not only did the movement originate as above, but the old monastic ideal of a college education, secluded from temptation and diversion, is still regnant in the South, especially among the conservative element which constitutes Davidson's constituency. Outside of Charlotte, whose desire is natural and not disinterested, practically every Trustee, Professor, student, and alumnus at first thought deems the present location preferable from both the scholastic and the moral stand-points. Each recruit must be individually won over to a new view of the matter, or rather knocked down by sledge-hammer arguments, (not the least of which is the financial one,) and dragged along with

the procession. Not only deeply attached to the College as it is, but deeming its present location theoretically ideal, the student-body seems unanimously opposed to it, and most of the alumni would probably vote against the removal, even were the whole half-million offered by friends in New York, and no contribution expected from the constituency of the College. Only one member of the Faculty desires to move, and prospective donors must first be convinced and their original opposition overcome, before they will consider the question of financially aiding the movement. Even with all financial difficulties removed, there will probably be a bitter fight and some alienation among the Trustees.

4th, That Charlotte can raise and ought to raise not less than $200.000. for the removal was also the suggestion and the opinion of Dr. Buttrick. In the face of the heavy debt on the Presbyterian College of Charlotte, the present financial stringency, and especially the present collapse of the cotton manufacturing industry, not even the most sanguine leaders of the movement at Charlotte venture to express a belief that this amount can be raised in the city. They urge that the effort be made with the oft-expressed statement that "if anything over a hundred thousand dollars is actually subscribed by Charlotte, the movement is bound to go on to success."

5th, Yet the President of the College, in spite of his personal preference for living at Davidson,

A. Is firmly convinced that for the best ~~interest~~ interests of the College, of the Presbyterian Church, and of the Piedmont region, the College ought to be moved, - that this removal will lead to its expansion and doubled influence on Southern civilization.

B. Is confident that the arguments for removal are so over-whelming when properly presented that he can convince and convert a large majority of the Trustees and even the Alumni, expecially if the removal doubles the financial resources of the College.

C. Believes that the business men of Charlotte underrate the enthusiasm and liberality of the citizens, especially if great mass meetings are held, and the subject presented by able speakers representing every civic interest and local organization.

D. Thinks it quite probable that the rest of the Synod can be won over, and that he can raise a hundred thousand dollars outside of Charlotte by a vigorous campaign.

E. Is also sorrowfully convinced that the whole campaign, both of argument and of solicitation, practically rests on his shoulders, and that the most that can be expected outside of Charlotte is <u>intellectual assent</u>, not aggressive enthusiasm, born of ardent desire.

N C. IV 7 a

April 30, 1908

Dr Henry L Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Returning to the office after a prolonged absence I find your letter of April 18. Dr Sage sent you a copy of Mr Bertram's letter to me dated April 8 in which he says that Mr Carnegie "is not disposed to make a further contribution than that already promised for the erection of a library building."

You will recall the steps taken at and following the conference which you, Mr Gates, and I had in my office. It was agreed that we should recommend to our Board the appropriation of $100,000 toward a total of $500,000 and that I should try to secure an interview with Mr Bertram for you. This I tried to do and Mr Bertram asked to be excused, adding that if I would present the matter to him he would present it to Mr Carnegie. I did present the matter to him, Mr Gates himself being present, and as we understood it Mr Bertram was favorably disposed to the proposal and promised to recommend it to Mr Carnegie. From his letter I infer that he did just

this and that Mr Carnegie declined to make the gift.

At the meeting of our Board held March 24 Mr Gates and I recommended the $100,000, and the following action was taken by the Board:

"1. The secretary presented communications from President Henry Louis Smith of Davidson College, N. C. stating that the trustees are considering the advisability of removing said college from Davidson to the city of Charlotte and requesting this Board to contribute $100,000 for the endowment of the college, conditioned on the removal of the college to Charlotte and the raising og $200,000 from "Charlotte and its friends" and a further sum of $200,000 (in addition to any contribution from the General Education Board) from other sources."

See grant in next folder.

"On motion the secretary was authorized to inform President Smith that the General Education Board will contribute the sum of $100,000 for the endowment of Davidson College conditioned on the removal of said college to Charlotte, the raising of $200,000 from 'Charlotte and its friends', and the raising of a further sum of $200,000 for endowment (in addition to the contribution by this Board) from other sources, details to be left to the chairman and secretary with power."

In my judgment it would not be wise for me to press this matter with Mr Carnegie or Mr Bertram now. If they shall consult me about it further or if I meet either of them casually you may be sure that I would speak favorably and earnestly to them regarding the matter. It is only natural to infer, however, that

they would not welcome further initiative on my part.

For every reason I regret the outcome of our negotiations. I understand that Mr Bertram is to sail for Scotland next week and that Mr Carnegie will sail the following week. I do not know definite dates for their sailings.

With sincere esteem, I am

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

May 2nd, 1908.

N.C157

RECEIVED
MAY 4 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I received your letter of the 30th an hour ago and have read it with a great deal of interest, and of course with an equal share of disappointment.

I am genuinely puzzled to know what is best to be done While the action of the Board, on its face, seems to expect Davidson to raise $400.000., of course this is not the real expectation and is, under the circumstances, a sheer impossibility. Our failure, therefore, to get the $100.000. from Mr. Carnegie practically nullifies the action of the Board.

Would it not be well for you, Mr. Gates and myself to have another conference before abandoning the plan of removal of the college, and beginning work on the new dormitory and the Carnegie Library on our present location. I could come up to New York at any time within the next three weeks which would suit you; if I could get an opportunity to see Mr. Carnegie personally, I think it quite probable that whatever objection or misunderstanding he might have had, would be removed, and that his attitude would be favorable, as he has recently lent a helping hand towards the endowment of quite a number of denominational colleges.

Although my own personal happiness would be increased most decidedly by developing the college in its present location, where I much prefer to bring up my quintette of little ones, yet I am so thoroughly convinced that its removal would double its influence in the intellectual and moral development of our Piedmont section, that I do not feel like giving up the plan without further consideration.

Let me know, therefore, by an early mail, what you think of the matter and whether such a conference is advisable.

I trust your prolonged Western trip did not wear you out and that you found your home circle well and happy on your return, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith.

President.

May 5, 1908

Dr Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Your letter of May 2 is at hand. I shall always be glad to see you whenever you find it your pleasure to come to the office. I fear that Mr Gates will be unable to see you if you come. His business engagements at this season are very pressing.

I understand that Mr Carnegie is about to sail for Europe and that he does not expect to be in New York City more than two or three days after to-day. Mr Bertram, I understand, sails to-day. There is little likelihood of your being able to see Mr Carnegie before his return in the autumn.

Really I do not see what can be done in the premises. I can only repeat that I am always glad to see you when you come, although I have no definite suggestions to make now.

With great respect, I am

Cordially yours

N. C.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

May 11th, 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

RECEIVED
MAY 13 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Yours of May 5th has been received. The real purpose which I had in mind in suggesting a conference was to find some way out of the blind alley in which Mr. Carnegie's refusal has left our whole plan.

Your own plan, as outlined with such ability and convincing enthusiasm before the Charlotte business men, was that Charlotte should subscribe enough to replace the buildings and that you would recommend that the General Education Board endow the additional income made necessary by the rise of salaries and wages incidental to the new location. The idea then was that Charlotte and the General Education Board were the two parties who would thus finance the removal.

The suggestion of Mr. Gates that we make the matter a much larger one, trying to get Mr. Carnegie to put in $100.000., the Board another $100,000. and that we attempt to raise $300.000. down here, led to the action of the Board in appropriating $100,000. on condition that $400.000. in addition be raised for removal. The refusal of Mr. Carnegie, therefore under the above conditions of the Board's gift, practically nullifies the action of the Board; it does not leave the plan of financing the removal as you formulated it a year ago, but practically deprives the movement from any encouragement from the Board.

The object I had in mind in a conference was to re-adjust things on the basis of your own plan as outlined before the Charlotte business men a year ago.

On further consideration, however, I am inclined to think that the financial outlook makes it wiser to lay every thing aside for a few months until business starts again in this section. The state of the cotton mill business down here is rather worse instead of better, and there are hundreds of mills temporarily closed and thousands of operatives out of employment. On top of this comes the paralyzing effect of the diminishing price of cotton and much discouragement over the outlook for next fall. The two things together affect nearly every individual in the Piedmont section and it is a much worse time to raise money now, down here, than it was even last November or December. I think, therefore, our best plan is to wait until the financial skies clear a little, and then resume the discussion of the practicability of moving the College to Charlotte.

Remembering with much pleasure the many courtesies received when in New York, I am, with kindest regards, to yourself and Mr. Gates, Yours sincerely, Henry Louis Smith

N C 1 7

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED NOV 4 1908 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Nov. 2nd, 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

General Education Board,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I would like sometime about the close of November to run up to New York for a conference with you and if possible, both with you and Mr. Gates, concerning the present status of things at Davidson. Our affairs, as you know, ran into a sort of blind alley last spring, and I would like very much to renew our conference in the light of the developments since then, that we may know what is best to do. I am inclined to think that our best plan is to move at once for a material increase of endowment, and for the present leave the question of removal alone, as it seems to be blocked both from the Charlotte end, and from the action of Mr. Carnegie is refusing the $100,000. expected from him. I think it quite desirable, however, to have a conference on the subject, and drop a line to ask whether you will be in New York, say sometime between the 20th of November and the close of the month.

Hoping to hear from you by an early mail, and to have the pleasure of meeting you in the near future, I am, with best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

November 4, 1908

President Henry L Smith

Davidson College

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Your letter of November 2 has been received. Dr Buttrick has just started on a trip West and will be absent from the office for about two weeks. So far as I know he will be in New York about November 20. Your letter will be placed in his hands upon his return and you may expect a more definite reply from him.

Yours very truly

E. C. SAGE

November 21, 1908

Dr Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Your letter of November 4 was received during my absence from the city. I expect to be in the city all of next week expecting Thanksgiving Day, and probably the week following, although it is possible that I may be called away right after the first of December. I do not think that Mr Gates will find it possible to see you. He is a very busy man and finds if necessary to leave conference regarding the work of the Board to the secretary.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

N C 117

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED
DEC 9 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dec. 7th, 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I sincerely wish that I could have twenty minutes' talk with you without going to New York, but as this is impossible, I want to ask your advice on one or two points. My letter may be a little long, but your reply need only cover a few lines.

Don't you think it best for us to see what Mr. Carnegie can do before I put my request before your Board ? If he makes a good large donation, we could set our figures at a larger sum; if, without him, we would be willing to try for $250,000., with a large gift from him, we might try for $300,000

As soon as I meet the Financial Committee, which will be tonight, and arrange about the Library endowment investments, I will write at once to Mr. Bertram, so that we may begin the construction of the Library. I suppose this, however, will not reach Mr. Carnegie at all. If, however, in connection with our new request, he should ask concerning the Library, he would immediately find that that was a closed transaction.

The second question about which I wish to ask your advice is this: Shall I make a direct request of Mr. Carnegie, referring him to you for any explanations, or shall I leave the whole matter in your hands to suggest to him ? I presume the first plan is the one you had in mind, but I would like to know certainly. I am very anxious not to make a mistep in this matter, as of course I am only a name to him. Your recommendation and arguments would probably be all-powerful with him; as he refused a hundred thousand because he did not want the college moved, might it not be well to try him for this sum, in connection with the development of the College where it is. If he is really interested, especially in the carrying out of his own preference for having it remain here, he is just as willing, I suppose, to give $100,000. as to give $50,000.

As you so kindly offered to give your advice on any points, with reference to this application, I would like to hear from you in answer to the above questions, that I may know at my end what is best to be done.

I wish to assure you that I very much appreciated your kindly spirit and your interest in our affairs, during our conference at Raleigh.

Wishing you much success and happiness, with a liberal allowance of vigorous bodily health thrown in, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,
President.

December 9, 1908

President Henry Louis Smith
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Your letter of December 7 is at hand. You surely understand that it is not best for me to counsel you about your order of procedure in seeking to raise the fund which you desire to add to the endowment of Davidson College. I must not take that sort of responsibility.

Replying to your second question I would say that any request of Mr Carnegie should be made by you. He would not welcome an appeal from me, I am sure. You are always at liberty to refer to me in any application which you may make. Personally I see no reason why you should not make a request of him before making a formal request of our Board.

It was a great pleasure to meet you at Raleigh.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. N-1

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Jan. 7th, 1909.

RECEIVED JAN 9 1909 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I drop a line to let you know the result of my letter to Mr. Andrew Carnegie.

I made out what seemed to be a regular bomb-shell of appeal, or rather a statement of facts. I condensed it as much as possible, and made it as strong as I could; I sent it on to him and by the very next mail, I believe, I received the following reply from Mr. Bertram:

"My dear Sir:- Yours of December 19th received. I am to say that Mr. Carnegie does not see his way to make another gift to Davidson College at this time. Respectfully yours,"

You will see that Mr. Bertram evidently did not have to consult Mr. Carnegie again; he simply remembered the state of affairs last Fall, and the fact that he had then been instructed that Mr. Carnegie could not see his way clear to make another gift.

I drop this line, therefore, to let you know that there seems no further hope from that quarter.

Will you kindly let me know on what day the General Education Board will meet; you told me it was in the latter part of January. As I have a great many engagements, and wish to get up a statement for the Board, condensing it as much as possible, it will be quite a convenience for me to know the day.

With many thanks in advance, and with best wishes for your own health and happiness, I am,

Sincerely yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

January 9, 1909

Dr Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

My dear Dr Smith: Your letter of January 7 is at hand, and I note with interest the copy of Mr Bertram's reply to your application.

Replying to your inquiry I would say that our Board meets on the 26th of January. I learn from my assistants that you have not yet sent on the information for which Dr Sage asked early in December last. I therefore fear that it may not be possible for us to mature our study of Davidson College in time to present your application on the 26th. It takes considerable time to do this kind of work, and after the study is finished it has to be manifolded for the use of the Committee and of the Board. It should be in the hands of the Committee a week or ten days before the meeting of the Board. It should further be said that a study which has been hurriedly made is far less satisfactory than one made with greater deliberation. It occurs to me therefore that you may prefer to have this matter postponed until the March meeting of the Board.

Very sincerely yours

Wallace Buttrick

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED
JAN 14 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Jan. 12th, 1909.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

2 Rector St., New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Your letter came last night, just as we were about finishing my own condensed statement for the Board, and also the blanks sent in during December by Mr. Sage. With reference to the latter let me say that it was not carelessness nor indifference. You cannot imagine what a complicated and almost impossible task the filling of those blanks has been, unless you can realize the following:

1st, Till the success of my administration gave our Board some confidence in my business qualifications, (viz. till three or four years ago,) I was an absolute financial outsider, like my ministerial predecessors, knowing nothing of our finances and never being consulted about them.

2nd, Till three or four years ago, we had a Treasurer living in Salisbury, who managed the permanent funds, and a Professor-Bursar who collected and disbursed the fees, as a sort of Assistant-treasurer. No human being seemed able to understand the Treasurer's books, not even himself. So, practically at my request, he was relieved of his office, and our already over-worked Professor of Mathematics was made Treasurer and Bursar.

He is thoroughly accurate and very satisfactory, but has never kept the accounts under just the heads called for by these tables sent by Mr. Sage.

3rd, For some years the College has not only furnished

light and water to the village, but has sold electric lights, fuses, etc. to both students and villagers, and has done all the wiring, repairing, etc. It has never occurred to our Executive Committee, or to the Treasurer, to keep these sales, repairs, profits, etc., separate from the regular college items of similar expense, especially as our Treasurer is doing the full work of a Professor also. Thus, as a theoretical question, it is not possible to determine accurately exactly what our real college income has been each year.

We have done our best, however, and the Treasurer has spent many long hours disentangling and accumulating the information desired.

As to whether the request should be presented to the Board on January 26th, or in March, I would much prefer the former, for the sake of our Financial Agent, who is hard at work in our much-worked territory, meeting with none too much encouragement. He needs every day the leverage in dealing with prospective donors, which a conditional gift would furnish him. Yet I would not imperil the success of our application, and leave this decision to your judgment.

As to the date of closing the campaign, I would prefer a year from next Commencement, but there are five "female Colleges" canvassing in North Carolina among the Presbyterians, each monopolizing its territory as much as possible, and Union Seminary has a regular agent in the field. All this, too, in a hard time, with cotton manufacturing blue as indigo, and banks charging 8 and 10% for loans; so I am inclined to

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Dr. Buttrick - - - -#3,

recommend as the limit Commencement Day, 1911, or January 1st, 1911.

I leave the whole matter, therefore, in your hands. From your uniform kindness and the interest you and Mr. Gates have shown, I know you will recommend what is both just and wise as a fruitful investment of the funds committed to your management, and as a means of giving some freedom to a college hampered and shackled in its great work by lack of financial resources.

If you wish any further information, I will send it at once upon request.

With kindest personal regards to Mr. Gates, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

For the General Educ. Board, New York.

Davidson College,

Davidson, N. C.
Jan. 11-'09.

RECEIVED
JAN 14 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

LOCATION.

Twenty miles north of Charlotte, in the heart of the Southern Piedmont, the centre of the cotton-milling industry of the South, the region of the largest hydro-electric development south of Niagara, the most rapidly progressing section of the South, whose climate, soil, water-power, and citizenship will soon make it one of the richest and most populous parts of the United States.

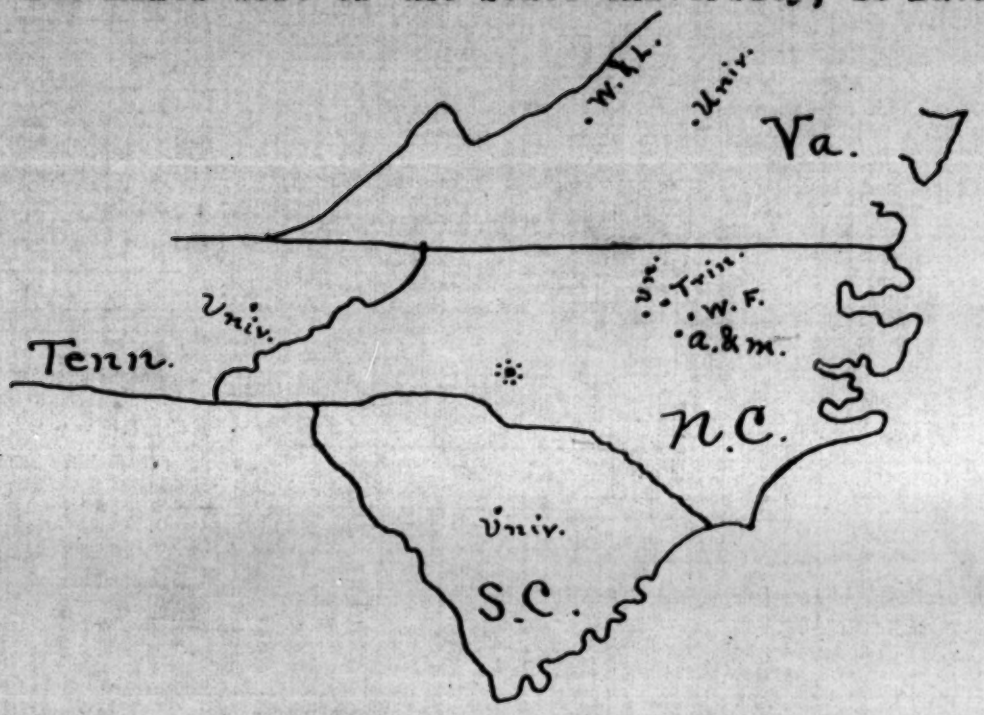
AGE AND STABILITY.

Founded by Scotch-Irish Presbyterians of the two Carolinas in 1837, exercises never intermitted since then. A wholly honorable history, harmonious Faculty, and Board of Trustees. Has graduated about 1450 young men.

ITS STRATEGIC POSITION AND TRIBUTARY AREA.

There are in North Carolina five large institutions for men, the University of North Carolina, the State Agricultural and Mechanical College, Wake Forest, Trinity, and Davidson. Four of these are grouped in Eastern North Carolina, within a circle of sixteen miles radius. Their combined assets in 1906 (U. S. Government Report) were $2,688,670, and their combined income (for current expenses) $289,382. Since 1906 both assets and income have been largely increased.

From this group to the western border of the State is over 300 miles. In the centre of this great area, 150 miles west of the State University, is Davidson College.



All Piedmont and Western North Carolina is its special field, a region whose natural resources and rapid development are attracting world-wide attention.

There is no other institution of Davidson's size between the University of North Carolina on the East, and the University of Tennessee at Knoxville on the west, nor between Washington and Lee and the University of Virginia on the north, and the University of South Carolina on the South. Its comparative isolation, its wide area, and the need of higher education among the highlanders of the Appalachian region, afford an inspiring possibility of service were its resources adequate to the task.

ITS RECENT GROWTH AND WIDENING INFLUENCE.

In student attendance Davidson is probably the most prosperous denominational college in the whole country, and its student-body is rapidly becoming one of the largest aggregations of undergraduate college students in the South. The attendance given below includes no preparatory department, nor any students in Law, Medicine, Theology, Pharmacy, or Business.

1900-'01,	131	1904-'05,	228
1901-'02,	146	1905-'06,	257
1902-'03,	174	1906-'07,	285
1903-'04,	227	1907-'08,	318,

1908-'09, 328 registered at the opening in September.

IN AREA OF PATRONAGE.

The number of students in attendance from beyond the borders of N. C. is as follows:

1900-'01,	61	1904-'05,	99
1901-'02,	62	1905-'06,	116
1902-'03,	76	1906-'07,	143
1903-'04,	90	1907-'08,	158,

1908-'09, 165 registered at the opening in September, far exceeding the combined [illegible] enrollment of similar students at the State University, Wake Forest, and Trinity.

ITS SERVICE TO THE RELIGIOUS LIFE OF THE SOUTH.

The spiritual life of the campus has made Davidson the chief recruiting agency for the ministry of the Presbyterian

cont'd. Ther. Training?

Church in the South. During the past five or six years not less than 80 young men who entered college with no such intention, have at Davidson decided to make the ministry their life work. The table below gives the number each year of those who upon entering college stated on their matriculation cards that this was to be their profession.

1901-'02,	34,
1902-'03,	41,
1903-'04,	44,
1904-'05,	54,
1905-'06,	55,
1906-'07,	60,
1907-'08,	69.

1908-'09, 81 so registered at the opening of the session in September.

GROWTH NOT DUE TO "FINANCIAL INDUCEMENTS."

It is easy to draw students to an institution by a liberal use of Scholarships, the remission of fees, and other "financial inducements." Davidson's growth has been in spite of her increasingly rigid collection of college fees. In 1900-01 she collected $9,568, in 1902-03, $14,344, in 1905-06 $23,168, and in 1907-08 $27,549; an average of $87.60 for each name in the catalogue enrolment. It is believed that no other college or University in the South can show such a record.

ITS OUTGROWN EQUIPMENT AND LACK OF ENDOWMENT.

The rapid growth of Davidson has made it necessary to transform her equipment. Since 1900-01 have been added the Martin Chemical Laboratory, the Shearer Hall, the Rumple and Watts Dormitories, an electric light plant, three dwelling houses and a new athletic field.

The College Commencement Hall has been remodeled, the Physical Laboratory space trebled, a Biological Laboratory fitted up, and the College Church doubled in size. The Faculty has been increased from seven to eleven. This necessity for continual enlargement made it impossible to collect additional endowment, and has pretty thoroughly drained our financial territory.

Yet today we have no rooms for nearly 100 students, who now occupy nearly every spare room in the village. Applicants by the score have been refused admission to the Chemical, Physical, and Biological Laboratories for lack of room, the little Gymnasium of 1890 is absurdly inadequate. With a complete system of water-works there is no sewerage system of any sort, and eleven over-worked instructors, one of whom is practically emeritus, are trying to teach the Arts and Sciences to 328 College students.

A COLLEGE WITH PRACTICALLY NO ENDOWMENT.

The invested endowments of Davidson are approximately $21,000 in Scholarships; $3,000 in an endowed lecture fund; $20,000 in Library Endowment, and for general expenses about $8,000. The total net income from all its invested funds for $1907-08 was $6,197.

The College furnishes the village with water and electric lights. Hitherto when running an electric power-plant, the profit on the combined service was mainly represented in the water used by the College, and the lighting of corridors, auditoriums, campus, etc., rather than in cash. (In future, using power from the Southern Power Company's transmissd on

lines, the profit on light will be much larger.) Omitting, therefore the amounts hitherto received from this source, her income from fees, etc., last year was $29,293.88, about 4 3/4 dollars from students' fees to one from her total endowment.

Her financial condition, therefore, is exceedingly precarious. Like a skater on thin ice her momentum is her only safety. A period of "hard times," an epidemic or the fear of one, a student rebellion or even temporary disaffection, the burning of a dormitory, or any important building - any serious falling off of her attendance - would at once make it impossible to meet her expenses, and would soon involve her in financial ruin.

Davidson College has far outgrown her financial resources. In the educational uplift of the New South she has been allotted a great and growing task, for which she is financially unprepared. What she has done in the past eight years with her one talent proves her capacity for service, and is a guarantee of astonishing dividends if her working capital be made more adequate.

TABLE OF THE MOVEMENT TO INCREASE THE FINANCIAL RESOURCES OF DAVIDSON, SINCE THE FORMAL APPLICATION FOR ASSISTANCE WAS MADE TO THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD.

ALREADY RAISED AND PAID IN. UNPRODUCTIVE INVESTMENTS.	
Loan Fund for needy students looking forward to the ministry, amount since date of our application,	$1700
Athletic Field and Lake Wiley,	2600
Enlarging Village Church to accommodate students (Cost $7,000, of which $3,000 was contributed by friends of College, outside of local congregation,)	3000

Note: The Church was completed in 1904, but largely on borrowed money, and above was mainly raised in 1905, 6, and 7.

Total Unproductive Investments, $7,300

PRODUCTIVE INVESTMENTS.

Electric Light plant, two electric pumping stations, two cottages, exhaust steam heating system, (These were underway when application was made to Board, but not half paid for.)	$11,000	
Watts Dormitory (24 rooms, renting with light, heat, and attendance at $95 apiece, and one at $47.50,	15,000	
Stock of lumber on hand, from Building Fund,	1,500	
New Transformers, Motors, etc., (1908) $1250,		
Less Money received for sale of some machinery,	360	
	890	
Paid in to Treasurer and loaned on 1st Mortgage 6% notes,	8,500	
Total Productive Investments,		$36,890
Total amount already raised and paid in,		$44,790.

This leaves of the three hundred thousand dollars $255,610 still to be raised, of which Mr. Carnegie has promised $20,000.

This we would wish to invest as follows:

UNPRODUCTIVE INVESTMENTS,

A Sewerage system with closets, etc. (positive necessity; epidemic chills and fever over whole town last summer) approximately,	$5,000	
Library Building,	20,000	
		$25,000

PRODUCTIVE,

New Dormitory (30 rooms @ $95. 2 @ $47.50,) $16,000

In stocks, bonds, and notes, as General Endowment,	$214,210,	
		$230,210
Total to be raised,	$255,210	$255,210.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED
JAN
25
1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Jan. 22nd, 1909.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I have just read the glowing newspaper rhetoric with which the Agnes Scott College has launched its campaign. I notice it asserts its entire non-denominationalism, appealing to all classes of Georgia citizens, and especially, of course, to the loyalty and pride of Atlanta.

The fact that they have already raised and spent a great deal of the money makes me desire to add one little item to what I have already written you. It is, that before our application was made to the Board the first time for aid, we had raised about $27,000 to $30,000, remodeling our commencement hall, building Shearer Hall, and a new chemical laboratory, but I did not include this nor mention it in my statement to the board, as it was done before formal application was made.

Our whole movement, therefore is just about the same size as the $350,000 of the Agnes Scott, and I have been wondering if it were possible that the Board might see their way clear to make the same offer, or, rather, to let the $100,000.00 which was published in the papers as a gift to Davidson last year remain the figure which they could contribute to this movement.

We have no millionaires upon our board, nor any to whom we can appeal with any definite prospects of success, as Mr. George Watts, though a nominal member of the Board, does not attend it once in five years. Then too we can appeal only to Presbyterians, and only to those of North Carolina.

But I leave the whole matter to your own kindness and your own judgment. I only wanted to suggest that we had already raised about $30,000 ~~immediately~~ shortly before our application to the Board, and applied it as above described.

Looking forward with profoundest interest to the action of the Board on the 26th, and with kindest regards and best wishes, I am,

Cordially yours

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

4 C 117

January 28, 1909

Dr Henry Louis Smith
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Your application was presented to our Board on Tuesday. It was very favorably received and referred to the Executive Committee with power to decide after I shall confer with you. I can visit you the latter part of February if you so desire when we can go over the whole matter together, and on my return to New York I can call a meeting of the Executive Committee and take it up for decision. Or, if you prefer you may come to New York early next week when we can consider the matter. Either course will be satisfactory to me. Kindly advise your decision by wire.

Very truly yours
Wallace Buttrick

NC-151

3/31/09

SF

DAVIDSON COLLEGE Pledge No. 051

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of September 14, 1934.

H. H. Bowley
Secretary

July 1, 1935 tion of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment, transmitted to institution July 1, 1937. Acknowledgment received 7/7/37

Trustee liberalized 4/3/57
Letter transmitted 6/1/57
Ack'd 6/21/57

"On motion the request from Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, for an extension of time for the payment of subscriptions from June 30, 1913 to June 30, 1914, on account of our conditional pledge No 051, dated March 31, 1909, was granted."

The above action taken at a meeting of the Board held October 23, 1913.

Form only

No. 1

RECEIVED
JUN 21 1910
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

We the undersigned being respectively the President and Treasurer of Davidson College, located at Davidson in the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify to the General Education Board that, in fulfillment of its pledge No. 051 of March 31, 1909, a supplemental sum of not less than two hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars ($225,000) has been contributed to the said Davidson College in cash, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions, payable in cash in not more than four equal annual installments, beginning not later than June 30, 1910, and that all of said subscriptions and payments are in accordance with the terms of said pledge.

Henry Louis Smith
President

Jno. L. Douglas
Treasurer

Dated,

To the General Education Board
F. T. Gates chairman
Wallace Buttrick Secretary

RECEIVED
JUN
7
1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

I - W J McKay Sec of the Trustees of Davidson College do hereby Certify that the following is a true copy, from the Record, of the action taken by the said Trustees in annual session May 27-09 in accepting the offer of the General Education Board made Mar 31-1909

Resolved - "That the Board of Trustees of Davidson College accepts with pleasure the generous offer of the General Education Board with the conditions attached thereto. The campaign for the additional Endowment is being vigorously prosecuted and every effort will be made to complete the work by June 1st 1910.

W J McKay Sec

June 3-09

No. 051.

Understanding that Davidson College is now engaged in raising a total sum of three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000), (of which seventy thousand dollars ($70,000) has already been secured), and of which total sum not to exceed seventy-five thousand dollars ($75,000) is to be used for buildings and other permanent improvements, and the balance, namely two hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars ($225,000), is to be invested and preserved inviolably for endowment, the General Education will contribute from the income of the John D. Rockefeller Foundation for Higher Education to Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the state of North Carolina, for the purpose of endowment of said institution, and to be invested and preserved inviolable as such the sum of seventy-five thousand dollars ($75,000).

PROVIDED, that on or before June 1, 1910 a supplemental sum of not less than two hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars ($225,000), (including the seventy thousand dollars ($70,000) aforesaid), shall be contributed to the said Davidson College in cash, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions, payable in cash in not more than four equal annual installments, beginning not later than June 30, 1910; and

PROVIDED, that of the entire sum of three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000) thus to be secured, seventy-five thousand dollars ($75,000) may be used for buildings and other permanent improvements, and the balance of two hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars ($225,000) shall be invested and preserved inviolably for the endowment of said Davidson College; and

PROVIDED, that no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this pledge; that no money shall be payable from the General Education Board under the terms of this pledge so long as the said

ratio with the corresponding annual cash payments on the supplemental fund herein required, as such payments shall be annually certified by the President and Treasurer of Davidson College.

PROVIDED, that any remainder of this subscription not due and payable according to these prescribed terms on June 30, 1913 shall be void.

Dated, New York City
March 31, 1909.

_____ Chairman

_____ Secretary

No. 051

Conditional Appropriation

to

Davidson College

March 31, 1909

$75,000.

N. C. 151

April 2, 1909

Dr Henry Louis Smith

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Enclosed I send you a copy of the minutes covering our conditional pledge to Davidson College. The formal execution of the pledge must await the return of our chairman from Europe early in May. From the enclosed document you will see that the matter has been duly passed by our Board and Executive Committee and the appropriation definitely and finally made. The formal pledge will be sent just as soon as it can be executed.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

NC INT

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

April 1st, 1909.

RECEIVED
APR 3 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I received your telegram yesterday afternoon, and it could not have come at a better time. Please accept many thanks for the promptness with which you have attended to our affairs at your end of the line. We have already held two meetings in Charlotte and are ready to launch the campaign. We did not wish, however, to hold a public mass meeting of all the Presbyterians until we obtained your official statement, as we felt sure such a meeting would put the matter into the papers. We will try to have this mass meeting on Sunday , April 11th, announcing it this coming Sunday.

We are also endeavoring to get all the ministers of the State to give one week to personal canvassing next October. This is a big move, but it will enlist I think a great many friends of Davidson and will mean as much in the way of strengthening the bonds of the college - uniting the college and its constituency - as it will in the way of raising money.

With kindest regards and many thanks for your uniform courtesy, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

President.

N. C, 157

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

April 5th, 1909.

RECEIVED
APR 7 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I am under many obligations to you for your kindness in so promptly wiring me of the action of your Committee, and write this morning to acknowledge receipt of your formal statement with extract from the Minutes of the Board and of the Executive Committee.

Please accept also my appreciation of the uniform kindness and courtesy which you have shown through the whole course of our negotiations.

We have set in for hard work, Dr. Lingle and I both making addresses in Charlotte yesterday and again next Sunday.

With a thousand good wishes and kindest personal regards, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

President.

NC 117

May 3, 1909

President Henry Louis Smith
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr Smith: Mr Gates returned Saturday. I have therefore been able to obtain his signature to our pledge, which I enclose herewith. At a convenient time will you have your trustees accept the same in substantially the following form:

The Board of Trustees of Davidson College hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated March 31, 1909, and covenants and agrees that if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, that the Board of Trustees of Davidson College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said college contained in said pledge.

With great respect, I am

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. B. 151

RECEIVED
MAY 30 1910
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

May 28th, 1910.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

My brother, Rev. Hay Watson Smith, formerly pastor of the Congregational Church at Port Chester, New York, has entered teaching as his regular profession. After carefully studying the situation he has decided to take the field of high school work, and is now the principal of Selma Military Institute, of Selma, Alabama. He intends to maintain a strict high school standard, with a four years' course; he is thoroughly prepared by long study, by successful experience, and especially by natural ability and skill as a born teacher, to put his ideals into practice, even in a state whose high school standards are as low as those of Alabama.

He is intending to make an application to your Board for assistance in the field of scientific training; he can present the needs and possibilities of this department of work in Alabama far better than I, but I take great pleasure in introducing him and the school to your favorable consideration, and assuring you that not only will every statement of his be within the truth, but also that his plans for the future will be strictly adhered to and firmly followed, at whatever cost. As the province of your philanthropy is the whole field of education, I sincerely hope that it may be possible to lend a helping hand to this institution, and thus enable him to build up a genuine high school which may be the progenitor of many similar ones, in a state which is sadly in need of them.

We are rounding up our own campaign in a whirl of incessant activity; while it will mean hard labor till the end, we have no reason to doubt its ultimate success.

With a thousand good wishes and many pleasant memories, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

Form 1.

THE WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

INCORPORATED

25,000 OFFICES IN AMERICA. CABLE SERVICE TO ALL THE WORLD.

This Company TRANSMITS and DELIVERS messages only on conditions limiting its liability, which have been assented to by the sender of the following message. Errors can be guarded against only by repeating a message back to the sending station for comparison, and the Company will not hold itself liable for errors or delays in transmission or delivery of Unrepeated Messages, beyond the amount of tolls paid thereon, nor in any case where the claim is not presented in writing within sixty days after the message is filed with the Company for transmission.

This is an UNREPEATED MESSAGE, and is delivered by request of the sender, under the conditions named above.

ROBERT C. CLOWRY, President and General Manager.

RECEIVED | SENT BY | READ BY | CHECK | PAID OR CHARGE | TIME FILED

1020 D G | Cy | 1.20 paid | 396 | MAY 30 1910 | 3 25 PM

RECEIVED at the WESTERN UNION BUILDING, 195 Broadway, N. Y. May 30 1910

Date Davidson No 20

To Dr Wallace Buttrick

2 Rector N New York

Last fall Charlotte presbyterians in Mass Meeting declared $20,000 amount they ought to raise and undertook task. Rebecca Dr Dingle and Mr. Regarding plans settled Evans labored on plans till Nov ten thousand from goal. This can be gotten next two days beyond doubt. Suddenly it appears Charlotte Matthews in Jungle probably seven or eight thousand short dumped on us last Moment. This may prove too great handicap

ALWAYS OPEN. MONEY TRANSFERRED BY TELEGRAPH. CABLE OFFICE.

THE WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

INCORPORATED

24,000 OFFICES IN AMERICA. CABLE SERVICE TO ALL THE WORLD.

TRANSMITS and DELIVERS messages only on conditions limiting its liability, which have been assented to by the sender of the following message. Errors can be guarded against only by repeating a message back to the sending station for comparison, and the Company will not hold itself liable for errors or delays in transmission or delivery of Unrepeated Messages, beyond the amount of tolls paid thereon, nor in any case where the claim is not presented in writing within sixty days after the message is filed with the Company for transmission.

This is an UNREPEATED MESSAGE, and is delivered by request of the sender, under the conditions named above.

ROBERT C. CLOWRY, President and General Manager.

Check

NUMBER	SENT BY	RECD BY	CHECK
1025	T	Cy	13 paid 16

RECEIVED at the WESTERN UNION BUILDING, 195 Broadway, N. Y. May 30 1910

Dated Davidson NC 30

To Dr Wallace Buttrick 2 Rector St NYC

to ever-come and defeat Scheme. On Average we have Raised and Spent fifteen hundred More than we allowed for equipment his over original estimates. If it Seems Necessary May we at last Moment include this. Thus allowing $1,500 for equipment instead of $10,000

Henry Louis Smith, President

ALWAYS OPEN. MONEY TRANSFERRED BY TELEGRAPH. 24 CABLE OFFICE.

NIGHT LETTER

THE WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPH COMPANY

INCORPORATED

25,000 OFFICES IN AMERICA — CABLE SERVICE TO ALL THE WORLD

ROBERT C. CLOWRY, PRESIDENT — BELVIDERE BROOKS, GENERAL MANAGER

RECEIVER'S No.	TIME FILED	CHECK

SEND the following NIGHT LETTER subject to the terms on back hereof which are hereby agreed to

May 31st, 1910

Henry Louis Smith,

Davidson College,

Davidson, North Carolina.

Telegram received. I suggest that you do the best you can and then present the matter for consideration by our Board with full details as to results. Without definite action of the Board no one is authorised to answer your specific inquiries.

Wallace Buttrick

Charge General Education Board.

NIGHT LETTER

ALL NIGHT LETTER MESSAGES TAKEN BY THIS COMPANY ARE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING TERMS WHICH ARE HEREBY AGREED TO

The Western Union Telegraph Company will receive not later than midnight **NIGHT LETTERS,** to be transmitted only for delivery on the morning of the next ensuing business day, at rates still lower than its standard night message rates, as follows: the standard day rate for ten words shall be charged for the transmission of fifty words or less, and one-fifth of such standard day rate for ten words shall be charged for each additional ten words or less.

To guard against mistakes or delays, the sender of a message should order it REPEATED, that is, telegraphed back to the originating office for comparison. For this, one-half the unrepeated message rate is charged in addition. Unless otherwise indicated on its face, THIS IS AN UNREPEATED MESSAGE AND PAID FOR AS SUCH, in consideration whereof it is agreed between the sender of the message and this Company as follows:

1. The Company shall not be liable for mistakes or delays in the transmission or delivery, or for non-delivery, of any UNREPEATED message, beyond the amount received for sending the same; nor for mistakes or delays in the transmission or delivery, or for non-delivery of any REPEATED message, beyond fifty times the sum received for sending the same, *unless specially valued*; nor in any case for delays arising from unavoidable interruption in the working of its lines; *nor for errors in cipher or obscure messages.*

2. In any event the Company shall not be liable for damages for any mistakes or delay in the transmission or delivery, or for the non-delivery of this message, whether caused by the negligence of its servants or otherwise, beyond the sum of FIFTY DOLLARS, at which amount this message is hereby valued, unless a greater value is stated in writing hereon at the time the message is offered to the Company for transmission, and an additional sum paid or agreed to be paid based on such value equal to one-tenth of one per cent. thereof.

3. The Company is hereby made the agent of the sender, without liability, to forward this message over the lines of any other Company when necessary to reach its destination.

4. Messages will be delivered free within one-half mile of the Company's office in towns of 5,000 population or less, and within one mile of such office in other cities or towns. Beyond these limits the Company does not undertake to make delivery, but will, without liability, at the sender's request, as his agent and at his expense, endeavor to contract for him for such delivery at a reasonable price.

5. No responsibility attaches to this Company concerning messages until the same are accepted at one of its transmitting offices, and if a message is sent to such office by one of the Company's messengers, he acts for that purpose as the agent of the sender.

6. The Company will not be liable for damages or statutory penalties in any case where the claim is not presented in writing within sixty days after the message is filed with the Company for transmission.

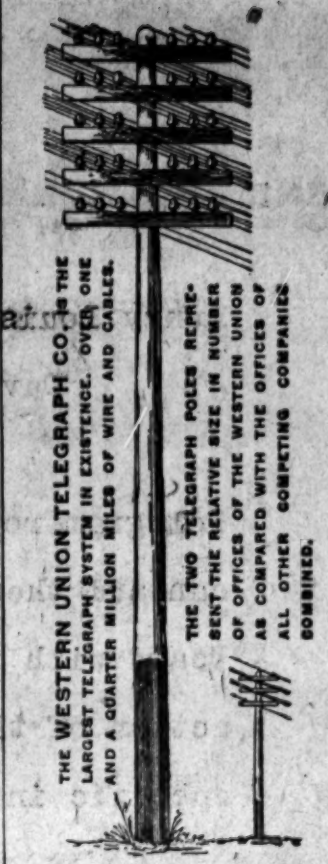
In further consideration of the reduced rate for this special "**NIGHT LETTER**" service, the following special terms are hereby agreed to:

A. **NIGHT LETTERS** may at the option of the Telegraph Company be mailed at destination to the addressees and the Company shall be deemed to have discharged its obligation in such cases with respect to delivery by mailing such **NIGHT LETTERS** at destination, postage prepaid.

B. **NIGHT LETTERS** shall be written in plain English. Code language is not permitted.

7. *No employee of the Company is authorized to vary the foregoing.*

ROBERT C. CLOWRY, PRESIDENT **BELVIDERE BROOKS, GENERAL MANAGER**



MONEY TRANSFERRED BY TELEGRAPH AND CABLE TO ALL THE WORLD

May 31, 1910

President Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Smith: I have just written you a night telegram, copy of which is enclosed herewith. I cannot but feel that you will pull this matter through all right. Our Board will not meet again for some time, but if necessary I can present your situation at a special meeting of the Executive Committee.

Cordially yours,

Wallace Buttrick

May 31, 1910

President Henry Louis Smith,

Davidson College,

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Smith: Your letter of May 28 regarding your brother and his proposed work at Selma, Alabama, has been received. Of course I shall be very glad to see him if he calls. I ought to say, however, that our Board does not make contributions for institutions such as you describe in your letter.

Cordially yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N. 6. 151

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

June 6th, 1910

RECEIVED JUN 8 1910 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Your night telegram, in answer to mine of a week ago, was duly received, also the letter which followed it. Charlotte dumped on us a deficit of six or seven thousand dollars on the last day, but we had a whirlwind campaign from the Commencement platform and raised every cent of it with some to spare. The task of collating all these latter subscriptions, getting them all in regular valid, written form, etc. will be completed within a day or two. We will then send to your Board the formal certificate that the task has been accomplished.

I am deeply impressed with the wisdom of such conditional gifts as your Board is in the habit of making. It was the conditional feature of the whole thing, contingent upon our success, that finally carried it through, and while I have no doubt a good many, including myself, feel that the crisis forced them to go beyond a reasonable limit of liberality, that is a fault which certainly leans to virtue's side and we all rejoice in the result.

With a thousand good wishes for you, personally, and for your Board, I am,

Most cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

June 8, 1910

Dr. Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Smith: Yours of June 6 is at hand.

I congratulate you on the success of your campaign. We appreciate very highly the second paragraph of your letter.

Enclosed herewith please find the usual form of certificates, No. 1 to be executed on account of completed subscriptions and No. 2 for purposes of requisition on account of cash collected.

Cordially yours,

Treasurer

President

Form Only

Form Only

We the undersigned, being respectively the President and Treasurer of , located

THIS CERTIFIES that , in the State of ,

located at , in the State , in

has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of pledge No. of the General Education Board, dated

the sum of Dollars ( )

dollars, in cash, not previously reported; that the same has been applied to or is reserved for the purposes stated in the pledge; that said has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of pledge No. later claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

the terms of said pledge.

Treasurer

Treasurer

President

Dated,

191 ,

Dated,

Form Only

We the undersigned, being respectivaly the President and Treasurer of D.C. , located at Owensboro , in the State of Ky. , do hereby certify to the General Education Board that, in fulfillment of its pledge No. 851 of March 31, 1909 , a supplemental sum of not less than $225,000

Dollars ( )

has been contributed to the said U. C.

in cash, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions, payable in cash in not more than 4 equal annual installments, beginning not later than June 30/10 , and that all of said subscriptions and payments are in accordance with the terms of said pledge.

_____

President

_____

Treasurer

Dated,

191 ,

N. C. 151

March 10, 1911.

President H. L. Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

In March, 1909, the General Education Board made a conditional appropriation to Davidson College. Of this conditional appropriation a total of $35,876 has already been paid. At our forthcoming meeting we desire to prepare for the Board a statement showing the general progress of institutions which we have been permitted to aid.

We enclose our blank form with the request that the figures be inserted therein and the form returned to us at the earliest practicable date.

It will be noted that under "The Amount of Invested Funds (Endowment)" there should be reported the <u>productive funds only</u>, not including any money which may have been invested in buildings used for educational purposes.

With kind regards, I am

Yours very truly,

N.C. 151

April 8, 1911.

President Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Doctor Smith: Our blank on the development of colleges filled out for Davidson College has been received.

Permit me to ask the exact date of the end of the fiscal year 1910 for which you have made report. We are somewhat perplexed by the report inasmuch as it shows no increase of endowment and only $41,430 in buildings since 1908, although under date of July 7, 1910 the General Education Board made a payment of $35,876.24 upon a requisition reporting a supplemental cash sum collected of $107,628.[illegible]. If your fiscal year closed before the date of our payment, namely July 7, 1910, will you be so kind as to give me the following:

1) The amount of invested funds (endowment) at the end of the calendar year 1910

2) The value of buildings at the end of the calendar year 1910

3) The value of scientific equipment at the end of the calendar year 1910

An early reply will be appreciated.

Yours very truly,

R. C. SAGE

Rec'd. apr. 22, '11
N.C. 151

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

April 20th, 1911.

Mr. E.C.Sage,, Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Sage:-

Yours of the 8th would have been answered immediately, but I have been absent on a speaking tour among the various schools of eastern N. C. and S. C.

I do not wonder that you were surprised at the statements sent you. Our fiscal year closes on May 15th. None of our endowment collections had been at that date turned over to the Treasurer.

The following explanation will I think make the whole matter clear:

1st, The Endowment.

The amount of invested funds at the close of our fiscal year, May 15th, 1910, was $94,000. The amount at the close of the calendar year, December 31st, 1910, was $165,128.00, showing an increase of of money paid in , in cash, of $71,128.

2nd, The Value of Buildings at the end of the calendar year, 1910, was approximately the same as sent you at the end of our fiscal year, May 15th, 1910.

Dr. Buttrick allowed of the $300,000. $75,000 in buildings and sewerage, etc. All of this money had been spent on these improvements before the date July 7th, when your first payment was made. Dr. Buttrick, however, and the Board allowed us to go further back than 1908 as the beginning of this movement for $300,000. With his permission we counted the new buildings which had been put up since his first request was made of the Board. our

Our financial agent is now absent on a long tour in Georgia, but I think you will find all details of this $75,000 in our communication of about July 1st, 1910; if not, I can easily send it to you when Dr. Lingle returns.

3rd, The value of Scientific equipment at the end of the year, 1910 was approximately the same as on May 15th, 1910, as sent you a few days ago.

Hoping the above will give you all the information desired, I am,

Most cordially yours,
Henry Louis Smith, Pres.

N.C 157

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED JUL 21 1911 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

This Certifies that Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of pledge No. 051, of the General Education Board, Dated March 31st, 1909, the sum of $30,087.45 (Thirty Thousand and eighty-seven dollars and forty-five cents) in cash, not previously reported; that the same has been applied to or is reserved for the purposes stated in the pledge; that said College has no outstanding debts; x and ~~that~~ in accordance with the terms of pledge No. 051, claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

J. W. L. Douglas
Treasurer.

Henry Louis Smith
President.

July 19th, 1911.

x Owing to the necessity of making many improvements and repairs during the past eighteen months, which were charged to the current expense account, and to an increase in operating expenses during that period, the College books show at present a deficit of about $8,000 in the current expense account. This is the first deficit for a good many years and measures for restricting our expenses already inaugurated will, we hope, soon extinguish it. If the expression "outstanding debt" includes such a deficit, the above certificate should be interpreted in connection with this information.

July 24, 1911

President Henry Louis Smith

Davidson College

Davidson, N C

My dear Sir: I beg to acknowledge receipt of your requisition on behalf of Davidson College. Inasmuch as you have modified the requisition somewhat payment will have to be withheld until such time that Doctor Buttrick can give it his consideration. Doctor Buttrick will not return to the office before the eighth of August.

Yours very truly

Wm. W. Brierley

August 7, 1911.

President Henry Lewis Smith,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Smith:

Returning to the office I find the modified requisition of Davidson College as acknowledged by Mr. Brierley. The officers of the Board have ~~all~~ no power to modify the conditions of ~~all~~ pledges. We therefore cannot make payment against the requisiton until you have certified that you have no outstanding indebtedness . I am mighty sorry for we would like to pay over the money and know you would like to have it.

With all kind regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

N. C. 151

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED AUG 14 1911 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

August 12, 1911.

Wallace Buttrick,

17 Battery Place, New York.

dear Dr. Buttrick,-

Yours of August 7th has been received and read th much interest. I was uncertain whether the term "out standing bts" meant simply any debts, or debts like bonds, mortages, etc. In oth words I was not sure whether an annual deficit would come under tha head.

I thought it probable that, if it did include an annual deficit, your Board would consider the amount of money we have collected minus the full amount of the debt, in other words the net proceeds of the collection, as the amount free of modifications of which you could pay your share.

As Dr. T. W. Lingle will return from Europe within the next two or three weeks I will turn over your letter to him and hope that we will soon get the matter straightened out at this end.

With kindest regards and many good wishes, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

N.C 151

RECEIVED FEB 21 1911 GENERAL

TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIP

—————o—————

College Davidson.....

Location Davidson. N.C.

Year ended May...1910...

* 1. Tuition charges, i.e., amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash . . . . $ 19710 00

Not allowed to charge ministers' sons $ 2220
Nor accepted cand. for ministry $ 3270
$ 5490

$ 14220 Corrected.

2. Amount of tuition actually received in cash (not including receipts from scholarship funds) . . . . . $ 11360

Total for 1909-10 still uncollected 2/14/11 600

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the college. . . $ 2060

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students.

On basis of 1) financial necessity
2) personal character

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted, (if any were remitted).

By charter Cand. for ministry and Ministers' sons are exempt

* {
Cand. under formal care of Presbyteries $ 3270
Ministers' sons 2220
Scholarships awarded 2060
Still on our books uncollected 2/14/11 600
Cash collected 11360
$ 19710

NC 1

RECEIVED FEB 21 1911 GENERAL EL BOARD

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Feb. 16th, 1911.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Your circular, asking for information as to tuition rates and collection for the last collegiate year, I have filled out quite fully. Our very unusually large number of candidates for the ministry under the care of Presbytery, ministers' sons, etc. make quite a hole in our tuition receipts, but I call especial attention to the fact that of all possible collections from the total student-body for tuition during the year 1909-10 we have at present still uncollected $600. only.

With kindest regards, I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

N. C. 151

February 21, 1911

President Henry Louis Smith,

Davidson College,

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Smith: Our blank form recently sent you and filled out with information in regard to tuition and scholarships has been received, for which I thank you.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

N.C. 157

February 11, 1911

President Henry Louis Smith,

Davidson College,

Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Harlan: I enclose a blank form regarding tuition and scholarships. It has seemed to us desirable to collect date regarding this phase of college life. We have prepared this very simple form with the thought that replies to these questions may lead the way to a more careful inquiry regarding the whole matter.

You will understand of course that these questions refer exclusively to the college of the arts and sciences and not to other departments of an institution. If you will have one of your officers reply to these questions we will esteem it a great favor.

With great respect, I am,

Sincerely yours,

Wallace Buttrick

NC/151

February 26, 1912.

President Henry Louis Smith,
Davison College,
Davison, N. C.

Dear Dr. Smith:

This year marks the tenth anniversary of our organization. It is our intention to prepare a report. We desire to ascertain the progress that has been made by the several colleges to which we have made contributions.

I enclose you herewith a simple blank form with the request that the figures be inserted therein and the form returned to us soon after the first of March.

Trusting that it will be practicable for you to furnish this information, I am, with kind regards,

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

RECEIVED MAR 23 1912 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

11 E 57

March 21st, 1912.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

The following letter of inquiry I am sure is entirely unnecessary, yet I am writing it out of excess of caution.

Davidson College originally owned the whole property adjoining the campus, on which most of the present town is built, and the Trustees have been quite wisely unwilling to sell the few remaining choice building lots immediately opposite the campus on the two important streets of the tonw. At present the College has built on most of these lots, but still owns four very desirable ones which it is unwilling to sell to other parties. The recent growth of the Faculty has given us a number of homeless Professors, and it is quite undesirable that their homes should be located in the more remote parts of the town.

The Executive Committee therefore directed the Superintendent of Grounds and Buildings and the President to erect from the old Endowment fund ~~a few~~ two inexpensive cottages for ~~some~~ five of the Professors who will be dispossessed of their present homes this summer and find it almost impossible to get located. These cottages are to be rented to the Professors, as the other cottages owned by the College are rented. They are to be built out of the old Endowment Fund, as my own house and several other houses were built, twelve or thirteen years ago, under similar circumstances, for rental to the Professors.

A very cautious member of the Committee suggested that possibly this sort of investment of even the old Endowment Fund might in some way be construed as either a breach of our contract with the General Education Board, or some kind of evasion of it.

Out of excess of carefulness, therefore, I drop this line of information and inquiry to you. The building committee consists of myself, a Bank president, and the Attorney of the Board of Trustees. None of us has any idea that the erection of these two cottages, on our college lots, out of the old Endowment Fund, would be any breach of contract, or any kind of evasion, yet as a cautious member made the suggestion, I am writing you, although the architect's plans are practically completed and the building will begin at once.

For the above reason I would be glad to hear from you by the earliest possible mail, as I am halting further preparation till your reply has been received.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

Dr. Buttrick, - - -#2.

With kindest regards for you andyour co-laborers,

I am,

Cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith,

President.

March 23, 1912

President Henry Louis Smith,
Davidson College
Davidson, N C

Dear Dr Smith: Your very kind and thoughtful letter of March 21 has been received. While I have serious doubts, on general principles, of the wisdom of investing endowment funds in any kind of a building, I, yet, cannot see that such investment of your old endowment fund would in any wise be a violation of your contract or agreement with us.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

Collection of Endowment Subscriptions
Davidson Lenoir
Davidson Bulletin
Preparation of General Catalogue

Address all communications to
Prof. THOS. W. LINGLE, Ph.D.

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

President of Board
WALTER L. LINGLE, D. D.
President of College
W. J. MARTIN, M. D., Ph.D.
Treasurer
Prof. JOHN. L. DOUGLAS, M. A.

RECEIVED
MAR 22 1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

March 19, 1913.

No. 1571

General Education Board,

17 Battery Place, New York City.

Gentlemen,-

I am writing to ask what your observation is as to the success of the various colleges you have dealt with, in collecting their notes given to the college endowment funds. On pledges calling for $100,000.00 made up of hundreds of small subscriptions how much does a college ordinarily collect? In my work as financial agent for Davidson it would be of much interest to me to know just what your observation has been regarding the success of other colleges in collecting their notes given in the form of several annual installments to their endowment funds.

The endowment campaign which I organized for Davidson several years ago resulted in securing notes from about 2700 different individuals (residing in many parts of the United States, but principally in North Carolina and Georgia) mostly in the form of four annual installments, the total amount pledged after I took charge being $155,000.00. These being the circumstances, how much of this $155,000.00 should I, in your judgment, be able to collect? I am disposed to believe that our success thus far would be considered fairly good by most people.

Thanking you in advance for your favor, I remain,

Very truly yours,

Thos. W. Lingle.

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED JUN 7 1913 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 5th, 1913.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary,
General Education Board,
New York City.

N6157

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

At our Commencement last week the Board of Trustees of Davidson College passed a resolution earnestly requesting the General Education Board to grant the College another year in which to make collections on the Endowment Pledges, the General Education Board to agree to give as before one dollar for each three so collected.

The reasons for making this request are as follows:

1 A large part of the original pledge which had to be made within the first year was made within the last few days, and no cash payments were made during that year, consequently many contributors are now due more than their fourth installment and it is hard for them to raise the money.

2 Because the notes were made to fall due the middle of June each year. A large proportion of our people are dependent upon cotton and tobacco. June is not a time when such people have money, as they have just finished putting in their crops. We have found that many have had to wait till fall each year to pay the June pledges. This will be true this year.

3 Because the desire of the General Education Board was after all to add to the College's effective Endowment, and we believe that they will not act on a technicality when the spirit of the contract will certainly be fulfilled. Considerable money will be lost to the College - it is impossible to tell how much till the close of June - unless our request is granted.

I am able to say in this regard that Dr. Lingle, our Financial Agent, has been hard at work trying to collect fully, and will continue till the last moment. I have not even told him and shall not, that the Board prefers this request.

4 As you may remember, Dr. Henry Louis Smith was the president of the College at the time this campaign was made. He left us last summer, just as the last year was being entered on, and this embarrassed us no little, as I knew practically nothing of the details of the campaign.

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Dr. Buttrick, - - -#2,

Under separate cover I am sending you our recent catalogue, with a copy of the one for the year previous. I think a comparison will show that we are making some improvements, enlarging our courses, and raising our standard. The College reached high-water mark this year as regards attendance and the work done was fully up to the standard.

If it is necessary or desirable I will be glad to come to New York and talk this matter over with you face to face.

I hope we shall have you visit us again, and I trust you will see your way clear to grant our request.

With warm personal regards and sincere appreciation of the great help the Education Board is giving us and other institutions, I am,

Very truly yours,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

April 1, 1913

Professor Thomas W Lingle
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Dear Dr Lingle:- Your letter of March 19 has been received. Our appropriations are made to colleges on condition that a supplemental sum be secured within a certain date either in cash or in subscriptions made in legally valid form. All such subscriptions should be collectable. Our payments are made to colleges upon the certification of cash received. As a rule colleges receive cash payments sufficient to meet the terms of our pledge within the specified time, therefore securing the total amount of our subscriptions.

Very truly yours

W.O.SAGE

ARCHIVAL COPY

June 7, 1913

President William J Martin

Davidson College

Davidson, N C

Dear Dr Martin: I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of June 5 in which you make a request for an extension of one year in which to collect the remainder of your subscriptions. Replying I would say that the officers of the Board have no power to modify the terms of our pledges. A request of this character would have to be submitted to the Board or to its Executive Committee for consideration and decision. Inasmuch as the time for the payment of subscriptions does not expire until June 30, 1913 I should advise that you make a strenuous effort to collect the balance of your subscriptions by that time. If by June 30th you have not succeeded in doing this you may, if it is desired, ask for an extension of time. Such a request if received will be presented to the Board or to its Executive Committee for decision. As I have stated above the officers cannot foretell what the action on such a request might be.

Very truly yours, E C SAGE

ARCHIVAL COPY

Copy WMB

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

BOARD OCT 23 1913

RECEIVED JUL 16 1913 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Montreat, N.C., July 12,1913.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary,
General Education Board,
17 Battery Place,
New York.

No. 157

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I have acknowledged to the Chief Clerk the receipt of the final check on the Board's conditional appropriation for our institution.

I wrote you on June 5,1913, asking for an extension of time for the collection of the remainder of subscriptions due at the close of the campaign date in June. I received the reply of your Mr. Sage, saying that no officer of the Board could make this extension and that we must do the best we could until the period closed, then make any request we desired.

I desire, through you, to make formal request to your Board for an extension of twelve months in which to make the remainder of collections, you to give us your same pro rata on all collected in that time.

I attach herewith a copy of my letter of June 5th, in case it was not preserved, and wish to make it a part of this application.

Some $20,000. was still outstanding in pledges at the close of the campaign. My Secretary writes me that some $1500. has come in since them and I am sure quite a considerable amount of the remainder will be paid, and I feel that it is the real desire of your Board that the College shall receive the full benefit of your kind offer. I assure you that every dollar of this fund will be carefully safeguarded and used for the best purposes of our work.

I desire again to thank you, and through you, the members of your Board, for the great help they have extended the College in making this campaign possible, and I hope it is going to open up the way to secure further additions to our endowment and equipment.

Thanking you for your attention to this for us, and with warmest personal regards, I am,

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

WJM/B

--COPY--

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

June 5th, 1913.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary,
General Education Board,
New York City .

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

At our Commencement last week the Board of Trustees of Davidson Collegepassed a resolution earnestly requesting the General Education Board to grant the College another year in which to make collections on the Endowment Pledges, the General Education Board to agree to give as before one dollar for each three so collected.

The reasons for making this request are as follows:

1. A large part of the original pledge which had to be made within the first year was made within the last few days, and no cash payments were made during that year, consequently many contributors are now due more than their fourth installment and it is hard for them to raise the money.

2. Because the notes were made to fall due the middle of June each year. A large proportion of our people are dependent upon cotton and tobacco. June is not a time when such people have money, as they have just finished putting in their crops. We have found that many have had to wait till fall each year to pay the June pledges. This will be true this year.

3. Because the desire of the General Education Board was, after all, to add to the College's effective Endowment, and we believe that they will not act on a technicality when the spirit of the contract will certainly be fulfilled. Considerable money will be lost to the College - it is impossible to tell how much till the close of June - unless our request is granted.

I am able to say in this regard that Dr.Lingle,our Financial Agent, has been hard at work trying to collect fully, and will continue till the last moment. I have not even told him and shall not, that the Board prefers this request.

4. As you may remember, Dr. Henry Louis Smith was the president of the College at the time this campaign was made. He left us last summer, just as the last year was being entered on, and this embarrassed us no little, as I knew practically nothing of the details of the campaign.

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

W.Buttrick #2
5/5/13

Under separate cover I am sending you our recent catalogue, with a copy od the one for the year previous. I think a comparison will show that we are making some improvements, enlarging our courses, and raising our standard. The College reached high-water mark this year as regards attendance and the work done was fully up to the standard.

If it is necessary or desirable I will be glad to come to New York and talk this matter over with you face to face.

I hope we shall have you visit us again, and I trust you will see your way clear to grant our request.

With warm personal regards and sincere appreciation of the great help the Education Board is giving us and other institutions, I am,

Very truly yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
OCT
29
1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Oct. 27, 1913.

NC 151

Mr. E. C. Sage, Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
17 Battery Place,
New York.

My Dear Mr. Sage:

I wish to acknowledge yours of Oct. 25th telling me that our request for an extension of time for the payment of subscriptions to June 30th, 1914, on account of our conditional pledge, No. 051, dated March 31st, 1909, was granted.

Please assure the General Education Board of our appreciation of this and our thanks to them for their generous help.

In this connection, I would like to inquire whether the way is open for me to come to New York some time between now and Christmas and talk over with the proper party, the possibility of securing another offer from the General Education Board. While the way is not clear for a large fund, I believe the way may be open for the securing of a fund of $100,000 within a short time by securing subscriptions for the college, and I believe the college will have to grow by taking such steps as this. Will you kindly confer with Dr. Buttrick, who knows us pretty well, and ask him if I could be granted an audience to lay the matter before the proper parties; possibly some time in the latter part of November or early in December.

Thanking you cordially, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. J. Martin
President.

WJM/w

N6/51

October 25, 1913

President William J Martin

Davidson College

Davidson, N C

Dear Dr Martin: At a meeting of the General Education Board, held October 23, 1913, the following action was taken:

> "On motion the request from Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, for an extension of time for the payment of subscriptions from June 30, 1913 to June 30, 1914, on account of our conditional pledge No 651, dated March 31, 1909, was granted."

With kind regards, I am

Very truly yours

E. C. SAGE

ARCHIVAL COPY

October 31, 1913

President WmMJ Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Dr Martin:- In answer to your inquiry made under date of October 27 I would say that while we shall be pleased to see you at any time when you find it convenient to call at our office, it does not seem at all necessary to put you to the expense of a trip to New York. May not the business which you propose be transacted by correspondance? Any application which the trustees of Davidson College may make to the General Education Board will be given careful consideration in our office and in due time will be submitted to the Board for its consideration and decision. I ought to say, however, that it has not been customary for the Board to make a second appropriation to a college before a college has completed the business agreed upon under an existing contract. The recent action of our Board upon the request of Davidson College extended the time for the payment of subscriptions about eight months from this date.

Very truly yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WBS:SAGH.

ARCHIVAL COPY

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
NOV 5 1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

November 3, 1913.

NC 151

Mr. E. C. Sage, Secretary,
General Education Board,
Battery Place,
New York City.

My dear Sir:

I thank you for your reply of October 31st and I appreciate the courtesy involved.

It is not my intention to put a definite application before the Board at this time nor indeed until the work in hand has been finished. I suppose that would be your ruling in that matter, ~~but~~ I have been and am laying pipes leading up to another application, but I want to see my way somewhat clearly as it lies before me. I have already been able to interest one or two parties, looking to the future, and I wish to talk the matter over with some one there in the office for my own satisfaction. Indeed I should like to talk the college over with some of you from the standpoint of the Board's interest in education generally. I am sure it would be of service to me in carrying on the work in our field, and I hope that sometime during the winter or early spring, I may be able to come into the office, meet you personally, and have a conference on the general question of our work.

Thanking you very cordially, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

NC 151

RECEIVED
JUL 9 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

July 8, 1914.

General Education Board,

New York City.

Gentlemen: Attention Dr. Sage:

I am enclosing statement of our Treasurer, signed by him and myself, stating that during the past year of extension granted by you, the college has collected $3033.83, which has not been previously reported. The collection up to date, with this included, is just 94%--possibly a shade under, of the amount that was subscribed. I do not know how general subscriptions pan out but this strikes me as doing pretty well and I know that we will get in a little more later, but not a great deal.

We appreciate extremely the help of your Board in this matter and as I wrote you the other day, it means a great deal in the life of the institution. I am very much in hopes that the Board will see it's way clear to help us in the raising of another $100,000, which is greatly needed at this time. We will make our formal application later. I trust that the statement I sent you recently was what you wanted.

With sincere regards, I am

Very cordially yours,

W. J. Martin
President.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

ne 151

Sept. 11, 1914.

Dr. E. C. Sage,

General Education Board,

17 Battery Place,

New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:

Some time ago our Treasurer and Business Manager, Mr. Jackson, told me that your office there had written for our catalogue and financial statement of the past year. He stated he had replied but had not heard if you had received it and if it was what you wanted. If there is anything further that you desire, please let me know. yes-

In a few days, I will send on the formal application to the General Education Board for assistance in raising another fund. I believe that it is necessary to have this in by the last of September but I have been very much rushed with the opening of College and have not been able to attend to it. If there is any need for haste and if it ought to be in before the 1st of September, will you kindly drop me a line.

With cordial regards to you and Dr. Buttrick,

I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. J. Martin.

President.

WJM/w

Dictated by Dr. Martin but written after he left the office.

#17

RECEIVED
SEP 24 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Sept. 19, 1914.

NC 151

The General Education Board,
17 Battery Place,
New York City.

Gentlemen:

At its last regular meeting, held May 19th, 1914, the Board of Trustees of Davidson College authorized the raising of a fund of one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the resources of the College, and passed a resolution as follows: "That the Board make application through its President, to the General Education Board of New York, for twenty five thousand dollars toward the Fund; and request that the College be allowed to use twenty five thousand of the total fund for building and permanent improvements, the remainder to be added to the permanent endowment of the college."

In pursuance of this resolution, we earnestly request your Board to again extend the College your aid in this matter which is most vital to the institution. We need more than the $25,000.00 for equipment and will have to raise at least $15,000.00 more for immediate needs, but we will do this outside the proposed fund of $100,000.00.

We have no new argument to make, for we realize that you are fully aware of the purposes and aims of the College, as you also know its worth and work.

Because of the present depression, caused by the European War and the uncertainty as to its ~~removal~~ duration, we request that you set the final limit for raising the pledges to this fund not earlier than January 1st, 1916.

The College sincerely appreciates your previous invaluable assistance. We tried earnestly to take as full advantage of it as possible, by close collections, and have endeavored to use the added income in a way that shows our deep feeling of added responsibility.

Trusting that you will give this petition your favorable consideration, I am

Sincerely yours,

Walter L. Lingle
President of Board of Trustees of Davidson College.

Jno. J. Martin
President of the College.

Enclosure.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
SEP 24 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Sept. 19, 1914.

Dr. E. C. Sage,

General Education Board,

New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I enclose Financial Statement and petition to the General Education Board. I talked this matter over with you and Dr. Buttrick last Spring and I earnestly hope the Board will take favorable action.

Regarding the $25,000.00 for building and permanent improvement; the need for at least two buildings is so pressing that I hope the Board will agree to the request. We will need $40,000.00 for these buildings but will expect to raise the $15,000.00 additional. If the Financial Statement is not clear in any particular, will you kindly let me know and I will get our Treasurer to put it in the shape desired.

Under 6, on Page 3, "Permanent Funds-How invested", the Treasurer means that we charge room-rent for our dormitories sufficient not only to maintain, repair and insure them, but to secure interest on their cost, but their value is not included in item 6. Only Professors' residences are there included and they are rented to the Professors as any houses would be and so constitute invested capital. I explain this, as we do not wish to create any false impression.

This statement is drawn up as of date of close of last fiscal year.

You will note on the final page, "Students doing full regular work in the four undergraduate college classes", a decrease in the last two years. I wish to say simply that this is due to the greater rigidity I have exercised since being in charge(since 1912) in classifying students. In 1912-13 for instance, we had more men in college than any previous year.

Thanking you cordially for the interest you have manifested, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

10/22/14 NC-151

Action of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment transmitted to institution July 1, 1937. Acknowledgment received 7/7/37

Further liberalized 4/3/37
Letter transmitted 6/1/37
Ack'd 6/7/37

DAVIDSON COLLEGE Pledge No. 132-A SF

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of September 14, 1934.

W. W. Pusey
Secretary

July 1, 1935

10/22/14 NC-151

Action of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment transmitted to institution July 1, 1937.
Acknowledgment received 7/7/37

Further liberalized 4/3/37
Letter transmitted 6/1/37
Rec'd 6/7/37

DAVIDSON COLLEGE Pledge No. 132-A SF

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of September 14, 1934.

W. W. Pusey
Secretary

July 1, 1935

Davidson, N. C.
March 16, 1918.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

The Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated May 28, 1915, and covenants and agrees that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Board of Trustees of Davidson College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge.

W. L. Lingle
President of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College.

The President of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College, was authorized to sign the above statement by the following resolution passed by the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees on March 7, 1916:

"Resolved, That the conditions of the General Education Board, upon which their donation to the College is made, as per their letter to President Martin, bearing date June 8, 1915, be accepted, and that W. L. Lingle, President of the Board, be authorized and empowered to execute on the part of the Trustees any and all matters that may be necessary to secure the said donation."

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
JAN 19 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
W. W. B.

Jan. 16, 1918.

General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Sirs:

We the undersigned, being respectively the President and Treasurer of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify to the General Education Board that, in fulfillment of its pledge No 132, dated May 28th, 1915, a supplementary sum of not less than seventy-five thousand dollars ($75,000) has been contributed to the said Davidson College in cash, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions payable in cash, in not more than four equal semi-annual installments, beginning not later than November 1st, 1916, and that all of said subscriptions and payments are in accordance with terms of said pledge.

W. J. Martin
President.

F. L. Jackson
Treasurer.

NC 151.

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, TREASURER
AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
JUN 23 1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 15, 1916.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:

In Re your conditional appropriation (No. 132) of $25,000.00 to Davidson College, Davidson, N. C., this is to advise you that a committee appointed by the Trustees of said college has carefully examined all the campaign pledges and has found that there is in hand, in cash or legally valid subscriptions, an amount in excess of One hundred thousand dollars ($100,000.00), including your appropriation of Twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000.00).

A statement of cash payments on this fund up to this time is herewith attached. If you are prepared to make your pro rata payment we can invest the amount safely in a way that will begin producing revenue at once.

We are indebted to you for making possible this addition to our assets, which will in a large measure increase the efficiency of this institution.

Very truly yours,

DAVIDSON COLLEGE,

By Walter L. Lingle
President of the Board of Trustees.

By F. L. Jackson
Treasurer of the Board of Trustees.

W. J. Martin
President of the College

June 23, 1916.

President Wm J Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

My dear Sir:-

Your letter of June 15th with enclosure of requisition has been received, to which prompt attention will be given.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

EC S/GMC

NO 152-A

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

$25,000.00 COPY. May 28, 1915.

For the purpose of adding One hundred thousand dollars ($100,000.00) to the resources of DAVIDSON COLLEGE, Davidson, North Carolina, and in consideration of the College endeavoring to secure subscriptions by others to the same fund, the General Education Board hereby agrees to pay to the said College in cash, on or before July 1, 1918, for the purpose of endowment of said institution, the sum of Twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000.00) in quarterly installments beginning not later than July 1, 1916, provided that the said College shall secure on or before May 30, 1916, in cash or legally valid subscriptions payable in cash not less than One hundred thousand dollars ($100,000.00), including the contribution of the General Education Board; not less than Seventy-five thousand dollars ($75,000.00) of this sum to be invested and preserved inviolate for the permanent endowment of said DAVIDSON COLLEGE, and not more than Twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000.00) to be used for buildings and equipment; and provided that the contribution of the General Education Board may be paid pro rata with the cash payments of other subscribers, and only when the said College has no outstanding debts.

COPY.

Beginning within ninety days after the Board shall have received satisfactory evidence that the conditions of this subscription are fulfilled, the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD will pay the same in quarterly installments, in equal ratio with the corresponding quarterly cash payments on the supplemental fund herein required, made on or before July 1, 1918 as above, as such payments shall be certified by the President and Treasurer of DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

COPY.

Chairman

Secretary

Authorized by vote of the Board October 22, 1914.

COPY.

NO 132-A

Conditional Appropriation to

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

October 22, 1914

$25,000.00

NC151

RECEIVED
MAR 26 1915
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 23, 1915.

General Education Board,

17 Battery Place,

New York City.

Gentlemen: Attention of Dr. Buttrick:

I am enclosing you one of our subscription blanks for subscription to the one hundred thousand dollar fund for Davidson College.

We now have thirty three thousand dollars pledged and in cash, and as I understood from you, the Board would be ready to pledge their share in this same form, when I had gotten well started with the remainder.

This will ~~It,~~ give me the opportunity to say that I have over one half of the fund already pledged in writing. If you will kindly have this filled in with the twenty five thousand dollars, so generously promised by the Board, and signed by the proper parties, I will appreciate it greatly.

We have not as yet done any active work in this campaign, because of unsettled conditions, but we are prepared now to make a real beginning. I have turned over the raising of twenty-five thousand dollars, which is to go into the new gymnasium, to a financial Agent, whom we have employed for several months. The remainder of it, I will attempt to raise myself.

With cordial regards and sincere good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

Wm. J. Martin
President.

W

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

nc151

RECEIVED JUN 25 1915 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 10th, 1915.

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierly:-

I have read your letter of the 8th with much interest.

The Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College will hold a meeting early in the fall, and the pledge that you suggest will be presented to them. The Board of Trustees will not meet again till May, 1916, but I feel confident that both the Committee and the Board will readily adopt ther esolution worded as you have suggested.

With kindest regards, I am,

Cordially yours,

Wm. J. Martin.

President.

NC 151

June 8, 1915.

President Wm J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

Dear Dr. Martin:-

I enclose you herewith our conditional pledge to Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, dated May 28, 1915.

If this pledge is satisfactory to your Board of Trustees, will you have them indicate such approval by the adoption of a resolution substantially as follows:

> "The Board of Trustees of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated May 28, 1915, and covenants and agrees that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, that the Board of Trustees of Davidson College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

Cordially yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

To H. Pratt. (4.13.) NC151

RECEIVED
JAN 15 1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Jan. 13, 1916.

Mr. E. C. Sage, Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Mr. Sage:

Your note of January 11th is to hand. I am sorry I can not see you and Dr. Buttrick before the meeting of the General Education Board, but I understand how busy you will all be this month.

I think I will risk a letter, though I do not like to.

We are encouraged about our $100,000 fund, having practically $80,000 pledged and making better headway. We are trying to raise every dollar of it among our alumni and in the South. I want our friends in the North to know that we are not "laying down on them".

I am in trouble, however, with reference to the next two years, or until we can receive the income from this new fund.

The college has more students than ever in its history and closed the best fall term it has ever had--best in every respect.

Our two lower classes are, however, too large to be most efficiently handled by the number of teachers we have. The class rooms are too crowded and there are too many students to the section for best results. When I first assumed the presidency I stopped employing "tutors" for the Freshmen. I can get these men cheaply, but they are not skilled nor well prepared for college work. I want the Freshmen to have the best we have, and for every reason.

We must have <u>two</u> additional teachers of the grade of Associate or Adjunct Professors, and we ought to have ~~three~~. I believe I can finance one for the next two years, but no more, for I have definitely decided to

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

E. C. S. #2.

make some increase in the salaries of our present professors. They are hard worked, up to the limit of efficiency, and beyond for the best results; I ought not to lay more on them.

I wish to appeal to the General Education Board for $1,500 a year for the two years of 1916-17 and 1917-18 to be used to secure additional teachers. After that I can take care of them. But I can not finance it these two years without causing a deficit and this I have not done since I took charge, and shall not unless Providence causes an unexpected and unforseen depression.

If the General Education Board will give $2,500 a year for the two years instead of the $1,500, I will undertake to get all three of the needed men. This will put us in splendid shape to handle our present student body in so far as teaching force goes.

We must then turn our attention to three needed buildings. After that we will be ready to grow.

If possible will you bring this to the attention of the Board at its meeting on the 27th instant? I want to begin my hunt for the men.

I thank you and Dr. Buttrick for your kindness and ready sympathy and assure the Board of our sincere appreciation of their help extended so cordially.

I am making a fight for a better if not a bigger College and I am resisting now the demands and opportunity for the latter to insure the former.

Please God I'll win out too!

With sincere regards to you and Dr. Buttrick, I am,

Very truly yours,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

WJM/T

January 31, 1916.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

Dear Dr. Martin:-

The request which you made in your letter of January 13th was submitted to the General Education Board at its meeting held January 27, 1916. I am instructed by the Board to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant your request.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

EOS/GMC

ARCHIVAL COPY

Copy

June 15, 1916.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York. N.Y.

Dear Sirs:-

In Re your conditional appropriation (No.132) of $25,000.00 to Davidson College, Davidson, N.C., this is to advise you that a committee appointed by the Trustees of said College has carefully examined all the campaign pledges and has found that there is in hand, in cash or legally valid subscriptions, an amount in excess of One Hundred thousand dollars ($100,000.00), including your appropriation of Twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000.00)

A statement of cash payments on this fund up to this time is herewith attached. If you are prepared to make your pro rata payment we can invest the amount safely in a way that will begin producing revenue at once.

We are indebted to you for making possible this addition to our assets, which will in a large measure increase the efficiency of this institution.

Very truly yours,

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

By _____
President of the Board of Trustees.

By _____
Treasurer of the Board of Trustees.

ADDITIONAL COPY

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

NC 151

RECEIVED
JAN 19 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
W. W. S.

January 16, 1917.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. Brierley:

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

I am enclosing statement, for which you ask, signed by the Treasurer of Davidson College and myself. I am also enclosing you a yellow copy of a statement we sent you on June 15th, 1916. I was sure we had prepared such a statement, but it is possible, of course, that it was lost in transit. I feel confident that the other statement was also prepared, but I cannot be sure at this writing.

With reference to the statement enclosed, I would say that a few of our pledges would show that the last payment on a few of them are due after May 1st, 1918, but it is quite a small amount in the total and was not counted in the sum necessary to make up the $75,000.00 required.

With cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin
President.

WJM/OS
Enc. copy
" Statement

NC151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
FEB 3 1917
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

January 31, 1917.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

ATTENTION MR. WALLACE BUTTRICK.

My dear Mr. Buttrick:-

Mr. Jackson, our Treasurer, will formally acknowledge to Mr. Ernest Buttrick, of your office, the receipt of check for $3,333.33 for our Endowment Fund, which is sent as payment on account of conditional appropriation made by the General Education Board on October 23, 1914.

I am taking this opportunity to say to you personally that we appreciate very heartily the assistance of the Board. You will be interested to know that the College has been crowded to its utmost capacity this year and I had to call a halt on the admission of students in September. It is a constant strain to find money to finance the growth of the Institution, but our people are paying up their subscriptions on this last campaign very well. We have collected so far $65,000, counting what the Education Board has sent in. When you remember that the first payment of four semi-annual payments was due only the first of last November, it would seem that we were getting along nicely with the collection.

With kind regards, and asking to be remembered to Mr. Sage, I am,

Cordially yours,

W. J. Martin

WJM/OS

President.

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
JUN 15 1917
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
W. W. B.

June 13th, 1917.

General Education Board,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Sage:-

Yours of the 11th inst. with enclosed requisition form is received, and I am handing it to Mr. Jackson, our Treasurer, for his guidance.

Thanking you, I am,

Very truly yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

AMERICAN BOND

NC151

June 11, 1917.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

I am sending you herewith a form which you may use in making requisition upon the General Education Board. This differs from the one formerly issued, and for which it is a substitute, only in the particular that there is added a paragraph calling attention to the fact which before obtained that requisitions do not include funds subject to annuity, real estate, notes, or other securities. Attention is also called to the fact that this is a form only, and when used, is to be copied on a letterhead of the College.

Very truly yours,

SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
JAN 16 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

January 14, 1918.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierley, Chief Clerk.

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

Yours of January 9th was received on Saturday.

I am reasonably certain that the Board of Trustees of Davidson College did pass a resolution pledging themselves to carry out the covenants of the pledge made with the General Education Board with reference to the Endowment Fund, based on the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated October 28th, 1914. However, I will bring it to the attention of our Executive Committee, which meets early in March, and have them to pass such a resolution as you ~~state~~ suggest in your letter.

With reference to the subscriptions to the amount of $75,000.00, this, too, was passed upon by the Board. I remember very distinctly the Board appointing a committee to go over all the subscriptions and certify to the fact that good and valid subscriptions had been made on or before May 30, 1916, and that committee reported to the Board, and the Board should have sent you a statement to that effect. A little more than $75,000.00 was actually pledged, but whether we are going to collect that much is another matter; however, so far we have collected, I believe, over three-fourths of the pledges, and we still have one more call to make. I am asking Mr. Jackson, our Treasurer, to make out a form - which you enclosed a copy of - on our own letter-head which we will sign and send to you.

I am sorry that this has occurred, and I am going to ask the Secretary of our Board to look the matter up and see why it was neglected.

With sincere regards, I am

Very cordially yours,

W. J. Martin
President.

WJM/OS

January 16, 1918

President Wm. J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Martin:

I desire to acknowledge your letter of January 14. I have gone through our files again and have found a certificate signed by the President and the Treasurer of your Board of Trustees and yourself to the effect that subscriptions for the supplemental sum were secured by or before May 30, 1918. This certificate was not in the form that we usually require of colleges, and for some reason or other got into our files rather than being attached to our pledge.

I did not find, however, that we had ever received any formal acceptance by your Board of Trustees of our Board's contract with Davidson College. I understand from your letter that you will have your Executive Committee pass such a resolution at its meeting to be held in March of this year.

Very truly yours,

WWB/LFA

W. W. BRIERLEY, Chief Clerk

NC151

January 9, 1918

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Martin:

I discover, very much to my surprise, that we have never received a formal acceptance by your Board of Trustees of the conditional pledge of the General Education Board dated October 23, 1914; nor can we find in our files a certificate certifying to the fact that the first condition of our pledge was fulfilled on May 30, 1916 - namely, that subscriptions for the supplemental sum of Seventy-five thousand Dollars ($75,000) were secured by or before that date.

In order that our records may be complete, may I trouble you, first, to have your Board of Trustees or the Executive Committee of your Board adopt a resolution substantially as follows:

> "The Board of Trustees of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated May 28, 1915, and covenants and agrees that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Board of Trustees of Davidson College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge;"

and, second, to have a certificate, in accordance with the form enclosed, executed by yourself and the Treasurer of the College, certifying to the collection of subscriptions by or before May 30, 1916.

With sincere regards, I am

Very truly yours,

WWB/LFA

W. W. Brierley
Chief Clerk

NC151.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

February 12, 1918.

Mr. E. C. Sage,
c/o General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Mr. Sage:-

Replying to your inquiry of February 8th, I am told by our Treasurer, Mr. Jackson, that he is expecting to collect enough on our pledges to receive from the General Education Board during this current year balance of $4,500.00, which remains of the $25,000 conditionally promised by the Board. I hope conditions will be such that Mr. Jackson will have no trouble in calling on you for every cent of it!

Yours very truly,

Wm. J. Martin
President.

WJM/OS

ne151

February 8, 1918.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

It is important that we should know as nearly as may be determined at this time the amount which will be drawn upon our Treasury for the year ending December 31, 1918, on account of our conditional appropriations to colleges. I am therefore writing to those colleges whose subscriptions fall due during this year as indicated by our contracts. It will be appreciated if you will let me know, as nearly as you can determine, the amount of cash which you will receive this year which may be a basis of requisition in accordance with our pledge. An early reply will be esteemed a special favor.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC 151

OFFICE OF THE TREASURER
GINTER PARK

Union Theological Seminary

(CORPORATE NAME "THE TRUSTEES OF UNION THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY IN VIRGINIA")

Richmond, Virginia

March 16, 1918.

RECEIVED
MAR 16 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Gentlemen:

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College on March the 12th, 1918, President Martin, of Davidson, informed me that your Board had called his attention to the fact that we had not filed with you our acceptance of your offer and conditions of June the 8th, 1915. I feel sure that I mailed such an acceptance in the spring of 1916; it was probably lost in the mails. I gladly send the enclosed acceptance to take its place. In sending this acceptance, let me assure you of the great appreciation of the Board and of all the friends of Davidson College of your interest in Davidson College, and in your continued co-operation with us in helping us to build it into an institution of even a higher type than it is now.

With high esteem, I am,

Very cordially yours,

W. L. Lingle

Enclosure.

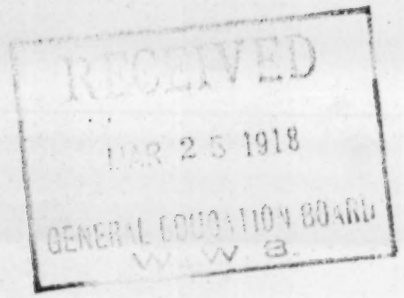
nc 151

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER

Davidson, N. C.

March 23, 1918.



General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Sirs:

During the recent campaign to increase our Endowment our financial agent on his own authority took a note of $1000.00 from Dr. A. J. Crowell, of Charlotte, N. C., with the understanding that upon payment of interest semi-annually the note would be renewed until it was convenient for the maker to extinguish same. This note is neither secured nor endorsed but the interest has been paid semi-annually, promptly upon notification. Dr. Crowell has made a success both as a practitioner and as a business man and our executive committee does not doubt but that in time we shall receive the face value of the note and that the interest will always be paid promptly.

It is evident to us, though, that we are not going to collect the cash on this paper in time to report it to you and receive your pro rata payment in accordance with your pledge of May 28, 1915. Pledge No. 132. It was suggested in our committee meeting that if circumstances were explained to you that you might allow us to count this as cash received in making up our final report to you. It, of course, has not been included in our former reports to you. The note is in proper legal form and we could force collection at any time, but feel that by this move we would lose rather than gain; as we could ill afford to lose Dr. Crowell's good interest in the college at this time. While we would not think of investing any of our funds in such a paper we feel that within a year or two this paper will be paid in full and in the event of death of the maker it would be collected at once. Please advise us if under such circumstances you can allow us to include this in our collection when we prepare our next requisition on your board.

Thanking you in advance, I am
Very truly yours,

FLJ/HT

F. L. Jackson, (T) Treas.

March 26, 1918.

Mr. F. L. Jackson,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Jackson:-

Your letter of March 23rd is at hand. The General Education Board has not made payments on the basis of personal notes either secured or otherwise. I am obliged to say, therefore, that we would not be permitted to make payment on account of the note to which you refer.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
MAY 13 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
W. W.

1AC 151

May 11, 1918.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Gentlemen:-

We are familiar with your regulations to the effect that notes, stocks, and bonds cannot be counted as cash in making our reports to you of collections on our Endowment Funds. We would like to know, however, if the General Education Board would not make an exception in case of Liberty Bonds, allowing these to count as cash payments on subscriptions. We have the offer of several hundred dollars worth of Liberty Loan Bonds which we would like to accept if you will allow us to count this in the report of our collections to you.

Yours very truly,

F. L. Jackson

J/S

Treasurer.

May 13, 1918.

Treasurer F. L. Jackson,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

Dear Sir:-

Your letter of May 11th is at hand. I enclose a special form which may be used in reporting receipts of Liberty Bonds. Special authorization by the Executive Committee is required before we can pay requisitions based upon Liberty Bonds, but the probability is that they will be accepted at their face value.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SIGH

ECS/GMC

(COPY)

NC 151

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Davidson, N.C.

July 10, 1918

General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:

This certifies that Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the state of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 132, of the General Education Board, dated May 28th, 1915, the sum of One Thousand and Three Hundred Dollars ($1,300.00) in securities listed below, not previously reported:

2nd	Liberty	L.	Bond	#6439820	$50.00	Rec'd. 4/28/18
"	"	"	"	6439821	50.00	" 4/28/18
1st	"	"	"	7711	50.00	" 5/18/18
"	"	"	"	7713	50.00	" 5/18/18
2nd	"	"	"	146683	1000.00	" 5/31/18
"	"	"	"	416660	50.00	" 5/31/18
"	"	"	"	4371692	50.00	" 7/ 1/18

that the same has been applied to or is reserved for the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Davidson College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No. 132 Davidson College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

(signed) Walter L. Lingle
Pres. of Trustees
" Wm. J. Martin, Pres. of Col.
" F. L. Jackson, Treas.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
JUL 29 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
W. W. B.

Summer Address,
Montreat, N.C.
July 26, 1918.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Chief Clerk.

My dear Mr. Brierley:-

I have been absent from my office for sometime. I find your communication with reference to Liberty Bonds. I am certain that every Bond we received was given by the original purchaser who bought them from the Government at par, but I have asked our Mr. Jackson, Treasurer of the College, to get a statement from each one to that effect, and mail to you. Mr. Jackson will proceed at once to secure these statements and satisfy your Board.

Please allow me to take this added opportunity to thank you gentlemen for your continued consideration of the College. I assure you we are using every dollar that has been given to us with the utmost care and with a real desire to make it go as far as possible in the real education of young men.

I wish also to acknowledge the check of the General Education Board which was recently received. This is but an informal acknowledgment for it was turned over at once to Mr. Jackson, Our Treasurer, who will make the proper receipt.

Cordially yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

WJM/OS

Page 4r

July 16, 1918

President Wm. J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Martin:

Your two requisitions have been received. The one for cash will have our prompt attention; the one on account of Liberty Bonds will have to be submitted to our Finance Committee.

It is our custom to accept Liberty Bonds at par on the certificate that they were purchased at par by the holder who gave them to you. It would be quite possible, you know, to go into the market and buy these bonds at less than par. I am quite sure, however, that this is not the case with you; but in order to meet the requirement of our audit it will be necessary to have assurance from you that the several Liberty Bonds reported were purchased by the donors at par.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY
Chief Clerk

WWB/LFA

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
AUG 5 - 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOA
W. W. B.

August 1st, 1918.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Sirs:

I am enclosing statement to evidence the fact that the Liberty Bonds donated to Davidson College to apply on endowment funds were purchased at par.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson
Treasurer.

J:J

August 5, 1918

Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Sir:

Thank you for your letter of August 1, enclosing statements from the donors of the Liberty Bonds covered in your requisition of July 10, certifying to the fact that these Bonds were purchased at par. The requisition will be presented to our Executive Committee for action at its next meeting.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLE

Chief Clerk

WWB/LFA

NC 151

August 5, 1918

Mr. L. M. Dashiell
38 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Dashiell:

We have received the enclosed requisition from Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, certifying to the collection of $1,300 in Liberty Bonds, on account of our Board's conditional pledge No. 133, dated May 28, 1915. As you will see from the certificates attached, the donors of these Bonds purchased them at par. Will you kindly have this requisition presented to the Finance Committee for its usual attention.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk

WWB/LFA

(Copy of requisition in Davidson College correspondence folder.)

NC-15
COLLEGE FILE

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

FINANCES

Following are the details of our Board's pledge to Davidson College, May 28, 1915:

Conditional appropriation of General Education Board	$ 25,000
Supplemental sum to be raised by the College	75,000
Purposes:	
For endowment	75,000
For buildings and equipment	25,000
There was paid on the Board's conditional appropriation	24,529.38
The amount raised by the college	98,117.52
	$122,646.90

Assuming that the Trustees used for buildings and equipment the entire amount provided for in the pledge, namely, $25,000, this would leave $73,117.52 to go into endowment funds.

Below is a statement of permanent fund holdings of 1914 and 1918

	1914	1918	Increase	Decrease
Real Estate Mtges:				
City Property	$187,335.55	$271,825.00	$84,490.55	
Farm Land	61,511.80	36,500.00		$25,011.80
Bonds	16,695.00	1,400.00		15,295.00
Stocks		12,615.00	12,615.00	
Cash		7,748.89	7,748.89	
Invested in Professors' residences	39,050.00	47,891.70	8,841.70	
	$304,592.35	$377,980.59	$73,388.24	(Net increase)
Also personal notes	10,496.89	6,570.82		
	$315,089.24	$384,551.41		

From the foregoing statement it will be seen that during the period from 1914 to 1918 there was an increase in permanent fund holdings of $73,388.24. Attention, however, is directed to the fact that $8,841.70 of this increase is in the form of money invested in professors' residences.

NC 151 Davidson College 1919-1920

BOX 109 FOLDER 987

628

NC 151

A. M. SCALES, CHMN. R. G. VAUGHN, TREAS. [illegible], MGR.

THE MILLION DOLLAR CAMPAIGN FOR CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

OF THE

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA

CAMPAIGN COMMITTEE
WM. ANDERSON
R. S. ARROWOOD
W. R. COPPEDGE
J. H. HENDERLITE
W. F. HOLLINGSWORTH
W. L. LINGLE
C. M. RICHARDS
A. M. SCALES
J. H. WHITE
W. Mc. WHITE

APPROVED BY ALL ITS PRESBYTERIES
EMBRACING ALL ITS EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS
DIRECTED BY THE ASSEMBLY'S EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF EDUCATION

CAMPAIGN HEADQUARTERS
302 SOUTHERN LIFE BUILDING
GREENSBORO, N. C.
PHONE 2827

INSTITUTIONS
ALBEMARLE
DAVIDSON
ELISE
FLORA MACDONALD
GLADE VALLEY
GROVE
MITCHELL
PEACE
QUEENS
UNION SEMINARY
WESTMINSTER

August 14, 1919.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
AUG
1919
ANSWERED

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Doctor:--

You perhaps have had filed with you already an application for help for Davidson College of Davidson, N. C. I am sure that you and your Board already understand the situation very clearly at Davidson.

This is to say to you that I am conducting the same kind of systematic campaign that we conducted in Missouri for Westminster College. We are developing givers in the field of education all over this state. For the first time in the history of the Presbyterian Church of this state we are making this systematic canvass.

I understand of course that your Board would not be interested in any one of these Institutions except Davidson. We believed that the best way to help Davidson was to put all of the Institutions in one Campaign for a large sum. We are permiting any friend in the state to designate his gift.

I am very confident that we will succeed in this effort, and that Davidson will profit by joining hands with the other Institutions.

If your Board can possibly see its way clear to make a conditional offer to Davidson this fall, it would be of a very material help to us in putting the pressure on some of the largest givers in this state for Davidson.

Please accept assurance of my personal regard.

Cordially yours,

W. C. Melvin
Field Secretary.

August 19, 1919.

Dr. M. E. Melvin,
302 Southern Life Building,
Greensboro, N.C.

My dear Dr. Melvin:-

Your letter of August 14th is at hand. We have no communication directly from Davidson College. If the trustees of that institution decide to make an application to our Board, it will be given careful consideration. Of course, I must add that I have no means of knowing what the attitude of the Board may be in advance of its definite action.

Very truly yours,

E. C. Sims

ECS/GMC

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

N 0151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD RECEIVED SEP 13 1919 ANSWERED

Sept. 9, 1919.

Application Entered G. G. L.
Blanks Recorded
Cert. Prepared G. G. L.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

Rev. Henry H. Sweets, D.D., had a talk with you some two weeks ago with reference to Davidson College. He had asked me to join him in New York that I might be a party to the conversation but it was impossible for me to get off at that time. Dr. Sweets wrote me of your kind reception and of your suggestion that I put in the application for the College before the General Education Board at the earliest possible moment. I have been ill and out of the office since last March and just got back to my work a week ago today.

College opened last week with an unprecedented enrollment, the number to date being 414. We have never had more than 370 at any one time, though one year we went to a total of 394. You can easily see that our hands have been full, and our Treasurer, Mr. Jackson, has had so much to do that he could not until now fill out your blanks which came to us a little over a week ago. I wish I could have you here and show you the college teaming with students. As you know, and Dr. Buttrick knows, it is a small institution, comparatively speaking, but we are certainly crowded now. About 180 of these students are Freshmen - by far the largest class we have ever had, and if this keeps up I do not see how we are going to stop short of 500 within the next two years. To meet our obligations in this respect we must have more funds for added endowment and added equipment.

One of the chief causes of this increase in the student body are the students themselves. Last spring all of them felt that as I was laid aside something unusual must be done in order that the college might not suffer from the lack of my activities. The students, therefore, banded themselves with the alumni into what was known as the "Greater Davidson Club", whose slogan was "A Bigger and a Better Davidson", and they set their goal for 400 students this year. Like the boys in France, they have "gone over the top", attained their objective, and gone beyond the mark. The college faces a year of its finest service. I never knew the boys to settle down more quickly, and apparently more earnestly to their work

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

than they have at this opening. It has been one of the smoothest I have ever known, despite the congestion. I have never known the college to go this long without several boys withdrawing because of disgruntlement for some cause or another. To my knowledge, not a single boy has as yet enrolled and then withdrawn.

The scope of the college, so far as its clientele is concerned, is rapidly widening, and we are drawing our students from more distant points. Outside of the University of Virginia and Washington & Lee, I doubt if there is any institution in the South that draws a larger proportion of its students from outside of the state in which the college is situated. As you know, we have almost the whole Piedmont section of North and South Carolina as our field, with no institution for men of our grade competing with us. It is because of these and other reasons which I might mention, but I do not wish to burden you, that I have preferred what I know you will think is an unusual request, which Dr. Sweets suggested to you, that the Board give us $150,000 if we raise $300,000 besides. I hope sincerely that they will do it. The running of an institution like this - though I do not need to tell you - is growing vastly more expensive every year, and simply to hold our own we would have to have increased endowments, but to expand as well we must have considerably more money.

In the Campaign now on in this state, which Dr.Sweets is at the head of, with his assistant, Dr. Melvin, I am told that the people are responding liberally. They are expecting to be appealed to and they are expecting to assist. The canvassers are greatly encouraged.

You will pardon such a lengthy letter, but when I get started on the college I can hardly say less. I hope very much that between now and the meeting of the Board I shall be in New York,and if I may, I want to come and talk to you. You and Dr. Buttrick have been so cordial to me because of Davidson that I feel I may risk another visitation without doing harm to the cause.

Please remember me most cordially to Dr. Buttrick, and accept my sincerest regards for yourself.

Yours very truly,

W. J. Martin

President.

The Blank comes under separate Cover.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#3

P.S.

May I ask you to drop me a line saying that you have received this communication, so that I may be sure it has not been lost on the way?

Yours truly,

President.

September 11, 1919.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Your letter of September 9th has been received. While I was grieved to hear from Dr. Sweets of your illness, I am glad to hear from you directly of your recovery. It is gratifying to hear of the prosperous condition of the college.

The formal application which you have enclosed will be entered upon our records and in due time submitted to our Board for its consideration and decision. I do not observe that it is stated for what purpose the money is to be used. Are we to assume that it is all for endowment?

I note that you contemplate a trip to New York. We of the office will gladly welcome you at any time when you find it convenient to call. It is possible that a member of our staff will visit you at Davidson before the matter is formally brought to the attention of our Board. Dr. Buttrick is out of the city, but if her were here, I am sure that he would join me in sending cordial greetings. Very truly yours,

ECS CMC

APPLIC' S
A.B.

N C 151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
SEP 11 1919
ANSWERED

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Sept. 8, 1919.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Gentlemen:-

Again Davidson College petitions you for financial assistance to strengthen it in its service. You have so willingly helped us in the past and have so kindly expressed confidence in us, that we make bold to prefer an unusual request.

The College seems on the verge of a larger growth. We have just opened with the largest enrollment in our history of 83 years, and our resources are sadly over-taxed.

The increase in the cost of living has led us to add 25 per cent to our Professors' salaries, and other expenses increase in proportion.

We must enlarge our plant and equipment as well as our teaching force.

The Synod of North Carolina now has a large force of financial agents in the field to gather a Million or more for the Presbyterian Institutions of the Synod, and Davidson confidently expects to receive from this campaign Three Hundred Thousand Dollars or more. The Campaign has been under way for some two months, and though it is summer time well over Three Hundred Thousand has been secured or pledged, as I have been informed.

I am transmitting herewith your blanks as filled out by the Treasurer of the College. I hope you will find the report satisfactory. The College respectfully and earnestly requests your Board to pledge us One Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars provided we raise for the College Three Hundred Thousand Dollars additional in cash and good pledges, your payments to be made beginning when the whole of Three Hundred Thousand Dollars has been pledged and as this sum is paid in in accordance with the terms of the pledge. I enclose a blank form of pledge as used in the Campaign.

Ap-3

If I can furnish you any further information

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2

I will gladly do so.

The Campaign is to close May 31st,1920, and an early announcement that you will aid us again will help greatly toward success. We are indeed grateful for all you have done for us and we bespeak your continued favor as asked above.

With sincere appreciation of your services in the cause of education, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin.

President of the College.

Walter L. Lingle.

President of the Board of Trustees.

Union Theological Seminary,

Richmond, Va.,

Sept. 10, 1919.

My dear Dr. Sage,

Dr. W. J. Martin of Davidson College sent the enclosed papers to me to sign and forward to you at once. I observe that he has not signed the application himself, though he wrote it. If this makes any particular dfiference will you please return it to him to sign. I would return it to him now, but he wishes it to get through promptly so I send it to you as it is.

Let me express to you the appreciation of the Board of Trustees of all your kindness to Davidson College. With high esteem, I am,

Very cordially your,

Walter L. Lingle.

President of the Board of Trustees
of Davidson College in North Carolina.

NC 151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
SEP
15
1919
ANSWERED

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Sept. 12, 1919.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

I enclose you financial statement of Davidson College as made out on your blanks, which is to accompany my formal application for assistance which was recently sent you. Mr. Jackson has made this out in the pressure of the opening because we understood it was wise to get it in at the earliest possible moment. If there is anything that needs correction or change please let us know, otherwise I believe it is explanatory.

With warm personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin
President.

enc.

P.S.

I append to this statement a subscription card which has been used by the Campaign. You will notice the Campaign is for Christian Education in the Synod of North Carolina, but we are to get our proportionate part out of it, and there will be no question that we do, so far as I can now see. I could not find this card to send in the former letter.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
SEP
15
1919
ANSWERED

Sept. 12, 1919.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

I have just received a letter from Dr. Lingle, of Richmond, Va., which chagrins me very much. He tells me that I omitted to sign the formal application to the Board. I read that application over very carefully and mailed it in the same envelope that I mailed the personal letter to yourself, which I did sign. I have been unusually pressed by the large number of students, which has now reached about 425, and we are trying to make adjustments for the unexpected numbers.

I suppose it will be necessary for you to send the application back to me for signature. Please don't "chalk" this up against the College; the failure to sign was a personal one!

Cordially yours,

W. J. Martin
President.

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
SEP
24
1919

September 22, 1919.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

I have been out of the office for a week. On my return I find your communication of the 11th instant. In it you raise the question of ~~for~~ what purpose the money is to be used for. I should have raised this question myself in my letter to you but overlooked it.

We are making such a wide spread canvass for this money that it would be impossible at the present time to raise other money for buildings, and, as I see it, we shall be compelled to use part of this money for permanent improvements. We are obliged to build a dormitory by the opening of the next college year. We have been trying to hold the enrollment down but for one reason or another it has now gone to 435 and we must either curtail the student body next year or we must build a dormitory to accommodate approximately one hundred. This dormitory, however, will bring revenues to the College, and while it is not considered endowment it will not be non-productive. I should think that it would take $50,000 to put up this dormitory. The main building of the College must be worked over and most of the money that is put into this will be non-productive. The cost of such improvement will be approximately $40,000. I should say that we would be compelled to have at least $150,000 out of the $450,000 which we propose to raise with your help for purposes other than endowment, and put $300,000 to the Endowment Fund.

I sincerely hope your Board will agree to this, as well as to the assistance requested in my former letter.

I note you suggest that a member of your staff will visit us at Davidson before the matter is formally brought before the attention of the Board. We shall welcome him cordially. I hope you will let us know something ahead so that I may arrange if possible to be present. I have a good deal of outside work to do and I would regret not being here when he came. At the same time, the institution is wide open for any one to come at any time. I am still hoping that I may be able to see you in person this fall.

Cordially yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

September 24, 1919.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

In the absence of Dr. Sage, I acknowledge the receipt of your letter of September 22nd which will be brought to his attention at the earliest practicable date.

Very truly yours,

G. M. COSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

October 1, 1919.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Upon my return to the office I find your letter of September 22nd. The application will be presented to the Board in accordance with the information which you have given to us. I note that you contemplate to use $150,000 out of the $450,000 for purposes other than endowment. You mention $50,000 for a dormitory and $40,000 for improvement, making a total of $90,000, but I do not observe that you have given to us a statement of the purpose for which the balance of the $150,000 - namely, $60,000 - is to be used. Perhaps you have not yet worked this out in detail, but if you can give us the information, it will be appreciated. Furthermore, if a more definite statement can be made in regard to the use of $40,000 for "improvement", we should like to have it. There is no need of immediate haste in giving to us this additional information.

Thank youfor the kind invitation to visit you. It is possible that I may take a trip through the South in November. When my plans are matured, I shall certainly give you due notice of my movements if it is practicable to

W J M 2

visit Davidson.

Very truly yours,

ECS.CHC

E. C. SAGE

October 1919 NC-151

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Davidson, Mecklenburg County, N. C.

Presbyterian (South)

Male

W. J. Martin

President - ~~Rev. W. L. Lingle~~
Treasurer - Mr. F. L. Jackson

1 APPLICATION

Asks for a contribution of $150,000 toward a total of $450,000 - to be applied as follows:

For endowment	$300,000
For buildings, improvements, and other purposes	150,000

(Letter from the President, dated September 22, 1919)

NOTE: Pledge # 051. General Education Board gave $75,000 toward a total $300,000. $75,000 to be used for buildings and improvements, and $225,000 to be put toward endowment fund. To be paid by June 30, 1914.

Pledge # 132. General Education Board gave $25,000 toward total $100,000. $25,000 to be used for buildings and equipment, and $75,000 to be put toward endowment fund. To be paid by July 1, 1918.

(2)

11 POPULATION

Davidson	1900	904
	1910	1,056
Mecklenburg County	1900	55,268
	1910	67,031

111 ACCESSIBILITY

Southern Railway

1V HISTORY

In 1835, Rev. Robert Hall Morrison, D.D., a Scotch-Irish Presbyterian, secured the adoption of a resolution at a meeting of the Concord Presbytery, appointing a committee to take charge of the raising of funds and the selection of a site for an institution of learning. When this committee reported, the presbytery stipulated that the institution be called "Davidson College", as a tribute to the memory of Gen. Davidson, who fell in the battle of Cowan's Ford.

March 1, 1837, Davidson College began its career with sixty-six students in attendance. Dr. Morrison was its first president.

The Civil War checked the development of the college. Although regular exercises were not interrupted, its students being mainly boys too young to enter the Army, only one-fourth of a munificent ante-bellum endowment of $260,000 remained to the college from the financial ruin that the South suffered in the wake of the war. For nearly half a century the college has had to make up in zeal and untiring effort, all that she lost in worldly possessions. By 1910 a campaign resulted in pledges which gave an addition of $225,000 to the endowment, besides certain additions to the material equipment, and 1915-1916 brought forth an additional $100,000 to be added to the resources of the college.

V CHARTER

The members of the Board are elected by their respective Presbyteries of the Synods of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Florida . Of these there are fifty-five members. Six members additional are elected at large by the Alumni Association . All elections are for a term of four years.

The present Board consists of members appointed by the following Synods:

By the Synod of North Carolina	29
By the Synod of South Carolina	5
By the Synod of Georgia	12
By the Synod of Florida	3
By the Alumni at large	6
TOTAL	55

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE: Eight members, elected each year at the annual meeting of the Board. The Executive Committee exercises all of the powers of the Board in the interim of the Board meetings.

VI FINANCIAL STATISTICS. (Year ended April 30, 1919)

Permanent Funds (Designation)

General Maintenance	$	343,551.41
Scholarships		21,000.00
Library		20,000.00
	$	384,551.41

All of the above is available for the college of Liberal Arts.

Permanent Funds (How invested)

Real Estate Mortgages		
on city property	$	271,825.00
on farm property		36,500.00
Bonds		1,400.00
Stocks		12,615.00
Real Estate owned (not included in plant)		
city property - Professors' Homes		47,891.70
Other forms of investment		
unsecured notes		6,570.82
cash awaiting investment		7,748.89
	$	384,551.41

Of this amount $500 is unproductive as follows:

Charlotte Medical Journal	$	400.00
Mountain Retreat Association		100.00

Other Property

None.

Annuity Funds

None

The Plant

Campus, 80 acres	$	29,382.72
Buildings		280,191.71
Equipment		91,280.42
	$	350,844.85

VI FINANCIAL STATISTICS. (Year ended April 30, 1919)

Permanent Funds (Designation)

General Maintenance	$	343,551.41
Scholarships		21,000.00
Library		20,000.00
	$	384,551.41

All of the above is available for the college of Liberal Arts.

Permanent Funds (How invested)

Real Estate Mortgages		
on city property	$	271,825.00
on farm property		36,500.00
Bonds		1,400.00
Stocks		12,615.00
Real Estate owned (not included in plant)		
city property - Professors' Homes		47,891.70
Other forms of investment		
unsecured notes		6,570.82
cash awaiting investment		7,748.89
	$	384,551.41

Of this amount $500 is unproductive as follows:

Charlotte Medical Journal	$	400.00
Mountain Retreat Association		100.00

Other Property

None.

Annuity Funds

None

The Plant

Campus, 80 acres	$	29,392.72
Buildings		280,191.71
Equipment		93,260.42
	$	350,844.85

Summary of Property

Permanent Funds	$	384,551.41
The Plant		350,844.85
	$	735,396.26

Income (Current Account)

From tuition	$	14,982.32
From fees		10,351.32
From permanent Funds (for college only)		
General $ 21,130.13		
Scholarship 1,260.00		22,390.13
Net profit on dormitories		15,798.30
From other sources (for current expenses only) Special Gifts		2,678.94
	$	66,201.01

Expenditures (Current Account)

Administration		$	12,000.37
Instruction			27,443.01
Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds			1,260.00
Janitors and help			3,900.67
Advertising			2,552.77
Catalogue			500.00
Light and heat, incl. wages of Engineers and Firemen			2,962.08
Repairs			3,667.66
Interest			89.88
Insurance			2,658.46
Books for Library			859.68
Apparatus: Chemistry	$ 36.79		
Physics	149.75		
Biology	510.01		696.55
Other: Travel (Trustees and officers)			877.94
Infirmary			496.11
Stationery and office			1,121.20
Other			1,708.39
TOTAL			62,694.77

-43%

Total salaries and wages for the year, included in the preceding list:

Administration	$ 12,000.37
Instruction	27,443.01
Janitors and other help	3,900.67
TOTAL	$ 43,344.05

Additions to Capital Account During Year

Cash	$ 10,501.94
Current fund expenditures for equipment	1,831.03
	$ 12,332.97

Applied as follows:

Increase of endowment	$ 10,501.94
Equipment	1,831.03
	$ 12,332.97

Annual Surplus and Deficits in Current Account

	SURPLUS	DEFICIT
1906	not	given
1907	"	"
1908	"	"
1909	"	"
1910	"	"
1911	"	"
1912	"	"
1913	"	"
1914	$ 337.41	-
1915	4,680.11	-
1916	867.29	-
1917	-	$ 444.58
1918	273.16	-

NOTE: Copy from statement. - "With reference to the years prior to 1913-1914, book-keeping was done in a very different way than is now employed and it is almost impossible to find just what the gain or loss was in current funds year by year. In the year 1912-1913, President Martin entered upon his work for the first time, and had a careful survey of the books made with the result that he found an accumulated deficit in the current account of approximately $13,000.00, which he raised and paid off. At that time a whole time Treasurer and Business Manager was employed and a modern account system installed, from which reports of succeeding years are obtained and given above.

Indebtedness

None

Regarding Tuition and Scholarships

Amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash	$ 18,742.32
Amount of tuition actually received in cash, not incl. receipts from scholarship funds	14,982.32
Receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition	

(Scholarship funds are granted on the following basis - Donors are given the courtesy of nominating beneficiary any time before college opens. In absence of nomination, the faculty selects some worthy student in pressing need.)

(Tuition charges are remitted to candidates for the ministry, to ministers' sons, and to indigent students whom the faculty deem worthy of help.)

VII MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

Campus

Comprises 80 acres. Cost in 1835 - $800
Present value $ 29,392.72

Buildings	Description	Value
	Chambers, erected in 1856, out of bequeathed funds. Contains commencement hall, recitation-rooms, museum, and laboratories. Two wings accomodate 145 students in dormitories	$ 80,452.96
	Library, erected thro' generosity of Mr. Carnegie. Contains also administrative rooms. Contains 25,202 bound volumes. Space to permit growth to double size	20,000.00
	Georgia Dormitory. Contains more than 24 rooms and accomodates more than 48 students. Each room has its own lavatory, running water, two closets, two large windows, and ventilating shaft.	18,000.00
	Watts Dormitory. Smaller than Georgia Dormitory, but like it in all essential respects.	17,500.00

Rumple Dormitory. Three stories high. Divided into two sections, each with room for 30 students.	$ 15,000.00
Martin Chemical Laboratory. Two story brick bldg. Contains stock-room, lecture-room, facilities for experiments. Also, advanced-work room, balance-room, and professor's private laboratory.	15,000.00
Shearer Biblical Hall, a gift. First floor contains class rooms for Department of Biblical Instruction, and three other departments of the college. Second floor contains auditorium, where public lectures are given, morning prayers conducted, and student mass-meetings held.	14,000.00
Infirmary. Located within 100 feet of edge of campus. Trained nurse has charge of every patient.	4,900.00
Philanthropic Society affords training in debate, and parliamentary usage.	3,000.00
Eumenean Society essentially the same as above.	3,000.00
Oak Row is a one-story brick building housing two of the fraternities	600.00
Elm Row is essentially the same as above	600.00
Alumni Gymnasium erected by funds pledged by the Alumni. Basement provides for lockers, dressing-rooms, showers, etc. Next floor contains gymnasium room with balcony, auxiliary gymnasium room, and office, lobby, and two physical examination rooms. Third floor contains quarters of the gymnasium director, club-room, and class-room. A splendid lighted swimming pool 21' by 60' with balcony above is planned, and is to be built as soon as funds are available.	26,138.75
Morrison Hall, erected in1890, in memory of first president. Second floor for recitations, as will be the lower floor as soon as it is practicable to make the necessary changes. Lower floor was used for Gymnasium purposes before the erection of the Alumni Gymnasium.	3,500.00
Residences (unproductive). Including twelve professors' houses, which are located in neighborhood of campus.	8,500.00
TOTAL	230,191.71

Note: Campus and buildings are carried on college books at "COST".

Equipment

Books in Library - 26,500. Valued at			$ 30,000.00
Apparatus:	Physical	$5,000.00	
	Chemical	7,834.50	
	Biological	520.50	13,355.00
Athletic Park			1,000.00
Heating Plant			2,500.00
Museum			3,500.00
Water & Light Plant (supply town also)			24,823.47
Furniture			9,650.45
Sewer Plant			6,931.50
		TOTAL	$ 91,760.42

VIII FACULTY

Full Time Professors	11 men
" " Associate Professors	2
Part Time Instructors	2
TOTAL	15 men

IX STUDENTS

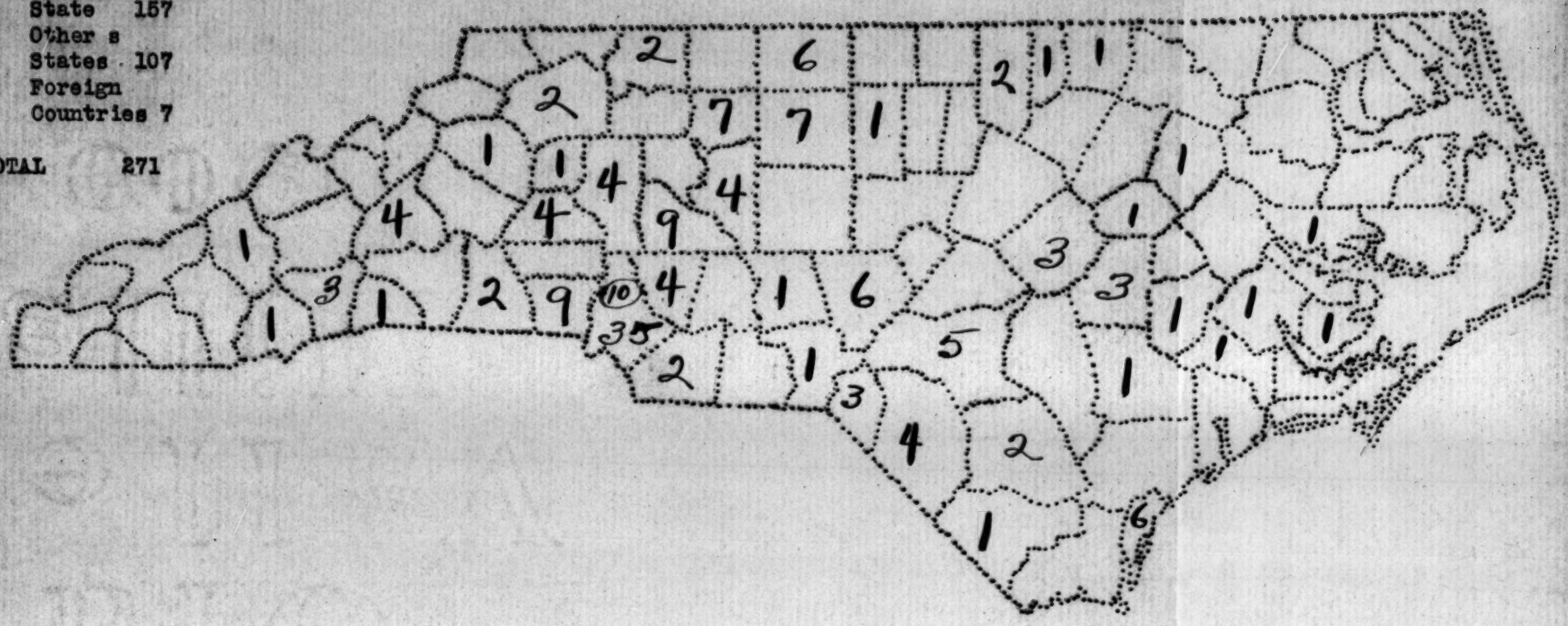
Seniors	49 men	
Juniors	50	
Sophomores	62	
Freshmen	109	
TOTAL	270 men	(1917-1918)
Graduates	2	
Selecties	48	
FINAL TOTAL	320	

Davidson College
Davidson, Mecklenberg County, N. C. 1917 - 1918

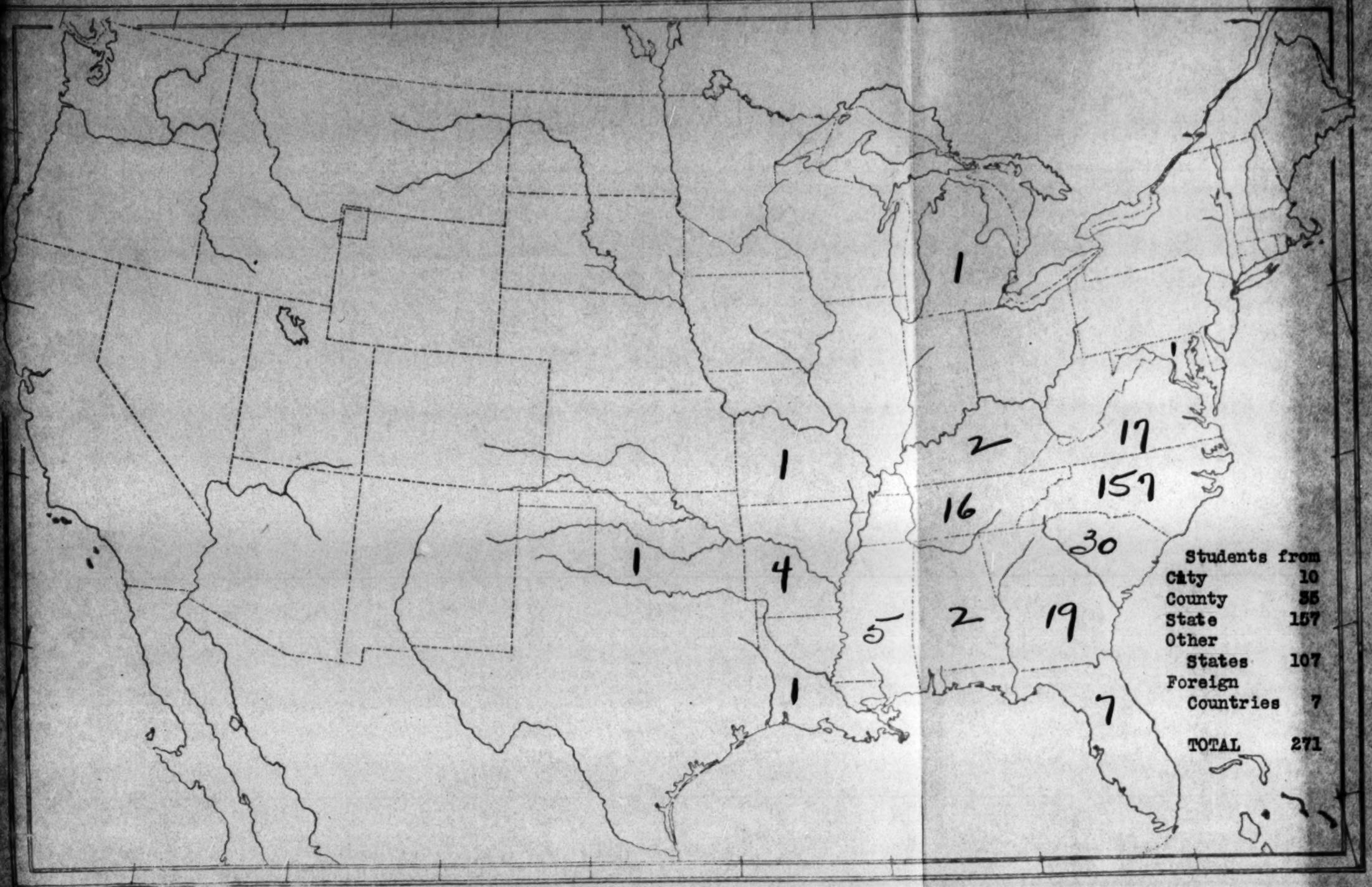
NORTH CAROLINA

Students from
City 10
County 35
State 157
Other s
States 107
Foreign
Countries 7

TOTAL 271



Davidson College
Davidson, Mecklenberg County, N. C. 1917 - 1918



Students from	
City	10
County	35
State	157
Other States	107
Foreign Countries	7
TOTAL	271

COPYRIGHT, 1906, BY WILLIAM BEVERLEY HARISON, 15 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

Entrance Requirements

Fourteen units of high school work are required for unconditional entrance into the Freshman class.

ENGLISH		
Grammar, Analysis and Composition	1	unit
Rhetoric and Composition	1	
Reading and Literature	1	
(all 3 units required)		
MATHEMATICS		
Algebra to Quadratics (required)	1	unit
LATIN		
Grammar and Composition	1	unit
Caesar - 4 books	1	
Cicero - 6 orations or equivalent	1	
Virgil's Aeneid - 6 books	1	
(first 3 necessary for entrance)		
GREEK		
Grammar and Composition	1	unit
Xenophon's Anabasis - 4 books	1	
HISTORY		
American History and Government	1	unit
English History	1	
The History of Greece and Rome	1	
Medieval and Modern European History	1	
FRENCH		
Elementary French	1	unit
Intermediate French	1	
(requirements are those of Modern Language Association of America)		
GERMAN		
Elementary German	1	unit
Intermediate German	1	
(requirements as in French above)		
SCIENCE		
Physical Geography	1	unit
Physics	1	
Chemistry	1	
Physiology	1/2	
Zoology	1/2	
Agriculture	1/2	
Botany	1/2	
Drawing	1	
Stenography and Typewriting	1/2 or 1	

Groups leading to corresponding college courses

A.B. 1		A.B. 2		A.B. 3	
English	3	English	3	English	3
Mathematics 2 1/2 or	3	Mathematics 2 1/2 or	3	Mathematics 2 1/2 or	3
Latin	3	# Latin	3	* French) German) Latin)	3
History	1	History	1	History	1
* Electives 4 1/2 or	4	* Electives 4 1/2 or	4	Electives 4 1/2 or	4
	14		14		14

* It is recommended that Greek be offered among the electives for A.B.1, two units for French or German for A.B.2, and two units of both French and German for B.S. Of the language requirements for B.S., a minimum of two units must be offered in one language.

In place of Latin two units of Greek and one additional unit of Foreign Language may be offered in A.B. 2

Students may enter either by certificate or by examination.

A student with proper testimonials as to ability may enter Davidson with two units of condition. These units must be removed within two years.

By examination, a student may be admitted with advanced standing. Never can he be admitted to advanced standing by certificate alone, if direct from high school or preparatory school - but certificates of courses taken at colleges and universities of equal grade with Davidson will be accepted at full value.

X OTHER COLLEGES WITHIN 50 MILES

Statesville Female College - Statesville, Iredell County - Presbyterian

St. Mary's College - Belmont, Gaston County. Roman Catholic for young men.

Elizabeth College - Charlotte, Mecklenberg County. Lutheran for young women

Presbyterian College for Women - Charlotte, Mecklenberg County.

XI DENOMINATIONAL STATISTICS

Presbyterians	58,066	Lutherans	11,373
Episcopalians	8,082	Disciples	23,525
Congregationalists	437	Baptists	200,000
Methodists	94,989		

STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

Doing full regular work but classified as electic - not pursuing a degree course.

YEAR		SENIOR			JUNIOR			SOPHOMORE			FRESHMAN			TOTAL			
		Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	
1908-09	Men	56			56			85			111			308	21		329
	Women																
	Total																
1909-10	Men	60			65			88			98			311	32		343
	Women																
	Total																
1910-11	Men	59			61			77			119			316	26		342
	Women																
	Total																
1911-12	Men	57			66			96			107			326	17		343
	Women																
	Total																
1912-13	Men	55			62			73			127			317	37		354
	Women																
	Total																
1913-14	Men	45			45			85			115			290	46		336
	Women																
	Total																
1914-15	Men	40			51			64			111			266	54		320
	Women																
	Total																
1915-16	Men	46			47			78			126			297	60		357
	Women																
	Total																
1916-17	Men	48			62			95			129			334	60		394
	Women																
	Total																
1917-18	Men	49			50			62			109			270	50		320
	Women																
	Total																

No ans

GC 151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
OCT 6
1919
ANSWERED

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 4, 1919.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Dr. Sage:_

Yours of October 1st is to hand.

I purposely did not say what the $60,000 balance of the $150,000 was to be used for in the nature of improvements.!! There are so many things pressing us that it is hard to tell which we must do first. It is not a question of finding something to spend the money on but of choosing between almost equally necessary items!

If you will give me a little time to take counsel and to think the matter through I will try to give you more in detail just what we propose to use the money for. Every day,with our present congestion of students, presses home the necessity for additional funds both for enlarged plant and larger endowment.

It will be a delight to have you come in person and visit us, and I hope you may find it possible to do so.

Cordially yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

1919 NC-1

Denominational and
Independent Institutions

Davidson College
Name of Institution
Davidson, N.C. COLLEGE FILE

11/5/19

STATEMENT OF NEEDS

1. THE NORM:

Note.- The conclusions reached by the Association of American Colleges in 1917 in the discussion of the "Minimum" and the "Efficient College" are suggested as a guide or standard in estimating the needs of institutions. In order to provide for the greater costs of the present time, the amounts arrived at in that discussion should be increased by one-half or more.

Summary statement of the "Minimum" and "Efficient College."

	Minimum	Efficient
Students,	100	500
Faculty,	10	50
Budget:		
Total	$32,000	$166,750
Per Student	320	333
Assets:		
Plant and equipment	350,000	985,000
Endowment	403,200	2,215,000
Total of assets	$753,200	$3,200,000
Per student	7,532	6,400

2. THE NEEDS:

	Now Immediate	For 5 Yr. Period
a. For additional campus	$10,000	($25,000)
b. For additional buildings:		
dormitories	100,000	250,000 — Walker Shop
Other buildings, specify,		
Overhauling, refurnishing and heating of main building	50,000	
Y.M.C.A. & Student Activities Building		(50,000)
Addition to Gymnasium (Swimming Pool)		(25,000)
Recitation Building		50,000
Laboratory		60,000
Heating Plant	30,000	
Boarding Commons	(25,000)	
c. For additional equipment — Laundry	10,000	50,000
d. For additional endowment		
Bible Chair	50,000	
Other Chairs	150,000	400,000
Undesignated endowment	100,000	500,000
e. For other purposes — Walks, Lighting	25,000	200,000
Total needs	550,000	1,610,000

Filled out by

WM. J. Martin, President.

Expansion
for 1920-21.

In Language place Spanish in Freshman & Sophomore courses on par with French and German - Dr. Grey to teach the Freshman course in Spanish in 1920-21. The following year secure a teacher of Spanish and German. For 1920-21, Dr. Harding to teach 9 hours. German and all Junior and Senior Greek.

In Science Chemistry 1 & 2 - Physics 1 & 2, Biology 1 & 2 to have two Laboratory periods each week.

Biology. Biology 1(2nd section) General Biol.2 hrs.Rec. & 2 periods (4 hrs.) Lab.
Biol.2 Botany - Morphological & Field - 3 hrs.2 Lab.periods.
New Professor. Biol.3 Zoology " & Comparative Anatomy 3 hrs.
Biol. 4 Bacteriology & Histology.

J. W.MacConnell Med.Attention (Four to six Freshman lectures on Personal Hygiene.(1 course in Embyology with Lab.
(1 course in Physiology & Hygiene without Lab.)

New Prof.	GEOLOGY & Mineralogy	Geol. 1 -- 3 hrs. and Lab.	
		" 2 -- 3 hrs.	" "
		Miner. -- 3 hrs.	" "

Also assist 4 hrs in Chemistry.

1 Instructor each in Physics and Chemistry.

New Prof.	EDUCATION	Education	1
		"	2
		Psychol.	1
		Pub.Speaking	
		Assist in Eng.	1
Currie	SOCIAL SCIENCES	Economics	1
		"	2
		Pol. Science	1
		" "	2
		Law --	1
J.M. McConnell	HISTORY	1	Elective in Soph.A.B.,1 & 2,alternating with Math.2
	"	2	
	"	3	
	"	4	

J.L.Douglas
&
Assistants in Fresh.Math. MATH 1 Trig. & Col.Algebra (Sol.Geom.required for entrance)
" 2 Anal.Geom. and -- Required in B.C. Elective, in A.B.1 alternating with Hist.1 & Soph.Sciences; and in A.B.2 alternating with History 1, Soph. Sciences & Modern Lang..

Sentelle	BIBLE	1-4	sections
&	"	2-2	"
Assistant	Phil.	2	

ENGLISH. For the present the Prof. of Education and Assistant in Bible will assist in the English Department.

The Faculty voted that the new men should come in the following order if all could not be got at the same time:
1. Biology. 2 Instructors in Physics & Chemistry (these we considered as here now). 3. Education. 4. Bible & Eng. 5. Geol.etc.

A. M. SCALES, CHMN. E. C. VAUGHN, TREAS. M. E. MELVIN, MGR.

NC151

THE MILLION DOLLAR CAMPAIGN FOR CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

OF THE

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA

APPROVED BY ALL ITS PRESBYTERIES
EMBRACING ALL ITS EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS
DIRECTED BY THE ASSEMBLY'S EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF EDUCATION

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
NOV 12 1919
ANSWERED

CAMPAIGN COMMITTEE
WM. ANDERSON
R. S. ARROWOOD
W. R. COPPEDGE
J. H. HENDERLITE
W. F. HOLLINGSWORTH
W. L. LINGLE
C. M. RICHARDS
A. M. SCALES
J. H. WHITE
W. Mc. WHITE

CAMPAIGN HEADQUARTERS
302 SOUTHERN LIFE BUILDING
GREENSBORO, N. C.
PHONE 2827

INSTITUTIONS
ALBEMARLE
DAVIDSON
ELISE
FLORA MACDONALD
GRADE VALLEY
GROVE
MITCHELL
PEACE
QUEENS
UNION SEMINARY
WESTMINSTER

Nov. 10th, 1919.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

ATTENTION DR. E. C. SAGE.

Sirs:--

We are very much interested in the application before your Board of Davidson College, Davidson, N. C. It occurs to us that it will be of value to you to know the kind of Campaign we are conducting, and the success with which we are meeting. For the sake of laying this before you when you come to consider this application we take theliberty of addressing this communication.

We are making a thorough and systematic canvass of the entire Presbyterian Church of North Carolina. We are discovering and developing givers to education that have never before taken much part in it. Practically none of our people are refusing liberal support in this Campaign. Our program carries us into the most remote sections of the state.

You, of course, have no concern in the other Institutions represented in our Campaign for One Million Dollars, but you will be interested in knowing that we have found it a very decided advantage to make one united effort, and that this makes easier our task of raising the goal we are after for Davidson College itself.

Another feature of this Campaign which will interest you is the fact that we are now getting Davidson College on the budget of all the Presbyterian Churches of this state for monthly support. We have every reason to believe that the receipts from this source will be equal to the income on a considerable endowment.

We are hoping very much that your Board will be in a position to favor Davidson College at this time, and that this will be the stimulus that will carry us far beyond our goal. Your help to Westminster College of Fulton, Missouri afforded the stimulus that enabled the College to reach over $700,000 instead of $500,000 for which it was asking in the Campaign directed by the writer.

We feel sure that in stating these encouraging facts we do not convey the idea that Davidson is not in great need of increased endowment, and such help as your Board can give.

Very truly yours,

M E McIlwain

Field Secretary.
Sou. Presbyterian Church.

MEM/MM.

A C 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
NOV
24
1919
ANSWERED

Nov. 21, 1919.

Dr.E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

I am sending you under ~~separate~~ this cover material which is in reply to the five questions in your note of the 14th instant. I also send you the list of present students with their addresses, as you requested. I hope this is all in the shape that you wish it. If it is not I shall try to put it in proper shape if you will give me further directions.

I enjoyed your visit to us very much. I wish you could have stayed longer, but I appreciate your coming. Naturally, we have earnest hopes that the Board will answer our appeal in the affirmative. We see the opportunity of larger service and money is the only thing that keeps us from taking advantage of the opportunity. I know, however, that the gentlemen of the Board will study their own resources, their own purposes, and the institutions applying, and do what they think is the wisest thing to do. We appreciate very much what they have done for us heretofore and hope that we are proving good stewards of their bounty.

Please remember me to Dr. Buttrick, and accept assurance of high regard for yourself. Come and see us again when you can. The next time if you will give me a little more margin I will not drive so rapidly when I undertake to meet a train with you!

With cordial regards, I am

Yours sincerely,

Wm. J. Martin
President.

P.S.

I forgot to say that I wrote Dr. Melvin at once and asked him to forward to you copies of his pledge card and a statement of the progress of the Campaign. He was out of his office and it may be a day or two getting to you. His secretary tells me he will be in his office again tomorrow and will attend to it at once.

November 28, 1919.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Upon my return to the office I find your letter of November 21st with enclosures. Thank you very much for the information which you have supplied us.

With pleasant recollections of my cordial reception in your home, I am

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GHC

COLLEGE FILE
RC-151
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
NOV
24
1919
ANSWERED

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Courses offered by Davidson College.	Number of Students, 1919-20
**********	**********
Accounting and Business Methods	41
Astronomy	16
Old Testament History	183
Old and New Testament History	93
Church History & Government	12
Biology 1 and 2	43 and 11
Chemistry 1	76
" 2	57
" 3	11
" 4	5
Education	21
English 1	167
" 2	142
" 3	68
" 5	7
French 1	136
" 2	77
" 4	9
Geology	17
German 1	12
" 2	13
Greek 1	36
" 2	19
" 3	9
~~Hebrew~~	~~12~~
" 6	12
History 1	110
" 2	39
" 3	36
Latin 1	47
" 2	15
Law, Elements of	56
Mathematics 1	189
" 2	102
" 3	12
" Applied	
" 1	12
" 2	4

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2 Courses offered by Davidson College — No. of Students, 1919-20

Physics	1	120
"	2	93
"	3	10
"	4	18
Psychology		51
Philosophy		19
Military Instruction		312
Public Speaking		61
Economics	1	81
Political Science		48
Spanish		23

Courses offered but not taken (a few) were not included.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

HOURS OF TEACHING OF EACH MEMBER OF COLLEGE STAFF.

	Per Week	Per Year	
Prof. Harding	15	510	
Prof. Grey	15	510	
Prof. J.L. Douglas	16	544	
*Prof. J. M. Douglas	14	476	
Prof. Sentelle	15	510	
Prof. J. M. McConnell	15	510	
Prof. Shewmake	16	544	
Prof. Lingle	15	510	
*Prof. Arbuckle	14	476	
Prof. Currie	16	544	
*Ass.Prof.Wood	16	544	
Ass.Prof. Reed	16	544	
Assistant Prof. Richards	7	238	gives only part time
Mr. Jackson	3	102	" " " "
* Associate Prof. Hunt	9	306	Engaged for this year to do part of the work of one Professor not yet discharged from Government service.

* These are science teachers - Their hours in the laboratory is not included in the above. In each case the laboratory hours would be from 15 to 20 additional each week.

Cr C 151

November 14, 1919.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Your telegram received. I plan to reach Davidson Monday morning at 8:55, coming from Charlotte. If possible, I hope to reach Greensboro some time in the afternoon of that day.

It will be appreciated if you will have your secretary prepare for me and hold until my arrival the following:

1. Courses now being offered in the college and the number of students in each
2. Hours of teaching of each member of the college staff per week and per year
3. Detailed statement in regard to the use of college rooms, including laboratories
4. College budget for the year 1919-20
5. Detailed salary schedule, showing relations between salaries and service

Anticipating the pleasure of meeting you soon, I am

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

NC 151

A. M. SCALES, CHMN. R. G. VAUGHN, TREAS. M. L. MELVIN, MGR.

THE MILLION DOLLAR CAMPAIGN FOR CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

OF THE

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA

CAMPAIGN COMMITTEE
WM. ANDERSON
R. S. ARROWOOD
W. R. COFFEDGE
J. H. HENDERLITE
W. F. HOLLINGSWORTH
W. L. LINGLE
C. M. RICHARDS
A. M. SCALES
J. R. WHITE
W. Mc. WHITE

APPROVED BY ALL ITS PRESBYTERIES
EMBRACING ALL ITS EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS
DIRECTED BY THE ASSEMBLY'S EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF EDUCATION

INSTITUTIONS
ALBEMARLE
DAVIDSON
ELISE
FLORA MACDONALD
GLADE VALLEY
GROVE
MITCHELL
PEACE
QUEENS
UNION SEMINARY
WESTMINSTER

CAMPAIGN HEADQUARTERS
302 SOUTHERN LIFE BUILDING
GREENSBORO, N.C.
PHONE 2827

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD RECEIVED NOV 24 1919 ANSWERED

Nov. 22nd, 1919.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
c/o General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

Dear Doctor:--

I regret very much that I was out of Greensboro when you passed through. I should have liked so much to lay before you, in person, some of the facts of our Campaign.

I have just wired you as follows:

"Total available for Davidson this morning- eighty six thousand, three hundred. Letter follows".

Our total subscription this morning is $461, 970 on the Million Dollar Campaign. The amount available for Davidson of funds undesignated in the above on the 40% basis will be $86,300.

These figures may disappoint you a little, therefore, a word of explanation is necessary. While we are almost half through the Campaign we had to get out of the way in the very beginning for Campaign purposes, and as a matter of policy, some of the smaller institutions. Their quota has been entirely raised. The grand total given above includes two small Campaigns for small institutions in which Davidson was not interested, and which we conducted as a preliminary step to the larger Campaign for $1,000,000.

From this point on, Davidson is receiving practically all of our attention, and the greater bulk of the funds from this time on will, of course, go to Davidson. We have not been to our strongest centers, nor have we yet made the final appeal to people of large wealth for the endowment of Chairs at Davidson College. Our average in small subscriptions each week is over $15,000.

Our Campaign is like all other Campaigns, in that it is accumulating momentum each week, and the greatest results will appear as the time limit approaches.

We have every reason for encouragement, and none for discouragement. I feel quite sure that we will make a success of it. There are more engouraging signs in this Campaign than there were in Missouri for Westminster College.

I very much hope that your Board can see its way clear to give Davidson substantial help at this time.

With personal regards, I am,

Sincerely yours,

M E Melvin

MEM/MM. Field Secretary.

P. S.

Since the above was written subscriptions are designated for Davidson to the amount of $ 11,655, making a grand total for Davidson of $97,955.

M. E. M.

ARCHIVAL COPY

Account of

A C 15

Form 1225

CE DESIRED

ssage	
Night Letter	

Patrons should mark an X opposite the class of service desired; OTHERWISE THE MESSAGE WILL BE TRANSMITTED AS A FULL-RATE TELEGRAM

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT GEORGE W. E. ATKINS, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

Receiver's No.
R 34
Checks

Time Filed
4 05

Send the following message, subject to the terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to

December 4, 1919

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Conditionally appropriated One hundred thousand Letter follows

E C Sage

Gen'l Ed. Bd. pay charge

ARCHIVAL COPY

CLASS OF SERVICE	SYMBOL
Day Message	
Day Letter	Blue
Night Message	Nite
Night Letter	NL

If none of these three symbols appears after the check (number of words) this is a day message. Otherwise its character is indicated by the symbol appearing after the check.

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

CLASS OF SERVICE	SYMBOL
Night Message	Nite
Night Letter	NL

If none of these three symbols appears after the check (number of words) this is a day message. Otherwise its character is indicated by the symbol appearing after the check.

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT — GEORGE W. E. ATKINS, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

1919 DEC 3 AM 11 12

RECEIVED AT

16 BROAD ST N.Y.

1007

1919 DEC 3 AM 10 57

A97D 16 1 EXTRA

DAVIDSON NC 922A 3

DR E C SAGE

61 BROADWAY NEWYORK NY

1298

ADD SIXTY THOUSAND TO MELVINS AMOUNT SUBSCRIBED FOR DAVIDSON-

-COLLEGE ONE FAMILY ENDOWS CHAIR FIFTY THOUSAND

WM J MARTIN

PRESIDENT.

NC 151

CLASS OF SERVICE	SYMBOL
Day Message	
Day Letter	Blue
Night Message	Nite
Night Letter	N L

If none of these three symbols appears after the check (number of words) this is a day message. Otherwise its character is indicated by the symbol appearing after the check.

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT — GEORGE W. E. ATKINS, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

CLASS OF SERVICE	SYMBOL
Day Message	
Day Letter	Blue
Night Message	Nite
Night Letter	N L

If none of these three symbols appears after the check (number of words) this is a day message. Otherwise its character is indicated by the symbol appearing after the check.

RECEIVED AT

61 BROADWAY, N. Y. 1919 DEC 3 AM 1 34

A14K 28 NL

SB LOUISVILLE KY DEC 2

9321

DR E C SAGE

GENL EDUCATION BOARD 61 BROADWAY NEWYORK CITY

OUR CAMPAIGN IN NORTHCAROLINA MAKING GOOD PROGRESS GREATLY NEED YOUR HELP AT DAVIDSON COLLEGE MUCH PROGRESS MADE IN TEXAS HOPE YOU CAN MAKE OFFER TO AUSTIN COLLEGE TOO .

HENRY H SWEETS &

ARCHIVAL COPY

CLASS OF SERVICE	SYMBOL
Day Message	
Day Letter	Blue
Night Message	Nite
Night Letter	NL

If none of these three symbols appears after the check (number of words) this is a day message. Otherwise its character is indicated by the symbol appearing after the check.

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

1919 NOV 22 PM 12 0

BROAD ST N Y

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT — GEORGE W. E. ATKINS, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

CLASS OF SERVICE	SYMBOL
Day Message	
Day Letter	Blue
Night Message	Nite
Night Letter	NL

If none of these three symbols appears after the check (number of words) this is a day message. Otherwise its character is indicated by the symbol appearing after the check.

RECEIVED AT

1919 NOV 22 AM 11 47

ATG 5RD 13

GREENSBORO NC 1116A 22

DR E C SAGE 1514

GENL EDUCATION BOARD 61 BROADWAY NEWYORK

TOTAL AVAILBLE FOR DAVIDSON THIS MORNING EIGHTY SIX THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED LETTER FOLLOWS

M E MELVIN.

ARCHIVAL COPY

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

9

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
DEC
15
1919
ANSWERED

December 13, 1919.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

A few hours after I wrote you I received your letter of December 9th, giving me the action of the Board. I write now just to acknowledge its receipt and to say that I will look for your additional letter, which you say will come within a few days.

Our Campaign seems to be going well. Since I notified you of the endowment of one Professorship of $50,000 two others have been so endowed, and we hope that we are on the track of still others. If nothing untoward happens I look forward with confidence to the securing of the $350,000 in pledges which will make possible the offer of $100,000 to be made at your discretion.

With warm personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

NC 151

December 9, 1919.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear President Martin:-

The application made on behalf of Davidson College was presented to the General Education Board at a meeting held December 4, 1919. I take pleasure in reporting to you that the following action was taken:

> "RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, instructed to confer before the next meeting of the Board with the officers of Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, with reference to the best way in which the Board can serve the institution, and that the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized, in their discretion, to commit the Board to an amount not to exceed One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000) toward Four hundred fifty thousand Dollars ($450,000) to be applied as follows: for endowment not less than Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000), and for buildings and improvements not more than One hundred fifty thousand Dollars ($150,000)."

Pursuant to the above resolution, I shall write you again within a few days.

Very truly yours,

ECS/GHC

Fellowship

1 C 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
DEC 12 1919
ANSWERED

December 10, 1919.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

On the 4th of December I received your telegram stating that the General Education Board "Conditionally appropriated One Hundred Thousand Dollars. Letter follows." As yet, I have received no letter and I am not at all sure that you have had time to write it, but I felt that I ought to acknowledge receipt of your telegram. I have waited thus long to get the letter. It may be that you wrote it and it failed to reach me. Naturally, I am very much interested in hearing the conditions, and as soon as possible I want to use the statement of the Board to boost our Campaign. As it is, I am saying nothing about it until I hear what the conditions are. I know that you will write me at your earliest convenience.

I am greatly appreciative of the favorable consideration, even though the full amount was not granted.

I write in haste and will write more fully when I get your letter.

With since regards, I am

Yours very truly,

W. J. Martin
President.

Another "chair" has been guaranteed provided the whole campaign is a success — If it is a success Davidson gets this chair on top of the campaign —

NC 151

A. M. SCALES, CHMN. R. G. VAUGHN, TREAS. M. E. MELVIN, MGR.

THE MILLION DOLLAR CAMPAIGN FOR CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

OF THE

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA

CAMPAIGN COMMITTEE
WM. ANDERSON
R. S. ARROWOOD
W. R. COPPEDGE
J. H. HENDERLITE
W. F. HOLLINSWORTH
W. L. LINGLE
C. M. RICHARDS
A. M. SCALES
J. H. WHITE
W. Mc. WHITE

APPROVED BY ALL ITS PRESBYTERIES
EMBRACING ALL ITS EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS
DIRECTED BY THE ASSEMBLY'S EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF EDUCATION

INSTITUTIONS
ALBEMARLE
DAVIDSON
ELISE
FLORA MACDONALD
GLADE VALLEY
GROVE
MITCHELL
PEACE
QUEENS
UNION SEMINARY
WESTMINSTER

Dr Sage

CAMPAIGN HEADQUARTERS
302 SOUTHERN LIFE BUILDING
GREENSBORO, N. C.
PHONE 2827

Dec. 19, 1919.

President W. J. Martin,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Doctor:--

Just one more word about the General Education Board and its offer of $100,000.

If I understand you, they have taken identically the same action that they have taken in other Campaigns in which I have been interested. That is, they have left to their Executive Committee the stating of details after setting aside a certain amount of money for the Institution- to be used at the discretion of their Executive Committee. This is exactly what was done in Missouri. Now it occurs to me that you could, by writing Dr. Sage, get his permission to use this as a Campaign incentive by giving him a general statement of conditions upon which it will be given. In other words- if you would ask him if we might say to the public that the $100,000 has been offered on condition that $400,000 more be raised by Davidson, I am sure he will agree to it because he knows the value of this kind of notice to the public. We are losing a great deal of the value of that gift for this very reason. I feel quite sure that if this situation could be explained to him he would authorize a general statement to be made, and allow more time to work out the details between the College and his Committee.

The fact that I have been up against this same proposition before encourages me to insist once more that some steps be taken by which we can get some announcement to the public.

Cordially yours,

M. E. Melvin
Field Secretary.

MEM/MM.

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
DEC
23
1919
ANSWERED

Dec. 20, 1919.

Dr. U.C.Sage, Sec.
General Education Board,
61 5th Ave.,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I enclose you a letter from Dr. Melvin, Field Secretary of our campaign which I think will explain itself. I have refused to make any public statement about the action of the General Education Board until the executive officers gave their final decision. Both Dr. Melvin and Dr. Sweets have written me repeatedly to release the information but I was unwilling to embarrass you. If the information may be released will you please wire me and state in what shape it may be released? I know it will help us very much. You have not as yet pledged anything definitely and I was unwilling to run the risk of being charged either with giving out information wrongfully or of misleading anyone.

With warm personal regards, I am,

Cordially yours,

Wm. J. Martin

WJM:APO

Dictated but signed in Dr. Martin's absence to save time.

Charge to the account of General Education Board N.C. 154

CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED	
Telegram	
Day Letter	
Night Message	
Night Letter	

Patrons should mark an X opposite the class of service desired; OTHERWISE THE MESSAGE WILL BE TRANSMITTED AS A FULL-RATE TELEGRAM

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT — GEORGE W. E. ATKINS, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

Patron's No.	
367	
Check	
Time Filed	11 [illegible]

Send the following message, subject to the terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to

December 23, 1919

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

You may announce conditional One Hundred Thousand toward Four Hundred Fifty Thousand, divided as requested.

R. C. SAGE

[1919-1920]

NC-151
COLLEGE FILE

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

BUDGET OF INCOME AND EXPENSE FOR DAVIDSON COLLEGE, 1919-20

INCOME:

Invested Funds		$22,000.00
Student Fees	57,000.	
Less Scholarships	9,000.	48,000.00
Church Collections		2,000.00
Davidson League		450.00
		$72,450.00

EXPENSE:

Salaries	43,840.00
Wages	4,300.00
Fuel	3,200.00
Buildings & Grounds, Maintenance	3,650.00
" " Improvements	2,000.00
Insurance	2,650.00
New Equipment	3,500.00
Exploiting & Advertising	2,500.00
Stationery & Office	1,200.00
Supplies	800.00
Infirmary	200.00
Library	800.00
Lectures	600.00
Travel, Auditing, Commencement, Telephone & Telegraph	1,500.00
	$70,740.00

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

SALARIES

President, ---------- $3500. and residence

Full Professors, ---------- $2500.

Associate Professors ---------- $2000.

One part time teacher doing 7 hrs per week, $600.

One Laboratory Assistant, ---------- $600.

" " " ---------- $350.

N C 151

January 22, 1920.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Referring to recent correspondence, I enclose a sample pledge. We have entered in pencil certain dates which are substantially those found on the card issued by the College. You will observe that two dates are to be selected,- one before which all subscriptions shall have been received, and the one before which all payments shall be made. Kindly advise us whether you wish payments made in annual, semi-annual, or quarterly installments.

I know that you are well along with your campaign and that probably you will have met the conditions stipulated earlier than the dates mentioned. You will observe, however, that the language is "on or before" and so on. This makes possible the payment of our subscription at an early date if the college is in position to make early requisitions. Soon after the receipt of your letter approving this form, we will be in position to execute the formal contract.

Very truly yours,

ECS GMC

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

OrC 151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JAN
30
1920
ANSWERED

January 27, 1920.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

ATTENTION DR. WALLACE BUTTRICK.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Yours of January 12th, with questionnaire enclosed dealing with the gift of Mr. Rockefeller of Fifty Million Dollars to the General Education Board for the purpose of co-operation with colleges and universities in increasing the salaries of professors, was received.

I had the questionnaire filled out at once and asked Mr. Jackson, our Treasurer, to send it on to you. I was leaving home, though I had an opportunity to go over the matter in some detail with Mr. Jackson before I left. I trust you got the questionnaire and found that it gave you the information you desired.

You will note that the salaries of our professors are entirely inadequate for this day and time, and I would welcome very heartily any possible assistance in increasing these salaries. We are needing for next year four or five new teachers and I am finding it very difficult to secure the proper men at the salaries we pay. I do not know just what the basis of cooperation between the General Education Board and the College would be. As you know, we are engaged in raising a fund of $450,000 with your help right now, but this must go for necessary equipment and new teachers. It is possible that we may get some additional over and above the $450,000 from the Campaign. The cost of building is so high, however, that some of this will have to go in doing the absolutely necessary things, enlarging our quarters both for teaching and for rooming students. You will recall that we asked your Board for ~~the~~ $150,000 on the basis of $450,000. They only granted $100,000 on the basis of $450,000. In view of that fact and the fact that we are now struggling to complete our Campaign, I am wondering if you will not make the terms with us quite easy, if you will help us at all. I hope you will find that you are able to help us. I consider the matter very critical - as I know do all the colleges and universities. Mr. Rockefeller has shown wonderful insight into the present needs in his magnificent gift, and teachers everywhere ought to be very grateful to him.

May I inquire if this matter will be decided in your February meeting, and, if so, would it be any advantage if I should come to New York and talk the matter over with you personally? I met with the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of our College on yesterday. They passed a resolution authorizing me to make application to your Board for this assistance if the way were clear.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2

With cordial regards to you and Dr. Sage, I am

Yours very sincerely,

W. J. Martin

President.

January 30, 1920

President Wm. J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Martin:

Your letter of January 27 is at hand.

Thank you for sending us the answer to our questions.

It will be some time before we can possibly be in position to outline a program for the use of the large fund recently given to us by Mr. Rockefeller for the increase of salaries of teachers. It will be necessary to get the replies to our questionnaire from over two hundred institutions of learning. These replies will have to be analyzed, edited, then studied. Nothing more than a report of progress will be possible at the February meeting. Priority of application will not at all influence us. After our policy shall be defined by the Board, notice will be given of the fact and we shall then be prepared to talk it over with our friends.

With warm personal regards, I am

Very sincerely yours,

Wallace Buttrick

WB/LFA

NC 151

January 13, 1920

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Martin,

You have doubtless seen public announcement of Mr. Rockefeller's gift of fifty million dollars to the General Education Board for the purpose of coöperating with colleges and universities in increasing the salaries of teachers.

In order to get a sound basis for rendering this assistance, the officers of the Board are seeking full and reliable information with regard to the salaries now being paid and their relation to those paid in 1914-15. They also wish to know what part of the total expenses is paid for instruction, what part of the total expenses is covered by receipts from students, and what part by the income from endowments.

The coöperation of the colleges and universities in obtaining these data is earnestly desired. A questionnaire has been prepared, a copy of which is herewith enclosed, which if you will kindly fill out and return promptly, will be greatly appreciated.

The questionnaire is for the purposes of the Board only, and will be treated in a strictly confidential manner.

Very truly yours,

N.C 151

THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES

DEPARTMENTS OF EDUCATION AND MINISTERIAL RELIEF

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

HENRY H. SWEETS, 410 URBAN BUILDING

LOUISVILLE, KY.

JOHN STITES, TREASURER
LOUISVILLE, KY.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JAN
1920
ANSWERED

January 28, 1920

Dr. E. C. Sage,

New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

Just as soon as I heard of that wonderful gift of Mr. Rockefeller I wanted to start to New York City to see you.

As I find I cannot have this pleasure for several weeks, I am writing to ask you if you will please let me know what probability there is of our securing some of this help for our colleges in the South.

Your offer of $100,000 to Davidson College has put new life into our campaign and I am sure we are going to meet the conditions of your offer.

With kindest regards, I am,

Very cordially yours,

Henry H. Sweets
Secretary.

January 30, 1920.

Dr. Henry H. Sweets,
410 Urban Building,
Louisville, Kentucky.

My dear Dr. Sweets:-

Thank you for your kind letter of January 28th. You are always welcome when you come to my office, but really there is very little that I could say to you just now. A questionnaire has been sent to about two hundred institutions of higher learning in this country for the purpose of securing certain facts which we must possess before the Board can define a policy for the distribution of the large gift from Mr. Rockefeller. At our meeting in February the officers hope to report progress, and it is possible that within a few weeks thereafter a general line of procedure may be defined.

With best wishes for the success of your work, I am

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JAN 31 1920
ANSWERED

January 29, 1920.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Secretary, General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

Your kind note of January 22nd, with enclosure of sample pledge form, was received in my absence. I am returning you herewith the sample form and have ventured to suggest a change in the final date of payment. It has been found necessary in the Campaign to extend some of the payments for an additional year. Of course, if you object to this we will not insist, but we would like if possible for payments to be acceptable as late as September 30th, 1924. Long before May 31st, 1920 I hope that we shall have secured in valid pledges more than $350,000 needed to bind the $100,000 of the General Education Board, and I may be able to call on you for a first considerable payment during this spring; I hope so at least. The cards as used in the Campaign call for annual payments, but, as you know, the payments are rather irregularly made when they come from such a large number, and I think we should prefer to have the authority to call on the Board for semi-annual installments; but if you find any objection to that please do not consider this request.

I hope you are well and have neither taken the "flu" nor are in danger of taking it, for I see that New York is seriously afflicted.

With cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

Enc.

January 31, 1920.

President W. J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Your letter of January 29th with enclosure of sample pledge form received. It will give us pleasure to modify the dates as you suggest.

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

NC-154

2/4/20

Action of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment transmitted to institution July 1, 1937. Acknowledgment received 7/7/37

Further liberalized 4/3/52
Letter transmitted 6/1/52
Ack'd 6/11/52

DAVIDSON COLLEGE Pledge No. 180

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of September 14, 1934.

H. H. Bunley
Secretary

July 1, 1935

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
FEB 14 1921
ANSWERED

May 31, 1920.

We the undersigned, being respectively the President and Treasurer of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify to the General Education Board that, in fulfillment of its pledge No. 180, dated February 4, 1920, a supplemental sum of not less than Four hundred and fifty thousand Dollars ($450,000.00) has been contributed to the said Davidson College in cash, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions payable in cash, in not more than four equal annual installments, beginning not later than March 1st, 1920, and that all of said subscriptions and payments are in accordance with the terms of said pledge.

W. J. Martin
President.

F. L. Jackson
Treasurer.

"The Board of Trustees of Davidson College, located at Davidson in the State of North Carolina, hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated Feb 4-1920, and covenants and agrees that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Board of Trustees of Davidson College will faithfully perform the Covenants in behalf of said College contained in said pledge"

I certify that the above is a true and correct copy of a resolution adopted by the Board of Trustees of Davidson College held March 30th 1920. as appears on the Records of said meeting.

W J McKay Secretary

Sumter S.C.
Apr 3d 1920.

No. 180 February 4, 1920

$100,000.00 DAVIDSON COLLEGE

For the purpose of adding Four hundred fifty thousand Dollars ($450,000) to the resources of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, and in consideration of the College endeavoring to secure subscriptions by others to the same fund, the General Education Board hereby agrees to pay to said Davidson College, in cash, on or before September 30, 1924, for the purpose of endowment of said institution; the sum of One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000) in annual installments, beginning not later than June 30, 1920; provided that the said Davidson College shall secure on or before May 31, 1920, in cash, or legally valid subscriptions payable in cash, not less than Four hundred fifty thousand Dollars ($450,000), including the contribution of the General Education Board; not less than Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000) of this sum shall be invested and preserved inviolate for the permanent endowment of said Davidson College, and not more than One hundred fifty thousand Dollars ($150,000) may be used for buildings and equipment; provided that no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this pledge and that no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction; and provided that the contribution of the General Education Board may be paid pro rata with the cash payments of other subscribers, and only when the said College has no outstanding debts.

Beginning within ninety days after the Board shall have received satisfactory evidence that the conditions of this subscription are fulfilled, the General Education Board will pay the same in annual installments, in equal ratio with the corresponding annual cash payments of the supplemental fund herein required, made on or before September 30, 1924, as above, as cash payments shall be certified by the President and the Treasurer of Davidson College;

PROVIDED, that any remainder of this subscription not due and payable according to these prescribed terms on September 30, 1924 shall be void.

Authorized by vote of the Board
December 4, 1919

61 Broadway, New York City

_____
President

_____
Assistant Secretary

APPROPRIATION No. G-9

Paid in full

ENTERED

ACCEPTED

COMPLETED

No. 180

Conditional Appropriation

to

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Authorized, December 4, 1919
Dated, February 4, 1920

$100,000.00

A C 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
FEB
25
1920
ANSWERED

February 23, 1920.

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
Chief Clerk,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Mr. Brierly:-

I acknowledge receipt of the Conditional Pledge, No.180, made by the General Education Board to Davidson College. I have read it over carefully and I am sure it will be satisfactory to the Board of Trustees of the College. This Board meets the last of March and I shall be happy to bring it to their attention and have them adopt the resolutions substantially as set forth in your communication of February 20th.

Let me take this additional opportunity of expressing my hearty appreciation of the continued assistance of the General Education Board. It will be my purpose, and that of all connected with the institution, to use to the very best interests the funds you entrust to our care. You make us your agents in the great cause of dissemination of knowledge and training of young men, and as long as the College exists it will be a pleasure for its authorities to recognize your repeated evidences of faith and trust in the institution.

Please remember me cordially to Dr. Buttrick and Dr. Sage.

I am happy to say that even now conditions from the Campaign are such that I am able to assure you that it has been a success and that we can claim your assistance.

With personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

NC 151

February 20, 1920.

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina.

Dear Sir:-

I enclose herewith our conditional pledge to Davidson College, dated February 4, 1920.

If this pledge is satisfactory to your Board of Trustees, will you kindly have them indicate their approval by the adoption of a resolution substantially as follows:

> "The Board of Trustees of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated February 4, 1920, and covenants and agrees that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Board of Trustees of Davidson College, will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk.

WWB:BSB

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A
TREASURER and BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

NC 151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
MAR
10
1920.
ANSWERED

March 8, 1920.

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

President Martin is absent on a two weeks trip hence I am giving attention to the matters mentioned in your letter of March 4th. Forms IV and V-Credit- properly filled out are enclosed herewith.

In filling out original questionaire the credit side of Form V was overlooked, and our figuring machine "went dead" in the midst of this work. It was a stenographic oversight in not holding the blanks until they could be properly filled out. I regret that you have thus found this office remiss.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

FLJ/HT

Treasurer.

March 4th, 1920

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

My dear President Martin:

We have examined the questionnaire carefully which you sent to us on January 27th, and find that the Credit side of Form V--the Balance Sheet--has not been filled out. Also, the percentages in Form IV have not been figured.

Will you be good enough to send us the missing sheet of Form V, and figure the percentages which each item of income bears to the total income, and each item of expense bears to the total expense, as indicated on Form IV?

We are enclosing some extra sheets of Form IV, and the Credit side of Form V for this purpose, and will be very grateful if you will send the information to us at your earliest convenience.

Yours very truly,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:BLA

March 10th, 1920

Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Thank you very much for your letter of the 8th instant enclosing revised sheets of our Forms IV and V.

Very truly yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:BLA

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GNC 51

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
MAR 24 1920
ANSWERED

March 22, 1920.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. Trevo Arnette.

Dear Sir:-

Your communication of March 15th, with enclosure of blanks with reference to salary increases, actual and proposed, came during a considerable absence from the College. Immediately on my return I have taken it up and am now enclosing the blanks herein filled out according to your instructions. If there is anything not clear please let me know and I will endeavor to make it so.

There is no use in our saying that we are in a very unhappy and uncomfortable situation with respect to salaries, for most institutions are. I hope it may please the Board to find us worthy of assistance in this matter. They have been so kind to us in the past that we feel a great debt of gratitude is due them for what they have done for the institution.

Cordially yours,

W. J. Martin
President.

enc.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
MAR
24
1920
ANSWERED

March 22, 1920.

Mr. Trevo Arnette,
The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Arnette:-

After I sent off the blank this morning with reference to the increases in salaries I notice on my desk your large envelope which was meant to be used in the return of this blank. I am sure that meant you did not want the blank folded.

I am working under great pressure because I have been away from my office for several weeks on account of sickness in my family, and I am afraid I have not returned the blank just in the physical shape in which you would like it. I wish to apologize and ask your forbearance.

Yours very cordially,

W. J. Martin

President.

March 24, 1920

President W. J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

My dear President Martin:

We are in receipt of your answers to the second questionnaire, and also of your two letters regarding it; for all of which we thank you.

Very truly yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

A

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GEN. EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
APR 15 1920
ANSWERED

April 12, 1920.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

Since sending the General Education Board the second set of blanks filled out with reference to increasing the salaries of teachers, I have to report that the Trustees of Davidson College met on March 30th last and passed a formal resolution authorizing me as President of the College to apply to the General Education Board for assistance in this matter. We found that it was absolutely necessary to run the risk of increasing the salaries of the Faculty, the increase to begin with July next. They raised the full Professors's salaries, and others in proportion, to $3,000 annually and expressed the purpose of a further increase provided the College could afford it. The strain was simply too great on the Professors, and, through them, on the College, and we had to meet the situation. The help of the General Education Board will be all the more needed now and we hope the way is going to be open by which you can help us.

We elected, at the same time, three additional Professors, and need several more but we cannot afford them now.

I hope you will indicate to me when is the proper time to make the formal application. It seems to me that we are going to need from $200,000 to $250,000 of added endowment to meet the necessary demands for increasing salaries, and this is putting it on a very conservative basis.

With warm personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

April 14, 1920

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

My dear President Martin:

Your letter of the 12th instant, addressed to Dr. Sage, has been received and referred to me.

I note that because of the recent action of the Trustees of Davidson College, it seem necessary for the college to obtain $200,000 to $250,000 of added endowment. This fact will be considered in connection with the replies to the questionnaire which you have previously made to us.

As I have already indicated, the General Education Board meets on April 26th and 27th to determine the principles for the distribution of Mr. Rockefeller's recent gift. It will be in order for you to make specific application for aid any time after that date.

Yours very truly,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:BLA

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

A C 151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
APR 13 1920
ANSWERED

April 12, 1920.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

ATTENTION MR. W. W. BRIERLY.

Dear Sir:-

On March 30th last the Board of Trustees of Davidson College met and passed the enclosed resolution which, I believe, is the exact copy of the resolution suggested by the General Education Board. At the same time, the Board expressed its hearty appreciation of the generous assistance which the General Education Board has extended the College.

With warm regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin
President.

enc.

attached to pledge

April 15, 1920

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Martin,

Thank you for your letter of April 12th and for the copy of the formal resolution adopted by your Trustees accepting the pledge of the General Education Board.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk

WWB-IEC

ORC 151

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER

Davidson, N. C.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
APR
19
1920
ANSWERED

April 16, 1920.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Baord,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

This office is just now endeavoring to adjust the financial records of Davidson College so as to meet in every particular suggestions made by you at the time of your recent visit. Until recent years the records of the college were kept by single entry and memorandum form, and before making the entries I have in mind I would like for your Secretary to verify the payments made by the General Education Board to Davidson College as listed below:

July 1910	$35,876.24 ✓	
Jany 1912	11,409.15 ✓	
March 13	7,648.34 ✓	
July 1913	14,462.58 ✓	$69,396.31
June 25, 1916.....	12,500.00 ✓	
Feb. 1, 1917.....	3,333.33 ✓	
June 26,1917	2,666.67 ✓	
Feb. 2, 1918.....	2,000.00 ✓	
July 31, 1918.....	3,596.05 ✓	
August 19 18.....	433.33 ✓	24,529.38

Thanking you for this additional favor,
I am

Very truly yours,

F. L. Jackson ✓

J:J

Treasurer.

April 19, 1920

Mr. F. L. Jackson
Treasurer Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Jackson:-

In reply to your letter of April 16th, I give you below a list of the payments we have made to your College. You will note that we have a record of one not mentioned in your list, that of July 22, 1914, of $1,011.28, making the total on account of that appropriation $70,407.59:

July 7, 1910	$35,876.24	
Jan. 19, 1912	11,409.15	
Feb. 17, 1913	7,648.34	
July 7, 1913	14,462.58	
" 22, 1914	1,011.28	$70,407.59
June 22, 1916	12,500.00	
Jan. 26, 1917	3,333.33	
June 25, 1917	2,666.67	
Jan. 26, 1918	2,000.00	
July 17, 1918	3,596.05	
Aug. 15, 1918	433.33	24,529.38

Very truly yours,

EAB:SB

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

A C 151

RECEIVED APR 19 1920
ANSWERED

April 16, 1920.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

ATTENTION MR. TREVOR ARNETT.

Dear Mr. Arnett:-

I am in receipt of yours of April 14th in reply to mine of the 12th instant.

Will it be possible for us to learn the principles adopted by the General Education Board at its meeting on April 26th and 27th for the distribution of Mr. Rockefeller's gift to increase Professors' salaries. I notice you say that the meeting for this purpose will be held at this date and it will be in order for us to make specific application for aid after that date.

All that I am after is to get such light as will enable me intelligently to make my application.

Thanking you for your kindness, I am

Cordially yours,

H. P. Martin

President.

April 21, 1920

President W. J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

My dear President Martin:

After the special meeting of the General Education Board on April 26th and 27th, we will inform you of the principles adopted governing the distribution of Mr. Rockefeller's recent gift.

Yours very truly,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:ELA

May 4, 1920

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

My dear President Martin:

Pursuant to your request of the 16th of April, I am writing to ask you whether you could come to the offices of the General Education Board to discuss the application of Davidson College for aid in increasing teachers' salaries.

I am to be out of town until Friday morning, May 14th. I can see you any time after that date. Kindly let me know what time is convenient.

Yours very truly,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:BLA

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ May 14, 1920

N.C.151

MEMORANDUM of Interview with President W. J. Martin, of DAVIDSON COLLEGE

President W. J. Martin, of Davidson College, conferred with me on Friday morning, May 14th, with regard to the needs of Davidson College in the matter of raising teachers' salaries.

1. He stated that the North Carolina Presbyterian Synod had just completed a campaign for $1,000,000 for the educational institutions of the state, and that the total sum had already been subscribed with a sufficient overplus to care for the expenses. $400,000 of the sum had been assigned to Davidson College, payable in three years. From this gift, the college expects to get the supplemental sum of $350,000 in accordance with the pledge of the General Education Board, whereby it granted $100,000 to Davidson College in December 1919. Of the $450,000, $300,000 is for endowment, and $150,000 for buildings and improvements.

2. In order to increase the salaries of professors to $3,600 by the year 1921-22, and of the other members of the faculty proportionately, the sum of from $10,000 to $12,000 will be needed in excess of the income on the $300,000 endowment. It is expected, however, that the salaries for 1920-21 will remain at $3,000, to which they were raised on March 30, 1920 from $2,500 for professors. Thus, not so large a sum will be needed for 1920-21, but on the other hand, not so large a sum will be raised from endowment income.

3. There are 454 students at the college, which President Martin thinks might be increased to 500 without adding any expense, but on the other hand, he thinks that the size of the faculty is at present inadequate for the number of students.

4. He hopes that the General Education Board will consider favorably a proposition to raise a total of $650,000, including the $450,000 already raised, of which $500,000 would be for endowment, and that the Board will contribute of this sum possibly $200,000, including the $100,000 already granted, and that interest be paid on the combined pledges if a new one is made, commencing with the date of any new pledge.

5. President Martin will make an application to the Board along the foregoing lines.

Trevor Arnett

June 4, 1920.

President W. J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Under date of May 28, the following telegram was sent to you:

> "Board appropriated Seventy-five thousand Dollars toward Two hundred Thousand Dollars endowment for increase of teachers' salaries and also annual grant for each of the next two years of Eight thousand seven hundred fifty Dollars unless principal is paid sooner. Letter of explanation follows.
>
> Wallace Buttrick"

Confirming this telegram, I take pleasure in writing you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held May 27, 1920, the application made on behalf of Davidson College was presented and that the following action was taken:-

> "RESOLVED That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, instructed to confer before the next meeting of the Board with the authorities of Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, with reference to the best way in which the Board can serve the institution, and that the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an amount not to exceed Seventy-five thousand Dollars ($75,000) toward Two hundred thousand Dollars ($200,000), to be set aside and maintained inviolate by Davidson

College as endowment, the income to be used in providing permanently for the increase of teachers' salaries, and be it further

"RESOLVED That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an amount not to exceed Eight thousand seven hundred fifty Dollars ($8,750) for each of two (2) years, beginning July 1, 1920, to be used by Davidson College for increasing teachers' salaries within the period mentioned, it being expressly provided that if any payment or payments on account of the principal of the pledges of the General Education Board are made before the expiration of the period of two (2) years, the annual grants of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five per cent. per annum on said principal payments."

Within a short time you may expect to receive from us a pledge form. We now ask you to indi-

College as endowment, the income to be used in providing permanently for the increase of teachers' salaries, and be it further

"RESOLVED That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an amount not to exceed Eight thousand seven hundred fifty Dollars ($8,750) for each of two (2) years, beginning July 1, 1920, to be used by Davidson College for increasing teachers' salaries within the period mentioned, it being expressly provided that if any payment or payments on account of the principal of the pledges of the General Education Board are made before the expiration of the period of two (2) years, the annual grants of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five per cent. per annum on said principal payments."

Within a short time you may expect to receive from us a pledge form. We now ask you to indicate your wishes with respect to the time desired for securing subscriptions toward the capital sum mentioned above, and with respect to the time when such payments are to be made. As soon as that information is received, we shall be in position to execute the formal pledge.

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

APPLICATIONS
28.

NC 151

EUROPEAN PLAN

RECEIVED
MAY
17
1920
GENERAL ED.
ANSWERED

THE EMERSON

BALTIMORE AND CALVERT STREETS

CABLE ADDRESS - HOEMERSON

OWNED AND OPERATED BY
THE EMERSON HOTEL CO.

BALTIMORE, May 15, 1920. 191

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Mr. Arnett:

Where I was located in New York, I failed to find a stenographer and could not secure one until I reached Baltimore.

I enclose herein the petition which you and I together prepared to present to the Board.

I was very glad indeed to meet you and to talk the College over with you. I hope some day you can visit us and know the College personally, as both Dr. Wallace and Mr. Sage have done.

I appreciate very much the time you gave me on yesterday and the interest you showed in the welfare of our teaching force. As I told you my Board meets on Tuesday the 25th and it would be a great help to me if you could wire me the results before that time, but if this is not convenient, just let me hear as soon as possible.

I am,

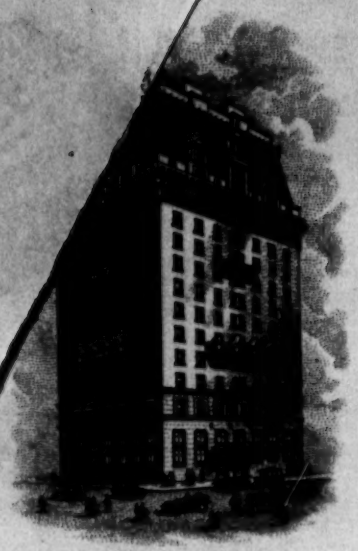
Very cordially yours,

Wm. J. Martin.

Encl.

As I am mailing this "on the wing" will you kindly drop me a note to Davidson saying you have received it? Thank you.

NC 151



EUROPEAN PLAN

THE EMERSON

BALTIMORE AND CALVERT STREETS

CABLE ADDRESS "HOEMERSON"

OWNED AND OPERATED BY THE EMERSON HOTEL CO.

BALTIMORE 191

Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.,
May 15, 1920.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Attention: Mr. Trevor Arnett.

Gentlemen:

After a personal conference this morning with Mr. Arnett, and by authority of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College, Davidson, N. C., (See appended statement). I respectfully submit the following request for additional assistance, the income of which shall be used to increase the salaries of the teachers in the college.

DATA.

In 1919-1920 the College paid its full professors $2500. annually. At the Board meeting March 30th last the Trustees promised a permanent increase of $500. annually, making the salary $3,000., and promised the professors a further increase as soon as the financial condition would permit.

The Board felt that it was absolutely necessary to take the above action in view of the great increase in cost of living, estimated with us to be approximately 100% in the past ten years, and in order to hold our present professors and to get others of proper training who are imperatively needed. $3600. per annum is believed to be very conservative as a permanent salary. Our salary budget of this year, 1919-1920 is $32,917.

NEEDS.

12 Professors pledged increase each of $500. for 1920-21.	$6,000.
$600. each needed for 12 Professors to give $3600. . .	7,200.
Salary of $3600. each for 2 new Professors engaged	7,200.
Salary of $3,000. each " 2 new Associate Professors sought for.	6,000.
Total addition to Salary Budget needed.	$26,400.

NC 151

EUROPEAN PLAN

THE EMERSON

BALTIMORE AND CALVERT STREETS

CABLE ADDRESS - HOEMERSON

OWNED AND OPERATED BY THE EMERSON HOTEL CO.

BALTIMORE 191

#2--

In the "Million Dollar Campaign" just finished in the synod of North Carolina, your Board pledged $100,000. if $350,000. additional was pledged by friends of the College, and required that the $450,000. thus secured, $300,000. should be a permanent addition to the endowment. This Campaign has ~~just~~ recently closed and we have the pledges covering our $350,000.

REQUEST.

In view of the fact that the College has just canvassed its entire constituency with a very close canvass, in which every Church in the Synod was canvassed (and every family, practically, in every church), and in view of the very pressing financial need of our teachers the college respectfully petitions your Board to grant us an additional $100,000. provided the college raises another $100,000, thus making in the total present necessity a total pledge on your part of $200,000. as against the College securing from other sources a total of $300,000. for endowment purposes alone.

Please note that this does not include the $150,000. set aside, under the conditions of your pledge to the Campaign just closed, for permanent improvements, which sum we have also had pledged by our constituency.

We further request that beginning now, or at an early date set by your board, and continuing until the College has met the conditions for the payment of the principal of your pledges due under the contracts you allow the College interest at the rate of 5% per annum;
that you allow the college two years from June 15th next to raise the additional pledges needed to meet these conditions and four years from the same date in which to complete the collection of the money pledged;
that you pay the College your pro rata part in semi annual

EUROPEAN PLAN

THE EMERSON
BALTIMORE AND CALVERT STREETS
CABLE ADDRESS - HOEMERSON
OWNED AND OPERATED BY
THE EMERSON HOTEL CO.
BALTIMORE 191

#3

or annual payments as the College collects from its contributors. Interest on portions of principal paid is to cease on payment.

This petition is respectfully submitted by authority of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College, and in their behalf I wish to express our profound appreciation for all you have so generously done for the Institution.

I would add that our Board meets in annual session on Tuesday- May 25th next and it would help greatly if I might know your action before then. I do not say this to press you, however.

May I add that more students are applying than we can properly care for, and that it is my purpose to make Davidson a better college before I permit it to be a bigger one.

I am,

Very sincerely yours,

Wm. J. Martin.

President of Davidson College.

The Board of Trustes of Davidson College having been duly called according to Paragraph 4 Article II of the Constitution and now in Session at Davidson N.C., on this the thirtieth day of March 1920, a quorum being present, Authorizes the President of the College to apply to the General Education Board of New York for such a sum of money as he may deem sufficient to be added to the Endowment, the income from which shall be used to increase the salaries of the Faculty"

I hereby certify that the above is a true and correct transcript of a resolution adopted by the Trustes of Davidson College held March 30th 1920 as appears upon its Records.

W J McKay Secretary

Sumter S.C.,
Apr 3d 1920

A C 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JUN
10
1920
ANSWERED

June 9, 1920.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

Yours of June 4th communicating the action of the Board at its meeting held May 27, 1920 is to hand. I have been away and am simply writing to acknowledge receipt of your communication. I shall have to have a conference after which I will write you definitely.

With reference to your communication will say that I appreciate the continued interest of the Board as expressed in their recent action. Remember me cordially to Dr. Butrick and Dr. Arnette.

With warm regards for yourself, I am

Cordially yours,

Wm J. Martin

WJM/DF

President.

DICTATED BUT NOT READ

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JUN
21
1920
ANSWERED

June 18, 1920.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sr. Sage:

Following up my letter of June 9th with reference to the offer so generously made by your Board, I would request for the College that you allow us until June 15, 1922 to secure subscriptions toward the capital sum of $125,000.00, which is our part to be raised, and that you shall pay us pro rata as collections are made up to June 15, 1924. This was the request which I made in my petition of May 15th after consulting with Mr. Arnette. I notice you say when you receive this you will execute formal pledge.

With very cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,
Wm J. Martin
President.

WJM/DF

DICTATED BUT NOT READ

June 23, 1930.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Martin:-

Your letter of June 16th is at hand. The dates which you suggest will be entirely satisfactory to us.

Very truly yours,

BCS/GHC

B. C. SLADE

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Montreal, N.C.
7/21/20

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JUL 26 1920
ANSWERED

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

Dear Dr. Buttrick.

I enclose your statement of Davidson as requested in your recent note. As I have no stenographer here I am sending it via the office at Davidson to be typewritten.

If it is not just what you want I will be glad to give it to you in a different shape, but I think it follows pretty well the reports in your annual report just received.

With Cordial regards,

Sam. Queen Jones,

W. J. Martin.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JUL 26 1920
ANSWERED

Davidson College, located, by resolution of Concord Presbytery, Presbyterian Church U.S., in the northern edge of Mecklenburg County, State of North Carolina, 22 miles north of Charlotte, opened its doors to students March 1st, 1837. The Charter was granted by the State in 1838. The location was selected so that both South and North Carolina might be served by the College.

Davidson is now controlled by the Presbyteries of the Synods of North Carolina, Georgia, Florida and two Presbyteries of South Carolina. The four Synods have a membership of 120,000, though the College attracts patronage from almost the entire Assembly.

The College, at the close of the session May 1920, possessed a plant costing $417,000.00, but worth at present values considerably more, and endowment to the amount of $325,000.00, besides certain funds invested for aid to needy students.

The enrollment for 1919-20 was 454. Of these, 217 came from North Carolina, 228 from other states, and 9 from foreign countries, as shown on the accompanying map.

REPRESENTATION

Alabama	14
Arkansas	5
Colorado	1
Florida	14
Georgia	32
Kentucky	3
Louisiana	7
Maryland	1
Mississippi	13
North Carolina	217
Oklahoma	2
South Carolina	93
Tennessee	18
Texas	2
Virginia	17
West Virginia	6
China	4
Japan	4
Persia	1

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JUL 26 1920
ANSWERED

BALANCE SHEET
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
April 30, 1920

TS:		
Cash awaiting Investment		$ 11,739.29
Income Producing Investments:		
Lands	14,061.15	
Mortgage Notes	$367,675.00	
Pledge Notes	6,169.16	
Stocks & Bonds	24,315.00	
Buildings	47,260.57	
Equipment	32,520.06	492,000.94
Educational Investments:		
Buildings	230,191.71	
Lands	28,892.72	
Equipment	64,488.33	323,572.76
TOTAL ASSETS.....		$827,312.99
LIABILITIES:		
Accounts Payable (Current Fund)		308.35
Scholarships		57,500.00
Permanent Endowment:		
$300,000 Campaign, 1909 (½ of $281,630.36)		
General	151,222.77	
Ministerial Scholarships	40,000.00	
Library Fund	20,000.00	211,222.77
$100,000 Campaign, 1914 (½ of $98,618.50)		
General	63,963.87	
Ministerial Scholarships	10,000.00	73,963.87
Million Dollar Campaign		
Cannon Chair English Bible	30,400.00	
Alumni Chair	1,903.50	
Undesignated	7,605.00	39,908.50
Special Reserve Funds:		
Otts Lecture	6,358.75	
Cemetery	1,611.44	
Several Others	900.00	8,870.19
Surplus, Building Fund, Unrestricted Endowment		435,539.31
TOTAL LIABILITIES		$827,312.99

SUMMARY:

Scholarship Fund	57,500.00
Permanent Endowment	325,095.14
Special Reserve Funds	8,870.19
	$391,465.33
Investment Securities (other than real estate)	
Mortgages, 6%	367,675.00
Stocks & Bonds	24,315.00
Cash	11,739.29
Pledge Notes	6,169.16
	$409,898.45

REVENUE & EXPENSE ST A TEMENT
For Fiscal Year ending April 30, 1920.

E:

owment Income

Interest on Fund Investments	$ 24,078.34	
Profits water & Light Department	485.04	$24,563.38

Income from S tudents

Tuition Fees	25,269.75	
Room Rent	18,220.75	
Incidental Fees	6,406.75	
Gymnasium & Athletics	4,271.00	
Medical Fees	2,135.75	
Registration Fees	834.00	
Old Notes prior to 1909	400.00	
Other Fees, etc	3,341.88	60,879.88

Other Income:

Church Collections	4,085.68	
Davidson League	590.00	
Special Gift	200.00	
Miscellaneous	12.42	4,888.10

TOTAL INCOME $90,331.36

EXPENSES

Administrative & Maintenance;

Salaries	13 456.10	
Salary, Bonus	284.55	
Janitors & Servants	5,625.07	
Buildings & Grounds	5,745.74	
Exploiting & Advertising	2,549.62	
Stationery & Office	1,458.15	
Fuel	3,394.26	
Insurance	1,369.20	
Supplies	837.28	
Traveling Expense	709.11	
Infirmary	562.17	
All Other	2,256.51	$38.247.76

Educational Expense

Salaries, Professors & A ssistants	$35,304.69	
S alary Bonus	1,832.60	
Scholarships & Allowances	9,945.00	
R.O.T.C.	763.41	
Lecturers	85.00	47,930.70

Other Expenses:

General Improvements made from Current Fund and donated to Permanent Fund	4,048.78
TOTAL EXPENSE	$90,227.24
Income in excess of expense	104.12
	$90,331.36

July 26, 1920

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear President Martin:

In Dr. Buttrick's absence, permit me to acknowledge and thank you for the statement of the history and resources of Davidson College, which we are glad to receive so promptly.

Very truly yours,

LILLIAN F. ADAMS
Secretary to
Dr. Buttrick

LFA

NC 151

July 8, 1920.

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina.

Dear President Martin:

I enclose a form of requisition, which may be used by you in requesting payment of the Board's appropriation for the year commencing July 1, 1920 for increasing salaries of teachers in your institution. Please have this form copied on your own letterhead, inserting the information called for. When you have signed and returned a formal requisition, it will have our prompt attention.

In the early autumn, we expect to send you a form of pledge in which you can indicate the dates you desire for securing subscriptions for the capital sum, dates of payment, etc., and later we will confer with you regarding the terms of payment as well as the exact form of the pledge.

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk.

WWB:BSB

Form to be copied on the letter-head of the college

To the General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Gentlemen:

Whereas the General Education Board has made appropriations of $8,750 for the year beginning July 1, 1920, and $8,750 for the year beginning July 1, 1921, for the purpose of increasing salaries of teachers in Davidson College, situated at Davidson, North Carolina, I desire to inform you that in conformity with the understanding under which said appropriations were made the scale of salaries in Davidson College has been fixed as follows:

Professors

(Insert other ranks.)

and that increases of salaries of teachers aggregating _____ dollars ($_____) per year have been made in accordance with the scale just mentioned.

On behalf of Davidson College, I, therefore, request the General Education Board to make payment on account of its appropriation.

Yours sincerely,

_____

President

NC 151

RECEIVED JUL 16 1920 ANSWERED

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

July 14, 1920.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierly, Chief Clerk.

Dear Mr. Brierly:-

I am in receipt of yours of July 8th, enclosing a form of requisition to be used in request of payment of the Board's appropriation for the year beginning July 1st, 1920 for increasing salaries of teachers in this institution.

I enclose herein the signed requisition. Our salary for Full Professors of last year was $2500.00. With the assistance granted so generously by the General Education Board we are enabled to increase this for the coming year to $3,000.00 each; the total increase in salaries being $9,000.00,as you will see. In addition to this we have employed new teachers at a cost of $7,000.00 additionally. We have also increased the salaries of the officers and assistants in the officesof the administration to the extent of $2,720.00. To meet this added burden we have not only relied upon the help of the General Education Board but have increased our student fees, and will also during the year receive a comparatively small sum from an income from the first payments of the Campaign which have come in up to June 1st of this year, and which have been invested. It is going to run us pretty close but I think we will make ends meet. The rush of the students has been so great, and our students of last year who did not graduate are coming back in such numbers that in order to take even a fair size Freshman class (though it will necessarily be smaller than last year) we have been forced to allow the student body to increase to 500 and have now already enrolled all the new men that we can certainly take. It has been impossible for us, both for lack of funds and for lack of time, to build additional dormitories since our Financial Campaign closed. We are arranging now, however, to put up some temporary wooden dormitories which will be comfortable and which will house from 70 to 75 students and will relieve the pressure. I think I shall have to employ two additional teachers before college opens.

I am indeed grateful for the help extended by your Board. Without it, I do not see what we could have possibly done, except to let our teaching force suffer. For the year 1921-22, if payments of our last Campaign are promptly made, and we can secure a reasonable proportion of the amount sought in our new Campaign in time to invest it to bring in return during that year, we expect to increase the full

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2

professors' salary to $3,600.00, and the others in proportion. I wish it were possible to do it this year but there is no prospect of that without running into debt.

Last year we had 454 - total enrollment. If our income and equipment permitted we could easily enroll from 600 to 700 by September, but this we cannot do and keep up the efficiency of the institution.

I notice you say that in the early autumn you will send a form of pledge with reference to securing subscriptions for the capital sum covering your last offer of $75,000. We have not as yet started this Campaign, but I have had three voluntary offers to help meet it from men who have learned of the fact. This encourages me very much to hope that when we get started it will not take us a great while to meet the offer of the General Education Board.

Yours very truly,

W. J. Martin

President.

enc.

NC 151

December 30, 1920.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Referring to recent correspondence, I am sending you herewith a pledge form for your examination. Certain dates have been entered in pencil, which we understand are in accordance with your wishes. We wish to consult your convenience in this matter. It will be observed that there are two important dates to be determined; one, the date before which all subscriptions are to be received, and the other, the date before which all payments are to be made. We wish also to know your pleasure with respect to payment of installments - whether they shall be made annually, semi-annually, or quarterly. If you will be good enough to indicate your approval of the dates inserted, or make such changes as you may think advisable, and will return this form filled out in accordance with your wishes, we shall be in position soon to execute the formal pledge.

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

N. C. 1921
EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JAN 10 1921
ANSWERED

January 7, 1921.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
#61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

Yours of December 30th, enclosing Pledge Form for my examination, came promptly to hand, but I had to delay until I could confer with the Chairman of our Finance Committee.

The dates as you have put them in pencil are the dates which I suggested when I was in New York, and I am prepared to abide by them. I had, however, expected to begin that canvass this past fall and push it along this winter but the depression in our section of the country has made us all feel that it is unwise to take the matter up at this time. We do not believe we would meet anything else but "cold water" if we approach business men for such assistance now. I should, therefore, be appreciative if you could make all the pencil dates six months later;- that is, the time for concluding the Campaign would be December 15, 1922, and the time for collection of the final payments would be March 15, 1925. I do not, however, insist on this for I am hoping that conditions will materially improve and that we can soon take hold of this Campaign and push it through. I suggest that the installments be paid semi-annually.

We are in desperate need of this money. Our Professors are finding it absolutely impossible to make ends meet under present conditions, and we cannot now increase their salaries until we get the income which we hope to result from this Campaign. At the same time, the College is more than crowded and I am trying in every way possible, without increasing the number of students for next year, to lessen the congestion by erecting additional dormitories, classrooms and laboratories, and to get additional teachers, the need for whom is absolutely imperative if we are to continue to do firstrate work. How to do both these things with the income which we can hope to receive next year is more than I am able to figure out, and I am almost in a state of desperation.

With sincere regards, and best wishes for the New Year, I am

Yours sincerely,
W. J. Martin
President.

Enclosure:
Pledge Form returned.

January 10, 1921.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Your letter of January 7th with enclosures has been received. The pledge will be drawn with dates inserted in accordance with your expressed wishes.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/CMC

1/26/21

NC-15L

Action of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment transmitted to institution July 1, 1937.
Acknowledgment received 7/7/37

Further liberalized 4/3/52
Letter transmitted 8/1/52
Ack'd 6/21/52

DAVIDSON COLLEGE Pledge No. 202

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of September 14, 1934.

W. W. Stanley
Secretary

July 1, 1935

EXTENSION OF TIME

Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina

RESOLVED, That the request from Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, for an extension of time from March 15, 1925 to March 15, 1926 in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional agreement No. 202, dated January 26, 1921, be, and it hereby is granted.

Resolution adopted by the Board at its meeting of May 22, 1924

For statement of subscriptions made to Davidson College see letter dated January 12, 1923.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
DEC 18 1922
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

We the undersigned, being respectively the President and Treasurer of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify to the General Education Board that, in fulfillment of its pledge No. 202, dated January 26, 1921, a supplemental sum of not less than one hundred and twenty-five thousand Dollars ($125,000.00) has been contributed to the said Davidson College in cash or securities, or both, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions payable in cash or securities, or both, in not more than five semi-annual installments, beginning not later than November 15, 1922, and that all said subscriptions and payments are in accordance with the terms of said pledge. All of the subscriptions set forth in this certificate were obtained on or before December 15, 1922.

W. J. Martin
President

J. L. Jarson
Treasurer

Dated December 15, 1922.

No. 202 January 26, 1921

$ 75,000.00 DAVIDSON COLLEGE

COLLEGE FILE

For the purpose of adding Two hundred thousand Dollars ($200,000) to the resources of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, and in consideration of the College's endeavoring to secure subscriptions by others to the same fund, the General Education Board hereby agrees to pay, in the manner hereinafter described, to said College Seventy-five thousand Dollars ($75,000) for endowment of said institution;

PROVIDED, that the said Davidson College shall secure not less than Two hundred thousand Dollars ($200,000), including the contribution of the General Education Board, on or before December 15, 1922, in cash, or legally valid subscriptions payable in cash, or in securities approved by the General Education Board at their market value at the date of settlement, it being understood and agreed that the total sum of Two hundred thousand Dollars ($200,000) shall be invested and preserved inviolate for the permanent endowment of said Davidson College; and

PROVIDED, that no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfillment of the above condition; and

PROVIDED, that no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction; and

PROVIDED, that the contribution of the General Education Board may be paid in the manner hereinafter described and only when the said College has no outstanding debts.

Beginning within ninety days after the Board shall have received satisfactory evidence that the conditions of its pledge have been fulfilled, the General Education Board will pay the amount pledged by it as aforesaid, as payments on the supplemental fund shall be certified by the President and the Treasurer of Davidson College, in semi-annual installments, in equal ratio with the corresponding semi-annual approved payments of the supplemental fund herein required, made on or before March 15, 1925.

(1) in cash; or,

(2) in securities selected by the Finance Committee of the General Education Board, the same to be estimated at their market value at the time of payment; or,

(3) partly in cash, the remainder to be paid in securities selected by the Finance Committee of the General Education Board and estimated at their market value at the time of payment.

The General Education Board further reserves the right to defer payment of the principal of its pledge or any portion thereof as such payments become due for a period not to exceed ten years from the due date of each of such sums, provided that interest at the rate of five per cent. (5%) per annum shall be paid by the General Education Board semi-annually in cash on all sums due and unpaid;

PROVIDED, that any remainder of this subscription not due and payable according to these prescribed terms by March 15, 1925, shall be void.

J. A.

President

Authorized
May 27, 1920

Assistant Secretary

TS-64

APPROPRIAT No.

COMPLETED

ACCEPTED

ENTERED

No. 202

$75,000.00

Conditional Appropriation

to

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

January 26, 1921

Authorized May 27, 1920

NC 151

January 28, 1921

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Martin,

You will recall that in December 1919 the Board made a conditional appropriation of $100,000 to Davidson College toward a total of $450,000. According to the terms of our pledge the supplemental sum was to be secured in cash, or legally valid subscriptions payable in cash, by or before May 31, 1920. Our correspondence contains a letter from you dated May 15, 1920 stating that the first condition of our pledge was fulfilled by or before the above mentioned date - May 31, 1920. I cannot find that any certificate certifying to the completion of subscriptions has been received. I, therefore, send you our regular certificate form. Please have this copied on the letterhead of the College and duly executed. In order to conform to our pledge, the certificate should be dated May 31, 1920 or a date prior to that time.

Very truly yours,

WWB-IRG

Chief Clerk

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
FEB 14 1921
ANSWERED

GEC 151

February 10, 1921.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierley, Chief Clerk.

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

Yours of January 28th, relative to certification as to the completion of the subscriptions based on pledge No.180 of the General Education Board, came during my absence. I am just home and am enclosing you herein such certificate signed by myself and Mr. F. L. Jackson, the Treasurer, under date of May 31st, 1920.

I am afraid the omission is to be laid at my door, though I have not stopped to look the record up. I had the Board of Trustees appoint a committee to examine these pledges, and I know this committee reported after going to Greensboro, N.C. to make the examination, the Treasurer for the Campaign living in that place.

This committee made its report to the Board and the Board ordered that certification be made to the General Education Board to the effect that the full sum had been either pledged, or collected in cash.

I am exceedingly sorry that you have not had information to this effect before.

Cordially yours,

W. J. Martin
President.

enc.

March 2, 1921.

Dr. William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Martin:

Thank you very much for your letter of February 10th, and for the certificate certifying that legally valid subscriptions for the supplemental sum of $450,000 were secured by or before May 31, 1920.

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk.

WWB:BB

NC 151

March 7, 1921

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Dear Sir:

I enclose herewith our conditional pledge to the Trustees of Davidson College dated January 26, 1921.

If this pledge is satisfactory to your Trustees, will you kindly have them indicate their approval by the adoption of a resolution substantially as follows:

> "The Trustees of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accept the conditional pledge of the General Education Board dated January 26, 1921, and covenant and agree that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Trustees of Davidson College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY
Chief Clerk

WWB/LFA

NC 151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
MAR 12 1921
ANSWERED

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 10, 1921.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierly, Chief Clerk.

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

I acknowledge receipt of yours of March 7th, enclosing conditional pledge of the General Education Board to the Trustees of Davidson College, dated January 26th, 1921. At the next meeting of the Board of Trustees, which will be the latter part of May, I will have them adopt the resolution given in your note and send you a transcript.

With cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Henry J. Mathis

President.

March 14, 1921.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

I have your letter of March 10th. I shall expect to hear from you shortly after the meeting of your Board of Trustees in May, when we shall have pleasure in preparing our formal contract covering the Board's recent appropriation to Davidson College.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB/GMC

Chief Clerk

NC 1

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JUN 15 1921
ANSWERED

Davidson, N. C.,

May 31st, 1921.

At its regular annual meeting on this date the Board of Trustees of Davidson College passed the following resolutions.

"The Trustees of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the state of North Carolina, hereby accept the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated January 26, 1921, and covenant and agree that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Trustees of Davidson College will faithfully perform the Covenants on behalf of said College in the said pledge".

Signed. S. A. Robinson

Secretary to the Board of Trustees.

W. J. Martin

President of the College.

GVC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JUN 15 1921
ANSWERED

June 13, 1921.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

attached pledge

Gentlemen:-

I enclose herein an action taken by the Board of Trustees of Davidson College in their regular annual session on May 31st last. This action was requested by you and was taken very heartily by the Board with an expression of sincere appreciation for all you are doing and have done for us.

Yours very cordially,

Wm. J. Martin
President.

enc.

1C151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
AUG 18 1921
GENERAL EDUCATION

August 16, 1921.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Assistant Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

Yours of August 8th, sending a form of requisition to cover the payment of the Board's grant for the first half of the year beginning July 1st, 1921, reached my office in my absence. There was no one else who could attend to it and it had to await my return.

I now enclose the requisition made on the letter head of the college, as you suggest. You will notice that the aggregate increase in salaries of teachers is greater this year than last. This grows out of the fact that because of the enlarged student body we have been compelled to secure three additional teachers, and have raised the position of two Associate Professors to the rank of full Professors.

The college has found it necessary to limit the number of students admitted to 500, just as it did last year. Our enrollment is practically complete. We have a few over 500 enrolled but are expecting some to drop out. Our purpose is not to have more than 500 when college opens. We are laboring under tremendous stress and strain, both in equipment and endowment, but are doing the very best we can.

I am glad to report that I believe the college is better organized for the coming year than it has ever been. In addition to the new teachers, we have elected an all-time Registrar which will help us very much in keeping track of the students and their records.

I should like very much to have a talk with you, or the proper person, about the college, and have it in the near future. I am very much puzzled as to the wisest course to pursue in certain matters, and want your help and counsel. I think I shall not be able to get off for such a trip until the latter part of September. Could I hope to have a conference with some one of you about that time?

Please allow me in transmitting this requisition to acknowledge our great indebtedness to the General Education Board for its help both in money and counsel.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2

With warm personal regards to yourself and the other members of the force whom I know, I am

Cordially yours,

Wm. J. Martin
President.

enc.

NC151

August 20, 1921.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Your kind letter of August 15th with enclosure has been received. The requisition will be given due attention.

I note that you contemplate coming to New York. Personally, I should be glad to see you, and I am quite sure that my associates share my feeling. All of the officers except myself are now away on vacation. Unless the matter about which you wish to confer with us is urgent, perhaps it would be well to wait until they return. The probability is that all of us will be here in October, and if you will write us or wire us a few days before you wish to come north, an appointment may be made.

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

Ack'd in personal interview
W. B., F. A. and E. C. S.

Revon

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

1C 151

RECEIVED
NOV 9 1921
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

November 5, 1921.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Gentlemen:-

To the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College at its meeting in Charlotte, N.C.,(Directors' Room of Commercial National Bank) on October 14th, 1921, I presented the following recommendations:

1st: That the President be authorized to request the General Education Board to continue for another two year period their payment of 5% on their pledges, and further to allow us $5,000.00 additional for each of two years to insure an increase for those years in salaries of 10% over what is now paid.

2nd: That a definite plan be adopted for raising the $125,000 necessary to meet the General Education Board's offer.

In this connection, I suggest that the President be authorized to request the General Education Board to allow us to make the campaign for needed buildings, and to meet their offer out of the funds coming in from the "Million Dollar" Campaign which were allotted to building purposes.

The following action was taken by the Executive Committee:

Recommendation No.1 was adopted.
Recommendation No.2 was referred to the Finance Committee (a sub-committee of the Executive Committee) and the President of the College with the request that they take up the matters involved with the General Education Board and report to the next

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

meeting of the Committee definite plans for a future campaign to be undertaken at such time as may seem wise to the Executive Committee.

The reason for our request that you continue the invaluable assistance you are at present extending the College is our inability to launch a successful campaign at any time within the last twelve months with hopes of success. The country, as you know, has suffered as from financial depression during the past year and the South especially has been almost bankrupt. People who have means have no ready money; many are borrowing funds to run their business and to finance their own living. Many who had good incomes during and soon after the war are now finding it very difficult to live without going into debt. The friends of Education who subscribed to our campaign two years ago are asking extension of time on payments. They are not repudiating them. These friends cannot, under present conditions, respond to another call, however much they may be interested. While there is some slight improvement in the financial situation the period of liquidation is just setting in and many business concerns are yet to learn whether they are solvent or not.

The College yet hopes to start this campaign in the Spring of 1922, but in case this is impossible, requests your permission for an extension of time in which to finish the campaign.

The reason for asking your permission for changing the Campaign plea from Salary to Buildings is a psychological one. When we first preferred our request on May 15th, 1920, for your assistance in raising salaries, the cost of living was still advancing and the people generally were in a frame of mind to advance teachers' salaries as the wages and incomes of others advanced. We did advance at that time from

#3

$2500.00 to $3,000.00 annual salary for Professors, but could advance no further. With declining wages, salaries and incomes, it is wellnigh impossible to interest people in subscribing to increase of salaries. However, there is pledged in our last campaign at least $150,000.00 which has no conditions attached, but which we expected to use for needed buildings. Of this we ask your permission to add $125,000 to endowment to meet your offer of $75,000.00 and make our effort to raise another $125,000.00 for <u>buildings</u> rather than salary increase, your offer to be contingent on our success.

The increase of student attendance and the consequent absolute necessity for enlarging the teaching force called for every dollar of income we could lay our hands on. The appended statement will give you the facts. We are still in dire need of more teachers and simply must have one or two more for next year. The call for heavy expenditure for buildings is imperative and urgent if we are to keep our limit for students as high as 500. To lessen student numbers would bring disapproval from our Alumni, friends and students, with a consequent lowering of morale. We cannot, however, in good faith go on under the present conditions of congestion.

In the meantime, the Faculty members are finding it very difficult to live on their present salary. When we received your offer based on our petition of May 15th,1920 salaries were increased 20% and hopes held out for another increase of 20%. Very soon after, however, the financial depression came and we have been able to hold to the first 20% raise, only through the help you have so graciously extended last year and this. We are most desirous of adding half of the second 20% increase promised (if possible) and beginning with the session of 1922-23 make the Professors' salaries $3,300. It is for this cause we earnestly petition your Board to grant us the sum of $5,000.00

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#4

annually for the sessions 1922-23 and 1923-24, in addition to the 5% on your pledges. By that time it is hoped and expected the College can finance the increase from its own resources.

I append herewith certain statement of facts which may be of interest and service to you in this connection.

With hearty appreciation of your invaluable assistance in the past and present and trusting we may be found meriting your continued interest and help,

I am,

Respectfully yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GROWTH AT DAVIDSON COLLEGE

from 1913-14

to 1921-22.

	1913-14	1921-22
Student Enrollment	336	513
Teachers of College Classes	13	25 ✓
Student Assistants (Laboratory & Paper Reading	20	41
Budget of Expense	$57510.00	$130,000 ✓

(Note in 1913-14 we had no R.O.T.C.. If Government expenditure for this department were added it would increase the budget for this year to $180,000.)

Salary full Professor	$2,000.00	$3,000.00 ✓
Interest Bearing Investments	$217,000.00	$515,000.00 ✓
Plant	349,000.00	487,000.00

(Note: In this time no class room nor Laboratory Building has been built.)

Our greatest and most urgent need in Buildings is:
Dormitory, Heating Plant, Class Building, Laboratory, Executive Building, President's Residence, Y.M.C.A., and Social Building,

NC 6 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
NOV
16
1921

November 14, 1921.

Dr. E. C. Sage, Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

I am back again at my desk, but have to leave again this afternoon.

I am preparing blanks for requisitamn on the General Education Board for the amount due on the $100,000.00 Pledge. I find that the Treasurer will have to go to Charlotte, N.C. to get the enumeration you ask for on the Liberty Bonds. I am sorry I did not ask you just what you meant by that. I am inferring, however, that you want the amount in Bonds of each issue. To the best of our knowledge and belief these Bonds were all bought originally from the Government at par. Such was our instructions and we have no reason to doubt any one of the donors not living up to this agreement. They come from men in whom we have every confidence.

I find I have to make a third requisition, which I am not absolutely sure you will honor. There has been given to us two blocks of stock in the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, cumulative preferred, bearing dividends of 7%. This stock has been given to us by the widow of Mr. R. J. Reynolds. It is considered absolutely safe and a good investment. If you direct, however, we will, of course, sell it and turn it in as cash. Our preference is to hold it as it is as we get a higher rate of interest on the investment than we would if we sold it and invested the money. I hope you will see your way clear to honor this part of the requisition also; if not, please give us instructions.

Mr. F. L. Jackson, our Treasurer, will forward the requisitions to you as soon as he gets the information about the Liberty Bonds.

I am very grateful to all three of you gentlemen for your kindness to me the other day and for the time you gave me. It is always a help to have been in your office and talked matters over with you. Please remember me to your associates.

Yours very sincerely,

W. J. Martin
President.

November 16, 1921.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

Your letter of November 14th is at hand. Your interpretation of our requisition blank for Liberty Bonds is correct.

I am enclosing a third form of requisition which we supply to colleges which may wish to report other kinds of securities. It has been our custom to submit such requisitions to our Finance Committee for appraisal, and upon specific authorization of the Executive Committee, we have been accustomed to pay on the basis of the cash value of such securities.

Assuring you of our pleasure in meeting you in our office and extending to you a cordial invitation to come to see us whenever you can, I am

Very truly yours,

RCS/GMC

NC151

November 18, 1921.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear President Martin:-

It gives me pleasure to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held November 17, 1921, the officers presented your application dated November 5, 1921, in which you

> "request the General Education Board to continue for another two year period their payment of 5% on their pledges, and further to allow us $5,000 additional for each of two years to insure an increase for those years in salaries of 10% over what is now paid."

The Board took the following action:

> "RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an mount not to exceed Eight thousand seven hundred and fifty Dollars ($8,750) for the year commencing July 1, 1922, to be used by Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, for increases in teachers' salaries which have been made or will be made for the period mentioned, it being expressly provided that if any payment or payments on account of the principal of the pledge, No.202, of the General Education Board be made before the expiration of the period mentioned, or if interest be paid on deferred payments of principal under option reserved by the General Education Board, this grant of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five (5) per cent. per annum on said principal or deferred principal payments."

WJM 2

I hope that during the period for which this grant is made, the College will succeed in its efforts to raise endowment for the purpose of capitalizing the increases in salary which have been made.

Yours very truly,

TA/GMC

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GEN'L EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
NOV 21 1921
ANSWERED

November 19, 1921.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

I find on my return from Florida your letter of November 16th.

The requisitions made out on the three forms, I find, have been forwarded to you. I am, however, this morning having made, and will enclose herein, a requisition based on the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company stock in accordance with the blank form you sent me with your letter. If you use this requisition you may destroy the former one referring to this same stock.

I hope it will be found that this preferred stock has a cash value of at least par.

With personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

enc.

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
NOV
21
1921
ANSWERED

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Gentlemen:-

This certifies that Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No.202 of the General Education Board, dated January 26, 1921, the sum of Twenty Thousand Dollars ($20,000.00), in R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company cumulative preferred stock bearing dividend of 7%, not previously reported; that the same has been applied to or is reserved for the purposes stated in the Pledge; that said Davidson College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No.202, Davidson College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity, real estate, notes, or other securities.

W. J. Martin
President

F. L. Jackson
Treasurer

Dated,

November 23, 1921.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

My dear President Martin:-

On behalf of Dr. Sage I acknowledge receipt of your letter of November 19th with enclosure of requisition based on R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company stock, to which attention will be given.

Very truly yours,

C. M. BOSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

ORC 151

December 27, 1921

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:

I am sorry to have delayed in writing you about the three requisitions submitted by you the latter part of November. They were laid aside and have only just now come to light.

I learn that there are two pledges outstanding, one, dated February 4, 1920 covering the Board's conditional appropriation of $100,000 toward a total of $450,000, and the second, dated January 26, 1921 of $75,000 toward a total of $200,000. I assume that the three requisitions submitted by you are collections on account of the supplemental sum called for in the Boardspledge No. 180 covering its appropriation of December 4, 1919. However, I note that the number of the second pledge has been inserted (202). If I am correct in my understanding will you kindly have this correction made and the requisitions returned to me? I also call your attention to the fact that the requisition reporting the collection of $18,700 in Liberty

President W J M
p2

Bonds is not datdd. In reading our pledges you will observe that pledge No. 180 requires the General Education Board to pay its appropriation in cash as the supplemental sum is collected in cash, while pledge No. 202 reserves to the Board certain options as to the payment of the principal of tits appropriation.

Kindly let me hear from you at your convenience.

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk.

enes.

WWB/MSD

Cr C 151

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

January 5, 1922

Mr. W. W. Brierley
61 Broadway, N.Y.C.

Dear Mr. Brierley:

I have yours of January 3rd, with which you enclosed a requisition from Davidson College reporting the collection of $20,000. in the form of ten shares Cumulative Preferred Stock of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company.

As far as I can make out from this requisition, there are two certificates for ten shares each, making twenty shares in all, but it is obvious that the twenty shares having a par value of $100. Pfd. cannot have a par value of $20,000., the sum certified to in the certificate. The par value is, of course, $2,000., and the quotation on this stock, at a date as near to November 14th as we can secure, is 104½. The twenty shares of stock are, therefore, worth $2,090.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) F. L. Jackson
Treasurer

Carded

COPY

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
Davidson, N.C.

Returned to Pres. Martin to be made over)

November 14, 1921

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Gentlemen:

This certifies that Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 180 of the General Education Board, dated February 4, 1920, the sum of Twenty Thousand Dollars ($20,000.00) in securities listed below, not previously reported:

Certificate for ten (10) shares of cumulative seven per cent preferred stock in the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company par value $100.00, No. P 70, dated November 13, 1920; Certificate ten (10) shares cumulative seven percent preferred stock in the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company par value $100.00 No. P 355, dated October 24, 1921.

That the same has been applied to, or is reserved for, the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Davidson College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of our pledge No. 180 Davidson College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

(Signed) Wm. J. Martin
President

(Signed) F. L. Jackson
Treasurer

CVC 151

January 3, 1922

Mr. L. G. Myers,
26 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Myers:

Enclosed I send you a requisition, dated November 14, 1921, from Davidson College reporting the collection of $20,000 in the form of 10 shares of cumulative seven percent preferred stock of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company. At your convenience will you kindly place an appraisal upon this stock?

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk

1 Enc.

WWB/MSD

CVC151

January 7, 1922

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Martin,

Mr. Myers, our Treasurer, calls my attention to the fact that in your requisition, dated November 14th, reporting the collection of twenty shares of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company's stock, you have inserted $20,000 as being the value of this stock. Inasmuch as this stock has a par value of $100.00 a share, the figure to be inserted, as representing the par value, would be $2,000. I return the requisition in order that you may prepare a new one and send it to me.

Very truly yours,

WWB-IEG

Chief Clerk

NC 151

RECEIVED
JAN
1922

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

January 11, 1922.

General Education Board,
Attention Mr. W. W. Brierly, Chief Clerk,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

It was with considerable confusion that I read your note of the 7th instant returning our requisition made on the basis of The R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company seven percent preferred stock. It is hardly necessary to explain a second error on our part. It is best for us to acknowledge it.

When your first blanks came back in November I went to the Treasurer's office to get the necessary data and took it down on your blank in pencil. Having two pledges of the General Education Board, we first got those confused, which error we have since rectified. In copying down the data about the Reynolds shares I copied the number of shares down in figures and instead of making each certificate to read 100 shares I had it reading 10 shares. The stenographer in copying it on our letter-head, of course followed my pencil notes. I shall have to accept all the blame. It was inexcusable in me and I can only beg pardon, and accept the delay as due to my error.

I wish to apologize to you and others in the office who have been given extra work due to my error. I have asked the Treasurer to make out a new requisition and I shall certainly check it over to see that it is correct. The total of $20,000.00 is right, and each certificate should have been for one hundred shares at a par value of $100.00, instead of ten shares at a par value of $100.00. Mr. Jackson, our Treasurer, will send you the new requisition under separate cover.

You may not have learned the fact, but between the time of sending in the first set of requisition papers when we got the pledge wrong, and sending in this second set when we continued the error in the number of shares, we lost by fire the largest building on our campus, which was thought to be almost fireproof, or slow burning at least. It caught in the early morning and inside of two and a half hours was completely consumed. We had 130 students rooming in the wings of this building (Dr. Buttrick and Dr. Sage will recall it as the Chambers Building), and also numerous classrooms and the whole physical laboratory. They can understand what pressure this put upon us to continue the work without serious loss of efficiency. I have had to give every moment of time and thought not only to conserving the present interests of the college but to planning for the future. So far as I know we have not lost a student as a result of the fire. The day after the fire classes and work went on as though no fire had occurred. We are building now a temporary class and laboratory structure which will be completed within a few weeks and will be used for the balance of this year. On the 18th of this month

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2

we give contract for a new dormitory to house the students who were in the building that was burned; and we are preparing plans for a campaign. These plans we hope to lick into shape during this month, and then I am going to crave another audience with the gentlemen of the General Education Board.

I enclose you a small folder which was sent out two or three weeks ago. It was written by one of the Professors and ordered sent out as a bulletin. I will be glad if you would let Drs. Buttrick, Sage and Arnette read it.

Appreciating your kindness, and craving your indulgence, I am

Yours very truly,

W. J. Martin
President.

enc. 3 folders.

NC151

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A
TREASURER and BUSINESS MANAGER

Davidson, N. C.

Jan. 11, 1922.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

Corrected requisition attesting to the receipt by Davidson College of a total of two hundred (200) shares in the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, with a par value of Twenty Thousand Dollars ($20,000.00), is enclosed.

This office regrets that error was made in our requisition of November 14th which showed a total of only twenty (20) shares instead of two hundred (200).

Very truly yours,

F. L. Jackson

FLJ/DF

Treasurer.

N C 151

RECEIVED JAN 27 1922

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

January 20, 1922.

General Education Board,
Attention Mr. W. W. Brierley, Chief Clerk,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

I wish to thank you for yours of the 18th instant, just received, stating that an appraisal value of $20,900.00 has been put upon the two hundred shares of the R. J. Reynolds Stock which is given to the College for endowment purposes, and that you are authorizing the Financial Clerk to have a voucher prepared covering the pro rata payment of the Board.

Please accept my thanks for your interest, and, if convenient, my appreciation of this act to your Financial Committee.

With sincere regards, I am

Yours very truly,

W. J. Martin

President.

NC 151

January 18, 1922.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear President Martin:-

I desire to inform you that at a recent meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board the report of our Finance Committee appraising securities set forth in your requisition of November 14, 1921 was presented. It gives me pleasure to report that the officers of the Board were authorized to make pro rata payment to Davidson College on account of the Board's conditional pledge, No. 180, dated February 4, 1920, on the basis of $20,900, being the value put upon the securities by the Finance Committee of this Board. You will observe that the valuation put upon the securities by our Finance Committee is $900 more than the valuation put upon them by the authorities of the College. I am today authorizing our Financial Clerk to have a voucher prepared covering pro rata payment of the Board, and check will be forwarded to you during the course of a few days.

Very truly yours,

WWB GMC

Chief Clerk

COLLEGE FILE M.C. 151

Memorandum of Interview with
Dr. Henry H. Sweets of Louisville, Ky., Secretary of Education of the Presbyterian Church, regarding Davidson College, Davidson, N. C.
September 18, 1922.

Dr. Sweets of Louisville called at the office by appointment to discuss the affairs of Davidson College and the desire expressed in a letter from President Martin of September 15 that the General Education Board increase its conditional gift of May 1920 of $75,000 towards $200,000. They desire an increase because of the fire which destroyed one of the main buildings at the college and also because they consider the opportunity now ripe for collection of additional funds for the institution. Dr. Sage and I conferred with Dr. Sweets and called his attention to the fact that the College had at the present moment two outstanding pledges on endowment made by the General Education Board in 1919 and in 1920, and suggested that it would be better if the first pledge were out of the way before any addition was made to the second one. Dr. Sweets recognized the soundness of this opinion and said he would confer with President Martin further and suggest that this advice be followed; that when collections had been made in full on the pledge of 1919, if it were thought best, he would suggest that the College make a full statement of its needs and opportunities and the desirability of an increase in the conditional pledge of May 1920.

Trevor Arnett.

September 18, 1922.
TA AM

T.A.

AC151

ok
J.L.M.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
SEP
21
1922
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Sept. 15, 1922.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierley.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I have yours of September 12th with enclosure of Requisition form to cover the payment of the first half of the Board's grant for increasing teachers' salaries for the fiscal year beginning July 1st, 1922.

I have had this copied on our letter-head and herein enclose it.

I wish to express again our profound gratitude for the Board's help which is most essential.

I am glad to be able to say that instead of maintaining our Professors' salaries as they were July 1st, 1921, we have been able to grant an increase, beginning with July 1st, 1922, of 10%. We are, therefore making more than good in our contract with the General Education Board; but it was an increase that was badly needed.

We have just opened and have had to turn away a considerable number, and in spite of my best endeavors we are swamped.

Yours very cordially,

W. J. Martin

enc.

President.

September 23, 1922

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Martin,

I have your letter of September 15th enclosing a requisition calling for payment of the first half of the Board's grant to Davidson College for increase of teachers' salaries for the fiscal year 1922-23. The requisition is in good form and will be referred to our Financial Department for attention.

I am happy to learn from your letter that you have been able to make a further increase in the salaries of members of your instructional staff for next year.

With best wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk

WHB-IEC

A C 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED • UNION NAT'L
SEP 23 1922
GENERAL EDUC. BOARD

September 15, 1922.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Dr. Wallace Buttrick.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

I have had it in mind for some time to come to New York and see you and Dr. Sage but suspected that you were off on a vacation. I have been trying to arrange it so that Dr. Henry H. Sweets, of Louisville, Ky., who is Secretary of Education of our Church, might go with me. Dr. Sweets has just telephoned me from the Eastern part of this State, saying he would be in Philadelphia on Monday, September 18th, and asked me if I could meet him in your office on the 19th. I have had it under advisement for several hours but I find it is impossible for me to get away at this time. College opened on yesterday with the largest enrollment it haw ever had in its history - more than I had expected to take, but in some way the registration office, by the time college opened, had at least thirty men more on their list than we ought to have. I have been kept busy turning applicants away. Some of them have sat in my office with tears in their eyes begging me to take them in, but I was unwilling, because of the lack of teaching space and sufficient number of instructors, to lower the character of our work by too great crowding of the college. Probably you know that last November we had a disastrous fire which burned the great Chambers Building, which was the largest and central building on our campus, and, naturally, we are greatly cramped for teaching quarters. We have just finished the erection of two large fireproof dormitories holding 240 boys, which enables us to accommodate, in the dormitories and in town, 500 boys quite comfortably, but we are in serious need of laboratory space and classrooms, and in still more serious need of additional teachers.

In spite of this need, last year I granted our

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

teachers a ten percent raise, feeling that they were absolutely obliged to have it. Despite the fact that all the money pledged in the last campaign is not yet due and has not come in, the courts of our Church granted us the right to start a campaign for $600,000.00, $200,000 of which should be endowment and $400,000 to restore the burned building and equipment. This $200,000 for endowment is the fulfillment of the promise you made us some year or two ago to give us $75,000 provided we raised $125,000. That campaign was started over a month ago with the selection of a campaign director to work under Dr. Sweets. He has been laying the pipe, and will start the actual solicitation of funds next Monday. Several thousands of dollars have been subscribed, and the prospect seems to be pretty good, though there is considerable opposition because we are going out for funds so soon. As we are going in for a very much larger amount than was anticipated when I last saw you, I want to talk over the whole cause of the college needs with you.

I asked Dr. Sweets to run over and talk things over with you,while he was in Philadelphia, in a general way so that you might get them in mind, and then Dr. Sweets and I will try and arrange a conference with you and Dr. Sage either the last days of September, or the first four or five days in October.

I never felt under as greater strain and pressure in all my life as I do with the imperative needs of this institution bearing down on me, and the wonderful opportunity that seems to be open to it. I know you will not prejudge the case without hearing us, and I am writing to ask that if Dr. Sweets comes in on next Tuesday ~~that~~ you will give him an audience, and then set a day when he and I together can talk the whole matter over with you.

With sincere appreciation of your kindness, and with warmest regards to you and Dr. Sage, and Dr. Arnett, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

September 18, 1922.

Dr. Wm. J. Martin,
President, Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

My dear President Martin:

Your letter of September 15 was received. Dr. Sweets came to the office this morning and conferred with Dr. Sage and me regarding the financial situation of the College and the desirability of increasing its resources. While assuring him of our deep interest in Davidson College and our high estimate of what it is doing, we stated that we felt that it would be better for the College to fullfil the conditions of the conditional pledge which the General Education Board made to the College in 1919 so that it could collect in full the amount of our pledge before a request is presented to the Board for an addition to the conditional gift of the Board in May 1920. You will of course understand that the Board as a rule does not wish to have several pledges towards endowment outstanding at the same time for one institution. Such a condition of affairs leads to complications and from many points of view is not advisable.

Dr. Sweets will no doubt confer with you upon his return to North Carolina and tell you of his interview with us. It was a great pleasure to meet him.

Wishing you and the College every success, I am

Yours very truly,
TREVOR ARNETT

TA AM

NC 151

RECEIVED
SEP 25 1922
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

September 22, 1922.

Dr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Arnett:

It was very kind of you to write me on September 18th after Dr. Sweets had seen you and Dr. Sage.

I can understand your position in the matter and I have no quarrel with it. I had hoped, however, that as long as you had made us an offer toward another campaign you would see your way clear to modify it simply because we are going into a much larger campaign than was anticipated, which increase was brought about by the unfortunate fire. However, you have all been so good to us that we shall not complain but will endeavor to meet your conditions. Under the conditions brought about by the boll weevil and the bad situation in the cotton mill work, it is going to be hard sledding, but we are hard at work and will do the best we can.

Later in the fall I may be in New York and if so I am going to ask for an opportunity to come down and talk to you. Such conversations always do me good and help me in my work. I am always glad to get another's viewpoint.

With warm personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

September 25, 1922.

Dr. Wm. J. Martin,
President, Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

My dear President Martin:

I am in receipt of your letter of the 22nd inst. regarding the campaign plans of Davidson College. I note that you expect to be in New York later in the Fall and that you will ask for an opportunity to come to the office and talk the situation over with us. We shall be very glad indeed to see you. I would suggest that before coming you make a definite appointment so that you will surely find me or some other of the officers of the Board here to receive you.

Wishing you the greatest success in your endeavors to obtain funds needed by Davidson College, I am

Yours very truly,

TA AM

TREVOR ARNETT

DVC 151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED DEC 6 1922 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

December 4, 1922.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:

Reference is made to your conditional appropriation #202, dated January 26th, 1921, in the sum of $75,000.oo, to say that we have received from from the campaign which we are conducting cash or legally binding subscriptions payable in cash in excess of $125,000.oo. This, we undersatnd, meets the conditions necessary to bind your conditional pledge towards a total of $200,000.

President Martin is absent from the college for a few days, but before leaving requested that I certify to you the receipt of the pledges mentioned above.

Again thanking you for your continued interest in this institution, and your financial assistance, I am

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

J:J Treasurer.

December 12, 1922

Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson,

Your letter of December 4th reporting the completion of the fund toward which the General Education Board has made a conditional appropriation, has been received. I send you herewith the following forms:

Form A to be followed in certifying that legally valid subscriptions for the supplemental sum called for in our contract No.202, dated January 26, 1921, were secured on or before December 15, 1922, the date stipulated in the contract.

Form B (requisition form) to be followed in reporting collections of cash.

Form C (requisition form) to be followed in reporting the collection of securities.

As soon as a certificate in accordance with Form A has been received, it will be entirely proper for you to make requisition on the Board on the basis of collections of cash and securities, provided, of course, the College is free from outstanding indebtedness.

Extending to yourself, President Martin, and the friends of Davidson College the good wishes of this office, I am

Very truly yours,

RCB-IEG

NC 151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
JAN 4 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Jan. 2, 1923.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

Installment on one of the pledges to our recent Campaign has been paid by R. J. Reynolds Preferred Stock, which was reported to your Board and allowed by you to be included in the amount reported as collected, at an appraised value above par.

Within the past few months we have received another installment on this same pledge, $10,000 par value of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company, Winston-Salem, N. C., 7% Preferred Stock. We should like for you to investigate this stock and advise us if you will allow this to be counted in our next requisition as a part of our collections, and if so, what value would be placed on it ~~at this time~~.

Very truly yours,

F. L. Jackson

FLJ/DF Treasurer.

January 4, 1923

Mr. F. L. Jackson, C.P.A.,
Treasurer and Business Manager,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Your letter of January 2nd has been referred to me. It is a rule of the Finance Committee of the General Education Board not to evaluate securities until they have been reported to our office in formal requisition. If the security referred to in your letter has been actually received by Davidson College, it is entirely proper for you to submit a requisition reporting its collection. A requisition, if received, would automatically be referred to the Finance Committee of the Board for appraisal. After the Committee has submitted its report the matter is presented to the Executive Committee for final action.

Very truly yours,

WWB/MSD

NC 151

January 5, 1923

Mr. F. L. Jackson, C.P.A.,
Treasurer and Business Manager,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Upon my return to the office I find your letters of December 4 and December 15 in which you inform our office that the Trustees of Davidson College have completed the first condition of agreement No. 202. I observe that a formal certificate, certifying to this fact, has been received. May I trouble you at your convenience to furnish us with a statement setting forth the names of persons who subscribed $5,000 or more with the amount subscribed by each; the number of persons who subscribed between $1,000 and $5,000 with the total amount of such subscriptions; and the total number of persons who contributed less than $1,000 with the total amount of such subscriptions.

In accordance with out custom, the officers of the Board expect to visit Davidson College to confer with the

authorities regarding your campaign. How soon this visit will be made I cannot now say. You may be sure, however, that timely notice will be given you.

Very truly yours,

VWB/MSD

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
JAN
5
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

NC 151

Jan. 12, 1923.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

Reference is made to your letter of January 5th to give you the additional information requested to accompany our certification to the fact that the conditions of your agreement #202 had been complied with.

There were five persons contributing five thousand dollars or more toward this fund as follows:-

Mrs. J. K. Wise, Wilmington, N. C.	$5,000.00
Mrs. Geo. W. Watts, Durham, N. C.	7,233.51
Womans Auxiliary, First Presbyterian Church, Greensboro, N. C.	5,000.00
R. A. Dunn, Charlotte, N. C.	5,000.00
Mrs. L. Richardson, Greensboro, N. C.	5,000.00
Total	$27,233.51

There were eighteen persons subscribing a total of $25,000 in sums between one and five thousand dollars. There were 4,880 persons subscribing a total of $188,162.68 in amounts less than one thousand dollars.

Five subscriptions	$27,233.51
18 subscriptions	25,000.00
4,880 subscriptions	188,162.68

We are endeavoring to raise a fund much larger than anticipated at the time your conditional appropriation was made on account of the fact that the central building of the campus was burned and in addition to the much needed endowment we must have this part of our equipment replaced. Our Campaign has not closed and we are hoping for several hundred thousand dollars additional subscriptions.

In your letter of January 4th in reply

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

G. E. Board #2

to my request for an appraisal of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Manufacturing Company's 7% Preferred Stock you suggest that it would be entirely proper for us to submit this information accompanying a formal requisition. We have this stock in hand, but to complete our building program it has been necessary for us to borrow from Banks certain sums of money to complete payments, our Plant and Equipment Fund not having sufficient balance. This is more than covered by good and valid subscriptions which are being paid from time to time. Reference is made to this in a bulletin by President Martin which I am enclosing. It is our understanding that you will accept no requisition so long as we have any outstanding debts.

This office read with a great deal of interest and pleasure Mr. Arnette's book on College and University Financing and has found it a source of help and inspiration in accounting for the various and ever enlarging funds of our College. I believe a copy of our Annual Audit Report of April 29, 1922 was not furnished you. Believing that this will be of interest I am sending under separate cover a copy for your files. President Martin has requested that a copy be furnished you each year. I shall be very glad to have any criticisms from your Accountant in the matter of the division of our accounts.

It gave me a great deal of pleasure to be able to report to our Trustees at their last meeting that not one cent of our Endowment has been lost since the Civil War and that our records account for all Endowments. These are covered by investments in safe securities yielding an average of 6% or above.

We note that the officers of your Board will make us a visit to investigate our Institution some time in the near future. We shall be very glad to see them and I shall be happy to meet them personally.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

FLJ/DF

Treasurer.

January 16, 1923.

Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Jackson:-

Thank you for your letter of January 12th giving us a statement of your subscriptions. It is very gratifying to know that so many people contributed toward the fund which was raised for Davidson College.

In connection with the B. F. Huntley Furniture Manufacturing Company's stock, you may recall that in your letter of January 2nd you stated - "We should like for you to investigate this stock and advise us if you will allow this to be counted in our next requisition as a part of our collections, and, if so, what value would be placed on it". I naturally inferred from your statement that you expected shortly to submit a requisition reporting this stock. If such a requisition is submitted in the future, I shall refer the matter to the Finance Committee of the Board for appraisal.

You are quite right in your understanding that under the terms of agreement No. 202, the General Education Board cannot make pro rata payment to Davidson College on the basis of collections made, if the College has an

outstanding indebtedness.

Mr. Arnett expects to be in the South some time this month, and is planning to stop over at Davidson and pay you a visit. He will doubtless give you timely notice of his coming.

Very truly yours,

WWB/GMC

OVC151

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DANIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

RECEIVED
MAY 12 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

May 11, 1923.

My dear Miss Golden;-

Replying to your letter of May 10th, enclosing certificate for Davidson College, reporting the collection of $2,600.00 par value 4th Liberty Loan 4-1/4% bonds, I beg to say that these bonds on May 7 were worth $97.25, or a total of $2,528.50.

I am enclosing the certificate herewith.

Very truly yours,

Assistant Treasurer.

Miss I. E. Golden,

61 Broadway,

New York City.

NC 151

June 14, 1923.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:

I am pleased to inform you that the General Education Board, at its meeting held May 24th, 1923, accepted the report of the Finance Committee appraising the Liberty Bonds reported by Davidson College in its requisition of May 7th, 1923 at $2,528.50 and authorized the executive officers to make pro rata payment to the College on the basis of this valuation. Your requisition of May 7th is therefore being referred to the Auditor of the Board for his attention.

Very truly yours,

J. E. GOLDEN

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

JEG/GW

COPIES

OvC 151

Carded JEA

April 24, 1923

Mr. L. G. Myers
26 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Myers,

Herewith I send you requisition dated April 18, 1923 from Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, reporting the sum of $10,000 in stock of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company, upon which we shall be glad to have you place a valuation.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-GW

OvC 151

Carded JEG

April 24, 1923

Mr. L. G. Myers
26 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Myers,

Herewith I send you requisition dated April 18, 1923 from Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, reporting the sum of $10,000 in stock of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company, upon which we shall be glad to have you place a valuation.

Very truly yours,

IEG-GW

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

COPIED

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
Davidson, N. C.
Office of the President

Appraised by Ex Com

April 18, 1923

General Education Board,
61 Broadway
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

This certifies that Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 180 of the General Education Board, dated February 4, 1920, the sum of Ten Thousand Dollars ($10,000.00) in securities listed below, not previously reported:-

Certificate for one hundred (100) shares of cumulative seven percent preferred stock in the # B. F. Huntley Furniture Company, par value $100.00, No. 1077, dated September 15, 1922.

That the same has been applied to, or is reserved for, the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Davidson College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of our pledge #180 Davidson College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

(Signed) Wm. J. Martin
President

(Signed) F. L. Jackson
Treasurer

Address
Winston Salem, N. C.

April 23, 1923

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your three requisitions of April 18th, calling for pro rata payment from the General Education Board on the basis of collections of cash, Liberty Bonds and securities.

Your requisition reporting one hundred shares of cumulative seven per cent preferred stock of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company is being referred to the Finance Committee of the Board for appraisal. As soon as a report is received from this Committee, the matter will be brought to the attention of the Executive Committee for final action.

Before the Finance Committee can place a valuation upon the $2,600 in Liberty Bonds reported by you, it will be necessary to have a new requisition prepared, listing these Bonds in detail as to issue, amount, etc. May I trouble you, therefore, to have this particular requisition rewritten?

We should also like to have a copy of the balance sheet of the College as of March 31st, 1923, showing in full its financial status as of that date and particularly the amount of endowment funds held, classified into two divisions: (1) endowment received as part of the present campaign and (2) endowment which the College has which is not a part of the present campaign.

Meanwhile, we shall hold your requisition reporting the collection of $65,815 in cash.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IRG/GW

COLLEGE FILE 151

Memorandum of Interview with
Dr. W. J. Martin, President of Davidson College, and Dr. Sweets, February 14, 1923.

President W. J. Martin and Dr. Sweets, Secretary of the General Board of Education of the Presbyterian Church, called at the office on February 14, 1923, to present the situation in which the College now finds itself. President Martin said that owing to the fire which destroyed Chambers Hall in November it had been necessary for the College to build two new dormitories and a temporary recitation building, and to rent an abandoned house and convert it into recitation rooms. The authorities of the College feel that it is necessary to construct a building to take the place of Chambers Hall, which will accommodate the executive offices and provide recitation rooms, and also provide an auditorium for general assembly. This new building is to consist of two wings and a central portion. At the present time the College is in debt to the extent of $50,000 for the buildings already erected, including a heating plant, but it has on hand $26,000 in cash which may be applied to that debt. The desire of the institution is to build one of the wings of the new building to provide the recitation rooms at present urgently needed. It is estimated that this wing will cost from $80,000 to $100,000.

Dr. Martin raised the question whether the General Education Board would increase its recent contribution of $75,000 toward $200,000 to $150,000 toward $450,000, $250,000 of the amount to be applied to buildings and the remainder put into endowment, or whether it would increase its appropriation to $200,000 towards $600,000, $400,000 to be put into buildings and equipment. I explained to President Martin that according to the present policy of the Board it did not

make contributions towards sums for buildings; that the request which he informally presented would result, if granted, in the General Education Board contributing $150,000 out of $200,000 for endowment, or providing the $200,000 for endowment in full, and I did not feel that the Board would favorably consider a proposition for such a large proportion.

After analyzing the situation at the College it developed that the pledge of the General Education Board made in 1919 of $100,000 towards $450,000, of which $150,000 might be used for buildings and equipment, had not been fully paid,- the General Education Board having paid about $60,000 on its pledge. Nothing has been paid on the pledge of $75,000 made in 1920 towards $200,000 for endowment for increase of teachers' salaries.

The College has collected insurance on the building and contents which were burned to the amount of $100,000, $87,000 of which was for the building. It seems to me that if the College should proceed to clean up the pledge of 1919 it would have available for buildings $150,000, plus $87,000 from insurance, and, as Dr. Martin said, an unconditional bequest which will be collected within the next four months of $50,000. These sums of money would practically provide the cost of the buildings already erected and the new wing desired. After discussion it was agreed that it would be better for the College to proceed to clean up this pledge so that the money might be available as above stated, and then proceed at once to fulfill the conditions of the pledge of May 1920 rather than attempt to obtain new subscriptions from the people in North Carolina, whose former subscriptions were largely unpaid.

The General Education Board has been making annual grants to the College for the past three years, which expire on June 30, 1923. President Martin will present an application for renewal of the grant for next year.

It would seem to me that if the College proceeds to collect the pledges as above indicated the General Education Board might sympathetically consider the request for renewal of the annual grant for next year.

—

Trevor Arnett.

February 14, 1923.
TA AM

Entered G.M.L.

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

EXECUTIVE OFFICE
MAR 30 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

March 28, 1923.

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
Executive Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Mr. Arnett:-

At its last meeting held in February the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College authorized me to apply to the General Education Board for a renewal of their annual assistance of $8,750.00 to the current expenses of the College.

I hardly think it necessary to go into detail, since I talked this matter over with you and Dr. Sage so thoroughly during my recent visit to New York.

Briefly, the College has suffered so in the loss by fire that it is obliged for the present to concentrate all the money it can get from outside to rebuilding. We have only five recitation rooms on the campus, which were built originally for that purpose, and two of these were built in 1836. We have put up a temporary structure, and have taken over an old dwelling, and in two cases have cut partitions out between two dormitory rooms. These constitute our teaching quarters. I am frank to say they are a disgrace to any institution of our character. Last year it was necessary to erect two new dormitories and, at the same time, a new central heating plant, for the one we had was entirely inadequate. We are now proceeding to erect part of the projected building, which part will give us twelve or fifteen recitation rooms. Until this is done and paid for we shall be unable to lay aside any money for endowment purposes. We are still expecting, however, to secure $125,000.00 for endowment, necessary to claim your last offer of $75,000.00, before the time limit

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

expires. Until we do, however, and we begin to get results from it, we should be very much crippled by the loss of the assistance you have been rendering us for the last two or three years. We are in greater need than ever before for a larger teaching force, and I am engaging more teachers just as fast as our income will allow.

I am sure you and Dr. Sage have a sympathetic understanding of our situation. Therefore, with this formal request, I leave it largely in your hands to furnish any additional information which may be necessary. If you desire me to write at greater length and will let me know I will do so before the Board meets.

With sincere regards and deep appreciation of the invaluable services of the Board, I am

Yours very truly,

W. J. Martin

President.

COLLECTION
NC-151
RECEIVED
APR 30 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION

DAVIDSON COLLEGE - DAVIDSON, N. C.
BUDGET OF INCOME AND EXPENSE
1922-23
Estimated Statement

INCOME

Tuition	$52,000.00	
Room Rent	36,500.00	
Incidental Fee	15,650.00	
Medical	4,100.00	
Gymnasium and Athletics	5,200.00	
Endowment Income	30,100.00	
C. E. Graham Fund	3,000.00	
General Education Board	8,750.00	
Church Collections	6,000.00	$161,300.00

EXPENSE

Salaries	$88,000.00	
Free Tuition Candidates for Ministry and Ministers sons	10,540.00	
Fuel	8,500.00	
Insurance	5,000.00	
Exploiting and Advertising	3,500.00	
Wages, Heating Plant	700.00	
Wages, Buildings - Campus	850.00	
Wages, Buildings - Dormitories	8,250.00	
Wages, Buildings - Residences	875.00	
Wages, Grounds	2,500.00	
Supplies, Heating Plant (Repairs)	500.00	
Supplies, Buildings - Campus	875.00	
Supplies, Buildings - Dormitories	3,250.00	
Supplies, Buildings - Residences	825.00	
Supplies, Grounds	260.00	
Supplies, Stationery and Office	2,600.00	
Supplies, Unclassified	900.00	
Telephone and Telegraph	350.00	
Traveling Expense	1,400.00	
Infirmary	900.00	
Light Department	225.00	
Lectures	475.00	
Unclassified	500.00	
R. O. T. C.	525.00	
Water Department	1,150.00	
Biology Department (special appropriation)	750.00	
Chemistry Department (special appropriation)	300.00	
Publication College History	2,000.00	
Publication Alumni Catalog	1,000.00	
Water Plant repairs	1,500.00	
Electric Light Plant repairs	1,000.00	
SummerStudy Professors	600.00	
Addition to Church	2,500.00	
Grading Campus	1,000.00	
Walks	1,000.00	
Grass and Trees	750.00	$155,850.00

No reserve set up for uncollectable accounts.

RECEIVED APR 20 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

April 18, 1923.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. Trevor Arnett.

My dear Mr. Arnett:-

In accordance with Mr. T. L. Hungate's note of April 4th, acknowledging receipt of our request to your Board for the continuation of the annual grant of $8,750.00 for the year 1923-24, and his request for you that we send a statement of income and expenditures for 1922-23 as nearly as we can now estimate them, and the budget for the year 1923-24, I am enclosing the estimated statement for this year and budget for next, as made out by Mr. F. L. Jackson, our Treasurer. The statement for this year may be considered as pretty close figuring. You will notice there is no reserve set up for uncollected accounts. We have a margin between expense and income of approximately $5,500.00. We shall not have this much cash, of course, for there will be some accounts not collected. I am not sure but that most of this margin will be represented in uncollected accounts.

For next year (1923-24), counting your grant of $8,750.00 in the income budget, and shaving just a little the income from students due to the fact that this year we inadvertently took more students than we ought to have taken, but allowing for only ten less next year, our income is approximately the same for 1923-24 as for 1922-23.

Our expense account shows mainly an increase in salaries, while some special expenses have been left out. I do not know how wisely we have done this latter because such expenses are always arising.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

This shows in income and expense for 1923-24 only a margin of $3,950.00 which is pretty close figuring.

If the General Education Board should not grant the annual stipend for 1923-24, the account will show a deficit for that year of $4,800.00.

In explanation of the increase of $6,100.00 in salaries for 1923-24 over 1922-23, I would say that I have added one Assistant Professor, one Instructor, and one College Engineer, the latter to have oversight of the plant and equipment.

I am exceedingly anxious for the year 1923-24 to add at least two additional men. We need a man in the English Department and another man in the Mathematical Department. I have both men picked out, neither one of which I could get for next year, but have a good chance to get both of them for 1924-25. The man in Mathematics would also be the Dean of the Freshmen - an office I am very eager to establish. I talked to Dr. Sage, when he was here recently, about my concern to more carefully supervise the Freshmen in their transition period from the careful watchfulness of the high school and home to the larger liberty of the college campus. The man I have in mind has proven himself a master in the handling of young men in fitting schools. He is an alumnus of Davidson and has taken his Master's degree, and has had experience with boys for at least ten years.

Of course, if the General Education Board does not see its way clear to continue this help, I see nothing to do but to cut down our salary expense, either by cutting off the number of teachers, or cutting down the salary rate. It would be extremely harmful to us to do either. The best interests of the college demand both an increase in the number of teachers

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

and an increase of the salaries.

I sincerely trust that the General Education Board may continue its assistance to us until such time as we can finance the pressing problems of the immediate future. We are making every possible effort to restore the burned buildings, and to gather funds to meet your last offer of $75,000.

We all enjoyed having Mr. Sage and his son with us, and hope that at no distant day you, yourself, will visit the college.

With cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

NC 151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED APR 1923 GEN. EDUCATION BOARD

April 25, 1923.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

Reference is made to your letter of April 23rd to President Martin to say that the information you request with reference to our $2,600.00 Liberty Bonds recently reported will be furnished you at an early date. This information was not given because the Bonds are in a Safety Deposit box in the City of Charlotte and local records do not furnish this information. A new requisition will be submitted within a few days.

In another paragraph you request a balance sheet of the College as of March 31st, 1923. Our fiscal year will end April 30th at which time a balance sheet will be made out. I hope a copy of this will be acceptable to you. It can be furnished soon after May 1st.

You ask that this balance sheet show the Endowment Funds classified as to the amounts received as part of the present Campaign and that which is not a part of the present Campaign. I wish to advise that none of the funds of the current Campaign have yet been applied to Endowment on account of the immediate pressing need of our building program. All the funds of this Campaign have been applied to the Plant and Equipment Fund.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

FLJ/DF

Treasurer.

NE 157

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

RECEIVED
MAY
1
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

May 1st, 1923.

Miss I. E. Golden,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Miss Golden:-

Answering yours of April 24th, enclosing a certificate from Davidson College, reporting the collection of $10,000 par value B. F. Huntley Furniture Company 7% preferred stock, I would say that it will be necessary to secure a ten years' Earnings Statement of the B. F. Huntley Company, together with a current Balance Sheet, before an appraisal can be made.

Yours very truly,

Treasurer.

IEC/GM

May 4, 1923.

Mr. L. G. Myers,
26 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Myers:

As requested in your letter of May 1st I am today writing to the President of Davidson College asking him to secure for us a ten-year statement of earnings and current balance sheet of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

REG/CW

May 4, 1923

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:

At the request of the Finance Committee of the Board I am writing to ask if you will be good enough to secure for us a ten-year statement of earnings and current balance sheet of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company whose stock is reported in your requisition of April 18, 1923.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG/GW

NC 151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
MAY
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION

May 17, 1923.

General Education Board,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:

Our audit has been practically completed. A copy of the balance sheets have been obtained and I am enclosing to you:

(1) Endowment Balance Sheet
(2) Plant & Equipment Balance Sheet
(3) Current Fund Balance Sheet

You made particular inquiry as to the amount collected on the campaign we are now conducting that might be included in our Endowment Fund balances. Only $25,000 of the campaign is included in either of the balance sheets and that is reflected in the Plant & Equipment division.

It will be my purpose to furnish you a complete copy of our auditor's report within the next week or ten days. It is my understanding that all the information you requested has now been furnished you in so far as we have been able to obtain it.

You will note on Current Fund statement the "Profits for the year" to be $9,628.07. To reconcile this with our budget recently submitted, it should be explained that this includes a profit on laundry operations of something over $3,000 which we cannot expect as a constant source of revenue, it being expected that the Laundry shall be just about self sustaining. This sum also includes a a gift of $1,400 to supplement the income on a partially endowed professorship which was not assured when statement was furnished you. The accrued income on imvestments (not due or collectable) makes the endowment income more than was shown. In making up our budgets the endowment income is placed at what we expect to collect. In this connection your

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
MAY
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

G. E. B. #2.

attention should be called to the fact that no reserve has been set up for uncollectable accounts. Collections this year have been followed up vigorously yet we have unpaid accounts amounting to approximately $5,000. One thousand of this will be collected before college closes but the balance is very uncertain. The boys home conditions seem to make it impossible for them to pay.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson,

Treasurer.

June 1, 1923

Mr. W. L. Jackson, Treasurer,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr.Jackson:

I regret that attention to the details in preparing for the May meeting of the Board has caused delay in answering your letter of May 17. We have carefully examined the financial statement of Davidson College as of April 30, 1923. We note that about $25,000 of the present campaign is included in the plant and equipment fund of the institution. We assume that this refers to the sum being collected for pledge No. 202. We should like to know the amount whih has been placed in endowment and the amount added to buildings and equipment on account of pledge No. 180; and the amount placed in endowment on account of pledge No. 202.

Trusting this request will not cause you inconvenience, I am

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH:MSD

COLLEGE FILE
NC-157
RECEIVED
MAY 19 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.
BALANCE SHEET, APRIL 30, 1923.

ENDOWMENT FUNDS

ASSETS

Mortgage Loans - Guaranteed (Schedule)		$291,450.00
Mortgage Loans	"	238,400.00
Stocks	"	43,340.00
Liberty Bonds	"	23,300.00
Treasurer's Cash Balance Available for Investment	"	13,180.61
TOTAL ASSETS		$609,670.61

LIABILITIES

Endowment Funds	(Schedule)	$607,120.61
Annuity Bonds	"	1,000.00
Surplus	"	1,550.00
TOTAL LIABILITIES		$609,670.61

RECEIVED
MAY 19 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
Davidson, N. C.
BALANCE SHEET, APRIL 30, 1923.
BUILDING, LAND, and EQUIPMENT FUNDS.
Plant + Equipment.

ASSETS

Buildings	(Schedule)		$411,533.20
Equipment	"	$142,956.20	
Less Reserve For Depreciation	"	2,464.44	140,491.76
Lands	"		44,278.87
Notes Receivable	"		4,462.50
Treasurer's Balance	"		4,483.53
TOTAL ASSETS			$605, 249.86

LIABILITIES

Accounts payable - Grinnell and Co.			$ 2,931.50
Reserves For Special Purposes			
Physical Laboratory Fund		$2,215.80	
Museum Fund		2,433.25	
College Activities		200.00	4,849.05
Buildings & Equipment Funds	(Schedule)		597,469.31
TOTAL LIABILITIES			$606,249.86

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.
BALANCE SHEET, APRIL 30, 1923.
CURRENT FUND ACCOUNT.

ASSETS

Bank Balance (Schedule)		$ 3,091.53
Bank Certificate of Deposit (Schedule)		20,000.00
Accounts Receivable:		
Students Accounts Schedule	$5,831.03	
"Old" Students Accounts "	1,461.25	
Light & Water Accounts "	846.28	8,138.56
Notes Receivable - Tuition (Schedule)		1,182.30
Inventory - Books		1,020.50
Fixed Assets		
Office Furniture & Fixtures	$1,367.50	
General Equipment	986.57	2,354.07
Accrued Interest (Schedule)		14,253.42
Prepaid Insurance "		3,777.51
TOTAL ASSETS		$55,817.89

LIABILITIES

Accounts Payable (Schedule)		$ 20.92
Reserves - Appropriations Balances (Schedule)		8,158.34
Reserves - Deposits		
R.O.T.C. Deposits	$ 3,141.45	
Damage Deposits	523.25	
Key Deposits	113.75	3,778.45
TOTAL LIABILITIES		11,957.71

SURPLUS ACCOUNTS

Scholarship Surplus		
C. W. Johnson Scholarship	$ 589.00	
James Sprunt "	135.00	
W. A. Wood "	95.00	
W. H. Sprunt "	70.00	$ 889.00
Special Accounts		
Campus Tax	$ 3,093.67	
Diploma Fees	381.68	
Commencement Fees	132.12	3,607.47
Operations		
Surplus May 1, 1922	$27,735.64	
Profits for year (exhibit)	9,628.07	
Surplus April 30, 1923		$37,363.71
TOTAL SURPLUS ACCOUNTS		$41,860.18
TOTAL LIABILITIES & SURPLUS		$53,817.89

NC 151

May 26, 1923

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear President Martin:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held May 24, 1923, the officers presented the application from the Board of Trustees of Davidson College, submitted by you under date of March 28, 1923, as follows:

> "At its last meeting held in February the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College authorized me to apply to the General EducationBoard for a renewal of their annual assistance of $5,750 to the current expenses of the College."

It gives me pleasure to inform you that the General Education Board took the following action:

> RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorised in their discretion to commit the Board to an amount not to exceed Five thousand Dollars ($5,000) for one (1) year, commencing July 1, 1923, to be used by Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, for increase of teachers' salaries which have been made or will be made for the period mentioned, it being expressly stipulated that if any payment or payments on account of the pledge of the General Education Board for endowment be made before the expiration of the period mentioned, or if interest be paid on deferment of principal, under option provided, the annual grant of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five per cent. (5%) per annum on said principal payments or deferred principal payments; it being further provided that the annual grant herein made shall terminate assistance of this kind from the General Education Board to Davidson College.

Unless otherwise notified, payments of the above appropriation will be made in two installments, the first about October 1, 1923, and the second about April 1, 1924. We are enclosing form of requisition to be used by you in making request for payment. The request should be sent to us not later than September 15, 1923.

Yours very truly,

TA:MSD

NC 151

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

May 31, 1923.

Dear Miss Golden;-

I have yours of May 29th with further reference to the stock of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company, reported by Davidson College, and I note that you are not to receive the Balance Sheet of the Company from the Treasurer of the College as you would suppose.

I am sorry to say that we will not be able to make any appraisal of the stock of the Company without a ten years' Earnings Statement and a Balance Sheet as of the end of the latest fiscal year reported. It is true that Mr. B. F. Huntley of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company has written Mr. Jackson, Treasurer of the College, that the Company was reorganized a little more than two years ago, and is, therefore, not in position to give the information requested. Nevertheless I should suppose that it would be possible to give information equivalent to that which we have asked by the simple method of consolidating the earnings of the companies included in the reorganization, if such reorganization happened to be a consolidation. If it were a matter of reorganizing a single company, I do not see why earnings previous to two years ago could not be supplied. Of course it is information about the lean years as well as the properous that would be of value to us.

As to the suggestion in this letter that the stock be exchanged for another stock which has a market value, of course, we can give no advice in that connection.

Yours very truly,

Treasurer.

Miss I. E. Golden,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

June 7, 1923.

Mr. F. L. Jackson,
Treasurer, Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

Dear Mr. Jackson:

I am instructed to inform you that the Finance Committee of the Board will not be able to make any appraisal of the stock of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company reported by Davidson College in its requisition of April 18, 1923 without a ten years' earnings statement and a balance sheet as of the end of the latest fiscal year reported. While it is true that the Company was reorganized a little more than two years ago and is therefore not in position to give the information desired, still we should think that it would be possible to give information equivalent to that requested by the simple method of consolidating the earnings of the companies included in the reorganization, if such reorganization happened to be a consolidation. If it were a matter of reorganizing a single company we should think that earnings previous to two years ago could be supplied.

6/7/23.

June 7, 1923.

Mr. L. G. Myers,
26 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Myers:

In accordance with your letter of May 31st relative to the stock of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company reported by Davidson College in its requisition of April 18, 1923, I am writing today to Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer, of the College, quoting in part the second paragraph of your letter.

I sincerely hope it will be possible to obtain sufficient data pertaining to the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company to be of service to you in placing a valuation on the stock.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
JUN 2 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

May 31, 1923.

Dr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Dr. Arnett:-

I have your note of May 26th conveying to me the action of the General Education Board with reference to the continuation during the coming year, 1923-24, of certain assistance to enable us to carry on the increase of salaries.

While I am, of course, sorry the Board has found it necessary to reduce the original amount of $8,750.00 to $5,000.00, I am very grateful for their promise to help us another year to this extent. In many ways it will be a transitional year.

I am asking our Board at this coming meeting to grant a further increase of salaries to the Professors, and will not know what the action will be until after Tuesday of next week. I shall, therefore, hold my application for payment under this grant of the Board until after the Trustees have met, when I can make an authoritative statement with regard to the salaries for 1923-24.

I am sure you had much to do with the Board's continued help and I wish to express my gratitude to you personally for your kindness to us. I note, of course, that after the coming year you make no further current grant to us on the score of salaries.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2

This gives me a chance to say that the General Education Board has been a saving factor in a very trying situation. I deeply appreciate it, as do all the college authorities.

With sincere regards, I am

Yours very truly,

H. P. Martin

President.

NC 151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
JUN
6
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 4, 1923.

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

Our collections to apply on your pledge #180 are shown in tabulated form below, which I trust will give you the information you desire with reference to this pledge.

We have not included in our requisition for a pro rata payment any collections other than made on pledges that were originally intended to apply against your conditional appropriation #180.

As to the present Campaign, $25,000 has been applied to our Building Fund. We have approximately $500,000 in pledges in this Campaign and will at a later date report collections to be applied against your conditional appropriation #202. The $25,000 above referred to was necessary to complete our Building Program. President Martin had a conference with your officials and reported just what we were planning in this connection. The $25,000 which you refer to, all of which was used for our Building Fund, has no reference to either one of your pledges.

Requisition:	Total	Plant & Equip.	Endowment
12/15/22	$207,624.38	$69,208.13	$138,416.25
G.E.Board pd.	59,578.40	19,859.47	39,718.93
4/18/23	88,415.62	29,471.87	58,943.75
	$355,618.40	$118,539.47	$237,078.93

Very truly yours,
F L Jackson Treasurer,

June 6, 1923

Mr. W. L. Jackson, C.P.A.,
Treasurer and Business Manager,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Your letter of June 4 has been received and answers our questions concerning the amount which has been added to the resources of Davidson College on account of pledge No. 180. According to the terms of pledge No. 180, the entire contribution of the General Education Board is to be placed in endowment. We note from your letter that $19,859.47 has been placed in building and equipment funds. May we ask that you credit the entire payments of the General Education Board to the endowment funds and replace them with funds which the College has collected on account of the supplemental sum, in order to meet the conditions of the pledge.

The requisition of Davidson College, reporting the collection of $65,815 in cash is being referred to our

Auditor in order that pro rata payment might be made upon it.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH:MSD

NC151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
JUN 11 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 7th, 1923--

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway - New York.

Dear Sir:-

I am complying with your request of June 6th, to place all of the General Education Board's payments made on account of Pledge #180 in the Endowment Fund instead of dividing this between the Plant and Equipment, and Endowment, and I am replacing the amount transferred by an equal amount from the supplemental sum collected from other sources.

I was under a misapprehension as to the interpretation of that part of the pledge which you called to my attention.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson,

Treasurer.

FLJ/a

A C 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
JUN
11
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 8, 1923.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. Trevor Arnett.

My dear Mr. Arnett:-

As requested in your letter of May 26th, I have had copied on the letter-head of the College the form for request of payment during the coming session, for Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00), which the General Education Board appropriated for the purpose of increasing the salary of the teachers in the College of Arts and Sciences of Davidson.

Please note that the aggregate increase of salaries for instruction in 1923-24 over 1919-20 is Three Thousand Dollars ($3,000.00) less than the sum of the increase caused by the increase of salaries and addition to staff. The reason for that is, the two men employed in 1919-20 at a sum total of Three Thousand Dollars ($3,000.00) retired and their places were not filled.

Please note also that we have adopted a salary scale ranging in the case of Professors from Thirty Two Hundred Dollars ($3200.00) to Thirty Eight Hundred Dollars ($3800.00). You will understand by this that a man coming to us with the rank of Professor, who has had no previous college experience in this rank, will begin with a salary of Thirty-Two Hundred Dollars ($3200.). If he is retained his salary is increased automatically Two Hundred Dollars ($200.00) at the end of each two years of service until he reaches the maximum of Thirty-Eight Hundred

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
JUN
11
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

#2

Dollars ($3800.00). Similar rules apply to Associate and Assistant Professors.

For the coming year we raised all of the men or the rank of full Professorship to the maximum salary, as all of them had served at least six years in the rank of Professor in this or some other college.

Allow me to thank you again for your kindness in this matter.

With cordial regards,

I am

Yours very truly,

W. J. Martin

President.

June 11, 1923.

Dr. Wm. J. Martin,
President, Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

My dear President Martin:

Your letter of June 8 has been received in Mr. Arnett's absence from the city. The requisition which you enclose for payment on account of the annual grant which the General Education Board made to Davidson College for 1923-24 will be held for attention at the proper time. You will note that the last paragraph of Mr. Arnett's letter of May 26 states that the first installment of the annual grant will be paid about the first of October.

Yours very truly,

AGNES MC CALL
Secretary to Mr. Arnett.

4C151

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

June 19, 1923.

Cabled Mr. L.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD RECEIVED JUN 20 1923

Miss Irene E. Golden,
61 Broadway, N. Y. City.

My dear Miss Golden:-

I have yours of June 18th with further reference to the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company and enclosing further data as to its finances, together with a letter from the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company to Mr. F. L. Jackson, treasurer of Davidson College, offering to buy 100 shares Seven per cent Accumulated preferred stock in the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company at par. As this offer is equivalent to any other market quotation, there would seem to be no alternative but to assign to said shares a value of $10,000. I am therefore returning the certificate herewith.

Very truly yours,

L. Enc.

NC-151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
SEP 21 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Sept. 19, 1923.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

Some weeks ago all the information we could obtain with reference to the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company stock was furnished you. We have been very much in hopes that your Finance Committee could make an appraisal of this that would permit you to pay us pro rata on account of having received this gift.

Wont you advise whether or not this is yet possible?

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

FLJ/DF

Treasurer.

September 22, 1923

F. L. Jackson, C. P. A.,
Treasurer, Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Your letter of September 19th has been received. We have just received a report from the Finance Committee concerning the value of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company stock. We shall be pleased to notify you within a few days of the action taken by our Executive Committee.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH/MVL

nc 151

October 2, 1923

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

My dear Dr. Martin:

I am instructed to inform you that at a recent meeting of the Executive Committee the report of the Finance Committee of the Board assigning a valuation of $10,000 on the stock of the B. F. Huntley Furniture Company reported by Davidson College in its requisition of April 18, 1923 was presented and accepted. The requisition is, therefore, being referred to our Auditor in order that pro rata payment on the basis of this valuation may be made to Davidson College at once.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

NC151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
DEC 21 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

December 19, 1923.

Dr. Wallace E. Buttrick,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Quite recently some one told me that you had retired from active service on the General Education Board. I had heard you were thinking that some day you would retire, but I did not know the time had arrived.

I cannot let the occasion of your giving up this service pass without my expressing to you for the College, as well as for myself, a sense of the deep obligation we feel toward you for your kind treatment of the institution. You have shown your interest in us and have been, I know, responsible for much of the assistance we have received. While we are still struggling upward and held down by lack of funds, it is nevertheless true that the real vigor of our life has come to us through the encouragement which the General Education Board has extended to us, and I, personally, am convinced that your part in it has been influential.

I do not know that I can congratulate you on the fact that advancing years have brought you to the time when you can feel that you can lay aside your active service, but I can congratulate the educational world that you have been spared so long to a service so efficient, and to be thankful that your life is still spared.

I was considerably disturbed to have it intimated to me that your health was not good. I hope this is not true, or, if true, that it is only a temporary malady, and that your days of rest will be free from pain and sickness.

Under separate cover I am venturing

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2

to send you a copy of a recently published History of the College. I hope you will feel enough interest in it at least to glance through it. It may not tell you anything new, but some of the incidents may be worth your reading.

With sincere appreciation of all your help to us, and with cordial regards and best wishes of the Season and all your remaining days, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

Mail History.

Johns Hopkins Hospital,
Baltimore, Maryland,
January 26, 1924.

Pres. William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:

I am very grateful for your letter of December 19, which came while I was in the Hospital recovering from an operation. I am now about well and expect to leave here early next week. It is expected that I will be restored to active duty, under about half speed, in the course of two or three months. It is a great satisfaction to have such a letter as yours for I have greatly loved my work and rejoice in all evidence that it has been useful.

I have been reading the volume which you sent me which is very, very interesting.

Sincerely and gratefully yours,

DC-151

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

DAVIDSON COLLEGE, DAVIDSON, N. C.
BUDGET OF INCOME AND EXPENSE.
1923-24

INCOME

Tuition	$51,000.00	
Room Rent	35,750.00	
Incidental Fee	15,450.00	
Medical	4,050.00	
Gymnasium and Athletics	5,150.00	
Endowment Income	32,000.00	
C. E. Graham Fund	3,000.00	
General Education Board	8,750.00	
Church Collections	6,000.00	$161,150.00

EXPENSE

Salaries	$94,100.00	
Free Tuition Candidates for the Ministry and Ministers sons	10,540.00	
Fuel	8,500.00	
Insurance	5,000.00	
Exploiting and Advertising	3,500.00	
Wages, Heating Plant	700.00	
Wages, Buildings - Campus	850.00	
Wages, Buildings - Dormitories	8,250.00	
Wages, Buildings - Residences	875.00	
Wages, Grounds	2,500.00	
Supplies, Heating Plant (repairs)	500.00	
Supplies, Buildings - Campus	875.00	
Supplies, Buildings - Dormitories	3,250.00	
Supplies, Buildings - Residences	825.00	
Supplies, Grounds	260.00	
Supplies, Stationery and Office	2,600.00	
Supplies, Unclassified	900.00	
Telephone and Telegraph	350.00	
Traveling Expense	1,400.00	
Infirmary	900.00	
Light Department	2,225.00	
Lectures	475.00	
Unclassified	500.00	
R. O. T. C.	525.00	
Water Department	1,150.00	
Biology Department (Special appropriation)	750.00	
Chemistry Department (Special Appropriation)	300.00	
Electric Light Plant repairs	500.00	
Summer Study Professors	600.00	
Addition to Church	2,500.00	
Grading Campus	500.00	
Walks	500.00	$157,200.00

No estimate set up for uncollectable accounts.

COLLEGE FILE
NC151

March 5, 1924.

Memorandum

Davidson College, Davidson, N.C.

On Wednesday, March 5, 1924, I received a call from President William J. Martin of Davidson College.

There are now outstanding two contracts between the General Education Board and Davidson College.

Pledge no. 180, dated February 4, 1920, covering a conditional appropriation of $100,000, expires on September 30, 1924. To date there has been paid by the General Education Board about $82,000. The College has collected $28,000 in cash and $10,000 in stocks which have not yet been reported to our office. The remaining $25,000 needed to be secured by the institution to claim the remainder of the Board's appropriation will be in hand within a few months.

Pledge No. 202, dated January 26, 1921, covering the conditional appropriation of $75,000 toward $200,000 for endowment, expires March 15, 1925. Subscriptions for the supplemental sum have been secured, but no payments have been made by the General Education Board on account of its contribution. This fund ($200,000) was part of a larger campaign for $600,000, of which $400,000 is to be for an administration building and a dormitory. The total amount subscribed is $670,000, which, after deducting campaign expenses, is about $570,000. Over 11,000 people contributed toward the fund.

Within recent years the College suffered a loss by fire of buildings estimated to be worth $500,000. With funds realized partly from the insurance, the trustees were able to construct three fireproof dormitories, housing 340 students, at a cost of

$215,000, and a central heating plant costing $50,000. There were applied toward the cost of the dormitories $50,000 realized from a bequest and another $50,000 contributed by a friend. A contract has just been let for one wing of the Chambers Memorial Building, to cost $150,000. The two wings of this building, when completed, are to be used for dormitories, and the central part for classrooms. This building is the one contemplated by the trustees in the campaign for $600,000 above referred to.

By the end of this year, the Trustees are reasonably sure of collecting $125,000 which they desire to set aside for endowment. They would like to have the General Education Board pay its appropriation of $75,000 as against this sum, if it be collected, waiving the clause in its pledge relating to the payment of debts, so far as the building is concerned. Dr. Martin pointed out that, while the wing of the building will cost $150,000, the Trustees held for this purpose good subscriptions amounting to $370,000 which are due and payable within two years' time. I expressed grave doubt that the Board would accede to his request.

If such a request should not meet with favorable consideration by the General Education Board, it would be necessary for the trustees to ask the Board to extend the final date for collecting subscriptions. This I told Dr. Martin would be the logical course to pursue. However, Dr. Martin will submit a statement of facts, which I promised to take up with the officers of the Board when I had received it. Dr. Martin inquired if the General Education Board would continue its grant for 1924-25. I told him that when the Board made the grant for 1923-24, it was with the stipulation that no further grant would be made to the College.

GMC

W W Brierley

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 10, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. Brierly.

Dear Mr. Brierly:-

As suggested by you in person at the time I was talking with you on Wednesday, the 6th, I am writing as briefly as possible to lay before the Board the situation as it faces the College at this time.

Let me say at once that we fully expect to carry out on time the contract of February 4, 1920, Pledge No.180, wherein you promised us One Hundred Thousand Dollars against a total of Four Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars.

On January 26, 1921, Pledge No.202, you contracted with the College to give Seventy-Five Thousand Dollars against a total of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars - all to be for endowment. Conditions were such that we could not immediately canvass for our part of this contract. About the time we thought the way was open, the College, on November 28, 1921, suffered a most disastrous fire. Our large central building, housing in two wings one hundred and twenty students, furnishing five large class rooms, physical laboratory and large auditorium, was completely destroyed. This left us with insufficient dormitories, class rooms and laboratories, and no auditorium save one too small to seat all of the student body. All this occurred in the face of a growing student enrollment. To prevent serious loss of morale on the part of the students and patrons we were compelled to undertake a considerable building operation. Two years ago we began, and by fall completed two dormitories, a temporary wooden class room and laboratory building, and a central heating plant - all costing approximately $200,000. This has been paid for. A year ago we launched our campaign not only for the $200,000.00,

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

your contract, but for $400,000.00 additional to replace the burned building. After a year of the hardest work we raised in pledges, mainly in North Carolina, $495,000.00 and about $100,000.00 among friends in Georgia. Eleven thousand two hundred and thirty-two pledges were secured. Only twenty-two were above a thousand dollars and the largest was for $10,000 for the special purpose of an athletic field.

We are still short of sufficient pledges to warrant the erection of the whole building as planned. Serious disaster would result to the College, however, if we did not begin building operations at once. Consequently, we have felt compelled to give the contract for one wing of the building at a cost in round numbers of $150,000.00, work to begin at once.

On January 29, 1923 we lost by fire another building - one of our dormitories - which had to be rebuilt at once. This was finished in September last at a cost of $76,000. Fortunately, this was made possible by the family of the man who, in his life time had built the one which burned. They have not paid in full as yet but will certainly do so.

The money pledged in our last campaign is, most of it, due in three years, but some pledges run for a longer time.

Therefore, we can not hope by the time your contract is due to be met (March 15th, 1925) to have collected our part ($125,000) and not owe money on the wing of the new building which is to cost $150,000. Further, we have covered our field twice in the last few years and have no one else to turn to. If we had not been visited by these two fires we would have met your contract on time. Under these circumstances I am making what I know is an unusual request. Unusual disasters call for unusual measures.

Will you agree not to count money owed or borrowed on this building of this wing as "debt" on the

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#3

College? Of course, it is a debt, but we have over twice as much in"presbyterian"(!) pledges to cover the total cost of this wing. If you do we will agree to do no more on this building until the first wing is paid for. If you can do this we will during this year add this $200,000 to our endowment, which means our securing greatly needed additional teachers.

Cancel 4th Con.

If you cannot grant the above request will you give us an extension of one year on the contract and continue the annual grant of $5,000 for the year 1924-25 to meet the pressing emergency?

Recorded MSD

I recognize that I am making unusual requests but I only do so because the conditions which surround us under your contracts seem insurmountable otherwise. These conditions have come about, we think, through no fault or failure on our part.

Thanking you for all your generous assistance, and trusting you will give serious and helpful consideration to this request, I am

Very truly yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

March 12, 1924

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

Dear Dr. Davidson:

I have received your letter of March 10th which is a clear statement of the situation at Davidson College as you outlined it to me on the occasion of your recent visit. All of my associates are now absent from the office, but I shall hope to confer with them about your requests by the end of this month, after which you may expect to hear from me.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB:CW

March 27, 1934.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:-

I have conferred with my associates regarding the requests contained in your letter of March 10th as follows:

1) That the General Education Board shall waive the clause in its agreement with Davidson College, No. 202, relating to indebtedness, so far as money owed or borrowed on a building now in course of construction is concerned; and

2) If this request be not granted, that the General Education Board grant Davidson College an extension of time of one year from March 15, 1925 to March 15, 1926, in which to collect subscriptions for the supplemental sum and make a grant of $5,000 for the year 1924-25 "to meet the pressing emergency".

With reference to your first request, I desire to say that the officers of the Board have no power to modify the terms of an agreement after it has been accepted by the trustees of an institution. The Board places a strict interpretation on the clause in its agreement relating to the payment of all outstanding debts. It is essential that the Board do this, inasmuch as it deals with hundreds of institutions. To make an exception in one case would establish a precedent which might cause the Board considerable embarrassment.

Regarding your second request, it would be entirely right and proper for the Trustees of Davidson College to ask the Board to extend the time for collecting subscriptions, and also to make a grant for 1924-25 in view of existing conditions at the College. If such a formal request be submitted, the officers will present it with all the attendant circumstances to the Executive Committee for its consideration. As you are aware, the grant of $5,000 made by the Board for the year 1923-24 was with the stipulation that that grant would terminate assistance of this kind from the General Education Board to Davidson College. However, as I have said, if a formal request be submitted for an extension of time for collecting subscriptions and for a grant for the year 1924-25, it will receive our serious consideration.

Very truly yours,

WWB/GMC

NC 1511

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER

Davidson, N. C.

March 12, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

I am enclosing reports showing sums collected to apply against your pledge #180.

You will, I presume, require the usual financial statement of the Washington Mills Company stock before appraising the value of this stock. This statement will be furnished you as soon as received.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

Treasurer.

FLJ/DF

NC151

March 18, 1924

Mr. F. L. Jackson,
Treasurer, Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson,

We wish to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of March 12th with enclosure of two requisitions requesting pro rata payment on the basis of collections made by Davidson College in the form of cash and securities. The requisition reporting the collection of $29,171.47 in cash appears to be in proper form and is, therefore, being referred to our Auditor for his attention. The requisition reporting the collection of $10,000 in securities is likewise in good form, but before pro rata payment can be made upon it, it will be necessary for our Finance Committee to place a valuation upon the stock reported therein. The report of this Committee will then be brought to the attention of the Board or its Executive Committee for approval, and you will be notified promptly of the action taken at that time.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

1C151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
MAR 17 1924
GEDUC

March 15, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

I am enclosing letter of March 14th from the Washington Mills Company, Winston-Salem, N. C. together with financial statement of the above.

These papers are offered as information to assist your Finance Committee in fixing a value on the one hundred shares of stock referred to in one of our requisitions of March 12th.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson,

FLJ/DF

Treasurer.

March 20, 1924

Mr. F. L. Jackson,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson:

I am in receipt of your letter of March 15th and wish to thank you for sending the letter and financial statement from the Washington Mills Company. These papers will, I am sure, be of great value to our Finance Committee in appraising the stock of this Company referred to in the Davidson College requisition of March 12th.

With much appreciation, I am

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

NC 151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED
MAR
20
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

March 18, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

I am enclosing requisition for $23,960.65 which, according to my record, is the balance of the amount necessary to claim final payment on your pledge #180.

This opinion is based upon the hope that you will appraise the one hundred shares of the Washington Mills stock reported to you in our requisition of March 12th at par. Should this stock not be valued as much as par, we have other funds that we can report to complete this pledge.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

FLJ/DF Treasurer.

March 21, 1924

Mr. F. L. Jackson,
Treasurer, Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson:

I desire to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of March 18th with which you enclosed a requisition dated March 17th reporting the collection of $23,960.65 in cash. Your request for pro rata payment on the basis of this collection will have the prompt attention of our Auditor to whom the requisition is being referred.

With respect to the requisition which you recently submitted reporting 100 shares of the Washington Mills Stock, I would say that it will probably take a little time for our Finance Committee to evaluate this stock, and, of course, until the report of this Committee is approved by the Board or its Executive Committee, it will not be possible for us to make pro rata payment upon the requisition. When this matter has been formally acted upon, we shall be glad to notify you promptly.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

N C 151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

TREASURERS' OFFICE
ROOM 2602
61 BROADWAY
NEW YORK
TELEPHONE: BOWLING GREEN 5640

PLEASE ADDRESS REPLY TO
TREASURERS' OFFICE

L. G. MYERS, TREASURER
L. M. DASHIELL, ASSISTANT TREASURER

March 22, 1924

Miss Irene E. Golden
61 Broadway, N.Y.C.

My dear Miss Golden:

I have your letter of March 20th, enclosing a certificate of Davidson College, dated March 12, 1924, reporting the collection of 100 shares Cumulative 7% Preferred Stock of the Washington Mills Company.

The balance sheet of the Company, enclosed with your letter, does not state the amount of Preferred Stock issued. Will you be good enough to secure this information for us?

Yours very truly,

Archive

March 20, 1924

Dear Mr. Myers:

Herewith I send you a requisition dated March 12, 1924 from Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, reporting the sum of $10,000 (par value) in stock of the Washington Mills Company, Winston-Salem, N. C. I am also enclosing a letter and financial statement from the Company, and hope that they will be of assistance to you in placing a valuation upon the stock.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

Mr. L. G. Myers,
Treasurer's Office

IBG-MVL

COPY

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Davidson, N. C. March 12, 1924

Approved May 22, 1924

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:

This certifies that Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 180 of the General Education Board, dated February 4, 1920, the sum of Ten thousand Dollars ($10,000) in securities listed below, not previous reported:-

Certificate for one hundred (100) shares of cumulative seven per cent preferred stock in the Washington Mills Company, Winston-Salem, North Carolina, par value $100.00, No. 215, dated January 18, 1924.

That the same has been applied to, or is reserved for, the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Davidson College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of our pledge No. 180 Davidson College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

(Signed) WM. J. MARTIN
President

(Signed) F. L. JACKSON
Treasurer

March 24, 1924

Dear Mr. Myers:

I have before me your letter of March 22nd calling my attention to the fact that the balance sheet of the Washington Mills Company which accompanied my recent letter does not state the amount of preferred stock issued, and that you would like to have this information. I am writing to the Treasurer of Davidson College today asking him if he will be good enough to furnish us with this information.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

Mr. L. G. Myers,
Treasurer's Office

IEG-MVL

dvc151

March 24, 1924

Mr. F. L. Jackson,
Treasurer, Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson:

My attention has just been called to the fact that the balance sheet of the Washington Mills Company, which you so kindly furnished in connection with the requisition reporting the stock of this Company, does not state the amount of Preferred Stock issued. Inasmuch as it is the wish of our Finance Committee to have this information, I wonder if you will be good enough to send it at your convenience.

Appreciating your attention to this request, I am

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IBG-MVL

NC 151

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

March 28, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:-

The attached letter stating that the preferred stock of the Washington Mills Company that has been issued is 10,000 shares of a par value of $100.00 each is sent you to supplement the financial statement of this Company furnished you some days ago.

Very t ruly yours,

F. L. Jackson

FLJ/DF

Treasurer.

A C151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 31, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierly.

Dear Mr. Brierly:-

I have read with care your note of March 27th, with reference to my requests in letter of March 10th.

I had gathered from our conversation what would be the probable result of Request No.1. I had, however, much greater hope of your favorable action toward Request No.2, and I am greatly pleased to think that it may be possible for the Board to grant it.

May I ask you a question of procedure in the matter? Our Board of Trustees will not meet until June 3rd. I am leaving immediately afterward for Europe. I should like to have this matter determined before I go if it is at all practicable. Will it be sufficient if the President of the Board of Trustees and myself sign the application embodying my request No.2? If this is not sufficient, can it be handled through the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees, which body I can get together with some difficulty? In our constitution the Executive Committee is the Board when the Board is not in session.

I will appreciate an indication of what the proper procedure is.

I hope the next time you write you will tell me something of Dr. Buttrick's condition. I was very much disturbed from what I learned when I was in New York.

Yours very cordially,

W. J. Martin

President.

April 2nd, 1924

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.

Dear Dr. Martin:

I have received your letter of March 31st. If formal action is taken by the Executive Committee of the College it will serve our purpose. As I informed you on the occasion of your visit, the Board will not have another meeting until the latter part of May, so that if the formal request is received, say by May 1st, it will be in time to be included in the docket for that meeting.

I am happy to say that Dr. Buttrick returned to the office this morning very much improved in health, and if he knew that I were writing you he would want me to send his sincere regards to you.

Very truly yours,

WWB-HS

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
APR
7
1924
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

April 5, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierly.

My dear Mr. Brierly:-

I am calling a meeting of our Executive Committee of the College for April 21st to act on our application to you for an extension of time in which to meet our contract, and to continue for another year the greatly needed $5,000 of annual grant. The Board will put a silver lining to quite a dark cloud if they will grant the petition!

Please remember me very kindly to Dr. Buttrick and express to him my deep gratification that he is back in his office and improved in health.

With cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
APR 23 1924
EDUCATION BOARD

April 21, 1924.

Cabled MSP

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Gentlemen:-

The following action was taken this date by the Executive Committee of The Board of Trustees of Davidson College, the Committee having been called to meet in compliance with the constitution of the College:

"The Executive Committee of The Board of Trustees of Davidson College respectfully and urgently request the General Education Board to extend the life of their contract No.202 for one year, or to March 15, 1926, and, further, that the annual grant of $5,000 made this year be continued during the year 1924-25. The reasons for this request are set forth in President Martin's letter to the General Education Board of March 10, 1924 and are hereby made a part of this action.

We further authorize and direct the Vice-Chairman of the Executive Committee (the Chairman being out of the State) and the Secretary to sign this request."

Signed, R. A. Brown
Vice-Chairman
J. A. Robinson
Secretary.

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED APR 23 1924

April 22, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierly.

Dear Mr. Brierly:-

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees held yesterday in Charlotte, the enclosed action was taken and made into the form of a request to the General Education Board, in accordance with your suggestion of March 27, 1924. I am attaching for your convenience a copy of my letter of March 10, 1924, which is, by our Executive Committee, made a part of this request.

I sincerely hope that the General Education Board will see its way clear to grant us the full request. The College is struggling under a severe reversal due to loss by fire and the absolute necessity for the erection of part, at least, of this new building, work on which is now going on.

We have made repeated calls on the Presbyterians in this State with good response. It was a surprise that in the last campaign, closed a few months ago, we secured as much by pledge as we did. Right now, on the heels of that campaign, three of the Presbyterian Girls Colleges are making a financial campaign covering identically the same ground and including the same people. These institutions recognized our unusual conditions and kept quiet while we made our campaign. We can do no less just now. The granting of this request will give us a little breathing spell and do much toward conserving all the aid that you have so kindly given us heretofore.

Trusting that in due time I may have a favorable response, and with gratitude to the Board for all they have done for us, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. J. Martin
President.

enc.

dC151

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

TREASURERS' OFFICE

ROOM 2602
61 BROADWAY
NEW YORK
TELEPHONE: BOWLING GREEN 5640

PLEASE ADDRESS REPLY TO
TREASURERS' OFFICE

L. G. MYERS, TREASURER
L. M. DASHIELL, ASSISTANT TREASURER

April 25, 1924

Miss Irene E. Golden
61 Broadway, N.Y.C.

Cardel
M.V.R.

Dear Miss Golden:

With reference to the 100 shares of Cumulative 7% Preferred Stock of the Washington Mills Company, reported in the requisition of Davidson College, dated March 12, 1924, I beg to say that the offer of the Vice President of the Company on behalf of the Mills to purchase same at $100. per share is equivalent to a market price, and payment may be made against the full amount of $10,000. on that basis.

Yours very truly,

P.S. I am returning the requisition herewith.

NC-15

May 26, 1924

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear President Martin:

The application of Davidson College made by the Trustees under date of March 10, 1924, requesting a renewal of the annual grant of $5,000 for the year 1924-25, was presented to the General Education Board at its meeting held May 22, 1924. I am instructed to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement may cause you, I am

Very sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB:MSD

N C 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
MAY 29 1924
GEN. EDUCATION BOARD

May 27, 1924.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierly.

Dear Mr. Brierly:-

I have yours of May 24th, conveying welcome and unwelcome news.

I am grateful to the Board for extending the time from March 15th, 1925 to March 15th, 1926 in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's agreement No.202 dated January 26, 1921.

I am greatly disappointed that the Board did not see fit to continue for another year their grant of $5,000. Our building necessities are straining us so, as a result of fires, that it is almost impossible, or impracticable to turn our attention to larger income for salaries. However, I have faith to believe that it will work out all right in the end. Of course, I have no sense of grievance; I am only too thankful for all the General Education Board has done for us. I hope sincerely that we will be able to meet the conditions of the remaining agreement by the time set.

Please allow me to thank you personally for your kind attention to this matter and thank the Board for their extension of time.

Cordially yours,

John J. Martin

President.

NE-151

May 24, 1924.

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Martin:

I desire to inform you that at the meeting of the General Education Board held May 22, 1924, your letter of April 21, 1924 requesting a grant of $5,000 for teachers' salaries for the fiscal year 1924-25 and an extension of time to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's agreement No. 202, was presented.

The Board did not find it practicable to comply with your first request, but did act favorably on your request for an extension of time. A copy of the resolution adopted follows:

> "RESOLVED, That the request from Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, for an extension of time from March 15, 1926 to March 15, 1926 in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional agreement No. 202, dated January 26, 1921, be, and it hereby is, granted."

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB:MVP.

NC 151

June 2, 1924

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Martin:

It gives me pleasure to inform you that at the meeting of the General Education Board held May 22, 1924, formal approval was given of the valuation of $10,000 which the Finance Committee of the Board placed upon the 100 shares of Cumulative 7% Preferred Stock of the Washington Mills Company, reported in the Davidson College requisition of March 12, 1924. Inasmuch as this requisition calls for final pro rata payment on account of the Board's agreement No. 160, may I ask you to send us, in accordance with our custom in such instances, a copy of the most recent balance sheet of the College, showing its assets and liabilities. If this statement could take the form of the one found on pages 128-129 of College and University Finance, a book published by the General Education Board, it would admirably suit our purpose. Supporting schedules showing endowment investments and endowment funds classified so as to show the following would also be of interest to us:

a) Endowment secured prior to the campaign just being completed,

b) Endowment secured during the campaign toward which the requisition under consideration calls for final payment, and

c) Endowment secured in connection with agreement No. 202 in the event that any collections have been made on account of that pledge.

Pending the receipt of this information we shall hold your requisition of March 12, 1924.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB-MVL

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

RECEIVED JUN 9 1924 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

AC151

June 7, 1924.

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

Your letter of June 2nd addressed to President Martin has come in his absence from the office. He has just sailed for a European trip.

I am sending under separate cover copy of our Auditor's report as of April 30th, 1924, which will give just the information you request in the first paragraph of your letter.

You ask for other information in paragraphs designated a, b, and c.

(a) Up until April 30th, 1922 the accounting system of the College did not show the Endowment Fund separate from the Plant and Equipment Fund. A division was made at that time, all records of the College were searched and we were satisfied that all the Endowment that the College had received since the Civil War was intact and was at that time segregated and by order of the Board of Trustees to be kept inviolate as Endowment. As best I can estimate at this time, the Endowment on hand prior to the Campaign in which your pledge #180 is related was $336,659.71, represented by real estate mortgage notes $314,895.83, stocks and bonds $14,015.00, and cash $7,748.89, a total of $336,659.71.

(b) We have collected and applied as specified in the pledges to the Campaign and in your conditional apprppriation the following:-

From the General Education Board	$ 97,142.87
From other sources	350,310.80
Total	$447,453.67

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A
TREASURER and BUSINESS MANAGER
Davidson, N. C.

G. E. B. #2.

Of this amount $298,302.45 has been placed to the credit of permanent Endowment. All of your payment of $97,342.87 went to Endowment. In addition to this we have received certain Endowment for special purposes that it is not deemed necessary to include in the above.

(c) Thus far none of the collections on our recent Campaign have been applied to Endowment, all of it going to the Building Fund.

Assuring you again of our warm appreciation of your continued help, I am

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

FLJ/DF

Treasurer.

June 10, 1924

Mr. F. L. Jackson,
Treasurer,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Allow me on behalf of Mr. Brierley to acknowledge your letter of June 7th and to thank you for sending us a copy of the Auditor's Report showing the financial condition of Davidson College as of April 30, 1924. This statement has been examined with care and found satisfactory. I am, therefore, referring your requisition of March 12, 1924 reporting the collection of $10,000 in securities to our Auditor in order that the Board's final pro rata payment on account of agreement No. 180 may be made promptly.

Very truly yours,

I. E. GOLDEN

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

A C 151

W. W. B. DEC 20 1924

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 18, 1924.

General Education Board,
60 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierly.

My dear Mr. Brierly:-

If my health would permit, I would ask permission to come to New York for a conference with you and possibly other members of the force. I have been quite ill all fall and am gaining my strength quite slowly. Just now I am laid up with, what I hope, is a temporary, though a rather severe attack of neuritis in my left leg.

Doubtless you have heard of the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York and North Carolina, to certain of the institutions of North and South Carolina, and you are probably as conversant as I am with the arrangement he is making. In short, as it is told to me by Mr. Duke himself, and through the papers, Mr. Duke has created a fund of Forty Million Dollars to assist in the endowment of certain collegiate and other institutions. This fund is to be in the care of a self-perpetuating Board, the first members of which he has appointed and incorporated. Davidson College has an equity of 5%, which means Two Million Dollars added to its endowment fund. While this principle is not entrusted to the care of the college authorities, it is perpetually college property and the income is given annually to the institution for all purposes.

Several times in my discussion with the different officers of the General Education Board I have received the friendly criticism that I was undertaking in the different campaigns to raise too small a sum for the college - that it needed more money, and we ought to get it in larger blocks. The situation, however, was such that we felt we were asking all we had any hopes of receiving, and I felt that it was wiser to make a success of a small campaign than a failure of a larger one.

The General Education Board has commended the college in many instances, and, I am sure, wishes to see it well equipped. I should like to learn from you if the Board will not grant a petition from Davidson College to give us one-third as much as Mr. Duke gives, with the understanding that all of it goes to endowment. This would, of course, include the Seventy-five Thousand Dollars for which you have already made a contract with us to give the college provided we raise One Hundred and Twenty-five Thousand Dollars.

You will understand that this is not a bequest of Mr. Duke's. It is an outright gift and begins to bear fruit during his life time. It thus meets the conditions of the General Education Board.

I ~~know~~ it is a purpose of the Board to encourage a considerable number of people to contribute to the college funds, but I ask you to remember that in three or four campaigns within the last fifteen years we have repeatedly swept our clientele with a fine tooth comb. The fact is, we are right now endeavoring to collect some Eighty Thousand Dollars remaining out of the Million Dollar Campaign, and some Three Hundred Thousand Dollars out of our last campaign.

Mr. Duke's gift is the largest single gift the college has ever received and the only considerable gift since the relatively large one of Maxwell Chambers in about the year 1854. It is the one chance the college has to create an endowment which will enable it to become a really fine institution, and we earnestly hope that we shall receive such encouragement as will make it possible for me to put the formal application to the Board to grant the request contained in this letter.

I recognize the difficulty of properly presenting a matter of this kind by letter rather than by person. If my health would at all allow, I would come to New York to talk to you face to face. If you think it wise, and time before the next meeting of the Board will permit, I might be able to come sometime before the 15th of January. I would have to confer with my Doctor as to that. In the meantime, as this gift of Mr. Duke seems to meet all the requirements of the General Education Board, and offers us an opportunity to do what the General Education Board wants to encourage us to do, namely, to so finance the college as to make it the best possible institution of its kind, I ask you and your associates to consider this matter in a sympathetic way and write me as early as practical.

With warm personal regards to all the members of the force whom I know, and with best wishes for the Holidays, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

December 27, 1924.

My dear President Martin:

Replying to your letter of December 18, addressed to Mr. Brierley, we are very happy indeed to learn that Davidson College is to receive the income from Two Million Dollars through the beneficence of Mr. Duke.

Aid which the General Education Board has given to a number of colleges toward endowment was made possible through the gift in 1919 of $50,000,000 from Mr. Rockefeller. The appropriations which have been made from this fund now exceed the market value of securities and in view of this situation, together with other reasons, the General Education Board has decided to terminate its endowment work. Under these circumstances it would be difficult to secure favorable action from the Board on your request that it grant one-third as much as Mr. Duke has given for Davidson College.

Very truly yours,

H. J. THORKELSON

President W. J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

HJT AM

~~COLLEGE FILE~~ FORM G. E. B. 22

March 12, 1925.

N.C-151

INTERVIEWS: President Martin of Davidson College, with Dr. B. C. Sage and Mr. Brierley

President Martin called March 12, 1925 and was seen by Mr. Brierley and Dr. Sage. Under date of May 27, 1920, the General Education Board made an appropriation to Davidson College of $75,000, on condition that the College raise $125,000 as a supplemental sum, all for endowment.

The date originally set for final payment was March 15, 1925. This date, by vote of the Board, has been extended to March 15, 1926.

The College has been in a campaign for a larger sum and has secured subscriptions without designation as to purpose aggregating about $600,000. The campaign has cost about $90,000. The payments to date in cash aggregate about $300,000. After meeting the expenses of the campaign, the institution then has to date returns of about $200,000 in cash. This has been put into a building. A few years ago the principal building of the institution burned, leaving the College without administration offices or classrooms. The portion of the building now approaching completion only partially provides for the space urgently needed to conduct its present educational activities, and the institution and its friends feel impelled to use all possible money which is available for the rapid completion of this academic building, which, as projected, will cost in the neighborhood of $600,000.

During the above-described campaign, the institution appealed to Mr. Duke. No immediate response was given to this appeal, but recently it has been disclosed that Davidson College has been included among institutions which are to benefit by the establishment of the Duke Endowment. The President has been informed that Davidson College will share in this benefaction to the extent of about $2,000,000. According to the terms of the gift made by Mr. Duke, as understood at present by President Martin,

the principal will be held in trust in perpetuity for Davidson College, the interest only to be remitted to the institution. The exact terms on which this support will come to the institution are not now clear. It has been announced that for the year 1926 the College will receive $75,000 or more.

In view of the above facts, President Martin raised the question whether or not the gift of Mr. Duke might be credited as meeting the conditions of the appropriation of the General Education Board.

Certain questions have arisen in our minds,-

1) Are the terms of Mr. Duke's gift such as to establish permanently without the possibility of alienation a sum to be held in the interest of Davidson College? No - see letter from Sowell 4-3-25

2) Do the terms of Mr. Duke's gift or the regulations of the Trustees holding the Trust Fund make available the agreement to deliver annually a fixed sum or percentage of income to the College? No — n

B. C. Sage

Five percent of said net amount not retained as aforesaid for addition to the corpus of the trust shall be paid to Davidson College (by whatever name it may be known) now located at Davidson, in the State of N. Car. so long as it shall not be operated for private gain, to be utilized by said institution for any and all of the purposes thereof.

Declination

INTERVIEWS: Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina

President William J. Martin of Davidson College called by appointment Friday, March 13, 1925, to discuss the question which he had raised the previous day with Doctor Sage and Mr. Brierley of permitting the allocation of income from the Duke Fund to be accepted in lieu of the supplemental sum of $125,000 of the pledge toward which the General Education Board appropriated $75,000 in 1920. Doctor Sage was present during the interview.

President Martin explained that he had interviewed Mr. Sands, Secretary of the Duke Fund, 511 Fifth Avenue, regarding the terms of the gift of Mr. Duke. It seems that Mr. Duke has created a fund of approximately $40,000,000, represented by stock in a water power company, with the provision that as much as five per cent. of the income may be used for the purpose of administration, that twenty per cent. of the income which is left is to be reinvested in some organization until the capital investment has been doubled. Of the remaining net income, five per cent. is to go to Davidson College, five per cent. to Furman College, four per cent. to Johnson C. Smith University, Charlottesville, North Carolina, a negro institution, and thirty-two per cent. to Duke University. The balance is allocated to various hospitals, orphanages and the support of Methodist ministers.

President Martin indicated that at present they have some 626 students enrolled, but there is no plan to increase the size of the College. They are, however, suffering from lack of space due to the loss of their main building by fire two years ago. They are at

present engaged in building a new substantial main building which will ultimately cost some $600,000. It is expected that for the year 1926 the College will receive $75,000 from the Duke Fund, an income which, in the opinion of President Martin, is subject to no restrictions whatever. He gave us the following quotation from the Deed of Gift establishing the Duke Fund. "Five per cent. of said net income not retained as aforesaid for addition to the corpus of the trust shall be paid to Davidson College (by whatever name it may be known) now located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, so long as it shall not be operated for private gain, to be utilized by said institution for any and all of the purposes thereof."

I explained to President Martin the fact that this was a question which would have to be referred to our Counsel and subsequently presented to the Board for action.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT:MSD

AC 151

March 14, 1926

My dear Mr. Sands:

President Martin of Davidson College was in the office yesterday with a request that the income which Davidson College will receive from the Duke Fund be considered as satisfying the conditions of the pledge of the General Education Board made on May 27, 1920, appropriating $75,000 toward an endowment of $200,000. In other words, Davidson College would like to substitute this generous gift from Mr. Duke as more than satisfying the condition that they raise $125,000 to meet the $200,000 endowment fund planned in 1920.

This question will be referred to our Counsel and taken to the Board at its next meeting. Is it possible for you to send us a copy of the Deed of Trust establishing the Duke Fund in order that our Counsel may have all the details available for his study? Anything you can do to help us in presenting this matter to our Board will be greatly appreciated.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

Mr. A. H. Sands, Jr.,
Secretary, Duke Fund,
511 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York

HJT:HED

NC 151

	W.W.B.	MAR 20 1925		
A	HJT		NGT	3-31

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 18, 1925.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. Thorkelson.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

On my return home, in order to refresh my memory with reference to a question you and Dr. Gage asked me about the Campaign in which we received pledges for $600,000.00, I asked Mr. Jackson, our Treasurer, to furnish me with a copy of the blanks on which the subscriptions were taken. I enclose a couple of these blanks, one of which was used for alumni and the other for the general public.

You will see that I was entirely right in stating that in taking the subscription no special cause was designated,and, therefore, the college is at entire liberty to use the money at will.

However, Mr. Jackson called my attention to the fact that the thing most prominently mentioned in the Campaign was the New Building.

I hope very much, as we all do, that your investigation will result in the General Education Board feeling that it is entirely proper to count the Duke Endowment as a fund belonging in toto to the college for endowment purposes, and that the General Education Board can properly give us an additional proportionate amount, thus helping us at a time when we have a real opportunity to go forward and enabling us at the same time to bend our energies to the completion of this new building and the erection of other buildings greatly needed.

I am very appreciative of the time and

attention you, Dr. Sage and Mr. Brierly gave me while I was in New York. I always return from a visit to you gentlemen with a feeling of refreshing assurance that a struggling college which is trying to do really good work has a good friend in the organization you represent.

Please remember me to the other gentlemen, and with cordial regards to yourself, I am

Very sincerely yours,

President.

enc.

NC 157

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 21, 1925.

	W.W.B.	MAR 23 1925		
A	HJT	"	HJT	3-31

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. Thorkelson.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

We have been talking a good deal about my visit to you in New York. We cannot see how we can escape the necessity of continuing the erection of the large central building of which we are just now finishing one wing, and yet none of us are willing to risk the loss of the offer of $75,000 made by the General Education toward endowment. It has been suggested that I ask you the following question:

If the college collects the cash and puts into its endowment $125,000 during the next twelve months, and if at the same time it borrows what money is necessary to continue another wing of the building, will it be acceptable to the Board for the college to report that it has added $125,000 to its endowment and claims the $75,000 of the General Education Board, but understands that because it is in debt the General Education Board will delay the actual payment of its $75,000 until the college recovers from its debt? If the General Education Board's rules will allow it to do this would it also permit it to pay us the 5% interest on the $75,000 during the time we were in debt and before it pays us the principal?

It is my understanding that under the rules of the General Education Board the penalty they impose upon the college which cannot report itself out of debt when it claims its share of the contract with the General Education Board is for the General Education Board to defer its payment to the college until it is out of debt. If this is correct, and you will pursue the plan above suggested, we can go on with the building and, at the same time, secure

the delayed payment of the General Education Board's pledge.

Nothing that is said in this letter is meant to imply that we are giving up the earnest hope that the General Education Board will consent to consider the Duke Endowment as satisfying all of the requirements with reference to this contract between the General Education Board and the college.

After talking over the whole matter with the staff here, it seems most imperative to us to continue this building, and I hope that you can agree to the suggestion in this letter, with the understanding that the debt will only be created as a matter of necessity, in case we cannot collect enough money for building purposes.

With cordial regards, I am

Very sincerely yours,

W. P. Martin

President.

March 31, 1926

My dear President Martin:

Thank you very much for your letters of March 18 and 21. These will be placed in our files for reference in presenting the request of Davidson College to the Board for its consideration.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HJT:MSD

NC 151

THE DUKE ENDOWMENT
A TRUST ESTABLISHED BY
JAMES B. DUKE BY INDENTURE DATED
DECEMBER 11, 1924

H. J. T. APR 4 1925 NJT 4-4

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
511 FIFTH AVENUE
NEW YORK

April 3, 1925.

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson, Director,
Division of College and University Accounting,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Thorkelson:

Referring further to your letter of March 14th and my reply of March 18th, I have now had an opportunity of presenting the matter in question to our Trustees and they are not as yet prepared to deviate from the policy of not giving out copies of the trust indenture creating this Endowment.

I can say, however, in response to the questions which have arisen in connection with Davidson College's appropriation, referred to in the memorandum of Mr. E. C. Sage, that the terms of the trust indenture creating The Duke Endowment with respect to the distribution to be made to Davidson College provide that such distribution is in the sole discretion of the Trustees and while a certain percentage of the net income, namely 5% after providing for 20% for reinvestment, is mentioned as available for Davidson College it is entirely within the power of the trustees to withhold this for any reason they see fit. It would seem then that "No" is the answer to both question #1 and question #2 in Mr. Sage's memorandum.

Very truly yours,

Alex. H. Sands, Jr.
Secretary.

m

April 4, 1925

My dear Mr. Smith:

Thank you very much for your letter of April 3. This will be of assistance in considering the request of Davidson College.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

Mr. A. E. Smith, Jr.
The Duke Endowment
511 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York

HJT:MSD

May20, 1926.

My dear President Martin:

You will recall our conference of March 13, 1926, regarding the substitution of income from the Duke Fund as income from the supplemental sum of the pledge toward which the General Education Board appropriated $75,000 in 1920.

After this interview I wrote to Mr. Sands, Secretary of the Duke Fund, asking for a statement regarding the terms of the grant to Davidson College. He took the matter up with his executive committee, and they decided not to depart from their custom of not sending out copies of the deed of gift.

This makes it impossible to present the matter to our counsel for consideration, and under the circumstances we are not in position to recommend favorable action on your request.

Regretting the disappointment this will mean to you,

I beg to remain

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina
HJT:MBB

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	H.J.T.	MAY 25 1925	HJT 5-X-25	
May 22, 1925.				

General Education Board,
Attention Mr. H. J. Thorkelson,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

Your letter of May 20th is, of course, a disappointment, but the disappointment is not due to any act of yours. I am sorry the Executive Committee of the Duke Endowment have taken the view of the matter they have, but I have no way of altering their decision and must submit to it. I am very grateful to you for your interest and effort.

You will recall that I made a second application through you to the General Education Board to the effect that they would agree, if we desired, to allow us to set aside from our Campaign the first $125,000 that came in and place it in the Endowment Fund, meeting your offer of $75,000. In the meantime, and because of stressing circumstances, we might wish to go on with our building which is incomplete, in which event we would have to borrow money for building purposes. The result would be that when we notified you that we had our $125,000 in the Endowment we would have to notify you that we were in debt, and my request was that you would acknowledge the obligation, keep the $75,000 to our credit, and pay us 5% on it until we got out of debt.

Will you kindly lay this before the Board when it meets? I suppose it is to meet this month. And will you wire me the result? My Board meets the 1st of June.

Thanking you very kindly, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

May 26, 1925

My dear President Martin:

Your letter of May 22 has been received. The General Education Board has inserted in all its endowment contracts the clause requiring freedom from indebtedness, and a building under construction without available funds would not be in accordance with this proviso.

It is not customary to pay interest on a pledge of the Board pending completion of the terms of the gift, although annual grants corresponding to this interest were given in a number of cases in order to meet emergencies due to low salaries.

Regretting the necessity for this reply, but with best wishes, I beg to remain

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HJT:HMD

NC151

OFFICES OF THE

Council of Church Boards of Education

Headquarters
111 FIFTH AVENUE
NEW YORK, N. Y.

TELEPHONE ASHLAND 1520

ROBERT L. KELLY, EXECUTIVE SECRETARY
LURA BEAM, ASSOCIATE SECRETARY
O. D. FOSTER, ASSOCIATE SECRETARY
B. WARREN BROWN, ASSOCIATE SECRETARY
FRANK N. RIALE, ASSOCIATE SECRETARY

OFFICERS FOR 1925

Edgar P. Hill, President, Board of Christian Education, Presbyterian Church in the U. S. A.
William S. Bovard, Vice-President, The Board of Education, Methodist Episcopal Church.
O. D. Foster, Recording Secretary
Frank W. Padelford, Treasurer, The Board of Education, Northern Baptist Convention

ADDITIONAL MEMBERS OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

John E. Bradford, The Board of Education, United Presbyterian Church in North America
Frederick E. Stockwell, Board of Christian Education, Presbyterian Church in the U. S. A.
A. W. Harris, The Board of Education, Methodist Episcopal Church
Robert L. Kelly, *Ex-Officio*

BOARD OF ADVISORS

President Ernest D. Burton
Dr. William Horace Day
President Henry Churchill King
Judge David E. Matchett
Bishop Edwin D. Mouzon
Bishop Thomas Nicholson
Mr. John Stites
President William O. Thompson

CONSTITUENT BOARDS OF EDUCATION

General Educational Board of the Church of the Brethren
Board of Christian Education of the Christian Church.
Congregational Education Society
The Congregational Foundation for Education
Board of Education of Disciples of Christ
Board of Education of the Evangelical Church
Board of Education of the Five Years' Meeting of the Society of Friends
The Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church
Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South
The Board of Education of the Methodist Protestant Church
The Board of Education of the Northern Baptist Convention
The Executive Committee of Christian Education and Ministerial Relief of The Presbyterian Church in the United States
Board of Christian Education of the Presbyterian Church in the U. S. A.
Department of Religious Education of the Protestant Episcopal Church
The Board of Education, Reformed Church in America
The Board of Christian Education, Reformed Church in the United States
The Seventh Day Baptist Education Society
The Board of Education of the Church of the United Brethren in Christ
The Board of Education of the United Lutheran Church in America
The Board of Education of the United Presbyterian Church of North America

Central Office
1303 CHICAGO TEMPLE BUILDING
O. D. FOSTER
ASSOCIATE AND UNIVERSITY SECRETARY

	H. J. T.	JUL 2 1925	404-F5-X	
	New York City June 30, 1925			

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson,
The General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:

I have been asked to make a survey of Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina. I am to give especial attention to the technique of training Christian leaders, but they wish the investigation extended to curricula, plant and equiment, and general academic efficiency.

I understand that you have inspected Davidson on the financial side and I wish to know whether your report to them does not or will not cover all phases of financial administration. If not, would you be willing to allow me to collaborate with you after I have secured certain data pertaining to that phase of the administration?

I hope you will agree to cover the entire field, if you will do so, and I know this would be especially pleasing to President Martin, the Board of Trustees and Faculty of Davidson College.

With best regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Robert L. Kelly

July 2, 1925

My dear Doctor Kelly:

Replying to your letter of June 30, unfortunately, I have never visited Davidson College. Mr. Arnett, however, has visited the institution and our records indicate that the General Education Board has made the following contributions to it:

1909 - $75,000 toward $300,000
1914 - $25,000 toward $100,000
1919 - $100,000 toward $450,000, of which $300,000 was for endowment and $150,000 for buildings and equipment
1920 - $75,000 toward $300,000 for endowment for increase of teachers' salaries

We have also made annual grants of $8,750 for each of three years beginning 1920-21, and $5,000 for 1923-24.

I should like very much to discuss the College with you some time, but it is not the policy of the Board to make a study of this kind except for the purpose of determining whether the Board would feel justified in making a contribution to the institution. In other words, we do not make financial studies except in very unusual cases, these being primarily to guide the Board in making its decisions.

When you visit Davidson College I think you will find that its records are in good shape. I was with Mr. F. L. Jackson, the Treasurer, for two weeks in Chicago last year and have a very high regard for him and his ability. The latest report we have is an audit covering the fiscal year closing April 30, 1924; this is very complete indeed. I have no doubt but what an audit covering the period closing April 30, 1925 will be available for you when you visit the institution.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

Doctor Robert L. Kelly
Executive Secretary
Council of Church Boards of Education
111 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York

HJT:MSD

N C151

WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY
LEXINGTON, VIRGINIA
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

E. C. S. JUN / 2 1925

June 11, 1925

Dr. E. C. Sage,
c/o General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City

My dear Dr. Sage:

Knowing your deep interest and loyalty to our useful denominational colleges and knowing also your thorough knowledge of the nature of their relationship and obligation to the Christian bodies which founded, built up, and supported them, I am going to ask the help of yourself and your very able corps of workers in helping me answer a question asked by a very loyal, influential, and able trustee of my old college of Davidson, North Carolina.

The Board of Trustees of Davidson College is now and has always been largely composed of Southern Presbyterian preachers and elders, almost all of whom would probably be today ranked as fundamentalists. I remember distinctly the horror and vague apprehension which seized them when Vanderbilt University tore itself loose from the ownership and control of the Methodist denomination a few years ago.

As a background to the question I wish to ask you, you can take it for granted that any proposal to release Davidson College from this church ownership and control, to make it in any sense inter-denominational, or to weaken its church relationship, would be resisted by them almost unanimously, and would probably lead to an unfortunate warfare in place of constructive harmony.

Now for the problem for whose solution I request your help.

The wonderful Duke endowment for education was not confined to Duke University. Five per cent of all the income from this foundation is to go in the future to Davidson College. This will practically double its income beginning next year, and certain of the trustees are very anxious to engage a genuine educational expert to come down to the institution, study its work, its faculty, its equipment, its departments of instruction, its student-body, and its possibilities for the future. They wish thus to learn its special deficiencies and opportunities, how best to employ this new income to increase the perfection and completeness of its work, its efficiency in its own special field, and its growth in function to meet the demands of the present and future educational situation in the South.

The only expert in my judgment who could prove constructively useful in this development should be what we would call a Christian educational statesman, who would be broad enough to realize the historic traditions, church connections, and necessary limitations, as also the marvelous possibilities, of such an institution in such a denomination, and faced with such an age of transition and development as the present.

If some virile educational leader who hated the denominational spirit with all his heart, and believed that the only college of the future worthy of the name should be entirely free from church connections, should be selected for this study, I am sure his efforts would do more harm than good.

On the other hand, the right kind of man might be of infinite value to such a flourishing, popular, and successful nursery of Christian leadership as Davidson College has been in the past and is today.

Knowing your deep interest in just such problems and the wide acquaintance of yourself and your fellow-workmen with such educators as I have in mind, could you send me the names of two or three or even more who, in your judgment, could give expert, efficient, and suitable help to the Board of Trustees of Davidson College in deciding how best to utilize their additional funds in the growth and increased usefulness of their splendid institution.

Pardon the length of this communication, and rate it as my tribute to both your ability, your loyalty, and your deep interest in every matter pertaining to the growth and development of Christian education throughout the wide area of your field of work.

With many thanks in advance and hoping soon to have your assistance in helping to solve this complex problem, I am

Most cordially yours,

Henry Louis Smith

HLS:EGW

President

August 11, 1925.

My dear President Smith:-

Returning to the office after an extended absence, I find your letter of June 11th, promptly acknowledged by my secretary.

I should be an ingrate, indeed, if I did not express my appreciation of the honor which you have done me and the members of our staff in writing this letter, and for every personal reason, I should be happy to be of any possible service to Davidson College whose noble history and present usefulness have always appealed to me.

You have made a request which it is difficult to comply with - much as I should desire to do so. There are many men and women in the United States who are working upon the problem of the college. That problem has many aspects, as you so well know, and these experts in many instances are dealing with specific phases of the problem. Then, again, the local situation, of course, is of utmost significance in determining policies. For these various reasons it is not easy to name persons who may meet just your requirements. The experts connected with our office confine their work to investigations which throw

light upon the business of our own office. We do not presume to advise others. However, you are familiar, I doubt not, with the publications of the General Education Board, particularly the work by Mr. Frexer Arnett on 'College and University Finance'. If you do not happen to have a copy, I shall be pleased to send you one; or, indeed, as many copies as you can use. Dr. Flexner has written a book on the American College, which in my judgment contains some very valuable suggestions. It is entitled 'A Modern College and a Modern School', published by Doubleday Page and Company in 1923.

I have always felt that President Martin was an able administrator. It seems like bringing coals to Newcastle to presume to advise you and him.

With sincere good wishes for you and my friends in North Carolina, I am

Cordially yours,

E, C, SA[illegible]

President Henry L. Smith,
Washington and Lee University,
Lexington, Virginia.

ECS/GMC

COLLEGE FILE
W.C.151

Memorandum regarding Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina

Saturday morning, December 5, 1925, I met President Martin of Davidson College and was driven about the campus. We saw the new athletic field for which some $30,000 has been expended in grading and preparing two football fields and a baseball diamond. A gift for this purpose has made this improvement possible. We also saw the portion of the new main building which is occupied this year for the first time and has rendered more space available in the Carnegie Library. During the past ten years two large fireproof dormitories have been completed, each housing about 150 students. A frame, temporary building was erected shortly after the loss of the old main building by fire and is still used for the departments of physics and biology. These two departments are gradually securing new equipment and, although crowded, are apparently being conducted without serious embarrassment.

The department of chemistry is housed in a building constructed in 1906 and now quite inadequate for its purpose. I met the science faculty men of whom there are six - two in each department -,and also met the professor in applied mathematics.

The enrollment of Davidson College is now 639, classified as follows:

Post graduate	2	M.A.	2
Senior	95	A.B.	309
Junior	78	B.S.	318
Sophomore	226	Pre. Med.	3
Freshmen	238	Special	7

Slightly more than half come from North Carolina. The remainder come from 13 other Southern States, 10 from 7 northern states, 3 from China, and 3 from Japan.

A summary of the graduates from 1836 to 1924 is given as follows:

Business	1,589
Ministry	796
Medicine	466
Teachers	429
Farmers	425
Law	338
Miscellaneous	1,712
	5,755

The teaching staff consists of:

Professors	21
Associate Professors	4
Assistant Professors	8
	33

And in addition there are some 45 assistants for various duties.

It is evident that the teaching staff is relatively small. President Martin is trying to improve the work of the promising younger teachers by sending them to northern universities for periods varying from a summer session to a year for advanced work.

We discussed the future of the College at some length. President Martin stated that there was considerable pressure to increase the student body, a pressure which he was resisting until means were available for increased teaching staff and more buildings. Last year only half the applicants to the freshman class were admitted. He is interested in any plans to enable selected teachers to get better preparation and also in the Guggenheim Fellowships to permit older teachers to take a year's leave for additional study.

Davidson College is owned by the Presbyterian Church of the South. Although its control is under a Board of Trustees, this Board is elected by the Synods. I am informed that all members of the faculty must be members of the Presbyterian Church.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT:MSD
December 9, 1925

COLLEGE FILE W.C.151

INTERVIEWS: President William J. Martin, Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina - January 13, 1926

Wednesday morning, January 13, 1926, President Martin called at the office to inquire regarding the possibility of the General Education Board aiding Davidson College in sending promising graduates and young teachers north to some university for a year or more of study. He stated that if they could have a fund of $200,000, the income of which was available for this purpose, it would be possible to very materially stimulate interest in college teaching and bring better men to the field. I indicated my doubt as to this particular course of action appealing to the General Education Board, but stated that we would be glad to consider it in connection with opportunities for aiding colleges, particularly in the South.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT

HJT MSD

NC 151

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER AND BUSINESS MANAGER

Davidson, N. C.

March 3, 1926.

A	I. E. G.	MAR 5 1926	J3q	3/9/26

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

Attention Miss Irene E. Golden

In President Martin's absence from the office I am acknowledging receipt of your letter of March 1st with reference to our requisition of February 23rd.

I am enclosing a balance sheet as of April 30, 1925, which is the end of our last fiscal year. Since that time our plant and equipment funds have increased $30,000 and the Endowment fund, up to the time that the requisition was made out, about $40,000, with very little change in any of the other asset equipment. Since the requisition was made out we have collected $50,000 which is our purpose to apply to the Endowment fund and to report to you to apply toward our supplemantal pledge referred to in our last requisition.

We trust this information is just what you want and, if not, you will write us again.

Yours very truly,

F L Jackson

TREASURER.

FLJ/SC

Balance sheet approved MMB

March 9, 1926

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Thank you very much for sending with your letter of March 3rd the balance sheet of Davidson College as of April 30, 1925. This statement has been examined with care and found in good form. I am, therefore, referring your requisition of February 23, 1926, in which the cash collection of $40,000 is reported, to our Auditor in order that pro rata payment may be made upon it.

Your requisition of March 5th, reporting a further collection of cash amounting to $50,000, has just come to hand and is also in satisfactory order. This too will be referred to the Auditor for payment. He will be glad to see that a check covering the Board's pro rata share on the basis of both requisitions is mailed to President Martin shortly.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By I. E. GOLDEN

Mr. F. L. Jackson
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

IEG MVL

COLLEGE FILE

✓ Balance sheet NC-151

Davidson, N.C

FINANCIAL STATEMENT.
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
MARCH 15, 1926.

ENDOWMENT

ASSETS:		
Cash (Com. Nat. Bk. Charlotte, N.C.)	$106,760.84	
Mortgage Loans	634,005.00	
Stocks and Bonds	56,460.00	
Note Receivable - Hobbs Fund	450.00	$797,675.84
LIABILITIES:		
Annuity Bond	1,000.00	
Hobbs Fund - Interest	42.04	
Endowment Fund	796,632.80	$797,675.84

PLANT & EQUIPMENT

ASSETS:			
Cash (Com. Nat. Bk.)	$1,251.08		
(Bk. of Davidson)	2,253.34	3,504.42	
Pledge Notes (Old & of little value)		3,962.50	
Lands		47,089.87	
Building		677,016.43	
Equipment		180,176.87	$911,750.09
LIABILITIES:			
Reserve for Special Purposes:			
Completion of Building		3,250.00	
Physics Laboratory		1,819.81	
Museum		2,317.00	
Plant & Equipment, Fund A/c		904,363.28	$911,750.09

CURRENT FUNDS

ASSETS:		
Cash (Bk. of Davidson)	6,846.28	
Notes Receivable (Bankable)	14,040.00	
A/c Rec. Students	6,434.10	
" " Other	3,878.09	
Inventories Beginning fiscal period	402.51	
Office Fur. & Fixt.	2,882.43	
Other Equipment	4,086.68	
Laboratory, Library & etc.	1,151.06	
Prepaid Insurance (beginning of period)	3,446.88	
Trial Balance, Income & Expense Accounts	10,339.09	$ 53,507.12
LIABILITIES:		
Reserves (Special Deposits & etc)	9,981.33	
Surplus, Beginning fiscal period	43,525.79	$ 53,507.12

STUDENT LOAN FUND

Cash	2,594.39	
Notes	19,815.75	$ 22,410.14
Fund		$ 22,410.14

I hereby certify the above Balance Sheet is a true and accurate statement.

F. L. Jackson

F. L. Jackson, C.P.A. Treasurer.

Davidson College,
Davidson, N. C.
March 30, 1926.

NC151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 10, 1926.

	H. J. T.	MAR 1[illegible] 1926		
			MSD	3-15-26
C	MSD	Ex Com	MSD	

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. Thorkelson.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

The 15th of March is almost at hand. This is the date when, as you know, the General Education Board's contract with the College comes to an end. You will recall that during my recent visit to New York you intimated to me that, under the circumstances, you thought the Board would be willing to extend a second time and for another year the life of the contract. You will remember the reasons I gave for this, largely grouping them around the absolute necessity during the past two or three years of the College giving every dollar it could lay its hands on to its building program. This was necessitated by the fires which had occurred.

As you know, Mr. Jackson, our Treasurer, has notified you that we have $90,000.00 of the $125,000.00 we must raise. It may be that by the 15th of this month he will have a thousand or two more, but in round numbers it means that we are $35,000.00 short on our part, and I, through you, most earnestly petition the General Education Board to grant us an extension of twelve months in the life of the contract so that we may claim the whole.

Appreciating your kindness in the past, and very much hoping that this petition will be granted, I am

Very sincerely yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

March 15, 1926

My dear President Martin:

Your letter of March 10 addressed to the attention of Mr. Thorkelson has been received while he is on an extended journey afield.

We note your request for an extension of time for collecting subscriptions on account of agreement No. 202. This will come to the attention of the Executive Committee at its next meeting. You will be notified of the action taken shortly after the meeting is held.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By MILDRED S. DUNCAN

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

MSD

dk C 151

	T. L. H.	MAR 25 1926	T. L. H.	

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

March 23, 1926.

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Hungate:

This letter is written in reply to yours of March 19th addressed to President Martin. Dr. Martin has asked that I give you the information requested.

Three weeks ago it hardly seemed possible for us to collect the full $125,000 in cash to meet the full $75,000 conditional appropriation of the General Education Board. In response to an "S.O.S." call of the subscriptions with past-due instalments and the successful solicitation of approximately $8,000 new money, we did have in hand by the night of March 15th the full $125,000, the last instalment of which was reported to you in our requisition of March 17th. President Martin was leaving the College a few days prior to March 15th for several days absence, and before going requested the extension of time you referred to. We would like to withdraw this as it is not necessary now.

You request a balance sheet of the College. Two or three weeks ago in response to a similar request from Miss Golden we sent a balance sheet as of April 30, 1925. Since that time our plant and equipment fund has been increased by approximately $30,000 to complete payment on our new building and $125,000 has been added to the endowment fund. There are practically no other changes. We have no outstanding obligations ~~even~~ EITHER in the plant and equipment fund or in the current fund that is not covered by cash in bank to pay. If a new balance sheet is required, I shall be very glad to furnish it within a few days.

With regards, I am

Yours very truly,

F L Jackson

Treasurer.

FLJ/C
Enc.

March 28, 1926

My dear Mr. Jackson:

I am glad to learn from your letter of March 23, that no extension of time will be necessary. In making final payment on account of the Board's pledges, it is our custom to request a balance sheet. This statement would show that the College is free from debt and has added to endowment, the sums contemplated in the Board's pledge. We would be glad therefore, if at your convenience we might receive such a statement.

With kind regards, I am,

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

BY: F. L. HUNGATE

Mr. F.L. Jackson
Treasurer, Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

TLH/HVR

NC151

March 19, 1926

My dear President Martin:

Your requisition dated March 17, 1926 reporting the collection of $35,000 in cash has been received. By reference to the pledge I observe that March 15, 1926 is the final date on or before which subscriptions to the supplemental sum shall be assured by the College to conform with the conditions of the Board's pledge. I am writing to inquire whether the cash reported in your requisition was in fact collected on or before March 15, 1926. From our files I observe that a request for an extension of time in connection with your pledge, is carded for our Executive Committee. If the cash which you are now reporting was collected on or before March 15, 1926, it would seem that no extension of time would be needed, for this amount would be sufficient to claim in full the Board's appropriation. Inasmuch as the sum which you are reporting calls for final payment on account of the Board's appropriation, may we ask that

you kindly forward to our office a recent balance sheet of the College?

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

J. C. HUNGATE

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

JCH/MEK

NC 157

a

INTERVIEWS: President William J. Martin, Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina - May 2, 1927

Monday morning, May 2, President Martin of Davidson College called to request a contribution from the General Education Board toward a $600,000 building, practically one-third of which was completed three years ago. In order to complete this building he needs $150,000 in additional pledges. He believes it will be possible to raise $50,000, but has no hope of going beyond this sum as he has been on an extensive campaign since the beginning of the year.

During the fifteen years that President Martin has been at Davidson College the student body has increased from about 375 to 630, faculty from 12 to 38, maximum salaries for professors from $1800 to $4000, and fees paid by students from $100 to $200. Davidson College is literally owned by the Presbyterian Synods of North Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, having a constituency of about 250,000 members. About 500 of the 630 students are Presbyterians. The institution is an excellent college, and conservative in its control; under President Martin's influence it has limited enrollment with increasing standards for admission. The Trustees require that all members of the faculty who have undetermined appointments shall be Presbyterians, a rule which the President has been unsuccessful in modifying although he is still hoping it will not be long before this requirement may be abandoned. The President stated that the institution could not be regarded as belonging to the fundamentalist group, but rather a conservatively inclined group anxious to offer the best possible educational advantages to young men.

I told President Martin I would discuss his request with my associates and write him later more at length.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT MSD

NC 151

	H. J. T.	MAY 14 1927	Davidson College Davidson, N.C.	
C	M & N	Carter	M.S.D. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT	
		May 12, 1927.		

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

It occurred to me that I ought to put in writing what I recently said to you in person. I am, therefore, enclosing a statement which I have directed to the Board in your care.

It means a great deal to us what the result of this appeal is. We are suffering every day from lack of service of the completed building. All are agreed that there is no present need of Davidson College in the same class as the need of this building.

Thanking you for your kindness and courtesy to me while in New York, and with sincere regards, I am

Yours very truly,

Wm. J. Martin
President.

enc.

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

May 12, 1927.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Attention Mr. Halsten J. Thorkelson.

Dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

As Davidson College is applying to the General Education Board for assistance in cpm-pleting its large central building, it occurred to me it might be well to briefly state in writing what I said to you recently in New York.

I am not unmindful that the General Education Board has on several occasions helped the College to enlarge its endowment. This has enabled us to greatly improve the teaching force and the work of the school. It enabled us, I am persuaded, to do work of such a character as to attract the attention of Mr. J. B. Duke, and was possibly more or less the direct cause of his including the College in his munificent benefaction. The result is that since your Board first decided to help us our income from Endowment (including the Duke income) has increased from a mere pittance of five or six thousand to something like one hundred and fifteen thousand dollars. Mr. Duke said very decidedly that the income from his fund, so far as Davidson was concerned, was to be used for current expenses and was not to be absorbed in a building program.

During the fifteen years I have been President of Davidson College there has been rel-atively little spent in buildings. Our large central building was burned nearly five years ago; one wing of a larger and better building has been built in its place. We lost one dormitory by fire; the insurance money and gifts from the family that had built the burned one enabled us to replace it

with a better building at a cost of some $80,000. Two other dormitories, each costing as much,, were built out of fire insurance from the large central building and gifts. The insurance amounted to about $80,000. We have built a gymnasium costing in 1916 $25,000. This is all the building of any magnitude that has been done in the last fifteen years.

I have thought it best to strengthen the faculty. I have increased the teaching force from 12 in 1911-12 to 44 in 1927-28. The student body has not been permitted to double in that time and now numbers some 650 total enrollment. I do not propose to increase the student body, but hope soon to have 50 teachers. In the fifteen years salaries have fully doubled. Our Assistant Professors (third rank) now receive the same salary full Professors received in 1912. In the same time the student charges for educational purposes have doubled.

This is not all the progress we have made but it will give you an idea of what we have accomplished through your timely and necessary assistance.

Our greatest present need is the completion of the central building at a cost of $400,000. I have said we have built one wing at a cost of $200,000 which is used for administrative and classroom purposes. The central unit will furnish us the only aduitorium which will seat all the students, a banquet and reception room. These are more needed in a village which has no large auditorium and no adequate hotel facilities. The remaining wing will house the departments pf Physics, Biology, Geology, Mineralogy and Geography. These sciences are now scattered over the campus in inadequate quarters, mainly in a wooden building hastily constructed just after the old central building burned. When this building burned we had two instructors in these departments; next session we will have six, and the courses offered are fully three times as many. You can readily see the pressing need for this new building. We must

have it to make our increased income and larger faculty produce the best results.

As you may know, we have appealed time and again through general campaigns to our clientele and friends. Other Presbyterian institutions have likewise made and are now making such appeals to the same clientele. We cannot now make a general canvass. All parties agree to this. We are, however, quietly appealing to our more wealthy friends (and they are all too few) to provide the $400,000 necessary to complete this building. Much to our surprise and greatly to our gratification, and practically at no cost, one member of the staff and myself have, since the first of the year, secured the promise of nearly $250,000. The most of it came from alumni. We have well nigh exhausted our possibilities and can hardly hope to get in this way more than $50,000 more. It is for this reason and for the reason that, to do our best work and to get the best results from the enlarged and better faculty, made so through enlarged endowment for which your Board has been so largely responsible, we must have the completed building, I am bold to ask you, even though you should need to make an exception in our case, to help us to the extent of $100,000.

Without boasting I think I can say that Davidson has earned an enviable reputation for thorough work and sound character training. In the face of advancing costs and almost heart breaking obstacles, your Board has led us on and up. To make effective what you have done, what you have enabled us to do and what I believe you have indirectly caused Mr. Duke to do, I appeal to you to make the immediate completion of this building possible.

I am more than grateful for all your Board has done, and now the remaining and possibly the final considerable service I can render Davidson College is to complete this building and round out the faculty to fifty instructors. The latter, I

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#4

believe, is possible in the next three or four years - the building you can insure - I beg that you will.

I am,

With sincere regards,

Cordially yours,

W. J. Martin

President.

arc 151

May 16, 1927

My dear President Martin:

Thank you very much for your letter of May 12 with the enclosed formal application to the General Education Board for an appropriation of $100,000 toward the sum necessary for the completion of your central building. This will be presented to the Board at the earliest opportunity. Thank you also for the photograph of the building which was received this morning.

With all good wishes,

Yours very truly,

H. J. Thorkelson

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HJT MSD

RECEIVED OCT 1927 FILING DEPT.

WJT 10/6/27

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

September 29, 1927.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Gentlemen:-

The Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees, in its regular fall session, this the twenty-ninth day of September, 1927, in Charlotte, North Carolina, unanimously passed the following and ordered its transmission to your Board:

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Davidson College, acting for the Trustees, heartily approves of the application which President Wm. J. Martin has made to the General Education Board for funds to help rebuild the new Chambers building. In our judgment, the completion of this building constitutes the most urgent need of Davidson College today. If that building could be promptly completed it would set the work of the College forward for years, and make it far more efficient than it can possibly be without the building. When Dr. R. L. Kelly of New York made a detailed study and survey of the College and its work, at the request of the Trustees, he urged upon the Trustees the supreme necessity of completing the new Chambers building at once.

For more than four years the College has been endeavoring to raise the necessary funds among its friends and constituency. They have responded nobly, but owing to the fact that there have been many other demands upon them they have not been able to do all that they would like to do. So, the College has nearly reached the limit of the amount that can be raised from

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

its friends and alumni for the present. The College, therefore, with sincere appreciation of all that the General Education Board has done to bring the College to its present state of efficiency, turns to the General Education Board again with the earnest hope that the Board may find it possible to assist in this time of urgent need, and thus make it possible for the College to enter at once upon a much larger field of usefulness.

Respectfully yours,

Walter L. Lingle

President of the
Board of Trustees and Chairman of the
Executive Committee.

MC-151

October 6, 1927

My dear Doctor Lingle:

Thank you very much for your letter of September 29th, which will be placed in our files for use in connection with the application of Davidson College for assistance on their building project.

Very truly yours,

H. J. THORKELSON

Doctor Walter L. Lingle, President
Board of Trustees
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HJT MCB

~~COLLEGE FILE~~
N.C. 157

Memorandum re Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina - October 11, 1927

Wednesday morning, October 11, Doctor Rose, Mr. Arnett and I reached Charlotte, North Carolina, where we met President Martin of Davidson College. We drove over to the institution which had not previously been visited by either Doctor Rose or Mr. Arnett.

Doctor Martin drove us around the campus and pointed out particularly the building program which they have in mind toward which they have requested the Board to contribute $100,000.

I explained to Doctor Martin that our particular purpose was to get some idea as to the existing situation in a few colleges in the South in order that we might have a better background for considering opportunities for aid from the General Education Board.

Doctor Rose asked Doctor Martin to give us a statement of the aims and purpose of Davidson, and Doctor Martin responded with a very clear outline of the development of the institution, its aims, ideals, the difficulties they have met, and how they have attempted to surmount them. We were all greatly impressed with the sincerity of this statement.

Doctor Martin is committed to a limitation of 600 students, not wishing to enroll students beyond the teaching capacity of the College. Just at present because of the building of several fraternity houses there are several vacancies in the college dormitories, but in spite of this situation Doctor Martin will not permit the enrollment to be increased.

We spent most of the day at Davidson meeting Professor MacConnell, Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer and Purchasing Agent, and Doctor F. Hood, Professor of Education and Psychology. Doctor Rose and Mr. Arnett spent some time visiting Professor J. M. Douglas of the Physics Department and were greatly impressed

with the character of his work.

Doctor Martin gave us the following information regarding the student enrollment:

Classes

Freshmen	210
Sophomores	184
Juniors	103
Seniors	125
Total	622

Distribution

North Carolina	375
Georgia	54
South Carolina	50
Virginia	23
Tennessee	22
Florida	18
West Virginia	16
Alabama	15
Mississippi	11
Kentucky	10
Texas	7
D.C.	3
Louisiana	3
Arkansas	3
Missouri	2
Pennsylvania	2
Oklahoma	2
Korea	1
Cuba	1
Ohio	1
New Jersey	1
Maryland	1
New York	1

Denominations

Presbyterian	491
Methodist	62
Baptist	21
Episcopal	17
A.R.P.	9
Christian	4
Friends	1
Evangelical	1
Moravian	1
Congregational	1
Dutch Reform	1
Lutheran	1
Non-Members	12

Professions

Medicine	106
Business	99
Ministry	81
Law	51
Teacher	42
Engineer	24
Medical Missions	9
Chemist	9
Accountant	8
Journalism	7
Farmer	4
Architect	3
Lumber	2
Dentist	1
Navy	1
Undecided	175

Parents' Professions

Business	187
Farmers	73
Ministers	60
Bankers	33
Physicians	32
Lawyers	20
Mamufacturers	15
Railroad	14
Teachers	14
Clerks	12
Druggists	12
Mechanics	7
Postmen	5
Judges	4

Engineers	4
Dentists	4
Postmasters	4
Policemen	3
Journalists	3
Stone-Masons	2
Missionaries	2
Carpenters	2
Navy Captain	1
Professions not given	109

It is apparent from the above information that this College is serving its purpose of supplying college education to members of the Presbyterian Church. It is interesting to note the large number who are going into some of the science fields, possibly due in part to the fact that Doctor Martin had himself been a professor of chemistry and is very much interested in the scientific point of view.

Although Davidson College is denominational in character and has certain rigid rules regarding church membership on the part of its faculty, nevertheless it typifies a situation in the South which is quite general and which is being met in an admirable spirit by the faculty of the College.

The limitation of church membership greatly affects the selection of faculty members, but this problem is being solved by President Martin through taking some of the most promising material from his classes and sending them for graduate work at northern institutions before calling them to instructional positions on the staff.

I am inclined to believe the Davidson College must take rank as the best private college in the State of North Carolina; in fact, it probably occupies this position for a much larger area than the State of North Carolina.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT

HJT MSD

NC-151

	W.R.	OCT 15 1927	W.R.	10/17/27
	FILING DEPT.			
I	H.J.T.		OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT	

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

October 13, 1927.

Dr. Wickliffe Rose,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Dr. Rose:-

I am enclosing a copy of the data concerning the student body in which you seemed to be interested. Mr. Arnett especially asked that he be furnished a copy and I am having one struck off for you as well.

I appreciated thoroughly the visit you gentlemen made to Davidson College, and wish the authorities of the General Education Board to know that we feel our obligation to the Board, and, through the Board, to Mr. Rockefeller, for an inestimable service to the institution. I was especially glad to have you visit the College, which is not all that I would have it to be, by any means; but, in accordance with our convictions, life, and resources, we are trying to make it as useful and serviceable to humanity as possible.

I am glad to see the bright sunshine this morning and to know that you have a good day for your trip to the University. I hope you have formed as high opinion of that institution as I have.

The next time you come - and I trust it will not be a great while - I hope conditions may be such that I can have you in my own home.

With sincere regards, I am

Yours very truly,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

NC-151

1927-28

Classes

Freshmen	210
Sophomores	184
Juniors	103
Seniors	125
Total	622

Degrees

A.B.1	30
A.B.2	237
B.S.1	175
B.S.2	166
Special	7
Pre-Med	7
Total	622

Distribution

North Carolina	375
Georgia	54
South Carolina	50
Virginia	23
Tenn.	22
Florida	18
W.Virginia	16
Alabama	15
Miss	11
Kentucky	10
Texas	7
D.C.	3
Louisiana	3
Arkansas	3
Missouri	2
Pennsylvania	2
Oklahoma	2
Korea	1
Cuba	1
Ohio	1
New Jersey	1
Maryland	1
New York	1
Total	622

Denominations

Presbyterians	491
Methodist	62
Baptist	21
Episcopal	17
A.R.P.	9
Christian	4
Friends	1
Evangelical	1
Moravian	1
Congregational	1
Dutch Reform	1
Lutheran	1
Non-Members	12
Total	622

Professions

Medicine	106
Business	99
Ministry	81
Law	51
Teacher	42
Engineer	24
Medical Missions	9
Chemist	9
Accountant	8
Journalism	7
Farmer	4
Architect	3
Lumber	2
Dentist	1
Navy	1
Undecided	175
Total	622

Parent Professions

Business	187
Farmers	73
Ministers	60
Bankers	33
Physicians	32
Lawyers	20
Manufacturers	15
Railroad	14
Teachers	14
Clerks	12
Druggists	12
Mechanics	7
Postmen	5
Judges	4
Engineers	4
Dentists	4
Postmasters	4
Policemen	3
Journalists	3
Stone-Masons	2
Missionaries	2
Carpenters	2
Navy Captain	1
Prof. not given	109

NC-151

October 17, 1927

My dear President Martin:

Thanks very much for your letter of October 13, with its enclosure, which I find awaiting me on my return. We are very glad to have this information concerning your student body; it is a matter of interest to all of us.

I should like to take this opportunity to tell you what a great satisfaction we had in our visit to Davidson College. You are to be heartily congratulated on the work you are doing there.

When you come to New York from time to time, come to see us.

With warm regards,

Very sincerely yours,

WICKLIFFE ROSE

Doctor William J. Martin
President, Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

WR/LFA

A. I. T. SEP 29 1927
FILING DEPT.

ACK. 10/5/27 MCB 10-15-27

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

NC-151

September 27, 1927.

Mr. H. J. Thorkleston,
61 Broadway,
New York City, N. Y.

My dear Mr. Thorkleston:

The several contributions from the General Education Board have been the inspiration, more than any other one thing, in a rather remarkable development of Davidson College in recent years. A complete accounting system was installed when I became Treasurer of the College fifteen years ago. Since that time the endowment has grown from $250,000 to approximately $1,000,000; the building and equipment in like proportion; the budget from $30,000 to $285,000; the teachers from less than a dozen to 44; the student body from 350 to a limited number of 640.

The first general solicitation for funds for the College in recent years was in 1909; another in 1914; another in 1918, and still another in 1922. There were more than 9,000 people that had a part in the 1918 campaign, and 11,238 in the campaign of 1922. Barring the General Education Borad's appropriations, two legacies of $50,000 each, and two or three gifts of $25,000 each, the increase in our funds has been in donations that would average less than $50.00 each. Our being included in the Duke Endowment has fixed us right well as to endowment and funds for plant operation and up-keep, but, as President Martin has explained to you, we are seriously handicapped for some buildings and equipment urgently needed at this time. We have only 28 class-rooms for 44 professors. Eight of these are either in temporary wooden buildings, or sectioned off by temporary partitions. All instruction and laboratory experiments in the departments of physics and biology, with three hundred men enrolled, is cared for in a temporary wooden building on a hillside behind the dormitories. The efficiency of the departments is handicapped by cramped quarters and the unfitness of the building from every point of view for this type of work, to say nothing of the fire hazard. Davidson has no auditorium that will anything like seat the student body. We still hold on to daily chapel, which is held in sections. The students cannot be assembled for lectures, and, as you know, the best lecturers in the country are available for institutions of this kind.

The only two fires we have had in the 90 years' history of the College occurred just as our rapid

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

growth was taking place. One of these was the central building containing most of the class-rooms, the auditorium and the laboratories. It occurred, too, just as we were finishing the 1918 campaign and caught us without funds to even consider rebuilding. Just at that time the General Education Board had made us a conditional appropriation of $75,000 toward a $200,000 fund for increased endowment. This was our appeal in our 1922 campaign, which netted us a sufficient sum to add the $200,000 to the endowment and an additional $200,000 to build the first unit of our new class-room and administration building. The first unit of this building was completed two years ago and we were left without any additional funds for buildings. The people that we would naturally solicit were dog-tired of campaigns. On account of our desperate need for an additional $400,000 to complete this building, one friend of the College, who had not before given any large sum, was induced to give $100,000, another one $30,000, they two interested another in giving $50,000, and President Martin and a few of his compatriots, without expense to the College, have within the past six or eight months secured commitments of $270,000 from thirty people.

Our field has been canvassed; we do not know where else to turn. It was as a last resort, knowing the present policy of the General Education Board, that Dr. Martin placed an application with your Board recently for $100,000. I am confident your advice will be sought in considering this application. Knowing your interest in Davidson, I am presuming upon our personal acquaintance, and on account of the critical situation here, to solicit your best interest and assistance in bringing our situation before the Board in as favorable a light as possible. I do not think the success and development and the morale of the College have, during my acquaintance with its history, faced any more critical moment than right now.

I am presuming further to send Mr. Arnett a copy of this letter, hoping to enlist his kindest sympathies and interest in another step forward at Davidson. After wading through all of this, you and he will doubtless regret having given me the opportunity of being associated with you at the Chicago conference. I hope not, however.

Cordially yours,

F L Jackson

Treasurer.

FLJ/a.

NC-151

October 19, 1927

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Thank you for the many courtesies you extended to us when we recently visited your College. I want also to compliment you on your excellent report which I have gone over with the greatest of interest.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HJT MSD

H. J. T. NOV 22 1927 P&T 11-23-27
FILING DEPT.

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

November 19, 1927.

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

Of course, I am anxious and am in a very prayerful frame of mind, though it may be like the prayers of the fellow made after he had been hanged!

The General Education Board may have already met and decided our case. I am not a Roman Catholic and, therefore, cannot pray for the dead, but out of the sympathy of a kindly heart, which I know you have, I wish you would telegraph me, at my expense, the results, so far as Davidson is concerned, as soon as it is practical to do so. I have never felt before that anything was as vital for the College as this is. It may be that is because other things are past and this is present. In any event, and whatever the result, I wish to assure you and the Board of our hearty appreciation of all your favors.

With cordial regards to you and the members of the Board whom I met, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

NC-151

November 23, 1927

Dear President Martin:

I have wired you today as follows:

"No action taken regarding Davidson but special study authorized. While there is life there's hope." Letter follows."

I think you appreciate the fact that the request of Davidson College would not come within the existing policies of the Board, but at the May meeting the officers presented a statement regarding the college situation in the South and were authorized to make a study. We have visited a few of the colleges of North Carolina and next week plan to make a similar study in Virginia, to be followed by studies of other states.

I am securing data as rapidly as possible regarding the entire situation and yesterday saw some statistics which will be sent to me in a few days covering the Rhodes scholars in the Southern States. These particular statistics are very creditable to the record of Davidson College.

I cannot at this time foretell what the results of our study will be, but I am hopeful that the officers may be able

to select a very few colleges in the Southern States worthy of special aid from the Board. If such a selection should include Davidson I am hopeful that we can mature your request for consideration at the next meeting. Unfortunately, the Board has decided to omit its February meeting, so the next meeting will not take place until May.

I am sure you will appreciate the confidential character of this letter and also the fact that I am unable to anticipate either the results of the study now being made or the consideration by the Board of such a study. I am sure, however, that the fact that no unfavorable action was taken will be encouraging to you.

With kindest personal regards,

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HJT MSD

NC-151

H. J. T. APR 27

FILING DEPT.

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

April 25, 1928.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. H. J. Thorkelson.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

As the time approaches for the May meeting of the General Education Board, I am reminded of your statement to me that at its last meeting the Board deferred answer to our application for assistance in completing the Chambers Building at Davidson College until the May meeting when they would have made some further investigations of other Southern institutions.

In writing you now, I wish to give you the present status in regard to the building.

We are trying to raise $400,000.00, as you know. We have about exhausted our opportunities for the present and have raised in pledges and cash approximately $340,000. It may be $100.00 more or less. With the $100,000.00 that we asked from the General Education Board, we would have a ten percent margin which would allow for shrinkage, which always occurs, and give us a chance to furnish the building to a little better advantage than we could with barely $400,000.00 which we set out to get.

We have given the contract for the building and they are now pouring concrete, the excavation having been accomplished. We are expecting to lay the corner stone during our approaching Commencement. The ceremony will

probably occur on the afternoon of May 29th. I earnestly hope and pray that the General Education Board is going to grant us the $100,000.00 for which we have made application, and will authorize me to make the statement. This would remove a great load from my shoulders and do more than anything I know just at present to encourage the friends of the College toward future progress and improvement.

It only remains for me to say most earnestly that all I said in the former petition for help applies at present with greater force than ever. I sincerely trust that the Board will see its way to add to its inestimable service to us in the past this greatly needed assistance in the present.

Please convey to the Board my feeling of deepest appreciation of all they have done whatever the outcome of this present request may be.

With sincere regards, and asking to be remembered especially to President Rose and Mr. Arnett, I am

Very truly yours,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

NC-151

April 30, 1928

My dear President Martin:

Thank you for your letter of April 25. Our Board will meet May 24 at which time we hope to get definite action on your proposal. We will endeavor to inform you regarding the action taken shortly after the meeting.

Yours very truly,

H. J. Thorkelson

President William M. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HJT MDBZ

NC-151

H. I. T. JUN 8 1928 HJT 6-18-28

BILLING DEPT.

ackd MP 6-9-28

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

June 5, 1928.

Mr. H. J. Thorkleston,
61 Broadway,
New York City, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Thorkleston:

Had I written you an expression of appreciation of the General Education Board's gift sooner my expressions would have been childishly extravagant, I am sure. The situation was so urgent with us and the gift means so much that we cannot be other than everlastingly grateful. One alumnus wrote us that he was so elated over it that he felt like celebrating and enclosed his check for $10,000. Another, hearing of this, did likewise, and, while these gifts were payments on subscriptions already made, it still shows the very stimulating effect that the Board's contribution had. We are indebted to you personally, I am sure, for your good interest in the College and the confidence implied in this gift.

I don't think you need have any apprehension as to "isms and dogmas" and if you loafed around our offices sometimes I fear you would get the impression that ther was none too much "religion" around the place.

I am sending for the Board's files a copy of the Treasurer's Annual Report to the Trustees. I hope you will have opportunity to look it over and I will welcome any criticism that you are disposed to make. Schedule 10 of this report elicited quite a good deal of interest and favorable comment.

Cordially yours,

F L Jackson

Treasurer.

FLJ/a.

NC-151

June 18, 1928

My dear Mr. Jackson:

Thank you very much for your letter of June 5 which I found on my return to the office. I am delighted to know that the gift of the General Education Board has encouraged you all.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

Mr. P. L. Jackson, Treasurer
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HJT MDB

NC-151

June 11, 1928

My dear President Martin:

At a meeting of the members and trustees of the General Education Board held May 24, 1928, the officers presented the request submitted on behalf of the trustees of Davidson College for assistance in completing a classroom and administration building. It was observed that the building with equipment would cost $400,000, of which $270,000 is reasonably assured.

The Board acted favorably on this request and authorized the executive officers, in their discretion, to commit the Board to an appropriation to Davidson College of a sum not to exceed $100,000 toward the cost of constructing and equiping the building estimated at $400,000.

I enclose a form of pledge to cover the Board's action. Kindly inform me, at your convenience,

if a pledge in accordance with this form will meet with the approval of your trustees. Please insert dates desired when returning the form.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Wm. J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

WWB:HMB

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

W.W.B. JUN 30 1928
FILING DEPT.

WWB 6-19-28

June 15, 1928.

JSY for pledge — NC-1 JSY

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierley.

My dear Mr. Brierley:-

I acknowledge receipt of yours of June 11th, in which you enclose a form for an agreement between the General Education Board and Davidson College.

I am sure this form suits the Board of Trustees. I have filled in the dates, which I suggest. If they are not suitable please let us know. The first date, when the full $400,000 shall have been secured in pledges or cash, I put as July 1, 1928. We now have in good pledges and cash somewhere between $335,000 and $340,000. Some $50,000 of this is pledged to be paid during 1930. I think, however, it will be paid not later than 1929, but in order to make the matter secure for us I am, with your permission, putting the final date of payment December 31, 1930.

We have, to date, received in cash around $90,000 - possibly something more than that. It may be that when we get as much as $100,000 in we shall want to call on the Board for a third of its subscription.

If this is not satisfactory please let me know. I am only putting this late date for final payment in order to be certain that we shall not be disappointed.

The President of the Board of Trustees and I are to send to the General Education Board a joint letter of thanks and appreciation by order of the Board of Trustees taken at a recent session. The President of the Board, Dr. Walter L. Lingle, of Richmond, Virginia, is preparing the letter. As soon as he sends it to me I shall sign it and forward it to the General Education Board.

I wired to Mr. Thorkelson on receipt of his wire. It was a jubilant time for us here just at Commencement when the announcement was made that the fund was complete and that the General Education Board had made us the grant.

With sincere regards to all the force, and yourself personally, I am

Yours very truly,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

P.S.

Subscriptions and cash already received, plus the $100,000 subscription from the General Education Board, give us to date in cash and subscriptions $435,000, approximately. There will be some slight loss - not a great deal - in the pledges we have received, but we shall need something more than $400,000 to complete the building and furnish it. The contract was let sometime ago and the building is now under construction and will probably be finished rather early in the spring of next year. Consequently, we are going to make an effort to get all of our pledges paid not later than a year from this date.

NC-151

June 19, 1928

My dear President Martin:

I have received your letter of June 15, returning our form of agreement with dates inserted. I am sorry that I shall be unable to send you the signed agreement until the middle of July. Doctor Rose left yesterday in route to Europe and Mr. Arnett, the newly elected president, will not return from Europe until around the fifteenth of next month.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Wm. J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

WWB:MHD

July 1928

NC 151

FACULTY AND STUDENT SCHOLARSHIP

Davidson College, North Carolina, not being able as yet to finance a sabbatical year for the instructors, in lieu of that arrangement, does these two things. First, the college offers each summer to as many as four or five members of the faculty two hundred dollars each, provided they will spend a minimum of six weeks studying in some approved university in the same department as that in which they teach at Davidson. These grants are assigned in order of seniority. Since the plan was started, some twenty teachers have availed themselves of the privilege. The plan seems to justify itself in the opinion of the entire faculty. Second, the college enables two of the instructors to travel abroad each summer. The entire expenses are not always paid, but such an amount is available as will enable the trip to be made. It is the uniform judgment that the expenditure is abundantly justified. So far nine men have been thus assisted.

Extract from Association of American Colleges Bulletin, November, 1927

7/13/28

NC-151

A	W.W.B.	SEP 17 1928	Davidson College Davidson N.C.
	FILING DEPT.		OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

We, the undersigned, being respectively the President and Treasurer of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify to the General Education Board that, in fulfillment of its pledge No.395, dated July 13, 1928, a supplemental sum of not less than Three Hundred and Thirty Thousand Dollars ($330,000.00) has been contributed to the said Davidson College in cash or securities, or both, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions payable in cash or securities, or both, in not more than four equal annual installments, beginning not later than December 30, 1927, and that all said subscriptions and payments are in accordance with the terms of said pledge. All of the subscriptions set forth in this certificate were obtained on or before June 30, 1928.

Wm. J. Martin
President

F L Jackson
Treasurer

Dated, September 15, 1928.

AGREEMENT
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
and
DAVIDSON COLLEGE

No. 335
$100,000

WHEREAS Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina, (hereinafter referred to as the "College") desires to obtain the sum of Four hundred thousand Dollars ($400,000) or more to complete the construction and equipment of a classroom and administration building, as set forth in correspondence and

WHEREAS The College has formally requested the General Education Board (hereinafter referred to as the "Board") to assist in this undertaking,

THEREFORE, in consideration of the endeavor of the College to secure contributions and pledges by others to the same fund, the Board hereby pledges to the College a sum not to exceed One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000);

PROVIDED That the College shall secure on or before July 1, 1928, not less than Four hundred thousand Dollars ($400,000), including the pledge of the Board, (the sum of $300,000 or more to be secured by the College, exclusive of the pledge of the Board, being hereinafter referred to as "the supplemental sum") in legally valid pledges payable in cash on or before December 31, 1930.

PROVIDED That no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfillment of the above condition.

When the Board shall have received satisfactory evidence that the condition of its pledge as to securing of pledges, as aforesaid, in the entire sum of Four hundred thousand Dollars ($400,000), or more, has been fulfilled, the Board will pay the amount pledged by it as needed pro rata with the corresponding collections in cash made by the College on or before December 31, 1930 on account of the supplemental sum herein required, as such collections shall be certified to by the President and the Treasurer of the College;

G.E.B.
B.A.

PROVIDED That if the cost of the permanent improvements herein contemplated be less than Four hundred thousand Dollars ($400,000), the sum which the Board may be called upon to pay under its pledge shall be reduced proportionately.

PROVIDED That as to any remainder of the amount hereby pledged not due and payable according to the terms above prescribed by December 31, 1930, this pledge shall be and become null and void.

The College, by the acceptance of this pledge, agrees to comply with the conditions above set forth on which this pledge is made and on which the payments under it are to be made.

This pledge is executed pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board on the 24th day of May, 1928.

In Witness Whereof, the Board has caused this pledge to be signed and its seal hereunto affixed by its duly authorized executive officers this 13th day of July, 1928.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By Trevor Arnett
President

(Seal)

Attest: W. W. Pinchot
Secretary

The foregoing conditional pledge of the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD, No. 395, dated July 18th 1928, is hereby accepted by the Board of Trustees of Davidson College, located at Davidson, in the State of North Carolina; and said Board of Trustees covenants and agrees that if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, it will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said institution contained in the pledge.

This acceptance is executed pursuant to a resolution of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Davidson College dated the 14th day of September 1928.

In Witness Whereof the Executive Committee of the BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF Davidson College has caused this acceptance to be signed, and its seal hereunto affixed by its duly, authorized officers this 14th day of September 1928

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF

By Walter L. Lingle
President.

(Seal)

Attest:

J. A. Robinson
Secretary.

DUPLICATE

Appropriation No. G1-2197

Entered

Completed Paid

No. 395

$ 100,000

Agreement

General Education Board

and

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Dated, July 13, 1928

Authorized, May 24, 1928

MC 151

July 17, 1928

My dear President Martin:

I am instructed by our Secretary to send you herewith the original and duplicate of agreement No. 385 covering the Board's appropriation of $100,000 to Davidson College toward the sum needed to complete the class-room and administration building. If this agreement is suitable to your Trustees will you kindly have them authorize the proper officers to fill in and sign the form of acceptance on the third page and return the duplicate agreement to this office? The original is for your files.

Inasmuch as it appears from your letter of June 15, 1928 that the supplemental sum was pledged by that date, I am enclosing Form A to be followed by you in certifying to this fact. I am also enclosing Form B to be used in making requisition on the General Education Board from time to time for pro rata payment on the basis of sums collected in cash and applied toward the class-room building.

Upon receipt of the accepted agreement, certificate A and requisition Bp arrangements will be made for payment on account of the Board's appropriation. I understand that the building is well under way.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

BY: J. E. GOLDEN

President W.J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

W.W.B. JUL 23 1928 | W.W.B. 7-23-28 | FILING DEPT.

July 19, 1928.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Attention Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary.

My dear Mr. Brierley:-

Mr. Golden's letter of July 17th, with enclosures of duplicate agreement and forms, was received yesterday.

I notice that on the last sheet of the agreement it calls for the action of the Board of Trustees accepting the agreement and ordering the seal to be affixed.

I am moved to inquire whether this must be done by the full Board? I think we have never done that heretofore. The Board does not meet in session until February, 1929. It is a large Board and scattered over five or six states, and it is rather difficult to get it together. The Executive Committee consists of a much smaller number and can be got together, though in the summer it is right hard to get a quorum. The Executive Committee is, by act of the Board, authorized to act for the Board when the latter is not in session. On September 29, 1927 they authorized a request to the General Education Board to assist in the erection of this building. This was confirmed by the full Board on February 15, 1928.

Now, in order to expedite matters, I wish to inquire what procedure we must follow. Must we wait until the full Board can meet, or can the Executive Committee of the Board act, or can the Finance Committee of the Board of Trustees, which is a subcommittee of the Executive Committee, act? This Finance Committee is formally authorized to handle all

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#2

financial matters.

Will you kindly inform me what the General Education Board will be satisfied with in regard to this matter?

With sincere regards, I am

Yours very truly,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

NC-151

July 23, 1928

Dear President Martin:

I have your letter of July 19th. Inasmuch as the Executive Committee is authorized to act for the Board of Trustees of Davidson College when the latter is not in session, it will be entirely proper for the Executive Committee to accept the General Education Board's agreement in lieu of formal action by your Board of Trustees.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

WWB:HMW

FORM G.E.B. 23

NC-151

INTERVIEWS:

	Files		✓	
	WWB		MMS	—

President William J. Martin of Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina; with Trevor Arnett
May 16th, 1929

President Martin came to inquire whether the GEB could help in raising an endowment fund of $100,000/for/Davidson College. the library of TA said he feared that under the present policy of the GEB no assistance could be given.

Dr. Martin stated that he was resigning from the Presidency of the College and had asked for this conference as a final opportunity while President to express his thanks to the GEB and its officers personally for the great help they had been to Davidson College; in fact, without such help the College would have been in a very mediocre and uninfluential position. He asked whether TA would express his appreciation to Mr. Rockefeller, Senior, and Junior. TA said it would be well if President Martin wrote personally to Mr. Rockefeller, Jr.

T-A.

NC. 151

A	T. A.	MAY 29 1929	Ja(c)	6/3/29
	File			

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

May 27, 1929.

Dear Sir:-

Dr. Martin, as you know, is retiring from the Presidency of the College at the close of school this year. He has rendered Davidson a most faithful and, in many ways, a very conspicuous service both as a teacher for sixteen years and as an administrator for seventeen years. Dr. Martin has many loyal friends and admirers and it has occurred to me to give opportunity to a limited number of those whom I feel would be particularly interested to present in a united way some expression of appreciation of his service to the College and to the Church at this important time in his life.

If you feel disposed to, will you not write a letter to Dr. Martin and mail it to me, so that I can have the letters bound in book form and presented to Dr. Martin at Commencement? I cannot conceive of anything that would give Dr. Martin more pleasure.

You are requested to use paper the size of this sheet so that the leaves in the book will be uniform in size. You can appreciate the necessity for acting promptly, if at all, in this matter.

Cordially yours,

F L Jackson

Treasurer.

FLJ/A

NC-151

June 1, 1929

Dear President Martin:

I understand that some of your personal friends are writing to express their appreciation of the great service which you have rendered to the cause of college education during the past third of a century.

It gives me great pleasure to be numbered among that group. As I have come in contact with your work at Davidson College as an administrator, I have been impressed with its carefulness, its financial soundness and its high educational idealism. You have kept in mind the true objective of college education, namely to prepare men to think for themselves and to meet problems as they arise and to become useful citizens. You have also recognized that the quality of the faculty is the foundation on which a good college must rest and have earnestly endeavored to secure the best persons for Davidson College and give them opportunity for further study to widen their usefulness. Your influence will long remain as an important factor in the education of Southern youth.

With high personal regards, I am

Cordially yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

President William J. Martin
Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

TA MVK

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

June 6, 1929.

A	T. A.	JUN 10 1929	JE	6/12/29
	Files			

Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr.,
New York,
N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

I have just retired from the presidency of Davidson College, Davidson, N. C. Before I leave my office I wish to give expression to my realization of and deep appreciation for the great service which you and your honored father have given through the General Education Board to this institution.

Through two administrations we have felt the benefit from the stimulation of the General Education Board in the building up of the colleges of our land. Especially during my own administration, which has lasted now for seventeen years, I have again and again turned to your officers not only for assistance but for consultation and advice. I have found them most courteous and sincerely desirous to be helpful.

I wish there were some way in which I could cause you and your father, and the officers of the Board, to understand what your contributions to this institution have meant. I cannot but feel that, unless the Lord had raised up some other agency of like character, Davidson College would now either be dead, or else in the poor struggling state of many other institutions. But, thanks largely to your help, I believe the College is now on a firm ground, and while it needs a great many things, and will continue to need them, as you realize, it is on a solid basis and firmly entrenched in the respect not only of a large clientele but of educational agencies generally. Under God, I have no hesitancy in saying that the assistance of the General Education Board, which comes from you and your father, has been the main factor in the

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

development of Davidson.

I shall be grateful if in some way you will convey to your father this feeling of my deep appreciation which I express both as a person and as an official of the College, and at the same time I should like the officers of your great Board to know that I appreciate their uniform courtesy and willingness to be of help.

May God give you and your father the joy of a great satisfaction over the service which you have rendered so largely and so wisely.

With warm appreciation, and sincere regards, I am

Yours very truly,

Wm. J. Martin

President.

NC-151

June 12, 1929.

My dear President Martin:-

Your letter of June 6th to Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr., expressing appreciation of what the General Education Board has done in building up the colleges of the country, and, particularly, the timeliness of its contributions to Davidson College, is much appreciated. We are all glad to know that with this assistance the College is now on a solid basis and is able to serve its constituency well.

With cordial personal regards,

I am

Sincerely yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

President William J. Martin,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

TA/CHC

P.S. Before this letter was mailed, there has come to my office copy of the letter you wrote to Mr. Rockefeller, which I appreciate your having sent to me.

NC-151

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

November 7, 1930.

A	T. A.	NOV 8 1930	WWB	11-9-'30
	Files		✓	
	EAB		WWB	

Mr. Trevor Arnett, President
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Arnett:

The enclosed report of collections on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 395 of the General Education Board, meets, I think, every requirement of the terms of this pledge. In reporting this collection, however, I have omitted from the form we have always used the statement "that said Davidson College has no outstanding debts". There is no reference in the pledge to a restriction of this kind and I do not know whether or not this is a uniform requirement of the Board. I hope it is not.

The only outstanding debt Davidson College has is for money borrowed to complete the payment of the erection of the building toward which your pledge was to be applied and such debt as we have is covered by pledges. We continue to keep our operating expenses within our income.

Our collections have been short of what we had expected, and for six or eight months, we have done practically nothing to stimulate payments. It is our purpose now, however, to renew our efforts. The unpaid balance of your pledge and the expiration date of the pledge, December 31, 1930, will be used as a leverage.

Within the last few days we have been promised, in personal interviews, payments of several rather large pledges before the date of the expiration of your pledge that will, if collected, enable us to claim the unpaid balance of said pledge.

While I do not think there is much doubt but that the payments will be made in accordance with the promises, I want to ask whether or not, in case I do not collect enough to claim the entire balance of the General Education Board's pledge, you will grant us an extension in the expiration date of it.

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

You will be interested to know that two of our alumni who provided our athletic field several years ago and built the first unit of a stadium three years ago, added a second unit to the stadium this Summer at a cost of approximately $20,000.

Our new President, Dr. Walter L. Lingle, is speaking to our alumni and others about a new library and a necessary endowment to keep it up. A recent survey shows that our present equipment is entirely inadequate for our student body when compared with today's standards. The Carnegie Corporation has recently made us an award of $5,000 a year for three years, to supplement our regular appropriation for books, magazines, etc.

I hope the enclosed requisition can be accepted in the form in which it is submitted.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

FLJ:N

Treasurer

2C-151

November 8, 1930.

My dear Mr. Jackson:-

Mr. Arnett has asked me to reply to your letter of November 7th. The requisition which you have submitted will be referred to Mr. Buttrick for his attention. I note that it is doubtful if you will be able to collect the remaining pledges by December 31, 1930. If, toward the end of the year, you find that a brief extension of time would make it possible for you to collect the remainder of the supplemental sum, I have reason to believe that the Executive Committee would act favorably on a request submitted by the authorities of Davidson College.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Mr. F. L. Jackson,
Davidson College,
Davidson, North Carolina.

WWB/GMC

NC-151

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C.P.A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

E. A. B. JAN 14 1931

1/19/31

January 13, 1931

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Attention: Mr. Ernest A. Buttrick

Dear Mr. Buttrick:

The Chambers Building, which is the class room and administration building on the campus of Davidson College toward which the General Education Board was good enough to make a contribution, is thought of by us as being in three units, described on our blueprint as unit A, B, and C.

Unit A, which accommodates the administrative offices and most of the classrooms, was started in April 1924 and completed August 1925. The money for this unit of the building came from a campaign, started in 1922, to which campaign, the General Education Board contributed $75,000. The total collected on the campaign was $395,919, $200,000 of which, in accordance with the terms of your pledge, went to the endowment fund, the balance for building.

Noted on ledger

Units B and C of the Chambers Building were built at the same time and under one contract. The contract was let March 1928 and the building was completed August 1929. The cost of units B and C was $439,597.47. $392,207.41 was for the building and $47,390.06 was for equipment, including a pipe organ, a memorial gift which cost $20,000. The building has been finished and fully equipped and units B and C are being used for the second scholastic year.

Under separate cover a photograph of the building is being sent, which we should be pleased for you to keep in your files. The right hand end is used for the administrative offices and class rooms, together with offices

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

for professors. The central part of the building contains on the ground floor, the banquet room and auditorium on the next floor, together with the faculty and trustee room. The left end of the building is used mainly for scientific laboratories and a museum.

The entire building is used every day and accomodates all of the academic work of the college, except chemistry and R.O.T.C., which are housed in separate buildings.

Let me say again that we are deeply grateful for the splendid contribution of the General Education Board. It was your gift that made the last two units of the building possible. There were 11,000 people or more who contributed to Unit A; for units B and C we had been able to interest a few young alumni and their friends in giving large donations. One person gave $100,000; another $50,00, and we have several $30,000 gifts. This was the first time we had been able to interest the younger alumni in assuming a responsibility of such importance.

We had secured approximately $300,000 in pledges before we appealed to the Board. We had reached our limit. Without your gift, we would have been able to build but one of the additional two units.

If there are additional questions, wont you please write me again.

Very truly yours,

F L Jackson

FLJ:N

Treasurer

nc-151

January 19, 1931.

My dear Mr. Jackson:

I wish to thank you for your letter of January 13, 1931, stating that the classroom and administration building at Davidson College has been completed, and informing us of the total cost of the building.

You stated in your letter that you were sending us a photograph of the building under separate cover. We have not as yet received this photograph but feel sure that it will reach us shortly.

Cordially yours,

ERNEST A. BUTTRICK

Mr. F. L. Jackson
Treasurer, Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

MPH.

NC-151

Visit of HAS and Jackson Davis

April 29, 1931

Chapel Hill to Highlands, N. C.

On way from Chapel Hill to Highlands by auto stopped at Davidson College, about 15 miles from Charlotte. Fine college campus with a number of old bldgs. and the large new hall one wing of which is devoted to biology - in the construction of this wing the GEB participated. It is a fine modern college lab. with good equipment. Neither Prof. Porter nor the prof. of biology could be located but we were shown everything by an assistant who had charge of the lab courses. He expressed great interest in the Highlands project and thought the few graduates who could qualify would consider such a station a great opportunity.

Courtesy call on the President who was not in.

Also called at the chemistry lab. - Prof. Arbuckle not in, but we were shown the very inadequate chem. lab.

Spent night at Brevard.

NC-151

Davidson College

P. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

A	T. A.	JUN 17 1931	Ja	6/25/31
	Files		J	
	DHS		HVR acer	6/22/31
	WWB		///	
C	H.R.		HR	Carded

not listed in Docket
M. J. K.

June 16, 1931

Mr. Trevor Arnett, Pres't
The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City

Dear Mr. Arnett:

Would you consider sympathetically, a request from Davidson College for $8,000, to work over the interior of our dormitories so as to put that part of the college plant on a par with the other equipment of the College?

If this were purely a maintenance project, I certainly would not approach you with it. The colleges in the South, I think, were slow in setting up organizations to properly supervise the interior of the dormitories. Until ten years ago Davidson allowed the negro men janitors to serve practically without supervision, and students drew Mutt and Jeff pictures on the walls and used tacks to nail pictures to the walls, with but little restraint.

The type of construction of our older dormitories was such that we have in recent years, been constantly renewing the plaster of the ceilings and replacing cheap plumbing with modern equipment. The amount we have had available for maintenance has been used in trying to catch up the mistakes and negligence of former years.

We have a total of seven dormitories - five of permanent construction and two temporary - a total of 265 rooms. With the sum mentioned above and by using our own force of men that would otherwise have to be laid off, we can refinish the flooring, paint the woodwork, and paper or paint the interior walls of rooms and halls and add tile to two of the shower rooms, that have not yet been so finished, and bring the living quarters of our students to a state of repair where we can, without humiliation, allow a mother to enter her son's room.

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

We would want to renew the floors in two of the older and smaller dormitories. We can buy oak lumber at $40.00 a thousand, and the highest price we would pay for carpenters would be $25.00 a week for 55 hours work. For a number of years we have been training our janitorial force for doing painting, carpenter work and plumbing during the summer vacation. For painting we pay 25¢ and 30¢ per hour.

The roofs and exterior of our dormitories have been well taken care of and are in first rate repair. We can boast of our campus. Few colleges have one so beautiful and well kept. We are rpoud of the Chambers Building and are meticulously caring for it. Our athletic field and stadium, the gift of the Richardson brothers of Vicks Chemical fame, are quite adequate to our needs, and are well kept.

We have a splendid matron for our dormitories now, a woman of capacity and culture and we are organized so as to check the slightest mutilation of our dormitories and to administer promptly proper discipline. If we could get our dormitories in first class condition once, we could keep them in fine shape. We have our budget account so arranged that, barring the falling off in our student attendance, which we do not anticipate, there would be no doubt but that we could redecorate the interior of these rooms every three or four years.

I have striven unsuccessfully for five years to reach a point whereby it might be possible to bring our dormitories to a state of repair comparable to the conditions of the homes from which the majority of our boys come. With the campus improvements we have made, the enlargement of the laundry, the laying of water mains for fire protection, the building of tennis courts, and other demands on our current revenue, it has been impossible to reach this problem which I am laying before you.

An appropriation of this kind may be entirely out of the scope of your purpose. I hope that it is not. I am

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

so near to a goal that has been a dream of mine for years, and every other avenue of accomplishing this endeavor seems to be closed. Since I can give the assurance that, if the dormitories are once put in first class state of repair, we can keep them so, I thought possibly I might interest you. With labor and material so cheap, with the possibility of helping the unemployment situation, and in consideration of the comfort and cultural development of 525 boys from 26 states, I have made bold to approach you in this way.

If additional information about our plans or organization would add weight to my request, I shall be glad to give more details.

Very truly yours,

F. L. Jackson

FLJ:N

Treasurer

NC-151

June 25, 1931

Dear Mr. Jackson:

Your letter of June 16th regarding repairs needed in the dormitories of Davidson College has been brought to my attention upon my return to the office after an absence of some days. I thoroughly sympathise with you in your desire to put these dormitories in good shape and hope you will be able to accomplish this object. Appropriations, however, for this type of work do not fall within the present program of the General Education Board.

I have seen a copy of the financial statement of Davidson College which you prepared and which is bound up in the report of the Committee on Accounting which Mr. Morey sent me. I am very much interested in seeing it and in the work which the Committee has rendered in this matter.

Hoping you will have a pleasant summer,

I am

Sincerely yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

TA:RE

nC-151

INTERVIEW: President Walter L. Lingle, Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, with W.W. Brierley - January 25, 1934

President Lingle called to inquire if Mr. Arnett planned to visit the College in the near future. He was told that some of the officers of the Board might visit Davidson and that he would receive timely notice of their arrival.

FORM 199

MAY - 8 1934

NC-151

	TA		JDe
	EED	MAY -5 '34	DHS
	LKF		LKF
	WWB		WWB.
	JM		JM
GEB	Files		1

INTERVIEWS:

DHS - Diary

Davidson College, Davidson, N.C.
April 25, 1934

The condition of the property and the accounts show good management. Also, though the programs of study are traditional, the college officers are making a start toward new fields. The Richmond files have latest reports on finances, showing 1) no debt, 2) reserves of $50,000 from the Duke Trust annual grants of sixty to seventy thousand, and 3) a teaching budget of $173,000 in a total of $260,000. Salaries have been maintained and, in 1932-33, $17,000 added to reserves. Some of these savings are to go into renovating older buildings.

Enrollment 600 and over consistently, without use of a field agent. Tuitions are high and are collected. Of graduating classes averaging 100, about 40 go into advanced studies. About 40 Davidson graduates are now in seminaries.

The first building needed is a library, and with that a librarian. Carnegie grants of $5,000 a year for 3 years and $3,000 annually on new books make a good basis of development; but no care is shown in selecting periodicals and the books are not well handled. Nothing can be done to help Davidson that will have greater effect than to give them guidance in library administration. The laboratories are good. Other buildings proposed for the next 3 years are not all needed.

Staff is too largely composed of older men, but the President and Dean are remedying this lack of balance by taking on younger men and then giving them leaves to complete advanced studies. One is now away on college funds, and ten are going next year. Sociology is undeveloped, and no man is in line of development for it. Talk of cooperation with the state university in developing social studies was well received. Requests were made for the full salary ($3,000) of a librarian, the 65 year-old woman now head to be kept as cataloger and on a small Carnegie pension income; next, aid to Kimbrough, a Davidson A.B. with a year and a half graduate study in engineering and mathematics, to send him off for his A.M. at Chicago; furthermore, similar aid to Beaty (Latin) and Goldiere (French). To strengthen staff in new areas, a man to carry economics or business courses and public speaking ($3,000) is their hope.

To carry 620 students with a faculty of 40 persons is unsatisfactory because it compels the maintenance of the status quo in offerings. The officers of the college are aware of their need to strengthen the curriculum in social studies and to make the library useful to a far greater degree. $15,000 of Carnegie money in three years, and $3,000 a year for new purchases on budget have made a great improvement in library efficiency and also have increased the need of better service.

JD and DHS met Kimbrough, who will submit an application for a fellowship.

NC-151

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, NORTH CAROLINA

Visited April 25, 1934

David H. Stevens and Jackson Davis

We spent the afternoon in conference with President W. L. Lingle and Dean J. M. McConnell. We also visited the laboratories and the library, met and talked with several members of the faculty as well as a few students.

Mr. F. L. Jackson, the Treasurer, went over the budget and the recent financial reports. For the past 20 years the college has operated on a balanced budget. Faculty salaries have not been reduced during the depression, and student enrollment has remained fairly constant - 611 in 1929-30; 631 in 1932-33, and 621 in 1933-34. The tuition charge has been $200. for the past ten years.

Full professors salaries range from $3,000 to $3,500 in cash. In addition several of the full professors are given a house, the rental of which is figured at $500. Associates and assistants salaries range from $2,000 to $2,800. The college has a retirement plan with the Teachers Annuity Association - the faculty paying 5% of their salaries and the college adding 5%.

The community is small and living costs are moderate. The faculty is relatively stable.

INCOME AND EXPENDITURES

April 30, 1933

INCOME:

Educational:

Tuition and Fees	$ 107,529	
Endowment	51,006	
Duke Endowment	53,602	
Churches	2,821	
Other Sources	4,277	$ 219,235

Non-Educational:

Dormitories	$ 41,064	
Residences	8,072	
Laundry & Dry Cleaning	19,823	
Other Sources	7,697	$ 76,656

GRAND TOTAL INCOME ---------- $ 295,891

EXPENDITURES:

Educational:

Administration & General:

Salaries	$ 31,412	
Other Expenses	14,912	
	$ ~~46,324~~	
Instruction & Research	140,652	
Library	7,068	
Operation & Maintenance of Physical Plant	23,441	$ 217,485

Non-Educational:

Dormitories	$ 15,732	
Residences	3,913	
Laundry	16,821	
Infirmary	6,389	
	42,855	
Other Expenses	$ 9,717	$ 52,572

GRAND TOTAL EXPENDITURES $270,057

Distribution of Income - 1928-1929:

Students Fees	- 45%	
Endowment	30%	
Duke Endowment	20%	
Church collection	4%	
All Other	1%	100%

Davidson has a homogeneous student body, representing mainly the Presbyterian constituency of Scotch ancestry. The long history of the institution and the large number of ministers trained at the college give a preferred status to the college among a constituency distinctly above the average of the region.

JD

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

April 26, 1934.

Mr. Jackson Davis,
General Education Board,
804 Grace-American Building,
Fourth and Grace Streets,
Richmond, Va.

My dear Mr. Davis:

We greatly enjoyed the little visit you and Dr. Stevens paid Davidson College, and at the same time we appreciate your kindness in coming this way.

The questions which you raised were so new and unexpected that I am afraid that we gave only fragmentary information. So I hope you will not think it improper if I put into writing some of the things that we went over in order that you may have them before you in a systematic manner.

First of all, you asked for the names of some of our promising young professors who may wish to continue their education so they may be more effective teachers. We suggest the following, and in the following order:

1. Assistant Professor John T. Kimbrough of the Department of Mathematics. We believe that Mr. Kimbrough has the making of an unusually fine teacher. His students speak of him in the highest terms.You have already had an interview with him. By the way, he tells me that you raised the question as to why we are helping Mr. Goldiere and not helping him. Mr. Goldiere has been here longer. Not only so, but we are helping Mr. Goldiere only by allowing him to draw his regular salary and to pay out of that the salary of his substitute for the year. Mr. Goldiere's salary is $2800.00. He was able to get a substitute, who seems to be a very promising man, from the University of Ohio, for considerably less than that. So, as an actual fact, we are not appropriating any extra money to Mr. Goldiere.

Mr. Kimbrough has not been with us so long. His salary is only $2,000.00. It was not possible to get the man

we wanted to substitute for him for less than that amount. We have secured as his substitute Mr. William McGavock, who has his Master's degree from Duke University. Mr. McGavock is a graduate of Davidson College and we esteem him very highly. As a matter of fact, we are testing him out for one year with a view to securing him permanently. If he proves a real success as a teacher he will also want to go ahead and take his doctor's degree in due time.

2. Professor Ernest Beaty, of the Latin Department, is another unusually good teacher. Not only so, but he is the most versatile man in our Faculty. He can teach effectively in any one of two or three departments. He wants to take his doctor's degree as soon as he can see his way clear financially.

3. Professor Kenneth J. Foreman is at Yale this year working on his doctor's degree. His name did not occur to me yesterday. During this year we have appropriated to him $100.00 a month. We were able to do this because other members of the faculty took over his work without any extra pay, and in this way made it possible for us to continue part of his salary to him during his leave of absence. However, it will not be financially possible for us to continue this during the coming year.

Professor Foreman has an unusually fine mind. He is an A class man. He is majoring in Philosophy at Yale. He teaches Bible, Philosophy and Ethics at Davidson. Professor L. A. Weigle, Dean of Yale, can give you an unbiased judgment of him. Professor Foreman would like to spend another year at Yale and thus complete his doctor's degree.

4. Associate Professor A. V. Goldiere, of the French Department, will have a leave of absence during the coming year to continue his work on his doctor's degree. He will receive from the College about $1300.00 for the year, that being the difference between his salary and the salary of his substitute. He is a good linguist and is regarded by his students as a good teacher.

5. Associate Professor H. E. Fulcher, of the Physics Department, is a very successful teacher in his department. He, too, wishes to continue his education until he secures his doctor's

Only Copy

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#3

degree. He is a practical, common-sense teacher, and has a golden heart which wins the affection of his students.

The above are the names we would suggest as worthy of assistance in the prosecution of their further graduate work toward their doctor's degree.

In the second place, we talked some about the possibility of finding ways and means by which some professors might be able to take work in the summer sessions of our great Universities. Before the depression, Davidson appropriated $200.00 to each of three or four professors each summer to help them study in the summer schools of our Universities, and thus encouraged even those who had their doctor's degrees to take additional university work in the summer and thus bring themselves and their departments right up to date. We found that this gave great stimulus to members of our faculty who took advantage of this proposition. We feel that an investment along this line is one of the best investments that could be made.

In the third place, you will also recall that we talked about the possibility of securing a Librarian. If we had a man of faculty caliber and character who, at the same time, has had good library training, he would greatly increase the usefulness of our Library. In fact, he would increase the usefulness of practically every department of the College. We believe that here is also an unusually good place for an investment.

Something was also said about the possibility of securing a man to take Public Speaking, and along with it, perhaps, some subject like Sociology, or Political Science, or some related subject. That, too, has been a dream of ours, but it has not been possible for us to secure such a man because of the financial stringency of the past few years. You will observe that

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#4

in my article on the Centennial in the Alumni Journal I made mention of the desirability of this very thing.

But I must not weary you any longer. If you desire further information, or fuller information on any one topic, we will be only too glad to give it.

While I have addressed this letter to you, I, of course, meant it for you and Dr. Stevens both.

Again I wish to express my appreciation to you and to him for coming by Davidson and giving us so much of your time.

With high esteem, I am

Very cordially yours,

Walter L. Lingle

Walter L. Lingle,
President.

April 28, 1934

Dr. Walter L. Lingle
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Lingle:

This is to acknowledge your letter of the 26th, which is received in the absence of Mr. Davis. We will bring it to his attention upon his return to the office.

Very sincerely yours,

E. M. W.

6/9/34

RC-151

REPORT ON DAVIDSON COLLEGE, DAVIDSON, N.C.

Physical plant. The library at Davidson College is housed in a semi-fireproof building constructed in 1910 with funds provided by Andrew Carnegie. This building was badly planned at the beginning. An attempt was made to combine the functions of administration building and library in the same structure, with the result that it is inefficient for either purpose. The further fact that the functions of libraries have changed since 1910, when this building was constructed, adds to the difficulties.

The building is cut up into a number of small rooms, and is without any real stack room for the storage of books. So long as the collection remained small, this was perhaps an advantage, since it brought the students into close contact with the books, most of which were shelved in reading rooms. But with the growth of the collection, conditions are becoming very unsatisfactory, due to crowding, both in book storage and reading room space.

The present library has seats for about 100 students, or about 16 per cent of the student body. This is below the desirable mean, which is 25 per cent. On the other hand, the fact that most of the students live in dormitories on the campus tends to make this condition less important, since books can readily be carried away from the building for short periods of study. The fact remains, however, that the crowded conditions of the building prevent really efficient service.

This condition could be easily corrected by the construction of a stack unit to the right of the present building, where space is available. Such a structure would cost probably not more than $20,000, and could be built at the present time for less. It could be planned as the first unit of a new library building, to be constructed in the future on the site of the present building, when funds are available.

Such a stack room would relieve the pressure on the present building considerably, by providing efficient book-storage, and releasing space

needed for reading room accomodations.

Staff. The library is staffed at the present time by two full-time workers. The librarian has been at the college since 1907, and has rendered fine service. But she is now in her 65th year. During the past two or three years, according to the president, her attitude has aroused a feeling of resentment in both the faculty and students. She has attempted apparently to interfere in the lives of both outside of the library; she is somewhat resentful of innovations and proposed improvements which mean a change from her accustomed methods.

The catalog is a case in point. While it is excellently done according to the standards of twenty years ago, it leaves much to be desired as the catalog of a modern college library. It is apparent, too, that the use of the library by students and faculty members is hedged about by needless restrictions. Students have been refused admittance because of informality of dress. This, in a men's school, seems a little silly.

The president is anxious to replace the present incumbent. Davidson should have a well-trained and experienced man as a librarian. The president feels that he cannot retire the present librarian until after next year. But if the proper person could be found, he might be made associate librarian at once. Considering the personality of the librarian, however, it might be better to wait until next year for a new appointment.

The assistant librarian is well-trained for her work, but with a colorless personality. She may well be retained in her present capacity of cataloger, where she has been satisfactory, if she be willing to accept improvements in her methods from a new librarian.

Book collections. The library contained in 1928, 26,744 volumes. At the present time it contains 37,266, a remarkable growth. This growth is due in great part to the fact that Davidson has had $5000 per year for books from the Carnegie Corporation during the years 1931-1934. Besides this

amount, the college has spent approximately $3000 per year of its own money for books. This appropriation of $3000 per year will be continued, and represents a very fair expenditure for a college of this size.

In 1930, the college was somewhat below par in content of books. It had at that time only 17.9 per cent of the books on a standard list (Shaw list) where the average college had 19.5 per cent, and the per cent in good collections ran as high as 50 per cent. The addition of nearly 10.000 volumes since this time, has, however, corrected this deficiency to a great extent, particularly in the fields of Social Sciences, the Humanities, and in the reference collections. At the present time, an examination of the collections shows them to be nearly on a par with those of the better institutions in the North Central area, considering their size.

Further money for books, to augument the appropriations of the college itself, could be well used. On the other hand, money for books is not an acute problem. Unless space is provided for their storage, growth at the rate which has been maintained during the past few years will swamp the present structure.

Administrative attitudes. The president and the faculty members are keenly aware of the importance of the library. The faculty members appear willing to put a large amount of their time into book selection. Under a new and more sympathetic librarian, this condition would probably be improved even over the present. There is little to fear here, and much cause for optimism.

Money for the library is appropriated from the general funds of the college, and does not depend upon student fees. The library appropriations have evidently been considered of first importance, even with the grant from the Carnegie Corporation. This has not been true in many schools during the past few years. On the whole, it must be said that the library situation at Davidson is one to reflect credit on the administration and the faculty.

Recommendations. The writer would recommend that money be made available for the construction of the stack unit, as was done at Birmingham Southern. This is perhaps all that is indicated during the present year. Next year it would be well to provide a salary of $2500 per year for a new librarian.

The stack unit can well be built at once, even under the administration of the present librarian. Such a structure is so technical in its planning as to require the services of a specialist architect. For this reason there is little harm that the most unskilled librarian can do; and having such a structure built during her last year will go far, it seems probable, in reconciling the present librarian to retirement.

Money given here for books would not be wasted. On the other hand, as has been indicated above, it is not an acute need at present, and may well be left until a new librarian has taken over the administration.

William M. Randall

3C-151

September 5, 1934

My dear President Angle:

I have the honor to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board on April 12, 1934, the following preamble and resolution were adopted:

WHEREAS, prior to April 14, 1932, various appropriations were made by the General Education Board specified as endowment funds, the incomes of which were specified as to purpose, and

WHEREAS, the General Education Board on April 14, 1932, adopted the following statement of policy:

It is the desire of the General Education Board that this gift, whether the income only is spent or the principal as well, shall always be regarded as available for use in the broadest way so as best to promote the general purpose for which it is made. With this in mind, the following provisions have been drawn:

1. If at any time the institution or institutions then holding the gift enter into consolidation or merger with another institution or institutions, any new institution thus created shall be free to use the gift in accordance with the provisions in paragraphs numbered three and four of this memorandum.

2. If at any time in the judgment of those then responsible for the use of the gift the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the gift may be transferred in whole or in part to some other institution or institutions, the new holder or holders to be free to use it in accordance with the provisions in paragraphs numbered three and four of this memorandum.

3. Ten years after the date of the gift, if, in the judgment of those then responsible for its use, the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the income may be used in whole or in part for some specific purpose other than that for which the gift was originally made, such specific purpose to be as closely akin to the original purpose as may be found practicable at the time.

4. Fifty years after the date of the gift, not only the income but the principal as well may be expended in whole or in part by those then responsible for its use, either for the specific purpose for which the gift was originally made or for any other specific purpose which in their judgment will best promote the original general purpose of the gift, with the provision, however, that such other specific purpose shall be as closely akin to the original purpose as may be found practicable at the time.

THEREFORE, BE IT

RESOLVED that the General Education Board inform the recipients of grants of endowment funds made prior to the adoption of the above statement of policy that as far as the General Education Board is concerned such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the said statement.

I wish to call your attention particularly to the phrase "as far as the General Education Board is concerned, such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the said statement." It should be understood that the amount of freedom which this action of the Board gives would need to be determined by your own counsel, with due consideration to all the conditions accompanying the gift.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Secretary

President Walter L. Lingle
Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

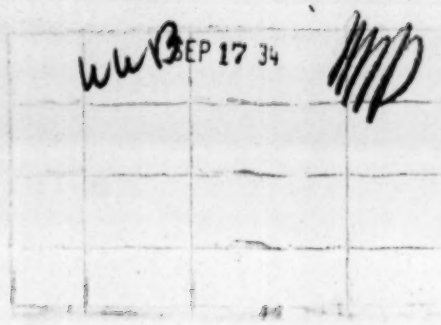
WWB MVK

801.9
Davidson College
NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

September 14, 1934.



Dr. W. W. Brierly, Secretary,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Brierly:

In behalf of Davidson College I wish to express to you, and through you to the General Education Board, our appreciation of your letter of September 5th in reference to the future use of income and of principal of funds which have been received by institutions from the General Education Board. Those are very generous and very sane provisions which your Board has made. Your letter will be filed for future reference and guidance. The contributions of the General Education Board to Davidson College through a long period of years have meant a great deal to the College and have been deeply appreciated not only by the College but by all of its friends.

With high esteem, I am

Very cordially yours,

Walter L. Lingle

Walter L. Lingle,
President.

FORM 108

NC-151

OCT - 5 1934

DHS	OCT-3 34	RR
WWB	OCT-4 34	WWB
AMJ		✓

INTERVIEWS:

President Walter L. Lingle
of
Davidson College

with Mr. Trevor Arnett

October 2, 1934

President Lingle called as he said to pay his respects; he came without appointment, and had no business to transact. He came to convey the great appreciation of himself and the trustees of the College for the help which the GEB had been to the College. He said that with that help and by careful management the College had succeeded in meeting its obligations in full without reducing salaries.

He referred to the centenary celebration of the College which is to take place in 1957, and said he hoped that a plan for the rounding out of the College might be developed by that time.

He spoke highly of the fine services which the Treasurer, Mr. Jackson, was rendering to the College; Mr. Jackson was one of the treasurers who years ago attended the conference of college and university treasurers which the GEB conducted in Chicago. He is an able man and has served on many national committees since that time.

T.A.

TA

JAN - 2 1935

	WWB	DEC 27 34		NC - 151
	DHS	DEC 28		
	TA	DEC 31 34		

AMJ

JAN - 2 35

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, NORTH CAROLINA

Visited - December 18, 1934

I met President W. L. Lingle and recalled the visit of DHS and JD last spring. He said that he was more concerned about the library than anything else. Mr. Randall's visit was helpful. R. had suggested adding to the present building making fireproof bookstacks, and converting present space into reading rooms. He thought this a feasible plan and asked if the Board would help. I told him I would be willing to discuss the matter with the officers.

He had not found a suitable person for librarian. He knows L. R. Wilson and has confidence in his recommendation. I asked if we could help train someone. He said Wm. P. Cumming, A.B. Davidson; Ph.D. Princeton, Associate Professor of English, would be a good person. He will discuss the matter with Cumming and write me. Cumming is 34; married, salary $2,800, and strikes me as a first class man.

President Lingle would like us to renew Kimbrough's fellowship for another year and to consider A. V. Goldier, 39 - A.B. Dartmouth; A.M. Yale, now at Yale working for Ph.D., Professor of French. I suggested that he send us a report on these men from their universities. Wm. McGavock, A.B. Davidson; A.M. Duke, was mentioned as a promising young man in mathematics.

The student enrollment of 655 is regarded as full capacity, and no further increase is desired. The Duke Trust recently turned over to Davidson securities valued at $200,000 to add to the endowment fund. Nevertheless, the income of the Duke endowment and the regular endowment

is $40,000 less than the income from these sources four years ago. In spite of this Davidson has not reduced salaries. A surplus which had accumulated has been spent on roads, walks and repairs to buildings. Income from students has increased and is $8,000 more than last year.

JACKSON DAVIS

J.D.

FORM 139

FEB 15 1935

NC 151

W.W.B.	FEB 14 '35	WWB
A.M.J.	FEB 15 '35	GMC

INTERVIEWS:

C/C to J.D. & L.M.F.

Mr. H. Smith Richardson, a Trustee of Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina, with Mr. Trevor Arnett

February 5, 1935

Mr. Richardson is interested in having the Trustees of Davidson College, specifically certain committees, take a deeper interest in the organization and the operation of the institution. He felt that these committees should come in closer contact with the Faculty and wished to get any information which was available regarding such a relation in other colleges.

I gave him references to Harvard's methods and to other plans which are being followed, and a copy of "College and University Finance" which discusses in the suggested by-laws the question of the administration set-up of a college. He wished at some later time to have the opportunity of looking over the catalogues of colleges to see whether the plan which he had in mind was in any respect in use in other institutions.

Trevor Arnett

T.a.

(Telephone: Caledonia 5-3015)

GMC

NOV 12 1935

TA Za
DHS DHS
WWB WWB
KEO KEO
AMS amj

NC-151

DAVIDSON COLLEGE, DAVIDSON, NORTH CAROLINA

CONFERENCE: President W. L. Lingle and
Mr. F. L. Jackson, Business Manager with
Mr. Trevor Arnett and Mr. Jackson Davis

October 19, 1935

Davidson has 668 students this year - all that can be accommodated. Students are carefully selected, a large proportion remain to graduation, and a high percentage of the graduates go on for graduate and professional studies.

Davidson has operated throughout the depression on a balanced budget and has had no loss of principal funds from its endowment. The income from the Duke Endowment Trust has been cut from 5% to 4% and is now only 3%.

President Lingle said that Davidson was approaching its centennial celebration and he and Mr. Jackson inquired if the Board could make a contribution towards some needed buildings. They particularly need a library, a chemistry laboratory and a dining hall. The dormitories should also be gradually renovated. TA explained the limited program under which the Board was now operating and said that these buildings would not come within this program. Mr. Jackson had just returned from an alumni meeting in Atlanta and reported much enthusiasm in the group. It is planned to make the centennial celebration an occasion for presenting the needs of the college to the alumni and friends with the hope that additional resources for buildings and endowment may be secured. TA said that the plan was a thoroughly sound one, but regretted that the Board could not participate.

President Lingle spoke of Mr. Chalmers Davidson, who is studying under Dr. Wilson at the University of Chicago on a GEB fellowship. Dr. Lingle desires assistance from the Board in paying Mr. Davidson's salary as librarian for a period of two years. He wishes to present the matter to his Board in February, 1936. He will write JD later regarding the details.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:EH

Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

APR 1 1937

Tuesday, March 9,1937

Davidson College was founded 100 years ago. It has 665 boys, who pay tuition of $200. A student requires about $650 for a year. Their physical plant is worth $1,600,000. They have a free endowment of $1,000,000 plus $540,000 held in trust for Davidson's benefit by the Duke Trust. Their income is made up of $68,000 (their share of a 5% assignment of the original Duke indenture), $44,000 (income from their endowment), $126,500 (from tuition and fees), and about $2,750 (from the Presbyterian Church). Davidson uses only three-fourths of the money turned over to it from the Duke indenture, employing the one-quarter remainder to build up a reserve. This reserve now amounts to $60,000. They have not had an operating deficit for 20 years. Their income exceeded their expenditures by over $15,000 in the academic year 1935-36, and there was a surplus on April 30, 1936 in their "current fund" of $95,408.71. Their professors are paid up to $4,000.

All students are required to take one year of laboratory science, whereas candidates for the B.S. degree must take at least 16 additional hours in science. A graduating class is approximately 140, and there are now 12 to 14 senior majors in chemistry, with a total registration in chemistry courses of 162. They have two beginning courses in chemistry, one for those who have never before had chemistry, and the other for those who have had high school chemistry, or who have had a college course in another laboratory science. In the last 20 years 19 men have gone on to take their Ph.D.'s in chemistry. Dr. Arbuckle is 67 years old and they are now looking for a new head for the department. Chemistry is located in a small and rather ramshackle old building. The equipment of the department is reasonably good, although the housing and built-in equipment are deplorable.

Biology, physics, and mathematics are located in the splendid,

NC 151 68
Davidson Coll.

WW

Davidson College
(cont'd)

Tuesday, March 9,1937 (cont'd)

relatively new, large, central building. Only three courses are taught in biology: a general,introductory course; a course in comparative anatomy; and a course in bacteriology. There are 12 to 15 majors in biology. Professor Lyon says that nearly one-third of the beginning course is devoted to human biology, but when WW asks him questions about specific topics, particularly relating to human reproduction, he agrees that the instruction on all of these matters is rather sketchy. When WW asks him how much emphasis there is on evolutionary ideas, he replies that he considers that evolution is a more proper subject for philosophy than for biology. The equipment in biology is satisfactory.

The mathematics department appears to be rather weak. There is a separate department of "applied mathematics" which teaches descriptive geometry, elementary mechanics,and surveying, as well as two sections of the required freshman mathematics. The degree of advancement of the work in mathematics can be judged by the fact that a student who takes a full course in mathematics for each of 4 years will study double and triple integration the last part of his senior year.

The situation in physics is a very curious one. Dr. Douglas, the head of the department, is an enthusiast for electrical engineering. For years he has devoted the funds of the department to the purchase of extensive equipment for his own courses in a.c. and d.c. machinery. Only recently he has been influenced to add some further emphasis on electrical measurements, on electrical circuits, and on modern vacuum tube technique. The equipment for all of this work is almost ridiculously good. D. has obviously spent many thousands of dollars in support of his own interest in this field; but in other more generally useful respects the equipment of the physics department is woefully weak. The second member of the department, Dr. Fulcher, teaches the beginning course, a course in mechanics and heat, a course in light, and a course in modern physics. He explains to WW that he requires three years of mathematics for the course in modern physics; that he uses a combination of three textbooks, etc.,etc.; but it later develops that this course has never been actually taught! The laboratory equipment is reasonably good for the elementary and secondary courses. The equipment is extremely weak for the course in light, and there appears to be practically no lecture demonstration equipment. There are two lecture rooms, but neither one is placed in relationship to an apparatus stockroom; neither has any facilities for displaying charts or lantern slides; and apparently there are no lecture demonstrations at all. Dr. Douglas is 69 years old, but looks rather vigorous and Fulcher says that he expects that D. will carry on for at least three or four more years. F. tells WW that the "Doctor" has the only key to all of his own

WW

Davidson College
(cont'd)

Tuesday, March 9, 1937 (cont'd)

rooms and all of his own equipment, and that he, F., is not allowed access to any of this equipment; and when WW went about the department with the two men each individual door was locked and each man had to unlock his own doors. During the last 7 years 6 men have gone on to take Master's or Doctor's degrees in physics, while several have gone from D.'s courses to electrical engineering or industry. There is little hope of doing anything with this department until after D.'s retirement. Then an active and intelligent young man should be brought in; one of the lecture rooms should be remodeled into a modern physics lecture room with direct access to apparatus storage; and a couple of thousand dollars should be spent for modern lecture equipment.

In spite of the handicaps of its housing, the chemistry department appears to be the best department, with physics next, and biology a poor third.

RJH WWD AMJ
JD LMF

It is the desire of The General Education Board that this gift, whether the income only is spent or the principal as well, shall always be regarded as available for use in the broadest way so as best to promote the general purpose for which it is made. With this in mind, the following provisions have been drawn:

1. If at any time the institution or institutions then holding the gift enter into consolidation or merger with another institution or institutions, any new institution thus created shall be free to use the gift in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

2. If at any time in the judgment of those then responsible for the use of the gift the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the gift may be transferred in whole or in part to some other institution or institutions, the new holder or holders to be free to use it in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

3. Ten years after the date of the gift, if, in the judgment of those then responsible for its use, the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the income may be used in whole or in part for some specific purpose or purposes other than that for which the gift was originally made, such specific purpose or purposes to be as reasonably related to the original specific purpose as may be found practicable at the time, having regard to intervening changing conditions.

4. The principal of the gift shall be kept intact for five years after the gift is made. At any time after the expiration of the said period of five years the holder of the gift may use in each and any year, in addition to the income thereof, and for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used, five per cent of the principal as then constituted, and the holder of any part of the gift may use in each or any year, in addition to the income thereof, five per cent of the part, as then constituted, in its control. The right to use in each or any year five per cent of principal shall not be cumulative, the intention being that in no one year may more than five per cent be used. Every appropriation from principal shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

5. At any time after the expiration of the period of twenty-five years after the gift is made, any part or parts or the whole of the principal of the gift may be used for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used. Every appropriation payable from principal after twenty-five years shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

6. The holder of the gift or of any part thereof shall be free at all times to use for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used a portion or the whole of any profits that may be made on the sale of any security, provided that at the time of use in each case the principal of the gift or of the part thereof in the control of the seller (less, of course, in either case any part thereof which may have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum) is intact.

7. The principal of the gift shall be deemed to be "intact" if in each case at the time, the securities at current market value and the cash, together representating the gift, shall equal the principal of the gift when made, less any part or parts of the gift which have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum.

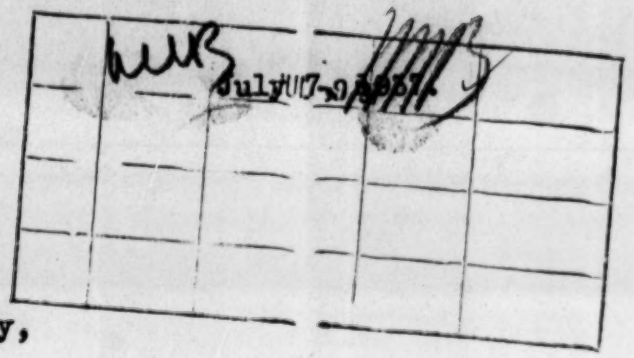
(The foregoing statement was adopted at the meeting of the General Education Board held April 8, 1937.)

SEP 1 1937

NC-151 801.7
Davidson College

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT



Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

Let me thank you very sincerely for your letter of July 1st, enclosing the statement which was adopted by the General Education Board on April 8, 1937. We shall file this paper along with other papers relating to the gifts which the General Education Board has made to Davidson College in times past, and we shall be guided in our future action by the principles set forth in this statement of April 8, 1937.

Again I wish to express to you and the General Education Board our deep appreciation of all that you have done for Davidson College.

I think that you will be interested to know that Davidson College has come through the years of depression without a debt or a deficit and without cutting and slashing the salaries of our professors. You will also be interested to know that we have registered all the students that we can possibly take for the next session, and probably more. We try to limit our student body to 650, and are trying each year to raise the level of the preparation and personality of those students who enter Davidson College.

With high esteem, I am

Very cordially yours,

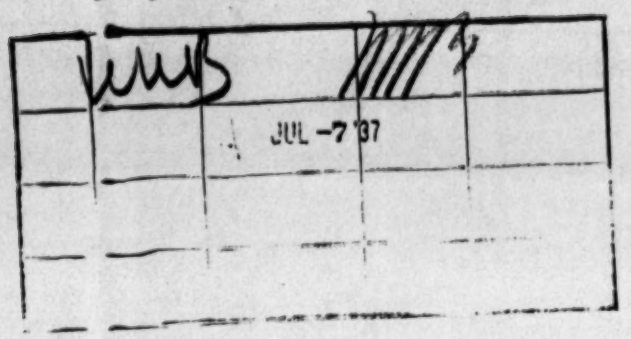
Walter L. Lingle

Walter L. Lingle,
President.

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

July 2, 1937.



Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

In the absence of President Lingle I am writing to thank you for your letter of July 1st, and enclosure. President Lingle will be interested in reading both when he returns to the College on next Tuesday.

With high esteem, I am

Very cordially yours,

Orrie Steele

(Miss) Orrie Steele,
Secretary to President Lingle.

FORM 424

President Walter L. Lingle
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

July 1, 1937

Dear Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held April 8, 1937, the enclosed statement was adopted as the policy of the Board concerning gifts for capital purposes. This statement supersedes the action taken April 12, 1934, notice of which was sent you under date of September 5, 1934.

The executive officers were instructed to notify the recipients of grants for endowment made prior to the adoption of this statement of policy that, so far as the General Education Board is concerned, such grants may be utilized in the manner described therein.

I wish to call your attention particularly to the phrase "so far as the General Education Board is concerned," such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the statement. It should be understood that the amount of freedom which this action of the Board gives would need to be determined by your own counsel, with due consideration to all the conditions accompanying the gift.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this letter and of its enclosure.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Secretary

WWB:RM
Enclosure

FORM 198 APR 9 - 1938

nc- 151

ARM	APR-5'38	ARM
LMF	-6'38	LMF
WWB	APR-8'38	WWB

INTERVIEWS: JD

Mr. C. Jackson Matthews

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

March 30, 1938

Davidson College
Library

Mr. Matthews, an alumnus of Davidson, is engaged in an effort to raise $200,000 for The Woodrow Wilson Memorial Library. I explained the limitations of our Southern program and told him that we had given a fellowship to train the librarian and made a grant on a tapering basis for his salary during an initial period; the Board did not contemplate assistance on a building and further cooperation would probably be limited to a modest grant for books.

Mr. Matthews indicated considerable interest in the proposal from the Alumni and friends of Davidson, but finds this is a difficult time to raise money.

JD:FAB

FORM 106 OCT 26 1938

NC-151

LMF	OCT 19'38	LMF
DHS	OCT 20'38	DHS
WWB		WWB
JD		JD

AMJ

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Visit to Davidson College, Davidson, N. C.

With Pres. W. L. Lingle and Bus. Mgr. Jackson

Oct. 6, 1938

Founded 1837. Presbyterian. Named for General Wm. Lee Davidson. Started in open country; now a village of 1500 has grown up about the college. Charter of college gives the college control over all places of amusement in the village - dance halls, saloons, movie houses, bowling alleys, etc.

Pres. Lingle discussed general features of the college, drawing on detailed records which reveal continuous analysis of institutional statistics. Extensive office studies are maintained. Aim is a student body of 650. Enrollment in 1928 was 626; present enrollment 664. Students drawn from 23 states, largest numbers from N.C., Ga., Fla., Ala., Ky., Miss., S.Car., Tenn., Va. Barely above one-half are from North Carolina, and only 74 from county of Mecklenburg in which college is located and which contains substantial city of Charlotte. College is a regional institution more than most of the L.A. colleges. Children of missionaries located in 12 foreign countries now enrolled.

More students are planning to enter business than upon other careers; other preferences, in numerical importance, are medicine, law, theology. Number preparing to teach is relatively low. College offers courses in business administration, which with economics and political science constitute a major in business. Graduates go on to Harvard School of Business Administration. There are special advisory committees on pre-medicine and pre-law. During period 1928-35, 124 graduates entered medical colleges, as follows: largest group, 27, to University of North Carolina; 16 Duke, 13 University of Virginia, 11 Tulane, 11 Medical College of Virginia, 9 Pennsylvania, 7 Harvard, 7 Vanderbilt, 4 Emory, 4 University of Georgia, others scattered.

Abolished master's degree five years ago. In recent years definite shift in student elections from A.B. toward B.S. In past ten years, shifts have been as follows: Natural science, from 177 to 241 students; social science, 166 to 307; A.B., with modern languages, 238 to 92; A.B., with ancient languages, 30 to 13. Last fall's intelligence tests for freshmen averaged 200 for those majoring in A.B. with ancient languages, 175 in natural sciences, and 150 in social sciences.

For graduate work, majority go to Chicago, Harvard, Yale, Hopkins, Princeton; a few go to University of North Carolina and Duke for early part of graduate work. Except for medicine, few enter southern institutions for graduate work. Records show that just above 50% of graduates go on for advanced work elsewhere.

Two student literary societies, Eumanean Society and Philanthropic Society, established in early years of college, still continue in their original buildings. Phi Beta Kappa established 17 years ago.

Study programs largely elective. In first year, English, Math., and Bible are the only subjects required. The faculty numbers just over 40, and college maintains a ratio of one teacher to 15 students. Faculty houses, privately owned, are concentrated in two nearby sections of Davidson village. No fraternity permitted to own house on or off the campus. College has erected about 12 attractive, brick, fraternity social centers or club houses on the campus, consisting generally of lounge, chapter room, and kitchenette. Cost about $5000 each. The chapter pays rental of $300 a year. College provides heat, lights, repairs, and controls hours of closing.

R.O.T.C. is maintained and is required of freshmen unless parents in writing ask exemption. About one-tenth request exemption.

Library, 40,000 volumes, seriously crowded despite much culling. New building is being sought. Library stronger in humanities than in natural science and social science, despite trend of majors toward latter fields. Budget provides $3500 annually for books and periodicals.

College maintains salary scale with promotions of $200 every two years. Top salary is $4000. No salary cuts during depression years. Group insurance and retirement through Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association provided.

College receives 5% of income of Duke Foundation. Rest of Foundation's income (originally $40,000,000 principal) goes 35% to Duke University, 5% to Furman, 3% to Johnson C. Smith College (Negro) in Charlotte, 20% to corpus of funds until principal reaches $80,000,000, remainder to hospitals, orphanages, retired Methodist preachers, etc. In addition to percentage grants to institutions, Duke Foundation also sets up certain surpluses. For Davidson a special surplus of $480,000 has been set up, of which college will receive use of income in perpetuity. College has itself built up a reserve of $71,000 from Duke income, to which it will add about $20,000 this year, and will eventually use for a new building, probably a dormitory.

College has its own endowment of $1,000,000. Annual budget is just under $300,000, and is below estimated income. Operates on balanced budget, and there is no indebtedness. Tuition is $200, and has not been changed for 10-15 years.

College program calls for several new buildings - new (Woodrow Wilson) library, science building, gymnasium, dormitory and social building and church. Each building estimated to cost $100-125,000. Assert college has promises of funds to become available when a donor will

present an activating commitment. Grant from GEB for one building would, both Jackson and Lingle assert, enable college to draw in funds to erect three or four buildings within a year. Two alumni (brothers) are expected to provide for the gymnasium.

Had luncheon with Lingle, Jackson, and three former GEB fellows now on staff: W. G. McGavock in Math., J. Kimbrough in Math., Ch. Davidson, Librarian. All make excellent impressions and are highly regarded by the President.

A.P.M.

MAR 6 - 1939

NC-151

	JD	10/24		
	~~WWS~~			
	ARM		arm	
	~~KSO~~			

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 17, 1938.

The General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City.

Gentlemen:

For the past thirty years the General Education Board has shown a helpful interest in Davidson College. From first to last you have invested something like a half million dollars in Davidson. Your assistance has enabled Davidson to be one of the best colleges for men in the South. For all this we are deeply grateful.

Your sympathetic interest in the past encourages us to come to you with our plans and problems at present. Davidson celebrated her Centennial a year ago. As the Centennial approached we made an inventory of the educational and material needs of the College. We made a new study of our curriculum and at the same time studied the work of the best colleges in America with a view to bringing the educational work of Davidson into line with the best institutions in America.

When we studied our material needs we saw that Davidson needs a great many things to equip her fully for her second century task. We beg the privilege of bringing some of our most pressing needs to your attention.

First of all, we need a new Library. The present building was erected thirty years ago for twelve thousand dollars. It never was adequate and, as you can well imagine, it is utterly inadequate today when the college library has come to be the central workshop of the whole institution, and when we have a student body of over 650 men.

There is urgent need for a new Science Building. Our present Chemistry Building was erected in 1901 when we had less than 250 students. It is entirely inadequate for the present student body. Our Department of Biology, with its laboratories, is located on the third floor of the Administration and Classroom Building. That is an inconvenient place. Besides, the space

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

is needed for class-room purposes. We need a new Science Building that will house Chemistry and Biology. There are at present 158 students in Chemistry, and 180 in Biology.

In order to provide adequately for our present student body we need a new Dormitory. At present there are more than 100 students living in old, temporary, wooden barracks, in old residences which we have rented, and in all sorts of rooms around town. The surroundings of those students are not conducive to good work or to their best development.

There is also urgent need for a new Gymnasium for recreation and for the physicial development of our students.

We realize that there are still other needs, but these which we have mentioned are the most urgent.

With the approach of our Centennial we began a Centennial Movement to secure funds for the better equipment of the College. Because of other campaigns it was not possible for us to conduct a campaign on a large scale. By means of bulletins and other literature we informed friends and alumni of the needs of the College. We followed this up by sending our representatives to see friends and alumni. The President and the Treasurer of the College have gone to see some in person.

We have met with considerable encouragement. A new Infirmary has been erected and furnished at a cost of more than $30,000.00. This was a very acute need. Another $30,000.00 has been contributed in cash towards the endowment of a professorship and there is a promise of at least $20,000.00 more from the same source. A student loan fund for $10,000.00 has been established. An addition to the Athletic Stadium has been made at a cost of $25,000.00 by two alumni who are especially interested in that phase of college life.

In addition to the above items, about $225,000.00 has been subscribed in pledges extending over a period of two or three years. The most of these pledges range from $50.00 to $150.00. It will take time and pains to collect these. We have thus far been somewhat disappointed in reference to larger gifts. Business men of larger means are hampered by high taxes and by the uncertainty of business.

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#3

Now let us come to the point of this communication. Our Centennial Movement has practically reached its limit unless a stimulus can be provided. We are appealing to you to provide that stimulus. If the General Education Board could make an appropriation of $125,000.00 to our Centennial Campaign Fund towards the erection of a Science Building, or a Library, we believe that it would give such an impetus to our Centennial Movement that within a very few months we could proceed with the erection of a Science Building, a Library, a Dormitory, and a Gymnasium. Such an appropriation would be an incentive to others to make contributions. Not only so, but it would be an incentive to those who have already subscribed to pay their pledges at the earliest possible date. If we could launch out upon such a program it would mean a new day for Davidson College.

Building out?
Conditional on Total program?

With your thorough-going way of doing things, we feel sure that you have on file in your office rather full information about Davidson College. If you desire further information we shall be glad to give it. Of course, we shall be glad to come to New York and present the matter in person, if you so desire.

We were delighted to have a recent visit from Dr. A. R. Mann, Vice-President of your Board. We feel sure that he can supplement such information as you have from his own personal impressions.

Perhaps it may be well to give a little condensed information about the College. The latest report of the Treasurer shows that grounds and buildings are valued at $1,570,007.00 and that the College has an endowment of $1,044,816.00. In addition to this, Davidson receives five per cent of the annual income of The Duke Endowment. Our income from that source has varied from $60,000.00 to $75,000.00. For special reasons it was larger than usual last year. We have been laying aside a certain per cent of the income from The Duke Endowment each year as a Special Emergency Reserve Fund. That Fund now amounts to about $71,000.00 and could be used for equipment purposes if it should seem wise, without impairing our endowment, which we would not be willing to do under any circumstances.

Davidson is a four-year college for men and has an enrollment of about 660 students. Sixty per cent of these come from North Carolina. The other forty per cent represent twenty-two states and nine foreign countries. Those from foreign countries

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

are sons of missionaries. For the past several years we have had many more applicants for entrance than we could receive. This enables us to become more and more selective in the registration of our students.

Davidson is a full member of the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the South, and is on the list of colleges approved by the Association of American Universities.

This is a real Macedonian cry for help at a critical time in the history of the College. The needs which we have enumerated are essential and urgent. We believe that they could be speedily met if you could make the suggested appropriation. Please keep in mind the economic problems of the South and of Southern Colleges as stated in the recent report made to the President of the United States. Please keep in mind also the fact that the Government is spending millions upon millions of dollars for the fuller equipment of tax-supported institutions. Colleges like Davidson cannot remain static. If we want to keep up with educational progress we must go forward. If we do not go forward we will most certainly go backward. We believe that colleges like Davidson are doing a work in education and in character building which is greatly needed at this particular time in the history of the world.

Again we wish to express our appreciation for all that your Board has done for Davidson College. We believe that your investment has been a good one. We also believe that the additional investment that we have suggested in this letter will be equally good, or even better.

With high esteem, we are

Very cordially yours,

Walter L. Lingle

Walter L. Lingle, President.

F. L. Jackson

F. L. Jackson, Treasurer.

MAR 6 - 1939

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 22, 1938.

JD

A	WWB	OCT 24 '38	[illegible]	1/12/39
	ARM	OCT 25 '38	[illegible]	
	LMF		[illegible]	acpc 10/24
	KEO		[illegible]	

Dr. A. R. Mann,
Vice-President,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Mann:

We are still remembering your visit to Davidson with a great deal of pleasure. It is helpful to have a visit from one who knows education as thoroughly as you do and who is so deeply interested in all phases of education. We trust that we may have other visits from you from time to time.

It is said that faint heart never won fair lady, and I am of the opinion that it never won anything else. So, I have mustered up enough courage to enclose herewith a letter which I have addressed to the General Education Board, with the hope that you will present it to the Board at such time and in such way as may seem wise to you. Of course I know that the Board is in the process of liquidation and has turned to other interests. However, we feel that our situation is somewhat unique and that it might make a real appeal to the Board if they could only visualize the situation. I got the impression that you saw our situation very clearly.

If you think that we should make our appeal to the Board in some other form rather than in the form that I have used, please let me know and we shall try to make such statement as you think wise.

I do hope that the Board can give favorable consideration to our appeal. It would really mean a new day for Davidson College.

With high esteem, I am

Very cordially yours,

Walter L. Lingle

Walter L. Lingle, President.

FORM 634

MAR 6 - 1939

October 24, 1938

My dear President Lingle:

On behalf of Dr. Mann, who is away from the office at this time, I am acknowledging your letter of October 22nd and the request to the General Education Board dated October 17, 1938. At the first opportunity our officers will be glad to discuss the request submitted.

Sincerely yours,

L. M. FAVROT

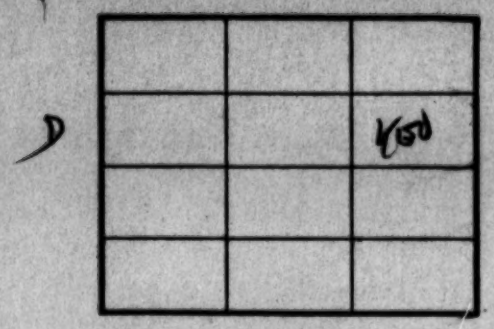
President Walter L. Lingle
Davidson College
Davidson
North Carolina

LMF:DAH

"FORM 654"

MAR 6 - 1939

NC-151



January 12, 1939

My dear President Lingle:

The officers of the General Education Board gave consideration to the request embodied in your letter of October 17th for an appropriation of $125,000 to the Centennial Campaign Fund of Davidson College to be applied toward the erection of a science building or a library, the appropriation to be a part of the larger fund being sought for permanent improvements.

Owing to the limitations of the Board's program, the officers found themselves unable to present the request to the Board with favorable recommendation. I regret the necessity, therefore, of sending you this adverse decision, and on behalf of the officers express the hope that friends of the College will rally to its support and provide the sum needed.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Walter L. Lingle
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

FORM 199

NC - 151

WWB	JUN 26	
JD	JUN 27 '39	
WNM	JUN 28 '39	
FMc	JUL 3 '39	

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Mr. N. M. Lockhart, Jr.
Assistant to President W.L.Lingle
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

June 26,1939

L. stated that for approximately ten years he has assisted various religious institutions in fund raising. He has been at Davidson for approximately two years. During the past two years Davidsnn has increased its assets approximately $440,000. Included in this are the following items: $30,000 for new infirmary, completed; $80,000 for new dormitory nearing completion; $50,000 in cash for new library building, estimated to cost $125,000 to $150,000; $15,000 endowment for infirmary; $25,000 for stadium extension; $50,000 for endowment of professorship; $28,000 in scholarships; $54,000 (approximately) in wills, the proceeds of which have not yet been received.

The $440,000 is considered as part of a $1,000,000 program on which Davidson is engaged, of which $250,000, if secured, will be applied to endowment and $750,000 for building. L. stated that Davidson was seeking a conditional grant of $250,000 from a foundation, or individual, to be paid when the College has raised $750,000, including the $440,000. Expressed hope that the GEB might be interested.

ARM indicated that under the present limited program of the Board grants toward buildings and endowments were now seldom considered, and that he could give no encouragement that the Board would be able to contribute toward the present program at Davidson. Nonetheless, ARM stated he would discuss the matter with his associates even though a contribution appeared quite improbable.

arm

FILES DEC 2- 1939

NC - 151

ARM
JD FMc
WWB
WHM

December 1, 1939
New York, New York

President Charles E. Diehl
Southwestern
Memphis, Tennessee

D. inquired whether the Board could give temporary assistance to a member of his staff in speech. He received a grant from the Carnegie Corporation with which he purchased the equipment necessary. He is convinced of the importance of speech as a phase of the development of personality and he thinks that he has found a man whom he could get for $5,000 if the Board would give temporary assistance. JD told him that the only misgiving the officers would have was based on his larger financial problem. Any addition to the budget would make this more acute. D. said he was working at this problem with the assistance of Siefkin and Gear. He has received one legacy between $20,000 and $50,000.

D. also said he was very anxious to get some equipment to assist in developing speed and accuracy of silent reading and a tabulating machine for mathematics and statistics.

JD reported to D. the recent inquiry about suitable persons for Davidson College. D. recommended F. L. McCluer of Westminster College, Fulton, Missouri, and any one of the following members of Southwestern's staff:

Felix B. Gear, Philosophy, Ph. D., University of Edinburgh

R. T. L. Liston, Bible, Ph. D., University of Edinburgh, A.B. Davidson

A. S. McIlwaine, English, Ph. D., University of Chicago.

Liston and Gear are ministers. Liston is being considered for Davis and Elkins. D. would regret losing any of them but he has no doubt of their success.

FEB - 3 1941

FMc		FMc
WWB	JAN 21 '41	
WHM	JAN 23 '41	
ARM	JAN 23 '41	ARM

SAS

INTERVIEWS: JD

NC-151

January 17, 1941
New York, New York

The Rev. John R. Cunningham
President-Elect, Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

JRC, a graduate of Westminster College, Fulton, Missouri, will become President of Davidson College July 1, 1941. Discussed the remarkable record of Davidson and several other southern colleges. He seems to appreciate the distinctive character of Davidson and is anxious to become acquainted with the demands upon him as a college administrator.

He said he was looking for a Dean. He had recently talked with a very promising candidate at Princeton. He was inclined, however, to see whether he could develop a Dean from the present faculty, preferably a Davidson alumnus. He was referred to the summer workshop group at Chicago under Ralph Tyler.

JRC has a fine personality, and is evidently an influential leader among the Presbyterian ministers of North Carolina.

JACKSON DAVIS

J.D.

JD:BER

FORM 199

JUL 3 1941
JUL 2 1941

RC-151

ARM		ARM
FMc	JUN 23 '41	FMc
WWB JUN	24 JUN 26 '41	WWB
WNM BRM	JUN 27 '41	ARM

INTERVIEWS: JD

June 19, 1941
New York, New York

President John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

JRC iiscussed his problems in general terms. He had moved to Davidson and was now actively at work. On his former visit he was in search of deans. Two important appointments have been made. Dr. C. K. Brown, Professor of Economics, (Ph. D., University of North Carolina) had been made Dean of the Faculty, and John C. Baily, Professor of Greek, graduate student of the University of Chicago and Johns Hopkins, had been made Dean of Students. Dean Bailey will attend the University of Chicago this summer.

689 students enrolled last year. 40 to 50 freshmen dropped during the year. This he regarded as bad for the boys and the College and said he would try to correct it through a more careful selection. A Dean of Freshmen will probably be appointed later.

Two new buildings are under construction: a library costing $165,000, about completed; chemistry and biological laboratories costing $150,000. The library is the gift of an anonymous friend and his family from Bristol, Tennessee. The science building is being erected out of funds accumulated from the Duke Reserve.

Discussed public relations and the effort to cultivate a "living endowment," now $8,000 a year. JRC thinks it can easily be built up to $10,000 with the right man in charge. Inquired whether the GEB would be interested. JD offered no encouragement. He said what the Board did at Southwestern was to meet an urgent need to strengthen a very weak financial structure.

Discussed need of further personnel in science and in the library. JRC thinks he has prospects of substantial support through the Richardsons and Mr.

Staly here in New York. He does not wish to see Davidson much, if any, larger in student body, but wishes to strengthen faculty and equipment, and do a better job in quality.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:BHR

SEP - 5 1941

ARM SEP-3'41 arm - NC-151

SEP-3'41 arm 9/5/41

Pls decline - can't furnish ARM

Davidson College,
Davidson,N.C., Sept. 1,1941

Gentlemen:

I am a member of the North Carolina Committee,appointed by Dr.A.Pelzer Wagener,chairman of the Committee of 'The present Status of Classical Education', named by the Classical Assoc. of the Middle West and South.

It admits of no question that here in North Carolina the status of Latin is quite unsatisfactory to all its friends and becoming more and more so,as the feeble and , as I see it, the largely misdirected efforts of the Latin group of teachers in the public schools is not checking at all the decline of Latin study in these schools. are

There is no reason to hope that those heading the department of public education in this state(and this applies to the State Superintendent and county superintendents taken as a whole) will ever take any active steps or make an real honest effort to reestablish Latin or rather rehabilitate in the public school curriculum that requires for graduation two units of foreign language.The authorities have gone so far as to allow the Latin group to write their own program, where as I just stated two units of foreign language is required. But having done this, those in authority assume the attitude of 'take it or leave it' with no effort to awaken parents, school boards, or pupils to the outstanding importance of Latin as compared with any other foreign language. These pupils ,even tho' the pupil may have no purpose or thought of going to College.

It seems to me that if the advocates for Latin are to accomplish anything,it will only be by Latin propaganda spread throughout the state by such organizations as University Women,Parent-Teachers, Rotary, Kiwanis, Lions,Civitans and other such like.

A very brief,but comprehensive leaflet skeletonizing the claims of Latin, that is for every student that must have two units of foreign language for graduation is the first necessity. Then this leaflet to be mailed to all of these organizations(at least to as many as possible)-state,district, local chapter presidents,with an earnest request that these claims be presented in one or more sessions of the chapter(possible in the form of a debate , the pros and cons)

Such presentation to be made by any competent person(local chapter president, a teacher, or minister or lawyer or doctor,etc.

Such a presentation would most likely open the eyes of indifferent or ignorant parents as to how lamentable for the boy or girl to have no knowledge what ever of Latin,invaluable as it is for learning the English language,especially as regards vocabulary, grammar and mental training.

But any such circularization would cost at the lowest several hundred dollars.It is idle to hope that the Latin teachers in North Carolina, paid little at best or their friends will raise any such amount, not to speak of raising funds for an all time secretary-which latter is of course the ideal -

This letter is being sent to you, asking if you can possibly give us the desired help,and if not, whether you can refer us to any agency that will. There will be no trouble in satisfying the giver as to the trustworthiness of those into whose hands the money is placed or as to its wise expenditure. Hopefully awaiting a favorable answer, I am,

Very truly yours, C.R.Harding.

CRHarding

Department of Greek and of Art Appreciation.

FORM 624

SEP - 5 1941

HvW	SEP-5 '41	HvW
	SEP-5 '41	

September 5, 1941

My dear Dr. Harding:

I am answering your letter of September 1st in which you inquire if the General Education Board would contribute toward a fund to further the teaching of Latin in the public schools of North Carolina. Your proposal does not come within the present scope of the Board's activities so that I am compelled to reply unfavorably. You are probably familiar with the report of the American Classical Association prepared many years ago as a result of substantial appropriations by the General Education Board.

I am having sent to you under separate cover a copy of a recent report of the Board which outlines briefly the Board's program.

GEB 1940 sent 9/5/41 HvW

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Dr. C. R. Harding
Department of Greek and of
Art Appreciation
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

SEP - 3 1941

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RC - 151

	arm	9/3	A. R. M.	

September 2, 1941.

Dr. A. R. Mann,
General Education Board,
Rockefeller Center,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Mann:

We are just completing at Davidson the erection of a beautiful new library, which is the gift of Capt. Grey of Bristol, Virginia, one of our older alumni. We expect to occupy it with the opening of the college year, two weeks hence.

We are thinking now of the formal opening and dedication of this building. We would be very much honored if you could accept our invitation to be our guest speaker on that occasion. We would likely plan it in the late afternoon when the entire college community and other friends could be present. If the weather permits we would arrange for it as an out-of-door occasion, having the speaking from the front steps.

As to the date, we would gladly allow for some choice on your part, if you can consider coming. We have thought of Monday, October 27, or the following Monday, November 3.

As an expression of appreciation, the College would expect to provide for this service an honorarium of $300.00.

I shall be in New York Friday of this week and would be very glad to have the opportunity of calling at your office to speak with you about this engagement if you have time to see me.

Trusting that you may find it possible to accept our invitation, I am

Cordially yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham,
President.

os

OCT 15 1941

nc151

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

DEAN OF STUDENTS

(3)

October 10, 1941

OCT 14 '41

ARM

ARM 10/14

Dr. A. R. Mann
The General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Mann:

It has just come to my attention that through some confusion existing in my office during the past three weeks we have been delayed in mailing to you your invitation to attend the Inauguration of Dr. John R. Cunningham as President of Davidson College. This invitation is being mailed to you today and I feel sure that I express the desires of all of our staff when I say that it would give us great pleasure if you could find it possible to be with us at the various functions to be held on Friday night, October 17th, and on Saturday following.

We regret very much that this invitation has been delayed in being mailed to you, but we hope that even at this late date you will find it possible to make your plans to be with us. Davidson College is fully conscious of her obligations to the General Education Board for its generous financial assistance to her in times past. As the personal representative of this great foundation you will find a cordial welcome awaiting you at Davidson.

With all good wishes, I am

Yours sincerely,

John C. Bailey, Jr.

John C. Bailey, Jr., Chairman
The Committee on the Inauguration

sj

FORM 624

OCT 15 1941

ne151

October 14, 1941

Dear Dean Bailey:

I appreciate very much your courteous letter of October 10th and also the invitation from the Trustees and the faculty of Davidson College to attend the inauguration of President John Rood Cunningham. It would give me very real pleasure to attend but, unfortunately, our Trustees hold an important meeting here on the 17th which involves my presence. I must therefore forego the pleasure of attending this very important occasion at Davidson College.

I do not need to assure Dr. Cunningham and yourself of our continued interest, and our expectation that the College will continue its fine service and leadership.

Our best wishes will be with the new administration.

Sincerely yours,

A. R. MANN

Dean John C. Bailey, Jr.
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

The Trustees and the Faculty

of

Davidson College

request the honor of your presence

on the occasion of the

Inauguration

of

John Rood Cunningham

as President of the College

October seventeenth and eighteenth

Nineteen hundred and forty-one

Davidson, North Carolina

FEB - 3 1942

3C-151

FMc		FMc
FMR	FEB-2 '42	
JD	FEB-2 '42	JD

INTERVIEWS: ARM

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

January 23, 1942

Davidson is considering undertaking a quiet effort to increase its endowment and to provide for two additional buildings. Marts and Lundy, 521 Fifth Avenue, have recently made a survey of Presbyterian Colleges in North Carolina and has encouraged Davidson to proceed at this time with a financial effort. Lundy believes that he could raise $350,000 to $400,000 at least, and could secure a larger fund if alumni would give active assistance. JRC points out that Davidson has a few wealthy alumni who have shown real interest in it and some of whom he believes are about ready to respond to requests for substantial contributions. He mentions J. R. Reynolds, Mr. Cannon of Cannon Mills, Belk of a large chain store system; both Governor and Mrs. Morrison (Mrs. Morrison in the $50,000 class), Richardson of Vick Chemical Company, Clay Williams and others.

The need is for at least $500,000, of which $250,000 should go to endowment to cover shrinkage in endowment income (present earnings exceed 4.25%); $125,000 for a new chapel, and $125,000 for a new gymnasium.

A year or two ago a friend of the institution gave the College funds for a new library. The proper location of the library necessitated the destruction of an old chemistry building and the erection of a new science building. The trustees proceeded to erect a new science building at a cost which will approximate $170,000 without funds in hand. To provide for its payment the trustees have allocated approximately 25% of the annual income from the Duke Fund and whatever payments may come in from outstanding commitments of $40,000 to $50,000 pledged during the 1937 campaign. Probably only a small part of these unpaid pledges can now be counted upon. Income from the Duke Fund amounts to about $80,000 a year, of which $60,000 is regularly utilized for current operations, and any receipts in excess of $60,000 are devoted to special needs. This margin of approximately $20,000 indicates that many years will be required to liquidate the cost of the science building.

JRC inquired whether the GEB would be in position to give the science building to Davidson and aid on its equipment. ARM expressed doubt that request to pay for the building could be favorably considered but indicated that the Board would be glad to have more detail concerning the equipment needs. JRC will submit a statement. No funds have been

provided for new equipment and the existing equipnent in the several branches of natural science is old.

JRC also inquired whether the Board would consider a grant toward a general financial campaign. He urges that a challenging gift in any amount will be helpful in interesting friends of Davidson. ARM pointed out the limited possibilities of any further grants toward endowment by the GEB but inquired whether an offer of $1 for every $4 raised from other sources would serve as a sufficient stimulus to inaugurate a program with prospects of success. While JRC would welcome a larger amount, he replied that an offer in the terms indicated would be the most helpful thing the Board could do for Davidson. He believes with an offer of $100,000 an effort to raise a total of $500,000 would be successful. He will probably write the officers further about this matter, understanding the uncertainty which exists here regarding any contribution toward buildings or endowment.

arh

MAR - 9 1942

MC-151

February 4, 1942

Dear President Cunningham:

My notes following your conference with me here the other day indicate that your present earnings on your endowment "exceed 4.25%." It would be helpful in considering your request if I might know just what the average was for 1941 and the comparable figure for 1940. May I inquire also what is the present principal amount of your endowment fund?

With personal regards,

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

MAR - 9 1942

NC-151

Davidson College

F. L. JACKSON, C.P.A., TREASURER

Davidson, N. C.

February 7, 1942

Dear Dr. Cunningham:

With reference to Dr. Mann's inquiry, I think it might be well to send him a copy of the Treasurer's annual report. I am under the impression that a copy was furnished the Board last year.

Davidson's endowment and funds functioning temporarily as endowment are invested on a pool basis. The earning rate for the fiscal year ending April 30, 1940 was 4.57% and for the period ending April 30, 1941 4.85%.

At the close of last fiscal period the endowment which the college officials are responsible for investing was $1,037,531.96. Funds functioning as endowment being added to this sum, the total in the invested fund account was $1,099,808.00. About $30,000.00 of this amount was entered just before the books closed for the fiscal period and was not regarded as a part of the pool in figuring the rate of earning.

Davidson's equity with trust companies amounts to approximately $90,000.00. The College's Investment Committee has no responsibility in connection with the principal of these funds.

In addition to this, Davidson enjoys participation in the Duke Endowment, the income from which has been for the past several years as follows:

1940-41.....	$ 87,718.86
1939-40.....	90,319.50
1938-39.....	72,092.31
1937-38.....	110,122.03
1936-37.....	73,726.35

In connection with the Duke Endowment income, it might be of interest to explain that in 1934-35 the Trustees of the Endowment, by resolution, set aside $350,000.00 in North Carolina bonds earmarked for Davidson's exclusive use and in 1936 added to this fund $60,000.00. The sums so designated to Davidson College and set up for Davidson's exclusive use, insofar as the Trustees had authority to do it, presumably represented undistributed income of former years.

Very truly yours,

P

F. L. Jackson
Treasurer

MAR - 9 1942

NC-151

1- During the last five years how many of our graduates have gone to graduate schools ?

Total number of graduates	637
Chemistry	15
Dentistry	3
Engineering	10
Law	62
Medicine	125
Ministry	60
Misc.(Including Business Schools)..10%	65
Total	340

Report for 1937-41 (inclusive)

MAR - 9 1942

2- How many of our graduates have received scholarships from all sources where selection of any sort enters. (Report for past five years) = 90 Students

Department	Institution	Name
Biology	Washington Univ.	Talmage, D.W.
French	North Carolina	Ghigo, F
	North Carolina	Hassell, J.W.
	Duke	Pratt, L.W.
	Princeton	Archie, W
Physics	Duke	Patterson, Reid
	Virginia	Reisner, J.H.
	Virginis	Johnston, W
	Virginia	Moore, J.W.
	North Carolina	Douglas, J.M.
	North Carolina	Page, W.A.
	North Carolina	White, J.L.
	North Carolina	Hornbeck, G.A.
	Boston Tech.	Myers, V.A.
	Tulane	McLucas, J.L.
	Vanderbilt	Gilmour, M.T.
History	Vanderbilt	Liipfert, E.T.
	Virginia	Robinson, W.S.
	Virginia	Beach, Rex.
	North Carolina	Withers, John
	Georgetown	Bowers, J.E.
Spanish	North Carolina	Whitted, J.W.
	North Carolina	Turner, E.D.
Business	Vanderbilt	Roberts, T.A.
Chemistry	Hopkins	Guion, T.H.
	Carolina.(North)	Vowles, R
	North Carolina	White, Locke, Jr.
	North Carolina	Rainey, W.T.Jr.
	North Carolina	P.H.Hobson, Jr.
	North Carolina	Brenizer, C.Jr.
	Washington Univ.	Talmage, D.H.
	Washington Univ.	Brown, F.A.Jr.
	Virninia	Allison, R.K.
Mathematics	Vanderbilt	Davis, W.H.
	Virginia	Johnston, W.C.
	Cornell	Lafferty, R.H.
Math. or Physics	North Carolina	Douglas, W.A.
English	Emory Univ.	Newell, S.W.
	Vanderbilt	Purdy, R.R.
	Duke, Princeton	Wood, Gordon
Ministerial	Union Seminary	Brown, C.L.
	Union Seminary	McLean, T.W.
	Union Seminary	Thompson, W.M.
	Union Seminary	Pratt, Charles
	Union Seminary	Wiley, S.S.
	Union Seminary	Pritchett, C.R.
	Princeton	Enloe, R.P.
	Columbia Seminary	Bailey, D.B.
	Louisville Seminary	Street, Watson
	Louisville Seminary	Rhodes, A.B.
	Louisville Seminary	Laws, Wm.
	Louisville Seminary	Gaw, W.B.

2-Continued

Ministerial.....	Union Seminary.....	Neill, W.C.
	Union Seminary.....	Brandon, D.R.
	Union Seminary.....	Bird, A.R.
	Union Seminary.....	McBryde, D.D.
	Union Seminary.....	Ward, W.B.
	Union Seminary.....	Walker, J.M.Jr.
	Union Seminary.....	MacKinnon, J.H.
	Louisville Seminary.....	Benfield, W.A.
	Yale Divinity School.....	Christian, W.
	Union Seminary.....	Moffett, J.P. *
	Union Seminary.....	Boggs, W.H. *
	Union Seminary.....	Wicker, W.M. *
	~~Wilkerson, W.A.~~	
	Union Seminary.....	Wilkerson, W.A.*
	Union Seminary.....	Manson, W.T. *
	Union Seminary.....	Hill, H.N. *
	Union Seminary.....	Rice, J.S. *
	Union Seminary.....	Williams, J.R. *
	Union Seminary.....	Raynal, J.S. *
	Union Seminary.....	Ramsey, R.W. *
	Union Seminary.....	McLean, D.A. *
	Union Seminary.....	Crane, S.D. *
	Union Seminary.....	Howie, C.G. *
	Princeton Seminary.....	Johnson, R.G. *
	Columbia Seminary.....	Fry, T.A. *
	Columbia Seminary.....	Iverson, H.E. *
	Columbia Seminary.....	Anderson, T.B. *
	Erskine Seminary.....	Kerr, R.M.
Educ.& Psych.....	Chicago.....	Chapman, W.H.
	Duke.....	Scherer, W.B.
	Duke.....	Johnston, R.W.
	North Carolina.....	Walker, T.E.
	~~Webb, S.C.~~	
	North Carolina.....	Webb, S.C.
	Columbia University.....	Mawhinney, J.A.
	Columbia University.....	Armstrong, O.V.
	Columbia University.....	Horine, E.F.
	Virginia.....	Adams, A.C.
	Virginia.....	Wartman, W.B.
	Oxford University(Rhodes)..	Chapman, C.B.

* Scholarship help in doubt.

3- Date regarding the character of our Faculty. How many higher degrees; variety of institutions from which degrees were obtained.

PH.D.....18

M.D..... 2

D.D..... 2
C.E..... 1

Masters.....19

Total number in Faculty.....46

Advanced Degrees from following institutions:

Yale.....8
Hopkins.....4
U. of Virginia..5
North Car.....4
Cornell.....3
Michigan.....3
Chicago.....3
Columbia.....2
Princeton.....2
U.Maryland.....1
Davidson.....1
Tulane.....1
Minnesota.....1
Duke.....1
Harvard.....1
Concordia.....1
Th.Seminary.....1

4- What is the distribution of the Faculty from the standpoint of age: beginning at the lowest and moving to the highest age brackets, what number would be in each of the five-year groups?

20-25.....4
26-30.....5
31-35.....6
36-40.....3
41-45.....9 — 27
46-50.....3
51-55.....4
56-60.....4 } - 11
61-65.....2 }
66-70.....4 }
71-75.....1 }

(Note: We have one retired professor who is teaching an elective course. He is not considered a member of the regular Faculty.)

NC-151

MAR - 9 1942

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

February 11, 1942.

	FEB 16 '42	ARM	2/16
Amt		✓	

Dr. A. R. Mann,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Mann:

I have been somewhat delayed in securing the information which you suggested would be helpful in the consideration which I have requested of you. It required some little time to get together a list of graduates of the past five years in relation to their graduate study.

I am glad to enclose data which has been accumulated together with reply to your inquiry as to our endowment and income for 1940-41. I find, as you will note, that my statement was of under-estimate of the yield of our endowment during both these years.

Our Trustees will meet next Wednesday. We will face squarely at that time the need of additional endowment, together with at least two further units in our building program. The more I have thought of it, the more I am fully convinced that a challenge offer from your Board, such as we discussed, would, in all likelihood, turn the tide in favor of our securing a half million or more in this effort. I should like to send you a few more figures within a few days showing a chart of our plan and endowment needs to bring Davidson up to the position she should occupy in the South.

With sincere appreciation and personal regards, I am

Cordially yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham,
President.

enclosure

FORM 63a

MAR - 9 1942

February 16, 1942

Dear President Cunningham:

Thank you very much for your letter of February 11th with its several enclosures. This gives me just the information I desire and it will be helpful to us in considering the matter you recently discussed with me.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

FEB 28 1942

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

(1)

February 23, 1942.

FEB 26 '42 a2m

Dr. A. R. Mann,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Mann:

With reference to our dedication of the new Library I understood our agreement to be that when I had decided upon a date I should write you and you would indicate whether that might be a suitable time for you to come. I do hope that we may have you with us. I understand, on the other hand, your position.

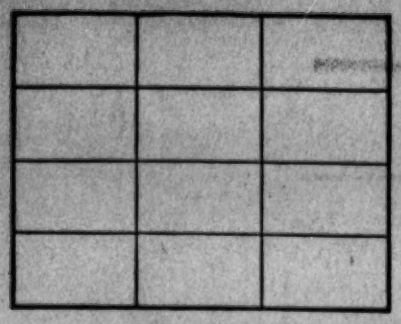
We have gone over our schedule and think that Friday afternoon, May 1, would be a very appropriate time for it. It is late enough in the spring that an out-of-door occasion should be suitable. I shall appreciate a word from you telling me whether that would seem to fit in with your schedule. I am very anxious for you to come to Davidson this spring and would be pleased if it could be at the time when we might have you as our speaker.

With appreciation of your interest in us, I am

Cordially yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham,
President.



February 27, 1942

Dear President Cunningham:

In answer to your letter of February 23rd I believe that I can manage the date Friday, May 1st, and I am therefore accepting your invitation to speak at your library dedication.

You do not indicate whether there will be other speakers. As I ordinarily do not prefer to speak at length, I shall be just as happy if your program includes others.

In due course I shall be glad to receive the detailed instructions.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

MAY - 8 1942

INTERVIEWS: ARM

JD APR 22 '42 SA

FMR	APR 23 '42	FMR
WWB	APR 23 '42	WWB
FMc	APR 23 '42	FMc
AMJ		✓

MAY - 8 '42

nc-151

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

March 19, 1942 - At Davidson.

1. JRC stated that the College has to raise at least $10,000 a year to balance its budget. Hereafter it will require more than this because of the completion of two new buildings, the library and the science building. These buildings will require maintenance and added personnel. There is need for another staff member in the library. There is urgent need for larger funds for the faculty, particularly for additional personnel. In rank the faculty distribution is bad, having an excessive number of full professors. The old library building is in process of adaptation into a guest house and social center. Its maintenance will require additional funds for a hostess and one or two maids. There is need also for funds for instruction in speech. No such instruction is now offered, although the ministry and the law take many graduates. The grounds of the institution require extensive restudy and improvement as little improvement has ever been made. There is also need for more book funds.

2. The Trustees of Davidson believe this is the time to seek endowment. At a recent meeting such Trustees as Clay Williams, Belk, and Dr. Dunn(banker) urged that funds should be sought now. In response to inquiry ARM indicated that the Board's Trustees were hesitant to consider appropriations to endowment at the present time in view of the Board's limited funds and other considerations.

At lunch at the President's house the following were met:

Dean of the Faculty	Dr. C. K. Brown
Dean of Students	Dr. J. C. Bailey
Registrar and Student Counsellor	F. W. Hengeveld
Director of Public Relations and Alumni Secretary	J. L. Payne
Professor of Mathematics	W. G. McGavock
Professor of Physics	J. M, Douglas
Professor of Mathematics (Asso)	W. N. Mebane
Professor of Spanish	F. L. Blythe
Professor of English	E. J. Erwin
Professor of Bible Philosophy	K. F. Foreman

Dean Brown stated that the faculty was stable with few changes. For many years the faculty has been predominantly in the senior ranks with the result that the rank distribution is worse than the age distribution; 25 of 45 staff members are full professors, most of them drawing top salary of $4000. Usually this salary is reached by age of 40 and thereafter there is no financial encouragement. The College greatly needs more faculty personnel, at least a dozen, and could get many or all of them from the present budget if it were not so largely concentrated on the higher salaries.

3. Brown further stated that the faculty was still intact, only one, an

instructor in physics, having been called to war service. There has also been practically no student loss. The enrollment last September was 683 and is 650 today. The College will probably lose onebf its physicians.

4. With Mr. Jackson, Bursar, ARM visited the new library and science building. Jackson pointed out that the College observed its centennial in 1937. Prior thereto it had launched a centennial fund and raised about $450,000, which included gifts for the stadium, infirmary, and other physical improvements. The College investments are in good order. About seven-tenths of the endowment is in real estate mortgages in small amounts on improved uptown residential property. Experience with these investments has been good. The earnings have not fallen below 4½%.

5. The library cost $170,000, whereas Captain Grey's gift for it was $150,000. It was given in memory of Grey's parents who sent five sons through Davidson, one of whom was long on the faculty. There are now 40,000 books with space for 180,000. The debt on the sciense building, which had to be erected in order to clear site for library, is about $65,000. To equip the science building will cost $27,500, of which $16,000 would be for chemistry and the rest for biology. There is little need for new biological equipment but relatively new furniture and equipment for the department in the present building must be cut down to fit the new building. Jackson would like funds also for additional library stacks, some shelves, and a few library tables. The stacks do not seem urgent as ample stacks are available for considerable extension of present collections. Jackson also mentioned need for a greenhouse and for museum equipment.

6. Following the President's request for a grant to assist a major financial effort, discussion turned to the possibility that the GEB appropriate approximately $50,000 toward scientific equipment, books, and possibly temporary salary for an additional library assistant on condition the University raise from other sources $200,000 to $250,000. Jackson planned to discuss the matter with the President after which the Board will be further advised as to the institution's needs.

ARM

APR 15 1942

NC-151

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

P. L. JACKSON, C.P.A., TREASURER

DAVIDSON, NORTH CAROLINA

March 23, 1942

ARM	MAR 24 '42	ARM	4/7
JD		JD	
FMC		FMC	
KEO	Lasted	KEO	
DAH		DAH	

Dr. A. R. Mann,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York, New York.

Dear Dr. Mann:

On your visit to Davidson you were impressed with the fact, I am sure, that any help the General Education Board can give Davidson College now would be most timely in that there is the possibility that such gift would multiply itself four or five times as a spark to the campaign which we have in prospect.

It would be timely also in helping us to get the unpaid balance of our two new buildings out of the way that we might say to our constituency once again that we have operated without debt or deficit for more than a quarter of a century.

Our zeal in this matter prompts me to present our case in a somewhat different light than it was outlined to you when you were here. I am wondering if your Board might not consider making us a conditional appropriation to meet the following needs:

For laboratory equipment, science building.....	$27,500.00
For refinishing and furnishing space in the Chambers Building vacated by removal of the Biological Department to the science hall.....	2,500.00
For stacks in new library.....	22,500.00
For additional books in library ($2,500.00 a year for three years).....	7,500.00
For additional staff members for library ($2,500.00 a year for three years).....	7,500.00
For sending five professors each summer to some university to study in departments in which they are teaching ($1,500.00 a year for three years).....	4,500.00
	72,000.00

In support of our request that the metal stacks in the library be considered by you as one of our needs that might be included in the scope of your Board's program, I think I should explain that in all of our published statements we have referred

to our indebtedness of approximately $65,000.00 as being against the science building. As a matter of fact, this indebtedness stands against the cost of the two new buildings. The library, however, being a memorial building, we have publicly represented the deficit as being against the science building.

The cost of the library building, including the architect's fee, was $170,000.00. The service lines - light, heat, water, etc. - and the estimated cost of necessary walks and plantings will add at least $2,500.00 more to this sum. The donor has provided a total of $150,000.00.

As soon as the laboratory equipment now in use in the Biological Department in the Chambers Building which you saw has been removed to the new science hall, we shall have to refinish and equip the space vacated for additional classrooms and professors' offices which are now very much needed. To do this properly will cost approximately $2,500.00.

I can think of nothing that would create as much educational stimulus, that would cost so little, as sending a professor to some university during the summer vacation to study in the department in which he is teaching. For ten years or more, even out of our limping budget, we have been making appropriations of this kind and the rejuvenated interest and the increased effectiveness of the professors' work has been noticeable.

We hope very much that these needs of ours will come within the scope of the Board's activity and will receive a sympathetic consideration.

Very truly yours,

F. L. Jackson

F. L. Jackson
Treasurer

P

to our indebtedness of approximately $65,000.00 as being against the science building. As a matter of fact, this indebtedness stands against the cost of the two new buildings. The library, however, being a memorial building, we have publicly represented the deficit as being against the science building.

The cost of the library building, including the architect's fee, was $170,000.00. The service lines - light, heat, water, etc. - and the estimated cost of necessary walks and plantings will add at least $2,500.00 more to this sum. The donor has provided a total of $150,000.00.

As soon as the laboratory equipment now in use in the Biological Department in the Chambers Building which you saw has been removed to the new science hall, we shall have to refinish and equip the space vacated for additional classrooms and professors' offices which are now very much needed. To do this properly will cost approximately $2,500.00.

I can think of nothing that would create as much educational stimulus, that would cost so little, as sending a professor to some university during the summer vacation to study in the department in which he is teaching. For ten years or more, even out of our limping budget, we have been making appropriations of this kind and the rejuvenated interest and the increased effectiveness of the professors' work has been noticeable.

We hope very much that these needs of ours will come within the scope of the Board's activity and will receive a sympathetic consideration.

Very truly yours,

F. L. Jackson

F. L. Jackson
Treasurer

P

FORM G84

APR 15 1942

April 7, 1942

Dear Mr. Jackson:

I regret that pressure in connection with our annual Trustees' Meeting has delayed my reply to your recent letter concerning a possible contribution to Davidson College.

The form in which the matter is now presented seems to raise difficulties from the standpoint of a stimulating or contingent grant. When President Cunningham came to us he presented primarily the need for a conditional appropriation to become available only when the College should have raised substantial funds for other specific and urgent needs. Some of the items in the list do not seem to lend themselves readily to such a conditional stipulation.

Is the money for science equipment needed forthwith, or can the purchase of the equipment be delayed until the College has raised additional funds to meet the terms of any grant the Board might appropriate? If so, will you please give me a little more information concerning this equipment. How much of the estimated cost would go towards fitting the present equipment in biology into the new building and how much for entirely new equipment? For the latter we should like to see a broad descriptive statement of just what equipment is wanted.

Am I correct in my impression that the additional stacks for the new library are wanted primarily for the purpose of giving completeness to this structure and that there is not an immediate or early shortage of stacks for the present collections? In view of the urgency of many problems confronting institutions our officers would be loathe to consider a grant which related to some future need, possibly several years removed. May I also inquire whether you know that you could get steel stacks at this time?

It would not be in accord with the Board's policy to make a grant to the institution to enable it to send its professors away for study from time to time. We can consider individual cases on their merits under our fellowship program for young staff members under 35 years of age. We seldom make grants for older professors, but have done so if their reasons seemed exceptionally important.

Our thought had been that the Board might consider a grant up to $50,000 towards laboratory equipment and library books and services on condition that the College raise $200,000 to $250,000 for its endowment or its building needs. Such procedure would be practicable, however, only in case the College can wait to purchase its equipment until it has met the conditions.

In view of the diversity of needs, perhaps consideration could be given to a grant of approximately $10,000 a year for four or five years towards support of the general budget conditioned upon the College raising, say $50,000, additional a year either for endowment or for its outstanding indebtedness or its current budget. Such an arrangement would be more clean-cut and perhaps lend itself better to the effort to raise substantial funds among the friends of the College.

Sincerely yours,

A. B. MANN

Mr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

ABM:EMB

CC to President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

NC-151

APR - 8 1942

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

(2

March 30, 1942.

ARM APR-1 '42 ARM 4/7
DAH DH

Dr. A. R. Mann,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Mann:

I wish to express to you our delight in having had you for even a brief visit to our campus week before last. I was very sorry, and somewhat embarrassed, that my day had been previously scheduled so as not to permit my having a maximum of time at your disposal. It was a delight to Mrs. Cunningham and me to have you as a guest in our home to meet some of the members of our college group.

I conferred with Mr. Jackson about the proposal that he sent to you regarding a challenge grant to our institution. It is my conviction that if you and your Board can see your way clear to offer our institution some such amount as this on the conditions we have previously discussed, it would furnish a great stimulus to us in approaching alumni and friends to provide funds which, as you doubtless see, are genuinely needed by us. If there are further questions I can answer, or contributions I can make to this consideration, I shall appreciate your letting me know. Let me assure you of the interest with which we anticipate your coming to us for the dedication of the Library on May 1. You will hear from me shortly further in regard to this.

Sincerely yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham,
President.

FORM 624

APR - 8 1942

April 7, 1942

Dear President Cunningham:

I regret that pressure in connection with the annual meeting of the Board has delayed my reply to your letter of March 30th.

I am enclosing copy of a letter I have just written Mr. Jackson. Perhaps it will help to clarify the matter in the direction of a proposal which would be of most help to you in your plans to approach your alumni and friends for substantial sums. We should be glad to hear from you further after you have had opportunity to give these matters consideration.

I thoroughly enjoyed my brief visit to the College. You and your associates did all that could be done to make the few hours pleasant and profitable. We had a perfectly delightful luncheon at your home and I greatly appreciate the hospitality extended by Mrs. Cunningham and yourself.

Sincerely yours,

A. R. MANN

President J. L. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

ARM:EKB
Enclosure

FORM 624

APR - 8 1942

April 7, 1942

Dear President Cunningham:

I regret that pressure in connection with the annual meeting of the Board has delayed my reply to your letter of March 30th.

I am enclosing copy of a letter I have just written Mr. Jackson. Perhaps it will help to clarify the matter in the direction of a proposal which would be of most help to you in your plans to approach your alumni and friends for substantial sums. We should be glad to hear from you further after you have had opportunity to give these matters consideration.

I thoroughly enjoyed my brief visit to the College. You and your associates did all that could be done to make the few hours pleasant and profitable. We had a perfectly delightful luncheon at your home and I greatly appreciate the hospitality extended by Mrs. Cunningham and yourself.

Sincerely yours,

A. B. MANN

President J. L. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

ABM:HKB
Enclosure

FORM 199

MAY 15 1942

RC-151

JD		
FMR	APR 23 '42	
WWB	APR 13 '42	
FMc AMJ	APR 23 '42	

INTERVIEWS: ARM

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

April 15, 1942

JRC came in to discuss further the need for current and capital funds for Davidson College. In view of the diversity of the needs of the institution his present feeling is that the greatest help to the College would arise from a contingent grant of $50,000 from this Board toward a total sum of $250,000 or $300,000. He would feel more hopeful of success if the Board would contribute $1 in $5 rather than $1 in $6. He would wish to use the Board's funds toward the current budget while the larger funds were being sought. The $200,000 or $250,000 to be raised by the College would be designed primarily for endowment and additional needed buildings, but some of it might have to go to the current budget if the loss of income from other sources imperils the maintenance of the College program. A grant from the Board might be payable when the College has raised the entire supplemental sum, but the needs would seem to be better met if the Board would pay $10,000 whenever the College has raised $40,000 or $50,000 from other sources. JRC will give this matter further consideration and will submit a request based upon more mature deliberation.

Clay Williams has been asked to accept the chairmanship of the fund raising effort. If for any reason he cannot do so JRC is hopeful that former Governor Morrison or Mr. Cannon will take the chairmanship.

ARM

NC-151

MAY 19 1942

Davidson College

Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

30

April 18, 1942

HEO
ARM APR 21 '42
JD
WWB
amj SEP 12 '45

HEO
ARM 4/21
JD
WWB 5/15
✓

Dr. A. R. Mann,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Mann:

I am writing you in response to your recent communication of April 7th, and in compliance with my agreement after talking with you in your office last Wednesday.

After talking with other members of the Administration here, and some of our wisest friends, I wish to ask if you would be kind enough to present to your Board our application for a grant of $50,000.00 on condition that the College raise $200,000.00 for its endowment and its building needs. While we believe that we can and will raise more than the figure named, we believe, in light of the uncertainities which this year holds for us, it would be wiser if you and your Board would agree for us to do so, to ask for a ratio of 4 to 1. If you would prefer, we would gladly apply for this grant on the basis of $10,000.00 a year for five years to be applied towards the support of the general budget of the College.

We have just completed last October the erection of a new Library at a cost of $172,500.00 and a new Science Building of approximately the same dimensions of the Library. These two buildings have cost us approximately $65,000.00 more than the funds available for them. This indebtedness (which is the only outstanding obligation the College has) will have to be cared for within the next few years from our regular income and will, to that extent, tax our regular budget. Most of this extra expense on these two buildings is for equipment. We were under the necessity of purchasing such items because both the old Science Building and the old Library had to be vacated and we were, for that reason, immediately dependent on the equipping of the new buildings.

It is our confidence that such a grant from the General Education Board would be the challenge which would be accepted and in due time faithfully met by our friends. Without such a

grant, and lacking that stimulus, and that expression of confidence on the part of men whom we all recognize to be familiar with educational needs and values, I fear we would have trouble getting under way.

Our campaign is for funds to be used in the building of a much needed new Gymnasium, a campus Church, and considerable added endowment. All three of these objectives represent needs which cannot be overlooked by any person who knows our campus and our financial situation.

Davidson College has at present invested endowment in the amount of $1,083,761.00. We are also one of the beneficiaries of The Duke Foundation which yields to us each year an average of $85,000.00.

Thanking you for your consideration of this application, and assuring you of the abiding gratitude of our institution for what the Board has done for us in the past, I am

Very cordially yours,

J. R. Cunningham.

J. R. Cunningham,
President.

FORM 634

MAY 19 1942

April 21, 1942

Dear President Cunningham:

This will acknowledge receipt of your letter of April 18th in which you formally request $50,000 toward current support on condition that the College raise $200,000 for its endowment and its building needs. I think that we now have on hand the information needed to give this request consideration. It will receive as early attention as is practicable.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

JC-151

MAY 13 1942

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

May 4, 1942.

10

acl 5/5

ARM 5/12

MAY 13 '42

Dr. A. R. Mann,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Mann:

I wish to express to you again my warm appreciation of your presence with us last Friday and the excellent address you delivered. You had the very large share in making the occasion a very satisfying one to us all. Professors and students alike have spoken with appreciation of the program. Furthermore, I think you added a note to our dinner which will bear fruit in the future efforts of the College at gaining the proper support. I am sure you were impressed, as I was, with the sincereity of the statements made by men who are able not only to speak but to do things. I cannot express to you the warmth of my appreciation.

I am enclosing an honorarium in gratitude to you for coming.

Cordially yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham,
President.

encl.

FORM 624

MAY 13 1942

May 12, 1942

Dear President Cunningham:

I have just returned to the office today from my southern trip. I find in my mail your very courteous letter of May 4th with which you transmit an honorarium in the amount of $300. I appreciate this very generous courtesy but I cannot accept the honorarium for the very slight service I rendered you. I have, therefore, reindorsed the check to be payable to Davidson College and am returning it herewith. Be assured that the courtesies which you and the many others whom I met at the dedication of your library constituted ample compensation for me.

I thought you had a very nice program well-managed throughout.

With personal greetings,

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Enclosure

MAY 15 1942

NC-151

GJB
Copy to TMD
Files

May 12, 1942

Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina

I spoke with ARM today regarding Mr. Debevoise's comment on the resolution for Davidson College appearing in the docket for the May 15th meeting. ARM said that the wording of the resolution was intentional; that the manner of payment of the appropriation is left to the authorities of Davidson college, namely: whether the total appropriation should be paid if conditions are met in full or whether the appropriation should be paid in annual installments of $10,000.

H.H.B.

~~ACT~~
AHH

To Mr. Debevoise for approval.

W. W. Brierley

No suggestions

Greene: Should not
from others
immediate gifts, totaling
$200,000 to Davidson defeat
the purpose of the Board
which, I take it, is
to have its $50,000 paid
out over a five year
period

WWB.

Spoke with G.W.B. 7/7/42 and he
does not agree that taxes claimed
by Colby ought to be paid out of trust
but advises Colby to bring suit

WWB

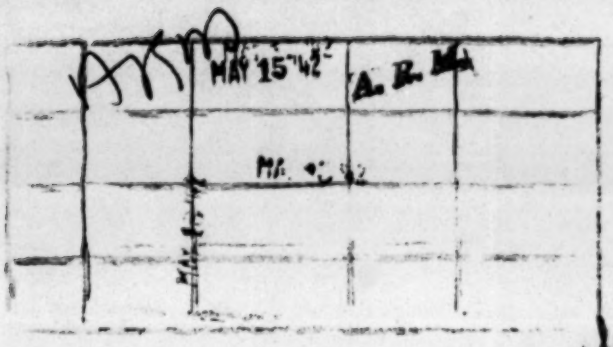
NC-151

MAY 18 1942

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

May 14, 1942.



Dr. A. R. Mann,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York, N. Y.

answered by phone 5/15/42

My dear Dr. Mann:

Your gracious letter, with enclosure, has reached me today. Your service to us on the day of the dedication of our Library was one which we shall long appreciate. We should have been very happy for you to have retained our honorarium as a very partial expression of our appreciation to you. Since you have not done so, let me thank you in the name of the College for your generosity further.

I am leaving tonight to spend three or four days in New York(Roosevelt Hotel). Should there be any matter in regard to our request of your Board which might need to be discussed or cleared, I shall appreciate your calling me there and allowing me to do anything I could in that connection.

With sincere personal regards and abiding appreciation, I am

Cordially,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham,
President.

FORM 624

MAY 19 1942

NC-151

AKM		AKM
GJB	mail	GJB
JD	MAY 20 42	JD
JB		JB

CS MAY 18 '42 CS

May 15, 1942

My dear President Cunningham:

I am pleased to inform you that at a meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board on May 15, 1942, the sum of $50,000, or as much thereof as may be necessary, was appropriated to Davidson College toward current support, payment to be made at the rate of $10,000 for every additional $40,000 collected by the College up to $200,000 for endowment, payment of indebtedness on the library and science buildings and equipment, and/or new buildings on or before June 30, 1947.

This appropriation was voted pursuant to your letter of request of April 18th. If it is more convenient to you, payments under the Board's appropriation can be made in annual installments of $10,000 provided the additional funds have been raised. Any portion of the appropriation not claimed by June 30, 1947, will automatically revert to the Board.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

FORM 624

MAY 21 1942

REF	MAY 18 '42	RMS
JD	MAY 19 '42	
WWB	MAY 20 '42	
	MAY 20 '42	

AC-151

May 18, 1942

Dear Mr. Stewart:

In light of the discussion of the Executive Committee Friday concerning the grant to Davidson College, it may interest you to know that the President of the College talked with me Friday afternoon. He stated that quite unexpectedly he had just been advised that the Duke Endowment had set up another $150,000 for the endowment of Davidson. This College regularly receives 5% of the income of the Duke Endowment and in addition from time to time the Endowment sets up special funds for the endowment of its beneficiaries. The Duke Endowment administers these special institutional endowment funds and pays over the interest to the beneficiary. Most of these special endowment funds are invested in Government bonds. The Duke Endowment has now set up about $600,000 in endowment for Davidson.

This letter need not be acknowledged.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

Mr. Walter W. Stewart
Gladstone
New Jersey

NC-151
SD-SO 11/18

NOV 19 1942

B. W. ROMEFELT
18 Pine Street
New York, N. Y.

November 16, 1942

Mr. Jackson Davis
110 Livings ton St.
Brooklyn, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Davis,

Doubtless you know that our New York Chapter of the Davidson Alumni Association is having its Autumn meeting on Monday, November 23, in the Advertising Club, 23 Park Avenue. Postcard announcements were mailed two weeks ago by our secretary, "Bob" King. As president of your club, I wish to extend a personal invitation and to express my sincere hope that you will be present and herein urge you to come.

Dr. Cunningham is making a special trip to New York to be with us and for that reason your officers are especially anxious to welcome him with a large attendance. He is bringing 1200 feet of film, in color, of the Davidson campus and faculty. Those who have seen it say it is delightful.

Dinner will be served at 6:30 P.M. The charge is $1.75 per plate. There will be positively no other charge nor any solicitation at this meeting.

Since Bob King is handling the reservations, I am enclosing a return post card addressed to him for your use in reserving a place at the dinner.

Hoping that you will make every effort to be present and looking forward to seeing you Monday evening, I am,

Sincerely yours,

B W Romefelt

B. W. ROMEFELT
Pres. N.Y. Alumni Club

BWR:GF

NOV 19 1942

November 18, 1942

Dear Mr. Romefelt:

I appreciate very much your invitation to attend the meeting of the Davidson Alumni Association on November 23rd at 6:30 P. M. and I regret that it will not be possible for me to come.

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. B. W. Romefelt
18 Pine Street
New York, N. Y.

JD:BRB

NC-151

DATE December 1, 1942

RECEIVED FROM Henry H. Sweets

SENT TO JD

RELATING TO Survey Report on Davidson College (September 1, 1942)

WILL BE FOUND WITH 950, Survey of Southern Presbyterian Colleges

FORM 212

FORM 198

OCT 21 1943

NC-151

INTERVIEWS: ARM

JD	OCT 18 1943	JD
FMc	OCT 18 1943	FMc
WWB	OCT 19 1943	WWB
FMR	OCT 20 1943	FMR

President John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Oct. 5, 1943

1. Financial Program.

To meet the Board's conditional program of $50,000 the College undertook to raise $200,000. By June of 1943 it had received subscriptions of $260,000, of which sum $160,000 was in cash; $25,000 of the Board's grant has been claimed and paid. One young alumnus gave $50,000 in cash - an entirely unsuspected source of support. He has indicated his desire to do as much next year if his business remains as prosperous. It is expected to apply the $260,000 on the erection and equipment of a gymnasium, which is considered the most pressing need.

Captain Gray, donor of the new library building named for his parents, died last winter. Aside from a few specific gifts his will provides that 20% of the net income from his hosiery mill business shall be paid to Davidson College, with the suggestion that it be applied toward the cost of library maintenance in terms of salaries, book purchases, and upkeep. The College anticipates that the income will meet every cost of library operation. The present library budget is $15,000 for all purposes. It is conservatively estimated that the income from the Gray bequest will be at least $20,000 a year. It is now estimated that the business will earn about $180,000 this year.

The College is seeking funds for the erection of a new church building on the campus to cost about $250,000. Bulow J. Campbell, in establishing the Campbell Fund, provided in his will that some part of the income should be applied toward the advancement of interest of the Presbyterian Church. Confidentially JRC reports that the Campbell Fund has voted $50,000 to Davidson College for endowment, but the Trustees have stated that if the College wishes to apply this to the church building they are willing to give consideration to the matter.

After the church building has been provided the President's intention is to devote his energies to undergirding the academic work. He appears to have given considerable thought to the need for moving toward a more excellent educational program.

2. Students and Staff.

Normal enrollment at Davidson College is 680. At present there are 250 regular students, of whom 130 are freshmen, and 500 aviation cadets. The regular enrollments have been sufficient to justify maintenance of the normal teaching program with one or two minor exceptions.

The College has suffered few staff losses, although some of the younger instructors and the coaches have gone. Only one or two men of assistant professor grade or above have been drawn into the war. This situation is due to the fact that the Davidson faculty is overweighted with persons in the older ages and full professorships. This fact gives the President concern but early retirements will enable redistribution of staff on an age and grade basis to proceed hopefully.

ARM

OCT 14 1943

NC-151

INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

FROM: ARM

DATE: October 11, 1943

TO:

R.B.F. 10 11 43		RBF

COMMENTS:

SUBJECT: Davidson College, Davidson, North Carolina.

If you have not visited Davidson College you may be interested to glance at the attached illustrated booklet left with me by President Cunningham last week. We rate Davidson highly.

On May 15, 1942, the Executive Committee appropriated $50,000 toward current support of Davidson on condition that the College raise at least $200,000 for various purposes on or before June 30, 1947. President Cunningham tells me that on June 30, 1943, the College had received subscriptions of $260,000, of which some $165,000 was in hand. One young alumnus, who had not previously shown active interest, said he would like to match the GEB grant and handed over his check for $50,000, with a further comment that if business is as good next year he hoped to duplicate the amount.

On one of the inner pages you will see a picture of the new Hugh A. and JaneParks Grey Memorial Library and of its donor, Captain James Parks Grey. The Captain died last winter. His will provides that 20% of the net income of his hosiery mill business shall go to Davidson College, with the expressed hope that it will be applied toward the collections, salaries, and upkeep of the library. The President believes this will provide an annual income in excess of the present total library budget for all purposes. The library building is excellently arranged to encourage faculty and student use.

A.M.N.

(Copy to WWS)

FORM 108

JAN 18 1944

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 1, 1943

DNS DEC 23 ack 12/6

	ARM DEC-6'43		ARM 12/23
	JD		SA
	FMc		FMc

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Mann:

I am always appreciative of your interest in what we are attempting to do at Davidson College. For many years one of the most pressing needs at the College has been a chapel, or church, which would be adequate for use and which would symbolize the heart of the academic and cultural aspirations of the institution. We are presenting this need to a limited number of people whom we believe will supply it for us. I hope you will like the booklet.

With kindest personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham
President

(Book)

FORM 624

JAN 18 1944

HC-131

December 6, 1943

My dear President Cunningham:

In the absence of Dr. Mann, who has just left for an extended field trip, may I thank you for your letter of December 1st and for the booklet Pathway to Peace and Power. Dr. Mann will be interested in this attractive book which will be held for him to see as soon as he returns.

Sincerely yours,

DOROTHY A. HEWLETT

Secretary to Dr. Mann

President John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

FORM 934

JAN 18 1944

December 23, 1943

Dear President Cunningham:

Returning from an extended absence I find your letter of December 1st, acknowledgment of which was made on its receipt.

I have looked over your brochure Pathway to Peace and Power. It impresses me as extraordinarily well done both in statement, form, and illustration. It makes a strong appeal and I hope will bring you the funds essential to develop the needed church and religious education facilities.

It would be useful if this statement could get into the hands of the presidents of a number of the church-related colleges, as I believe it would have a very wholesome influence.

With personal regards,

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

nc 151

FEB 7 1944

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
F. L. JACKSON, C.P.A., TREASURER
DAVIDSON, NORTH CAROLINA

January 24, 1944

CSS JAN 28 '44
AGA
FB FEB-2'44
WWB FEB-2'44
mail JCM
FEB-2'44

General Education Board
49 W. 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sirs:

This is to certify that Davidson College has collected since May 15, 1942 in cash and in U. S. Savings Bonds at cost price more than $200,000.00 from gifts that are available to meet the terms of your conditional appropriation of $50,000.00 dated May 15, 1942. The $200,000.00 in gifts does not, of course, include the payment of $25,000.00 you have made on your conditional appropriation.

We believe this meets conditions for final payment of your conditional appropriation which was a great incentive to the successful completion of our campaign and which has been greatly appreciated.

Respectfully submitted,

J. R. Cunningham, President

F. L. Jackson, Treasurer

440111

FEB 24 1944

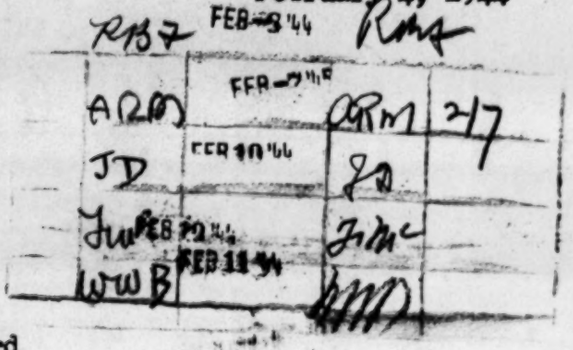
NC-151

(2

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

February 4, 1944



Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20

My dear Dr. Mann:

I wish to express to you and through you to the Board the very great encouragement your grant of over a year ago was to us in securing an amount considerably in excess of the $250,000 goal, we had set for ourselves at that time. We have now collected in cash and United States Savings Bonds more than $200,000 and have received the final pro rata payment of $25,000 from your Treasurer.

For whatever value it may have to you in dealing with other like grants, let me express the conviction that this $50,000 encouraged our friends and donors to do what they, perhaps, would not have done without such an incentive.

With kindest personal regards to you, and every good wish, I am

Sincerely,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham
President

FORM 624

FEB 24 1944

February 7, 1944

Dear President Cunningham:

It is most gratifying to learn from your letter of February 4th that your money raising effort has gone well beyond the goal. I hope that the excess will enable you to take care of more of your outstanding needs than were contemplated when the effort was launched.

We are very happy for you and, of course, are pleased that the Board's contribution helped you to accomplish your purposes.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

MAY - 4 1944

NC 151

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

3

April 18, 1944

	ARM	APR 24 '44	ARM	5/2
	JD		JD	
	JMC	MAY - 2 '44	JMC	

Dr. A. R. Mann
49 West 49th Street
New York - 20, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Mann:

We were very sorry, indeed, that you were unable to be with us at the dedication exercises of our new science building last Friday afternoon. It was a delightful occasion for us. Thinking that you may be interested, I am sending you a copy of our program used in the ceremonies.

Sincerely yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham
President

FORM 634

MAY - 4 1944

NC 151

May 2, 1944

Dear Dr. Cunningham:

Returning to the office today I find your letter of the 18th and the copy of the program of your ceremonies of dedication of the Martin Science Building. It is obvious that you had a very interesting and impressive occasion. I wish that I might have been in the audience.

The tributes to the senior and junior Martins make most interesting reading and establish clearly the appropriateness of the name you have attached to the new building.

With personal greetings,

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

Dr. John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

FORM 199

NC-151

	WWB		WWB
INTERVIEWS: ARM	FMR	DEC 19 '44	FMR
	FMc	DEC 20 PM	
card	KEO		KEO
	AMJ	~~(Reading)~~	

President John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, N.C.

December 13, 1944

Subject: Aid on current support:

JRC is deeply concerned about his budget for the current and perhaps the next year. On the basis of receiving 200 A.S.T.R.P. (seventeen year olds) in June a faculty adequate to handle these students and civilians was engaged. Because of smaller numbers than expected the Army is now concentrating these students in a few centers, and on December 2nd the unit was withdrawn from Davidson. Unless the Army continues to pay the salaries during the remainder of the year his budget will go heavily in the red. He is left with a staff of 33 to instruct 175 students. He needs about 20 toteach the range of subjects required and is confronted with what to do with the remainder. Two can be relocated and can be released. Some would like to engage in advanced study, some in writing, and some in research. These opportunities can be provided, however, only if the College can continue their salaries. JRC sees the need for $50,000 to draw on during the next year in order to handle his faculty satisfactorily. Receipts from the Army have not enabled the College to build up any reserve. It has a reserve of $25,000 developed over a long period of years. JRC inquired whether the GEB would give $25,000 toward current support if he raises $25,000. He urges as a further consideration the fact that the College is well advanced on a $500,000 building program for a new church and a new gymnasium, and that these friends and alumni are the same persons who would have to be solicited for additional annual support. Davidson cannot protect itself by enrolling women as it has been a men's College from its foundation.

ARM pointed out that his problem was similar to that in many institutions and that the Board had not found it practicable to do much to relieve the current pressures. ARM called attention to the Board's conditional appropriation of $50,000 in the spring of 1942, which was intended primarily to go toward current support over a five-year period, but did allow of alternative use in connection with the building program. The College had elected two years ago to put the $50,000 into a building program and has incorporated it in the sum of $250,000 now in hand for a building for physical training. The public has been advised that the funds for this building are in hand and it would not be practicable now togo back and try to raise another $50,000.

JRC will present his situation in writing and ARM agreed to discuss it with RBF and the other officers; but he held out no encouragement.

ARM

NC-151

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

LOWB DEC 30 '44 LKB
ARM DEC 30 '44 ARM 12/28
D- KEO KEO
December 23, 1944
FMC JAN 4 '45 FMC
amj Pending

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Mann:

I am writing you to record salient facts set forth in my conference with you last week. Let me thank you for your counsel and your understanding interest in our institution.

Davidson College is now faced with the most anxious situation it has confronted during the world war. Up to December second we had been training military units of sufficient size to keep the faculty and the facilities of the College in constant use. As the army indicated to us in the beginning, it expected us to make no money and lose no money on the transaction. Certainly we have not made any money. Whether we are to lose in the long run depends upon whether they require us to pick up faculty loads as of the date of the departure of the last unit, (December second).

Our present situation is that we have 170 civilian students enrolled with 33 members of the faculty on hand. It seems too late in the war period for us to allow a group of full and associate professors -- none over sixty-three years of age and only one or two under thirty years of age -- to get away from us. A very few of these we can locate on lend-lease to other institutions. Five of our professors are now engaged for the year at Carolina, Duke, Columbia, Mary Baldwin, and Kent State University in Ohio. Two or three of the present number here should pursue their studies for their doctor's degrees. One or two are engaged in productive scholarship and ought to have a semester to finish their books. Approximately 20 are needed to provide the offerings required by our present student body.

Dean Brown, Mr. Jackson, our treasurer, and I estimate that an emergency fund of $50,000. should care for us for the next eighteen months, allowing us to deal with our faculty as we deem best for the institution.

I am writing to ask if the General Education Board would be

willing to provide $10,000. of this amount if we secure from other friends the sum of $40,000. I shall deeply appreciate your consideration of this, as I do appreciate your assistance to us in the past.

Very cordially yours,

J. R. Cunningham
President

JRC:MS

FORM 624

December 28, 1944

Dear President Cunningham:

I have now received your letter of December 23rd in which you outline your need for a current sustaining fund of $50,000 toward which you request a grant of $10,000 conditioned upon your securing $40,000 from other sources.

Since your visit I have had opportunity to discuss this matter with the President of our Board and other officers. We fully understand your difficulties and your apprehensions. We are sympathetic toward you in facing your problems. We do not, however, find it practicable to recommend to the Trustees the requested grant. The Board's conditional contribution of $50,000 a few years ago toward current support contemplated a fund that would be available for just such an emergency. There is, too, the further fact that the situation you describe is one which confronts a great number of institutions and the Board's funds are not adequate to deal with it in any constructive fashion. In other words, the situation facing you is a general one.

I sincerely trust conditions will not prove as difficult as you now anticipate, and that Davidson and the other colleges will go through this new period of uncertainty without much greater strain than the one that confronted them about three years ago.

I am very sorry we cannot help you.

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

NC151

JAN 31 1945

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

January 1, 1945

ARM JAN-4'45 ARM
WWB JAN 18'45 WWB

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street,
New York 20, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Mann:

I am in receipt of your letter and thank you sincerely for your consideration of our request. While I regret that it is impossible for you to assist us at this time, I fully understand your position and am none the less grateful for your sympathetic consideration of the problem we face.

I am glad to tell you that since I talked with you, I have been able to secure from a friend in North Carolina the sum of $10,000 on this emergency fund. I trust that I may be able to secure other assistance.

Extending to you my very best wishes for the New Year, I am

Sincerely,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham
President

NC-151

Notes on Southern Trip - 11/24/45 - 12/1/45

Devereux C. Josephs
Walter W. Stewart
J. R. McCain

Davidson College, Davidson, N. C.

After a brief talk with President Cunningham in his office, we saw some of the laboratories and the library. H. N. Pulcher, Physics, makes a good impression. He found it best not to have all the students working on the same

experiment at the same time. In this way individual initiative was encouraged and they learned from each other. He pointed out that six of his recent students had graduate scholarships at universities. Three had recently taken their Ph.D.'s at the University of Virginia under Deans.

The library is a recent building. Mr. Gray who gave it has since given 30% of the income of a hosiery mill. The sum received last year amounted to $33,000. The library has 46,000 volumes. The annual budget for books and periodicals is $5,000. Davidson in 1942 raised nearly $300,000 toward which the Board gave $80,000. Davidson enjoys the income from the Duke Endowment Trust which represents the return on approximately $2,000,000. The regular endowment over which the College has complete control is $1,100,000. In addition there are trust funds of $790,000 over which the College does not have complete control, but from which it has the entire income. The College has in hand $250,000 for the erection of a gymnasium and $250,000 for the erection of a church.

Davidson has a good plant and a highly selected student body of about 700 in normal times and a relatively high proportion of students graduate and go on for graduate and professional study. The College was established in 1837 by the Presbyterian Church, and is still under Church control. All full professors must be Presbyterians.

Fraternities have the use of a house which contains a meeting room and social room with facilities for serving refreshments. No students live in fraternity houses. Davidson regards this as a satisfactory means of handling fraternities.

We had tea in the home of Dr. and Mrs. Cunningham with Dr. F. L. Jackson, Treasurer, and Dean C. K. Brown. The present enrolment is 320 with the prospect

of servicemen entering later. The low mark was last year - 175. Normal enrollment is 625. 600 is set as the ideal number, with 625 in residence. Tuition is $250, increased this year from $200. Salary of professors - $3,000 to $4,000. Associate professors - $2400 to $3,000. The College does not operate a dining hall. Boarding houses in the community have, up to this time, been remarkably satisfactory, but help and health problems may require the College to undertake the operation of a dining hall.

JUN 10 1946

NC-151

~~AMB~~
~~HGO~~
~~JDW~~
~~EMR~~
~~JMC~~
~~DSH~~
~~HMP~~

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 4, 1945

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Mann:

Our Library at Davidson College is greatly in need of additional reference scientific and cultural works. I have been concerned about this lack ever since we moved into our new Library building in 1941. From time to time the Library Committee of the Faculty has brought this need to my attention and has asked if something could not be done to supply it. When Dr. George A. Works made a survey of the College he called attention to the fact that the average expenditure by the College for years past was only $13.80 per student per year. This, I believe, is quite low. The Library holds 111, or 54% of the 207 volumes on the survey check list.

Some two or three weeks ago I asked the Library Committee to give me, after careful study and consultation with various departments in the College, a statement as to the concrete needs. Professor Lilly, Chairman of the Library Committee, and Acting Director of the Library, in the absence of Dr. Chalmers Davidson now on duty with the United States Navy, has within the past few days furnished me with material which I am taking the liberty of passing on to you.

Capt. J. P. Grey, as you will remember, gave us our new Library building. He bequeathed to us an interest in his hosiery mills in Bristol, Virginia, the income from which is to be used for the Library. He did not in his will allow for the payment of his inheritance taxes. It has required the income from the business for the past several years to pay such taxes. Meanwhile, the College has had to await its benefits from his bequest. When such benefits begin to flow in our direction within the next year or so, it will, I think, be very helpful to us in carrying for the current needs of the Library thereafter. I do not believe that it will permit us at any one time, or within several years, for that matter, to secure the works which are now urgently needed.

My hope would be that your Board might see its way clear to assist us with a grant in the amount of $10,000.00, if possible, to meet

11th at 7:30 p

the present basic needs of our Library.

If your time will permit, I should b e very glad to talk the matter over with you next Tuesday afternoon, December 11, or Wednesday, December 12, when I expect to be in New York City.

Thanking you for your consideration of the matter, and assuring you of our deep and lasting appreciation of the encouragement you have given us in the past, I am

Cordially yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham
President

P.S.--If a conference is possible for next week, I should be pleased if Dr. Jackson Davis could join us. He visited the College within recent days.

JUN 10 1946

LIBRARY OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

MRS. EDWARD J. ERWIN
CATALOGER

PROFESSOR CHALMERS G. DAVIDSON
DIRECTOR

MISS JULIA PASMORE
CIRCULATION LIBRARIAN

November 24th,1945

Dr. John R. Cunningham,President
Davidson College
Davidson , N.C.

Dear Dr. Cunningham :

The Library of Davidson College has recently made a very careful study of its necessary current needs and it has had the coöperation of all the departments of the College in this appraisal . The Library feels that it should have the sum of ten thousand dollars ($ 10.000.00) immediately in order to bring our Library up to the present -day needs of the undergraduates and the faculty. There are many scientific works, reference books and general cultural works which be badly need today . We hope that it will be possible for our Library to get some funds in the very near future since it is our desire to keep our shelves quite modern and up-to-date.

If you should so desire , I shall be glad to show you a list of many books which we need in order for our college to keep abreast with the ideas and facts of the times.

Sincerely ,
Henry T. Lilly.
Henry T. Lilly
Acting Director of the
Davidson College Library

JUN 10 1946

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Nov. 7, 1945.

Professor Henry T. Lilly, Chairman,
Library Committee,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.

Dear Professor Lilly,

In answer to your question regarding library needs in the History Department I would like to report the following. I have gone through the Shaw List of Books For College Libraries and find that it would require about $1500 to complete the list recommended for History in Liberal Arts Colleges. I feel these books are needed for the general and reference work of the Department.

The Department also needs about $500 to begin a reserve book section, obtaining some 20 or 30 copies of several key books for use as outside reading for the Freshman classes in history. We feel that this is a crying need for good work in our survey courses, for no one textbook can adequately fulfill the requirements of a good course. If we could have say 20 or 30 copies of a half dozen books we could do much better work, but these are impossible to obtain from our ordinary appropriation.

There are also several specific needs of large items which we cannot buy from the regular appropriations. Perhaps the most pressing need is the series of Census Reports from 1790 to 1860 which we do not have in the Library and which are now available from the United States Reprint Series. It will take about $300 to complete this set. We also need other specific items, such as the recently published Album of American History.

Other specific needs I shall list below, though this is a partial and incomplete catalogue of needed items.

Monumenta Germaniae historica... 120 Vols.
Patrologiae cursus completus, series latina. 221 Vols.
Dahlmann & Waitz, Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte. $14.00
Rostovtzeff, M.I., Social and Economic History of the Hellenistic World. 3 Vols. $32.00
Dictionairre des Antiquites grecques et romaines d'apres les textes et les monuments. 8 vols and index. $72.00
Economic Survey of Ancient Rome . 5 Vols. $25.00
Corpus Scriptorum ecclesiasticorum Latinorum.

Davidson College
Davidson, N. C.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Dittenberger, W. Sylloge inscriptum Graecorum. 4 Vols. $33.00
Wattenbach, W. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen in Mittelater Bis Zur Mitte Des Dreizehnten Jahrhunderts. 2 Vols.
Gercke, A. & Norden, E., Einleitung in die Altertumswissenschaft.

Veru truly yours,

Trouts W. Johnston.

For the Department.

FORM 634

JUN 10 1946

December 10, 1945

Dear President Cunningham:

May I acknowledge receipt of your letter of December 4th in which you request a grant of $10,000 to enable Davidson College to strengthen its library collections in certain basic respects. The request will have careful consideration by the officers in due course.

Sincerely yours,

A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

ARM:dk

Davidson College

JUN 10 1946

NC-151

Department of Physics--Book List

Glazebrook,Richard L. :A Dictionary of Applied Physics - in 5 volumes. Macmillan Company	$75.00
Edwards,J.W. Licensee: Handbuck Der Physik-Volumes 22-24,in 6 parts. Reproduction	82.50
Sawyer,Ralph A. :Experimental Spectroscopy.Prentice-Hall,Inc.	3.75
Cooke,Nelson M. and Markus,John. :Electronic Dictionary.McGraw-Hill.	5.00
Buerger,M.J. : X-Ray Crystallography. John Wiley and Sons,Inc.	6.50
American Institute of Physics. :Temperature,Its Measurement and Control in Science and Industry.Reinhold Publishing Corp.	11.00
King,W.P. :Electromagnetic Engineering.Volume 1-Fundamentals. McGraw-Hill Book Company,Inc.	6.00
Winchell,Alexander N. :The Optical Properties of Organic Compounds. The University of Wisconsin Press.811 State Street Madison 5,Wisconsin.	5.00
Rabinowitch,Eugene I. :Photosynthesis --and Related Processes. Interscience Publishers,Inc.215 Fourth Ave. N.Y.3 N.Y.	7.50
Benson,Barbara E. :Music and Sound Systems in Industry.McGraw-Hill Book Co.,Inc.	1.50
King,Mimno and Wing. :Transmission Lines,Antennas and Wave Guides. McGraw-Hill Book Co.,Inc.	3.50
Auger,Pierre. :What are Cosmic Rays?.University of Chicago Press.	2.00
Jane,Fred T. :Jane's All The World's Aircraft.The Macmillan Company.	19.00
Stranathan,J.D. :The "Particles" of Modern Physics.The Blakiston Company.	4.00
Rawlings,A.L. :The Theory of the Gyroscopic Compass and Its Deviations. The Macmillan Company.	3.50
Emery,Willis L. :Ultra-High Frequency Radio Engineering. The Macmillan Company	3.50
Hector,Lein and Scouten. :Electronic Physics.The Blakiston Company	3.75
Hopkins,A.A. : Scientific American Cyclopedia of Formulas. Scientific American Publishing Co.	5.50
Brown,Thomas B. :Foundations of Modern Physics.John Wiley and Sons,Inc.	3.25

Physics Staff, University of Pittsburgh.	Outline of Atomic Physics. 2nd. Edition John Wiley and Sons, Inc.	3.25
Strong, John.	Proceedures in Experimental Physics. Prentice-Hall, Inc.	5.00
Mingos, Howard.	The Aircraft Year Book for 1945. Lanciar Publishers, Inc. 10 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N.Y.	6.00
Thompson, Frank E. Jr.	Diving, Cutting and Welding, in Underwater Salvage Operations. Cornell Maritime Press, 241 West 23rd. Street New York 11, N.Y.	2.00
Kraght, Peter E.	Meteorology Workbook, with problems. Cornell Maritime Press, 241 West 23rd. Street New York 11, N.Y.	2.25

JUN 10 1946

Lewis B. Schenck

NC-151

THE DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE AND RELIGION

Davidson College

REFERENCE BOOKS:

Young, Robert Analytical Concordance to the Bible $7.50 Oxford (1938-1942)

International Standard Bible Encyclopaedia rev. ed. 5 vols. 1930
$ 39.50 Howard-Severance Co.

The New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge 12 vols. (1908-12)

Oesterley, W. O. E. and Robinson, T. H. An Introduction to the Books of the Old Testament London 1934

Oesterley, W. O. E. and Robinson, T. H. Hebrew Religion, Its Origin and Development 1930 Macmillan

Oesterley, W. O. E. and Robinson, T. H. A History of Israel 2 vols. $3.75 Oxford University Press, 1932

Mould, E. W. K. Essentials of Bible History $2.90 1939, Nelson, N. Y.

Peake, A. S. The People and the Book 1925 Oxford

Simpson, D. C. Old Testament Essays 1927, London

Robinson, H. Wheeler Record and Revelation 1938, Oxford

Wade, G. W. Old Testament History 5th ed. 1908 New York

Peritz, I. J. Old Testament History 1915, New York

Lods, A. Israel from its beginning to the Middle of the Eighth Century London, 1932

Lods, A. The Prophets and the Rise of Judaism, New York, 1937

Wardle, W. L. The History and Religion of Israel (The Clarendon Bible, vol. 3) Oxford 1936

Baron, S. W. A Social and Religious History of the Jews 3 vols. New York 1937

Pedersen, J. Israel: Its Life and Culture London 1924

Albright, W. F. From the Stone Age to Christianity, Baltimore 1940

Robinson, H. Wheeler, The Religious Ideas of the Old Testament, New York 1913

Knudson, A. C. The Religious Ideas of the Old Testament, New York, 1913

Montgomery, J. A. The Samaritans, Philadelphia, 1907

Graham, W. C. The Prophets and Israel's Culture, Chicago 1935

Guillaume, A. Prophecy and Divination Among the Hebrews and Other Semites New York, 1938

Welch, A. C. Jeremiah: His Time and His Work, Oxford 1928

Gordon, T. C. The Rebel Prophet, New York 1932

Lofthouse, W. F. The Prophet of Reconstruction: A Patriot's Ideal for a New Age London, 1920

Matthews, I. G. Ezekiel (An American Commentary to the Old Testament), Philadelphia 1939

Pelcher, C. V. Three Hebrew Prophets and the Passing of Empires (being a study of Nahum, Habakkuk and Zephaniah) London, 1931

Rankin, O. S. Israel's Wisdom Literature: Its Bearing on Theology and the History of Religion (Kerr Lectures) London, 1936

Macdonald, D. B. The Hebrew Philosophical Genius: A Vindication, Princeton, 1936

Charles, R. H. Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Book of Daniel, Oxford 1939

Welch, A. C. The Work of the Chronicales: Its Purpose and Its Date (Schweich Lectures) London, 1939

Angus, S. Environment of Early Christianity. 1915. Scribner $1.75

Ramsay, W. M. Cities of St. Paul. 1928. Doran. $3.50

Ramsay, W. M. Pauline and Other Studies. (prior 1928) Doran $3.50

Ramsay, W. M. Luke the Physician. 1908. Doran $2.50

Ramsay, W. M. Teachings of Paul in Terms of the Present Day. 1913.

Robertson, A. T. Paul the Interpreter of Christ. 1922. Doran $1.50

Robertson, A. T. Types of Preachers in the N. T. 1922. Doran $1.60

Robertson, A. T. Luke the Historian in Light of Research. 1920. Scribner $2.50

Kuyper, Abraham The Work of the Holy Spirit. $4.00 Eerdmans (prior 1928)

Swete, H. B. The Holy Spirit in the N. T. 1910. Macmillan $4.80

Andrews, H. T. The Acts of the Apostles. Westminster N. T. Revel 1908 $ .75

Ragg, Lonsdale Gospel Acc. to St. Luke. Westminster Com. (prior 1928) Gorham. $5.25

Bertholet, A. A History of Hebrew Civilization. Brentanos. 1926. $4.50

Duncan, G. A. St. Paul's Ephesian Ministry. Scribner 1930. $2.75

Jackson, F. J. F. Life of St. Paul. Boni & Liveright. 1926. $3.50

Ramsay, W. M. Bearing of Recent Discovery on the Trustworthiness of N. T. Doran (prior 1928) $6.00

Eiselen, F. C. Books of the Pentateuch. (Bibl. Introd. Series) Methodist Bk 1917. $2.50

Colwell, E. C. The Study of the Bible. U. of Chicago Press. 1937. $2.00

Grant, Elihu (ed) Haverford Symposium on Archaeology and the Bible. American Schools of Oriental Research, 409 Prospect St., New Haven, Conn. 1938 $2.00

Battenhouse, H. M. N. T. History and Literature. Thos. Nelson, N. Y. 1937 $2.50

Blunt, A. W. F. The Prophets of Israel. Oxford. 1929. $1.25

Semple, Ellen C. The Geography of the Mediterranean Region. Its Relation to Ancient History. New York, 1931. $4.00

Garstang, J. The Heritage of Solomon. London. 1934. 20s 1934 Williams & Norgate.

Knudson, A. C. Beacon Lights of Prophecy. N. Y. 1914. Methodist Bk. $2.00

Leslie, E. A. The Prophets Tell Their Own Story. N. Y. 1939. Abingdon. $2.00

Oesterley, W.O.E. Sacrifices in Ancient Israel. N. Y. 1937. Macmillan. 1938. $4.00

Hoschander, J. The Priests and Prophets. N. Y. 1938. Jewish Theological Seminary of America. $2.50

Calkins, Raymond. Jeremiah the Prophet. Macmillan 1930. $1.00

Oesterley, W.O.E. Gospel Parables in Light of Jewish Background. Macmillan 1936. $2.50

Blackie, W. G. Manual of Bible History. 2nd ed. Nelson. 1940. $2.00

Bowie, W. R. Story of the Bible. New Ed. Abingdon Cokesbury. $1.95

Hurlbut, J. L. Bible Atlas.rev. ed. Rand McNally. 1938. $3.50

Lankard, F. G. Bible Speaks to Our Generation. Oxford. 1941. $2.00

Chamberlin, G. L. Making the Bible Live. U. of Chicago Press 1939. $2.00

Humphries, A. L. Old Testament and Its Message. 2s6d 1939. Epworth

Phythian-Adams, W. J. Fulness of Israel. Oxford. 1938. $2.75

The International Critical Commentary: (to complete the set. - 18 vols. $4.00 and $4.50 per vol.)

Judges — G. F. Moore. 1895
Samuel — H. P. Smith. 1899
Isaiah — 1-27 — G. B. Gray 1912
2 vols. Ezekial — G. A. Cooke. 1937
Amos and Hosea — W. R. Harper. 1905
Micah-Joel — J. M. P. Smith, W. H. Ward, J. A. Benver. 1911
Haggai-Malachi and Jonah — H. G. Mitchell, J. M. P. Smith, and J. A. Benver 1912
2 vols. Psalms — C. A. Briggs 1906-7
Proverbs — C. H. Toy 1899
2 vols. Job — S. R. Driver & G. B. Gray 1921
Ecclesiastes — G. A. Barton. 1905
Esther — L. B. Paton. 1908
Daniel — J. A. Montgomery. 1927
Ezra - Nehemiah — L. W. Batten, 1913
Chronicles — E. L. Curtis, 1910

The following volumes of the Westminster Commentaries, edited by W. Lock and D. C. Simpson (London, Methuen)

Driver, S. C. — Genesis. 2nd ed. 1904
McNeile, A. H. — Exodus. 1908
Binns, L. E. — Numbers. 1927
Wade, G. W. — Isaiah. 1912
Binns, L. E. — Jeremiah. 1919
Redpath, H. A. — Ezra. 1907
Brown, S. L. — Hosea. 1932
Cooke, G. A. — Amos. 1914
Wade, G. W. — Micah, Obadiah, Joel, Jonah. 2 vols. 1906, 1925
Stonehouse, G.G., V. S. and Wade, G. W., Zephaniah, Nahum, Habakkuk. 1929
Barnes, W. E. — Psalms. 2 vols. 1931
Gibson, E.C.S. — Job. 1899
Oesterley, W.O.E. — Esdras. 1933

Current Books:

Cochrane, C. N. Christianity and Classical Culture. Oxford 1940. $8.00

Hoskyns, Edwyn Sir The Fourth Gospel. 2 vols. 30s Faber 1940. $9.00 Ryerson Br

Strachan, R. H. The Fourth Gospel. Macmillan 1942. $4.00

Quick, Oliver The Gospel of the New World. 6s 6d Nisbet 1944.

Barth, Karl Knowledge of God and the Service of God. (Gifford Lectures) Scribner 1939. $5.00

Visser't Hooft Wretchedness and Greatness of the Church. Macmillan 1944. $ .85

Vidler, A. R. Christ's Strange Work. 2s6d Longman's 1944

Fairweather, Alan The Word as Truth. 10s 6d Lutterworth Press 1945

Smith, Norman H. The Distinctive Ideas of the O. T. 10s Epworth 1944

Richardson, Alan The Miracle Stories of the Gospels. Harper 1942. $2.00

Phythian-Adams, Cannon, W. J. The Way of the At-One-Ment. 7 s6d 1945 Student's Macmillan $2.50

Emmet, Dorothy M. The Nature of Metaphysical Thinking. 10 s6d 1945 Macmillan $3.50 Toronto

Mascall, E. L. He Who Is. 1943 Longmans. $5.00

Farrer, Austin Finite and Infinite. 20s 1943 Dacre

Cocks, Principal H. D. By Faith Alone. 10s 6d 1943 J. Clarke

Ramsey, Michael The Resurrection of Christ. 5s 1945 Bles.

Hodgson, Leonard Theology in an Age of Science. 70 cts. (2s) Oxford 1944

Lewis, C. S. Perelandra. 2s6d 1944 Bles.

Lewis, C. S. Pilgrim's Regress

Lewis, C. S. Problem of Pain $1.50 1944 Macmillan

Lewis, C. S. Case for Christianity. $1.00 1943 Macmillan

Davies, D. R. Down Peacock's Feathers. $1.75 1944 Macmillan

Lowrie, Walter Kierkegaard (Biographical and Critical Study) Oxford 1938 $7.00

Lowrie, Walter SS Peter and Paul in Rome; an archaeological rhapsody. Oxford 1940. $2.00

Maritan, Jacques Education at the Crossroads. Yale U. Press. 1945 $2.00

Maritan, Jacques Living Thoughts of St. Paul. 1941 McKay, 1942 Cassell. $1.50

Maritan, Jacques Ransoming the Time. (translated by Buisse) $3.00. 1944 Scribner

Maritan, Jacques Christianity and Democracy. $1.25. 1944 Scribner

Brunner, H. E. Justice and the Social Order. 1945 Lutterworth Press.

Berdiaer, Nikolai Aleksandrovich, Slavery and Freedom. $2.75. 1944 Scribner.

Niehbuhr, Reinhold Children of Light and Children of Darkness. $2.00. 1944 Scribner

Scott, B. Y. The Relevance of the Prophets. $2.50. 1944 Macmillan.

Rowley, H. H. The Relevance of the Bible. $1.75. 1944 Macmillan.

Kroner, Richard The Primacy of Faith. $2.50. 1943 Macmillan.

Cammaerts, Emile The Flower of Grass. $2.00. Harper

Miller, Madeleine and J. Lane, Encyclopedia of Bible Life. Harper. $4.95

Kierkegaard, Soren Stages on Life's Way - translated by Lowrie $6.00 Princeton U. Press

" " Concluding Unscientific Postscript - translated by Lowrie and Swenson $6.00

" " Sickness Unto Death - translated by Lowrie. $2.00

" " Fear and Trembling - translated by Lowrie. $2.75

" " Training in Christianity - translated by Lowrie $3.00

" " Attack on Christendom $2.50

" " For Self Examination and Judge for Yourselves. $2.50

Books Not in Library (1931-1938):

Cook, Stanley A. The Old Testament, a reinterpretation. Macmillan 1936. $2.75

Crook, Margaret Brackenbury ed. The Bible and Its Literary Associations. Abingdon 1937 $2.50

Graham, W. C. The Prophets and Israel's Culture. U. of Chicago Press. 1934. $1.50

Knopf, Carl S. The O. T. Speaks. Nelson 1933. $2.00

Lightfoot, R. H. History and Interpretation of the Gospels. Hodder 1935.

Oesterly, W. O. E. An Introduction to the Books of the Apocrypha. Macmillan 1935 $3.75

Otto, Rufolf The Kingdom of God and the Son of Man. Translated from revised German edition by Floyd V. Filson and Bertram Lee Woolf. London, Lutterworth Press, the United Society for Xn Lit. 1938 Zondervan. $3.50

Smith, Bertram Tom Dean. The Parables of the Synoptic Gospels. Cambridge Univ. 1939. Macmillan $3.75

Lake, Kirsapp Paul His Heritage and Legacy. Oxford 1934.

McGiffert, A. C. Christianity as History and Faith. Scribner 1934.

" " " A History of Christian Thought. Scribner 1932-3 2 vols. $6.00

Frazer, Sir James George Aftermath - A Supplement to the Golden Bough. Macmillan 1937. $3.00

Holton, D. C. The National Faith of Japan, a Study in Modern Shinto. K. Baul, 1938 (Dutton $3.75)

Leuba, J. H. God or Man? A Study of the Value of God to Man. Holt. 1933. $2.75

Kirkland, Winfred Let Us Pray. Harper 1938. $1.00

Underhill, Evelyn The Spiritual Life. Harper 1937. $1.25

Dawson, Christopher H. Religion and the Modern State. Sheed 1935. $2.00

Lewis, John ed. Christianity and the Social Revolution. Gollancz. 1935

Lindsay, A. D. Christianity and Economics. Macmillan 1933. $2.25

Barth, Karl The Doctrine of the Word of God translated by G. T. Thomson. Edinburgh, Clark 1936. 591 p. 18--. $7.50. 1936 Scribner.

Niehbuhr, H Richard, Buck and Miller. The Church Against the World. Willett 1935. $2.00

D'Arcy, Martin Cyril The Nature of Belief. Sheed 1931 $2.50

Horton, W. M. Contemporary English Theology. Harper 1936. $2.00

" " " Realistic Theology. Harper 1934. $2.00

Inge, Wm. R. Christian Mysticism. Methuen 1933 7/6

Jones, Rufus M. Pathways to the Reality of God. Macmillan 1931 $2.50

Niebuhr, R. Beyond Tragedy. Scribner 1937. $2.00

Otto, Rudolf Religious Essays. Supplement to the Idea of the Holy. Translated by Brian Lunn. Oxford 1931.

Tillech, Paul The Interpretation of History. Scribner 1936. $2.50

Visser't Hooft, Wm Adolph, The Church and Its Function to Society. Willett 1937. $2.00
J. H. Oldham Allen

Webb, Clement C. J. — The Historical Element in Religion. (Fry Lectures, Univ. of Bristol. Allen 1935.

Sperry, W. L. — What You Owe Your Child. Harper 1935. $1.50

Brunner, H. E. — Man in Revolt: A Christian Anthropology (translated by Olive Wyon) Oxford 1939. $8.00

JUN 10 1946

NC-151
Davidson College

For the Department of Philosophy

A. Encyclopedias or sets.

Ferm, V., ed.: ENCYCLOPEDIA OF RELIGION. Philosophical Library, 15 E. 40th, New York. $10.00

Hastings, J.: DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE, in Five Volumes. William H. Allen, 2031 Walnut, Philadelphia 3, Pa. 25.00

JOURNAL OF THE HISTORY OF IDEAS. 4 vols., bound C.C.N.Y., New York. 36.00

Runes, D. and Schrickel, eds.: ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE ARTS. Philosophical Library, New York. 10.00

Shoolman and Slatkin: ENJOYMENT OF ART IN AMERICA. Arcadia Bookshop, 79 4th Ave., New York. 1942. 9.00

Symposia--Conferences on SCIENCE, PHILOSOPHY and RELIGION. 5 vols. Harpers, New York. (vols. 1,3 o.p.) ? 20.00

Zervos: L'Art de la Mesopotamie. F.A. Bernett, 415 Lexington Ave., New York. 25.00

B. Classic Philosophers.

ARISTOTLE: Works, in 11 volumes. Oxford Press, New York. 51.75

BERKELEY, George (Bp): Works, in 4 volumes. Oxford Press 1901. 12.00

BRADLEY, F.H.: Appearance and Reality. Macmillan 1902. 6.50

BRADLEY, F.H.: Essays on Truth and Reality. Oxford 1914. 4.20

DESCARTES, Rénè: Philosophical Works, tr. by Elizabeth Haldane. 2 vols. Cambridge Press 1911-1912. 18/-, 16/- 34/-

FICHTE, J.G.: The Vocation of Man, tr. by William Smith. Open Court 1906 1.00

HEGEL, G.W.F.: Lectures on the Philosophy of History. Tr. by J. Sibree. London, Bohn 1861. o.p. ? 5.00

HEGEL, G.W.F.: Lectures on the Philosophy of Religion. Tr. by E.B. Speirs & J.B. Sanderson. London, Paul 1895. o.p. ? 5.00

HEGEL, G.W.F.: Phenomenology of Mind. Tr. by J. Baillie. 2 vols. Macmillan 1910. 8.00

HEGEL, G.W.F.: The Philosopphy of Fine Art. Tr. by Osmaston. 4 vols. London, Bell 1920. 25/-

HEGEL, G.W.F.: Science of Logic. Tr. by W.H. Johnston & L.G.Struthers.
Macmillan 1929. 2 vols. 10.00

McTaggart, J. McT.E.: Commentary on HEGEL'S Logic.
Macmillan 1910. 4.00

Stace, W.T.: The Philosophy of HEGEL.
Macmillan 1924. 6.00

KANT, I.: Kritik of Judgment. Tr. by J.H. Bernard.
Macmillan 1892. 4.25

KANT, I.: Critique of Pure Reason. Tr. by Norman Kemp Smith. 2nd ed.
Macmillan. 6.25

Paton, H.J.: KANT'S Metaphysic of Experience. 2 vols.
Macmillan, New York. The set 7.50

Smith, Norman K.: Commentary to KANT's Critique of Pure Reason. 2
Macmillan, New York. 6.90

LEIBNITZ, Gottfried W.: The Philosophical Works. Tr. by G.M. Duncan.
Tuttle, 1908. 2.50

LOTZE, H.: Logic. ed. by B. Bosanquet. 2 vols.
Oxford 1888. 5.00

MALEBRANCHE: Dialogues on Metaphysics and Religion.
Macmillan, New York. 4.00

MANDEVILIE, B.: The Fable of the Bees. Commentary by F.B.Kaye. 2 vols.
Oxford Press 1924. 14.00

PLATO'S COSMOLOGY: The Timaeus, with commentary by F. M. Cornford.
Harcourt 4.50

PLOTINUS: Works, tr. by Stephen McKenna. 5 vols. 37.50
Medici Society. The set ~~37.00~~

SCHOPENHAUER, A.: The World as Willand Idea. Tr. by R.B. Haldane and
J. Kemp. London, Routledge, 1907-09. 3 vols. 2/5/-

THOMAS AQUINAS, Saint: Summa Theologica. 5 vols.
Catholic Book Supply House, New York City. 24.00

Farrell, W.: Companion to the SUMMA. 4 vols.
Sheed, Ward The set 15.00

C. Various Needed Books.

Carnap, Rudolph: THE LOGICAL SYNTAX OF LANGUAGE.
Kegan Paul 1937. Harcourt. 7.50

Ducasse, C.J.: THE PHILOSOPHY OF ART.
Dial Press 1929. 3.50

Montague, W.P.: WAYS OF KNOWING.
Macmillan 1925. 5.00

Ogden C.K., Richards, I.A., & Wood, J.: FOUNDATIONS OF AESTHETICS.
London, Allen 1922. 7/6

Peirce, C.S.S.: Chance, Love and Logic. ed. by M.R. Cohen.
Harcourt 1923. 3.50

Radakrishnan & Muirhead: CONTEMPORARY INDIAN PHILOSOPHY.
Macmillan, New York. 4.00

Reichenbach, Hans: EXPERIENCE AND PREDICTION.
University of Chicago Press 1938. 4.00

Reid, L.A.: A STUDY IN AESTHETICS.
Macmillan 1931. 5.00

Vaihinger, H.: THE PHILOSOPHY OF "AS IF." Tr. by C.K. Ogden.
Harcourt 1924. 7.50

Whitehead, A.N.: ADVENTURES OF IDEAS.
Macmillan, New York. 4.00

Whitehead, A.N.: PROCESS AND REALITY.
Macmillan, New York. 5.00

Whitehead, A.N.: SCIENCE AND THE MODERN WORLD.
Macmillan, New York. 3.50

JUN 10 1946 Davidson College

Rennie, Ysabel F. - The Argentine Republic, McMillan, 1945 4.00

Kany, Charles E. - American Spanish Syntax- Univ. of Chicago Press, 1945 6.00

Sell, Lewis L. - English-Spanish Comprehensive Technical Dictionary- McGraw-Hill Co., 1944 30.00

Von Hagen, Victor W.- South America Called Them- Alfred A. Knopf 3.75

Gracián, Baltasar- El Criticón- 3 vols. Edited by M. Romera-Navarro, Univ. of Penn. Press 12.00

Shipley, Joseph T.- Dictionary of World Literature- Philosophical Library Inc., 15 E. 40th St., New York 7.50

Serralles, Juan E. - English-Spanish and Spanish-English Dictionary of Aviation Terms, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1944 2.50

3C-151

General Reference Works

McCulloch and Gray	Mythology of all Races 13v.	$130.00
Hutchinson	Technical and Scientific Encyclopedia 4v.	25.00
Van Nostrand's	Scientific Encyclopedia	10.00
Bryan	Dictionary of Painters and Engravers	40.00
Fielding	Dictionary of American Painters and Sculptors	15.00
Sturgis	Dictionary of Architecture and Building 3v.	15.00
Hazlitt	Faiths and Folklore	6.00
Mulhall	Dictionary of Statistics	7.00
Baring-Gould	Lives of the Saints 16v.	12.00
Holweck	Biographical Dictionary of the Saints	10.00
Hamlin	Architecture through the Ages	6.00
Shipley	Dictionary of World Literature	7.50
		$283.00

E. J. Erwin

English Language and Literature

To complete files of:

Publications of the Modern Language Association	$100.00
Modern Language Notes	100.00
Modern Philology	50.00
Shakespeare Works (New Variorum Edition)	59.50
Critical works on Shakespeare urgently needed	150.00
Publications of the Early English Text Society	150.00
Ben Jonson Works 6v.	52.00
Modern Drama } The Library's weakest section	150.00
Modern Poetry }	150.00
	961.50

JUN 10 1946

NC-151

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Davidson, North Carolina

Department of French
G. B. Watts, Ph.D.
A. V. Goldiere, Ph.D.

Masson Standard French and English Dictionary, Heath, 2 vol. $25.00

Chevally and Goodridge French-English; English-French Dictionary, Oxford $5
$3.00

Beuchot edition, Voltaire Oeuvres, vols. 35-50 Garnier Frères, Paris.
(needed to complete our set. Probably about $4.00 per volume.) $72.00?

Hugo Oeuvres (Hachette)

JUN 10 1946

NC-151

Geography Book List — Davidson College

Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States, Paullin, Charles, Am. Geog. Soc., 1932, $15.00

New England's Prospect, Adams, James T. and others Am. Geog. Soc., 1933, 5.00

World Agriculture, Royal Inst. of International Aff., Oxford U. Press, 1932, 5.00

A Political Geography of the British Empire, Fawcett, Charles,B.;Ginn, 1933 4.50

The Continent of Europe, Lyde, L. W. (4th Ed.) Macmillan, 1931 4.00

Handbuch der Klimatologie, edited by Koppen, W., and Geiger, R. Gebruder Borntraeger, Berlin, 1930 and later. 5 vols; not complete. 36.00 (est.)

Vol. 2, Part I, Ward, R. D. and Brooks, C. F. Climatology of the West Indies.

Vol. 2, Part J, 1936, Ward, R. D. and Brooks, C. F., The Climates of North America.

Vol. 2, Part K, 1935, Sverdrup, H. U. and Petersen, H., Klima des kanadichen Archipels und Gronlands.

Vol. 3, Part L, 1932, Birkeland, B. J. and Foyn, N. J.; Klima von Nordwesteuropa.

Vol. 3, Part N, 1939, Koppen, W.;Klimakunde von Russland.

Vol. 3, Part M, 1932, Alt, E.; Klimakunde von Mittel- und Sudeuropa.

Vol. 4, Part R, 1931, Braak, C.; Klimakunde von Hinterindien und Insulinde.

Vol. 4, Part S, 1932, Taylor, G. and Kidson, E., Climatology of Australia and New Zealand.

Vol. 4, Part T, 1938, Schott, G.; Klimakunde der Sudsee-Inselm.

Vol. 4, Part U, 1938, Meinardus, W.; Klimakunde der Antarktis.

Vol. 5, Part X, 1933, Robertson, C. L. and Sellick, N. P.; The Climate of Rhodesia, Nyasaland, and Mozambique.

The Strategy of Raw Materials, Emeny, Brooks; Macmillan, 1934 3.00

Economic Development of the Netherland Indies, Broek, J. O. M. Institute of Pacific Relations 2.00

Global Epidemiology, Simmons, J S and others Lippincott, 1944 7.00

World Trade in Agricultural Products, Taylor and Taylor;
Macmillan, 1943 — 3.50

Trade Centers and Trade Routes, Van Cleef ;
Appleton, 1937 — 3.50

Commodity Yearbook, Commodity Research Bureau, Inc.,
New York, 1940, 1941 — 15.00

Birth and Development of the Geological Sciences, Adams,
F. D.; Williams and Wilkins, 1938, — 5.00

Source Book in Geology, Mather, K. F. and Mason, S.;
McGraw, 1939 — 5.00

The Baltic States, Royal Inst. of International Affairs,
Oxford U. Press, 1938, — 3.00

The Republics of South America, Royal Inst. of International Aff.; Oxford U. Press, 1938, — 8.50

The Basis of Soviet Strength, Cressey, G. B.;
McGraw, 1945 — 3.00

Economic Geography of Asia, Bergsmark, D. R.;
Prentice, 1935 — 5.00

Europe, Van Valkenburg, S. and Huntington, E.;
Wiley, 1935 — 4.50

Plant Ecology, Weaver and Clements (2nd Ed.)
McGraw, 1938, — 5.00

Minerals in World Affairs, Lovering, T. S.;
Prentice, 1943 — 4.00

Soil Conservation, Bennett, H. H.;
McGraw, 1939, — 6.00

Ores and Industries in the Far East, Bain, F.;
Council on Foreign Relations, 1933, — 3.00

New Universal Atlas, Denoyer-Geppert — 12.50

The British Isles, Stamp, L. D. and Beaver ; (2nd Ed.)
Longmans, 1937, — 8.00

Land Economics, Ely, R. T. and Wehrwein,
Macmillan, 1940 — 4.00

Southern Industry and Regional Development, Herring, H;
U. of N. C. Press, 1941 — 1.00

Development of Capitalistic Enterprise in India, Buchanan, D. H.; Macmillan, 1934, — 5.00

Land Utilization in China, Buck, J. L.; (3 vol.)
U. of Chicago Press, 1937, 15.00

Africa, Beaver, S. and Stamp. L. D.;
Longmans, 1934, 2.60

The Grand Coulee, Bretz, J. H.; Spec. Pub. No. 15,
Amer. Geog. Soc., 1932, 4.00

The Colarado Delta, Sykes, G.; Spec. Pub. No. 19,
Amer. Geog. Soc., 1937, 4.00

O. C. Marsh, Pioneer in Paleontology, Schucert, C., and
LeVene, C. M.; Yale U. Press, 1940, 5.00

An Introduction to the Study of Fossil Plants, Walton, John;
Macmillan, 1940, 3.75

Stream Flow, Grover and Harrington;
Wiley, 1943, 4.00

South-Eastern Europe, Royal Institute of International
Affairs; Oxford U. Press, 1939, 2.00

The Balance Sheets of Imperialism, Clark, Grover;
Columbia U. Press, 1936 2.75

Economic Rivalries in China, Clark, Grover;
Yale U. Press, 1932, 2.00

World Weather Records, Clayton, H. H. (vol. 90)
Smithsonian Misc. Collections, 1934 1.50

The Geography of Europe, Hubbard, G. D.;
Appleton, 1937, 5.00

The British Empire (2nd. Ed.), Royal Institute of
International Aff.,Oxford U. Press, 1938, 5.00

Geography Book List

Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States, Paullin, Charles, Am. Geog. Soc., 1932, $15.00

New England's Prospect, Adams, James T. and others Am. Geog. Soc., 1933, 5.00

World Agriculture, Royal Inst. of International Aff., Oxford U. Press, 1932, 5.00

A Political Geography of the British Empire, Fawcett, Charles,B.; Ginn, 1933 4.50

The Continent of Europe, Lyde, L. W. (4th Ed.) Macmillan, 1931 4.00

Handbuch der Klimatologie, edited by Koppen, W., and Geiger, R. 36.00 (est.)
Gebruder Borntraeger, Berlin, 1930 and later. 5 vols; not complete.

Vol. 2, Part I, Ward, R. D. and Brooks, C. F. Climatology of the West Indies.

Vol. 2, Part J, 1936, Ward, R. D. and Brooks, C. F., The Climates of North America.

Vol. 2, Part K, 1935, Sverdrup, H. U. and Petersen, H., Klima des kanadichen Archipels und Gronlands.

Vol. 3, Part L, 1932, Birkeland, B. J. and Foyn, N. J.; Klima von Nordwesteuropa.

Vol. 3, Part N, 1939, Koppen, W.;Klimakunde von Russland.

Vol. 3, Part M, 1932, Alt, E.; Klimakunde von Mittel- und Sudeuropa.

Vol. 4, Part R, 1931, Braak, C.; Klimakunde von Hinterindien und Insulinde.

Vol. 4, Part S, 1932, Taylor, G. and Kidson, E., Climatology of Australia and New Zealand.

Vol. 4, Part T, 1938, Schott, G.; Klimakunde der Sudsee-Inselm.

Vol. 4, Part U, 1938, Meinardus, W.; Klimakunde der Antarktis.

Vol. 5, Part X, 1933, Robertson, C. L. and Sellick, N. P.; The Climate of Rhodesia, Nyasaland, and Mozambique.

The Strategy of Raw Materials, Emeny, Brooks; Macmillan, 1934 3.00

Economic Development of the Netherland Indies, Broek, J. O. M. Institute of Pacific Relations 2.00

Global Epidemiology, Simmons, J. S. and others Lippincott, 1944 7.00

World Trade in Agricultural Products, Taylor and Taylor; Macmillan, 1943 — 3.50

Trade Centers and Trade Routes, Van Cleef ; Appleton, 1937 — 3.50

Commodity Yearbook, Commodity Research Bureau, Inc., New York, 1940, 1941 — 15.00

Birth and Development of the Geological Sciences, Adams, F. D.; Williams and Wilkins, 1938, — 5.00

Source Book in Geology, Mather, K. F. and Mason, S.; McGraw, 1939 — 5.00

The Baltic States, Royal Inst. of International Affairs," Oxford U. Press, 1938, — 3.00

The Republics of South America, Royal Inst. of International Aff.; Oxford U. Press, 1938, — 8.50

The Basis of Soviet Strength, Cressey, G. B.; McGraw, 1945 — 3.00

Economic Geography of Asia, Bergsmark, D. R.; Prentice, 1935 — 5.00

Europe, Van Valkenburg, S. and Huntington, E.; Wiley, 1935 — 4.50

Plant Ecology, Weaver and Clements (2nd Ed.) McGraw, 1938, — 5.00

Minerals in World Affairs, Lovering, T. S.; Prentice, 1943 — 4.00

Soil Conservation, Bennett, H. H.; McGraw, 1939, — 6.00

Ores and Industries in the Far East, Bain, F.; Council on Foreign Relations, 1933, — 3.00

New Universal Atlas, Denoyer-Geppert — 12.50

The British Isles, Stamp, L. D. and Beaver ; (2nd Ed.) Longmans, 1937, — 8.00

Land Economics, Ely, R. T. and Wehrwein, Macmillan, 1940 — 4.00

Southern Industry and Regional Development, Herring, H; U. of N. C. Press, 1941 — 1.00

Development of Capitalistic Enterprise in India, Buchanan, D. H.; Macmillan, 1934, — 5.00

Land Utilization in China, Buck, J. L.; (3 vol.)
U. of Chicago Press, 1937, 15.00

Africa, Beaver, S. and Stamp. L. D.;
Longmans, 1934, 2.60

The Grand Coulee, Bretz, J. H.; Spec. Pub. No. 15,
Amer. Geog. Soc., 1932, 4.00

The Colorado Delta, Sykes, G.; Spec. Pub. No. 19,
Amer. Geog. Soc., 1937, 4.00

O. C. Marsh, Pioneer in Paleontology, Schucert, C., and
LeVene, C. M.; Yale U. Press, 1940, 5.00

An Introduction to the Study of Fossil Plants, Walton, John;
Macmillan, 1940, 3.75

Stream Flow, Grover and Harrington;
Wiley, 1943, 4.00

South-Eastern Europe, Royal Institute of International
Affairs; Oxford U. Press, 1939, 2.00

The Balance Sheets of Imperialism, Clark, Grover;
Columbia U. Press, 1936 2.75

Economic Rivalries in China, Clark, Grover;
Yale U. Press, 1932, 2.00

World Weather Records, Clayton, H. H. (vol. 90)
Smithsonian Misc. Collections, 1934 1.50

The Geography of Europe, Hubbard, G. D.;
Appleton, 1937, 5.00

The British Empire (2nd. Ed.), Royal Institute of
International Aff.,Oxford U. Press, 1938, 5.00

JUN 10 1946

OSCAR J. THIES, JR. THOMAS S. LOGAN JOHN B. GALLENT

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Nov. 7, 1945.

Library Committee,
Davidson College,
Davidson, N.C.
Attn.Prof. H.T.Lily.

Gentlemen:

In accordance with your request for information about books, periodicals, etc., needed for the Chemistry Department Library, the members of the Chemistry Staff met and decided to recommend that any funds allotted this department could be used very profitably in the purchase of as many as possible of the following important publications which we do not now have:

J. of Physical Chemistry, any volumes after about 1910.
This journal was started in 1880, and there are now about 65 volumes. Those most important to us would be the more recent ones. We estimate the cost to average abour $8.00 per volume.

J. of the Chemical Society (London), Vols. 1932-1945.
We have this journal from 1890 through 1931. These volumes will probably average $15-20 pash.

J. of Organic Chemistry, vols. 1 through date.
This journal was started in 1932. Estimated cost per volume,$8.00

Taylor: Treatise on Physical Chemistry; Van Nostrand, 5 vols.at $10.00.

Ullmann:Encyclopoedia of Technical Chemistry, Edwards Bros.
11 volumes, price of reproduction, $220.00

These publications are listed in order of preference. There may be some difficulty in securing some of the journals. Since this is true, the sooner we can start collecting them, the more likely we will be be able to get complete runs.

Very truly yours,

O.J.Thies,Jr.

JUN 10 1946

(Could use $600, or more, very easily.)

BIOLOGY Davidson College.

NC-151

Scientific & Reference:

American Midland Naturalist, vols. 19-22 (1937-39). (University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, Ind.) $10.00

Ecology, vols. ~~11~~ 20 (1938-39).(Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1000 Washington Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y.) ~~$30.00~~ 60.00

Zoological Record, vols. 68-71 (1931-34). (Secretary, Zoological Society of London, Regent's Park, N.W.8) 240s ($60.00) (Could use £300. here.)

Journal of Wildlife Management, vols. 2-3 (1937-1939). (Dr. P. F. English, Secretary, Forestry Bldg., State College, Pa.) $14.00

Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science, vols. 10-11, 13-15 (1935-36, 1938-40)(Dr. Kendall Born, Tenn. Div. of Geology, Nashville) $10.00

Young, Stanley P. & E. A. Goldman. The Wolves of North America. (American Wildlife Institute, 822 Investment Bldg., Washington 5, D. C.) $6.00

Norman, J. R. A History of Fishes. (Frederick A. Stokes Co. 1931) $7.00

Norman, J. R. & F. C. Fraser. Giant Fishes, Whales & Dolphins. (1937, W. W. Norton) $4.00

Johnson, Myrtle Elizabeth & Harry James Snook. Seashore Animals of the Pacific Coast.

Muenscher, W. C. Weeds; Identification & Control. (Macmillan, rev. ed. 1942) $4.50

Wigglesworth, V. B. Principles of Insect Physiology. (E. P. Dutton & Co. 1939)

Smith, M. East Coast Marine Shells...from Maine to Texas. (Edwards Brothers, Ann Arbor, Mich., 1937)

Snodgrass, R. E. Principles of Insect Morphology. (McGraw-Hill,) $6.00

Scientific & Reference (cont'd):

Journal of Parasitology, vols. 25-27 (1939-41). (Science Press, Lancaster, Pa.)

Coe, Wesley Raswell. Echinoderms of Connecticut. Conn. St. Geol. & Nat. Hist. Survey, Bul. no. 19. (James Brewster, Librarian, State Library, Hartford 1, Conn.) $ .50

Hylander, Clarence John. The Algae of Connecticut. Conn. St. Geol. & Nat. Hist. Survey, Bul. no. 42. (See above) $1.50

L. M. B. C. Memoirs on Typical British Marine Plants & Animals, XXXII. Sepia. (University Press, Liverpool,) 12s 6d

Hartman, Olga. The Marine Annelids of North Carolina. Duke U. Marine Station, Bul. No. 2. (Duke U. Press, 1945) $1.00

Schneider, Albert. A Textbook of General Lichenology. (N. Y. Botanical Garden, Bronx Park, New York, N. Y.) $2.50

Fink, Bruce. The Lichen Flora of the United States. (Univ. of Mich. Press, Ann Arbor, 1935) $4.00

Schrader, Franz. Mitosis. (Columbia Univ. Press, 1944) $2.00

Dobzhansky, Theodosius. Genetics and the Origin of Species. (Columbia Univ. Press, 1941) $4.25

Hagelstein, Robert. The Mycetozoa of North America. (Pub. by the author, Mineola, N. Y., 1944) $6.00

Dice, Lee R. The Biotic Provinces of North America. (Univ. Michigan Press, Ann Arbor, 1943) $1.75

Comstock, John Henry. (Revised & ed. by W. J. Gertsch) The Spider Book. (Doubleday, Doran & Co., 1940) $6.00

General Cultural:

Teale, Edwin Way. The Golden Throng. (Dodd, Mead & Co.)

Sheldon, Charles. The Wilderness of Denali. (Chas. Scribner's Sons, 1930)

Marshall, Robert. The People's Forests.

Russell, W. F. Jr. Falconry: A Handbook for Hunters. (Chas. Scribner's Sons, 1940) $2.50

Greene, Earle R. & others. Birds of Georgia. (Univ. of Georgia Press, 1945) $2.00

Kortright, Francis H. The Ducks, Geese and Swans of North America. (American Wildlife Institute, 822 Investment Bldg., Washington, D. C., 1943) $4.50

Schwartz, C. W. The Prairie Chicken in Missouri. (Missouri Conservation Commission, 1944) $5.00

Wolfe, Linnie Marsh. Son of the Wilderness; The Life of John Muir. (Alfred A. Knopf,) $3.50

Robinson, Mabel L. Runner of the Mountain Tops; the Life of Louis Agassiz. (Random House, 1939) $3.00

Driver, E. C. Name That Animal. (Pub. by the author, 119 Prospect St., Northampton, Mass.) $5.00

Bishop, Sherman C. Handbook of Salamanders. (Ithaca, N.Y., Comstock Pub. Co., 1943) $5.00

Hagen, Victor Wolfgang von. South America Called Them. (Knopf,) $3.75

Merrill, E. D. Plant Life of the Pacific World. (Macmillan, 1945) $3.50

National Geographic Society. Wild Animals of North America. (Natl. Geog. Society, Washington, D.C.) $2.00

National Geographic Society. The Book of Fishes. (As above,) $3.00

National Geographic Society. The Book of Wild Flowers. (As above,) $3.00

McIlhenny, E. A. The Alligator's Life History. (Boston, Christopher Pub. House, 1935)

General Cultural (cont'd.):

Flexner, Simon & James Thomas Flexner. William Henry Welch and the Heroic Age of American Medicine. (Viking Press, 1941) $3.75

Lampson, Robin. Death Loses a Pair of Wings; The Epic of William Gorgas ..... (Chas. Scribner's Sons, 1939) $3.00

Lincoln, Frederick C. The Migration of American Birds. (Doubleday, Doran & Co.,) $4.00

Morgan, Willard D. & Henry M. Lester. Graphic Graflex Photography. (Morgan & Lester, Publishers,) $4.00

Loveridge, Arthur. Reptiles of the Pacific World. (Macmillan, 1945) $3.00

Keesing, Felix M. Native Peoples of the Pacific World. (Macmillan, 1945) $3.00

Troughton, Ellis. Furred Animals of Australia. (Sydney, Australia, Angus& Robertson, Ltd., 1941) 14s 6d

Allen, Glover M. Bats. (Harvard U. Press, 1939) $4.00

Boyd, William. An Introduction to Medical Science. (Lea & Febiger,) $3.50

Beebe, William. Nonsuch: Land of Water. (Brewer, Warren & Putnam) 1932 $3.50

Jaeger, Ellsworth. Wildwood Wisdom. (Macmillan, 1945) $2.95

Eddy, Samuel & Thaddeus Surber. Northern Fishes. (Univ. of Minnesota Press,) $4.00

Christensen, Clyde M. Common Edible Mushrooms. (Univ. of Minnesota Press,) $2.50

JUN 10 1946

PURE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Davidson College

THE FOURIER INTEGRAL AND CERTAIN OF ITS APPLICATIONS, Weiner, N.	The Macmillan Co.	1933	$ 5.00
A COURSE OF MODERN ANALYSIS, Whittaker and Watson	The Macmillan Co.	1943	10.50
ELLIPTIC AND HYPERELLIPTIC INTEGRALS AND ALLIED THEORY, Roberts, W.R.	The Macmillan Co.	1938	3.10
A COURSE OF ANALYSIS, Phillips, E. G.	The Macmillan Co.	1930	4.00
THE THEORY OF FUNCTIONS OF A REAL VARIABLE AND THE THEORY OF FOURIER'S SERIES, Hobson, E. W.	The Macmillan Co.	1927	13.00
ELEMENTARY MATRICES AND SOME APPLICATIONS TO DYNAMICS AND DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, Frazer, Duncan, and Coller	The Macmillan Co.	1939	7.50
INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF FOURIER'S SERIES AND INTEGRALS, Carslaw, H. S.	The Macmillan Co.	1930	5.00
MODERN THEORIES OF INTEGRATION, Kestleman, H.	Oxford University Press	1937	5.50
THEORY OF FUNCTIONS, Titchmarsh, E. C.	Oxford University Press	1932	8.50
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF NUMBERS, Hardy and Wright	Oxford Uniwersity Press	1938	8.00
THE ELEMENTS OF NON-EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY, Coolidge, J. L.	Oxford University Press	1909	5.35
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF FUNCTIONS OF A COMPLEX VARIABLE, Copson, E. T.	Oxford University Press	1935	8.50
INFINITE SERIES, Fort, T.	Oxford University Press	1930	7.50
FUNCTIONS OF REAL VARIABLES, Osgood, W. F.	G. E. Stechert Co.	1938 (reprint)	4.00
ALGEBRAIC FUNCTIONS, Bliss, G. A.	American Mathematical Society (Colloquium Publications)	1933	3.00
CRELLE'S CALCULATING TABLES, Crelle, A. L. New Edition by O. Seeliger	G. E. Stechert Co.	1930 (reprint)	6.00
CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS, Bliss, G. A.	Open Court Publishing Co.	1925	2.00
ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, Ince, E. L.	Longmans, Green Co.	1927	12.00
FUNCTIONS OF A REAL VARIABLE, Townsend, E. J.	Henry Holt and Co.	1928	5.00
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS FOR ENGINEERS, Reddick and Miller	John Wiley and Sons	1938	4.00

NC-151

PURE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

INTRODUCTION TO GENERAL TOPOLOGY, Sierpinski, Waclaw	University of Chicago Press	1934	$ 4.00
VECTOR ANALYSIS, WITH AN INTRODUCTION TO TENSOR ANALYSIS, Wills, A. P.	Prentice-Hall	1931	5.00
THE HOME MECHANICS HANDBOOK, Various Authors	D. Vannostrumd Co.	1945	5.95
STATICS AND THE DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE, Macmillan, W. D.	McGraw-Hill	1927	5.00
ADVANCED CALCULUS, Woods, F. S.	Ginn and Co.	Latest Edition	4.60
TABLES OF FUNCTIONS, Jahnke, Emde	Dover Publications, 1780 Broadway, N. Y.	1938	3.50
GRAPHICAL SOLUTIONS, Mackey, C. O.	John Wiley and Sons	1944	2.50
THE NATURE OF MATHEMATICS, Block, Max	Harcourt, Brace Co.	1934	3.50
THE MONGEAN METHOD OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY, Roever, W. H.	The Macmillan Co.	1933	3.00
A MANUAL OF GREEK MATHEMATICS, Heath, Sir Thomas Little	Oxford University Press	1933	5.00
VECTOR ANALYSIS, Taylor, J. H.	Prentice-Hall		2.85
HIGHER ALGEBRA, Hall and Knight	The Macmillan Co.	1940	2.50
ANALYTIC MECHANICS, Chambers and Fairies	The Macmillan Co.	1943	3.75
AERIAL NAVIGATION, Benham, H. E.	John Wiley and Sons	1945	3.50
CALCULUS, Robbins and Little	The Macmillan Co.	1940	3.25
HOW TO SOLVE IT, Polya, George	Princeton University Press	1945	2.50
CALCULUS, L. H. Kells	Prentice-Hall	1944	3.75
SYNTHETIC PROJECTIVE GEOMETRY, Sanger, R. G.	McGraw-Hill	1942	2.00
DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, Ford, L. R.	McGraw- Hill	1933	2.50
BASIC AIR NAVIGATION, Blackburn, E. F.	John Wiley and Sons	1945	3.00
TABLES OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS IN FINANCE, INSURANCE, STATISTICS, Glover, J. W.	Geo. Wahr, Publisher, Ann Arbor, Mich.		?

FORM 199

JAN 14 1946

RC-151

INTERVIEWS: ARM JD

JD		
WJB		
FMR		
FMcDEC 27		

December 12, 1945
New York, New York

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College

PENDING REQUEST FOR GRANT TOWARD LIBRARY COLLECTIONS

JD first spoke of his favorable impression of Dean Brown and certain members of the faculty, met on a recent visit to the College, and raised the question as to whether some of these persons, Dean Brown especially, might not profit from an opportunity to visit a few of the better colleges to study their programs and operations. A few weeks spent in such visitation might have considerable informative and stimulating value. JRC welcomed the idea and will give it consideration.

JRC stated that it was difficult to know what income toward support of the library would be derived from the provision in the will of Captain J. P. Gray that the University should receive 20% of the net income from the Gray Hosiery Mill. The College treasurer, Mr. Jackson, who is one of the executors of the Gray estate, has estimated the probable income to the College from $15,000 to possibly $25,000. (Mr. Jackson had suggested to JD the figure of $33,000.) JRC feels that it is wise to estimate conservatively, as the war stimulus will recede. There is uncertainty as to how much will be taken in taxes and how much would be plowed back into the business.

The Gray will indicates the donor's preference that the money coming to the University shall be applied on the library so far as it may be so needed and that any income not so needed may be used for the general requirements of the College. JRC would like to apply the total income to the library and thus release funds from the general college income now going toward library support. If this is done, the Gray income may be expected to cover the salary budget of the library and the upkeep of the building, but it is not estimated to be adequate for the book collections. The present normal appropriation of $3,000 from the general budget will doubtless have to be continued; furthermore if the funds are thus applied, it will not be possible to fill the gaps in the collections, particularly in the reference works, for which the request of $10,000 from the GEB is desired. JRC says that the staff has been considering these library requirements for more than a year and that nearly every department is handicapped by certain library inadequacies.

A reason for desiring to release present funds going to the library is to enable the College to increase its salary scale and to replace at least a dozen members of the faculty lost during the war or who must otherwise be replaced at a higher salary level. The present maximum for a professor is $4,000. He desires to raise the maximum to $5,000, but this will, presumably, be a matter of some years. JRC referred to certain offers members of his faculty have received at salaries substantially above what the College can now pay. JRC will send copy of the present library budget showing just how much money would thus be released by the plan he proposes.

The College has recently increased its tuition from $200.00 to $250.00. When the desired enrollment of 700 is again attained, this will afford substantial increase; however the College maintains a fairly liberal scholarship arrangement, under which perhaps 100 students a year receive grants from $75.00 to $125.00 toward tuition. In addition, five scholarships of $250.00 each were created when the tuition was increased. Every ministerial student or son of a minister who makes application is given a waiver of one-half tuition. This costs the College $12,000 to $15,000 a year.

A.R.M.

ARM:dk

NC-151

JUN 10 1946

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 19, 1945

2

ARM		ARM	12/21
JD	DEC 26 '45	JD	
WoB		WoB	
HMP	DEC 13 '45		

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Mann:

I find in looking up the total expenditure on our Library for a typical year that we are expending for salaries, books, periodicals, etc. a total of $9,698.00 per annum. This does not include maintenance, insurance, heating, etc. If all of this, with the exception of $3,000.00 we are now allocating for the purchase of new books, were withdrawn and applied to faculty salaries, it would amount to $6,698.00. I trust these are the figures you desired.

Thanking you for your courtesy in seeing me the other afternoon, and assuring you and Dr. Davis of my appreciation of your consideration and counsel, I am

Cordially yours,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham
President

(s)

FORM 614

JUN 10 1946

December 21, 1945

Dear President Cunningham:

Thank you for your letter of December 19th giving me the budget figure for your library. This information will be of help to us in considering your request.

With warm greetings of the season,

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

FORM 624

JUN 10 1946

D- JUM

JC-157

June 6, 1946

My dear President Cunningham:

Your recent request for a grant of $10,000 from the General Education Board to meet basic needs of the library has had the consideration of the Board's officers. I am sorry to have to inform you that their action was unfavorable.

Some time when Mr. Davis or another officer of the Board is in your vicinity, he will stop and talk with you.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

WWB:jum

FORM 105

C
O
P
Y

INTERVIEWS: RDC

May 6, 1947
Atlanta, Georgia

President J. R. McCain
Agnes Scott College
Decatur, Georgia

3C-151

* * * * * * * *

Davidson and Queens are good schools in North Carolina. What school will serve men in Charlotte is a question. Davidson will not suffer much if a rival develops in Charlotte as the population grows.

* * * * * * * *

FORM 106

MAY 26 1947

MC 151

WWB		
FMR	MAY 14 1947	
FMcMAY	15 '47	
KEO		

May 12, 1947
New York

INTERVIEWS: RDC

Pres. Edgar H. Gould
St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, N. C.

G stopped in to inquire whether some officers of the Board intended to visit the campus at St. Augustine. He had the impression from the American Church Institute that some member of the Board would visit the institution sometime this spring. They have plans drawn of an extension to one of their buildings and would like a visit from one of the officers.

I explained that JD had contemplated a trip during May; that our plans had been necessarily altered by the death of JD; that I would try to visit the institution sometime in early June or during the summer.

G expects to be on the campus until the middle of June. Commencement is on the 28th of May, and he would not be available on that day.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

AUG - 3 1948

HMP

NC 151

INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

FROM: TBA

DATE: July 30, 1948

TO:

RDC	AUG [illegible]	RDC

COMMENTS:

SUBJECT:

Yesterday Dr. John R. Cunningham, President of Davidson College, North Carolina, called and left the attached brochure with me.

I have a high opinion of both Dr. Cunningham and Davidson. So also, I think, did Jackson Davis and Albert Mann. Indeed, it was on Mann's recommendation that we sent our Jimmie to Davidson. Jimmie had a happy experience there. With a Davidson preparation he entered Harvard Business School at the age of 21, and has done well in Cambridge. I am, therefore, rather personally involved with Davidson.

Dr. Cunningham hopes, of course, to receive help from the GEB in his present campaign. Concerning that I made no comment. I did, however, tell him the present situation of the Board and the limited nature of its program and resources.

Dr. Cunningham is leaving this week for Europe. He asked me to show you his brochure and give you the information which this memorandum contains. He will doubtless call upon you this Fall and I thought you should have this background.

Please return the brochure to me. It has a picture of Jimmie in it (extreme right, page 5). Returned.

TBh.

FORM 106

NC-151

INTERVIEWS: AHE

RDC	NOV-1 '48	AHE
FMc		FMc
WWB		EmR
RWJ	NOV-8 '48	RWJ

EAB EAB

October 28, 1948

PRESIDENT JOHN R. CUNNINGHAM
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

Cunningham came in to present a request for aid in raising a fund of two and a half million. The immediate need in order of preference is:

1. Physical education building, toward which the College now has $250,000.
2. A chapel, toward which the College has $250,000. Cunningham estimates that the physical education building will cost $600,000. The chapel will cost $600,000.
3. $1,000,000 for endowment.
4. A dormitory costing $300,000.
5. A music building.

Cunningham said confidentially that Bernard Baruch is interested in doing something for the College as a memorial to Woodrow Wilson. Cunningham hopes Baruch will give the money for a music building. Cunningham will not build the building unless such a gift is forthcoming. Last year the enrollment at Davidson was 1,000. This year it is 950. The President and his faculty are attempting to reduce the enrollment still further. The pre-war enrollment of 700 is the goal. Cunningham said that he will need all of the faculty now employed even after the enrollment is reduced. He has increased the salaries since the war, and thinks he should increase them again. The top salary for a full professor is $5,000. A heavy proportion of his faculty are full professors. Davidson's endowment is $5,000,000, including the Duke bequest which is now held in the Duke Foundation. Davidson has been receiving $80,000 per year from this source. A firm has been employed to direct a three-year campaign in raising the two and a half million dollars. A strong group of men and women has offered its services and influence in the campaign. (See the attached letterhead.) Cunningham hopes Will Reynolds will make a donation. He has written a gift of $100,000 to Davidson in his will, but Cunningham thinks this is less than he might have given. Cunningham was pastor of Reynolds' church for a number of years. He estimates that Reynolds is worth $100,000,000.

Davidson College makes no attempt to emphasize one department over another. However, the pre-medical group is strong in the College - 175 this year. Music is well developed. The chemistry department is strong, particularly organic chemistry. President Cunningham left with me a confidential statement concerning Davidson College which W. B. Stubbs, Executive Director of the John Bulow Campbell Foundation, prepared. I have promised to return this after the officers have had opportunity to read it. He also left brochures and other statements along with a large booklet of pictures. I told Cunningham of the Board's policy concerning endowment and buildings. Cunningham then asked if the Board would be willing to

consider a request for funds to assist in raising salaries during the three-year period in which he will be engaged in raising endowment and other funds. After the three-year period he believes he will be in position to carry the salaries in full at the new level. I told him I would be glad to discuss it, and suggested that he formulate such a proposal so that we might see just what is involved.

AHE

AHE:EAB

NC-151

FORM G 54

RDC	NOV -3 '48	
FMc	NOV -3 '48	
WWB	NOV 10 '48	
RWJ		

NOV 1 0 1948

November 5, 1948

Dear Dr. Cunningham:

I am returning herewith the report on Davidson College made by W. B. Stubbs of the John Sulow Campbell Foundation. The officers of the Board were very glad for the opportunity of reading it. It is a splendid report and reflects credit upon your institution.

Sincerely yours,

A. HOLLIS EDENS

Dr. John R. Cunningham, President
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

HE:EAB
enclosure

FORM 195

NOV 23 1948

RDC	NOV-3	
FMc	NOV-3 48 NOV 19	
WWB	NOV 22 48	
RWJ EMC		
KEO	NOV 13 48	

INTERVIEWS: AHE

November 5, 1948

Telephone conversation with
PRESIDENT JOHN R. CUNNINGHAM
Davidson College

I telephoned President Cunningham to explore the possible interest and need for strengthening the Davidson College faculty during the next three years in which he is engaged in a campaign for funds, part of which presumably would be used for increased salaries and for strengthening key departments. Cunningham's response was somewhat slow and careful. He asked, as he had asked in a personal interview the other day, if the Board's policy would permit a grant for general increase in salaries. I told him that the Board could not do that, since it would mean that we would be in the business of general salary increases in the South, which we cannot undertake. Cunningham's comments led me to believe that he plans no increase in the number of men on his faculty. He expects to cut the enrollment back to 700 within a short time and retain the men he now has on the faculty. This procedure will leave sufficient faculty for the reduced enrollment of 700. President Cunningham is Chairman of the Rhodes Scholar Examining Committee in North Carolina, and will be engaged in this duty during the meeting of the Southern Association. I promised Cunningham that an officer of the Board will visit his College during the winter. I think the comment of RDC is correct that Cunningham is thinking more about plant improvement than about increasing the quality of his faculty.

AHE:EAB

AHE

FORM 198

JAN 27 1949

NC-151

RDC	DEC 23 '48	RDC
FMc	JAN-3'49	CLB
RWJ	JAN-3'49	RWJ
FMc JAN-3'49		FMc

KEo 48

INTERVIEWS: AHE

December 14, 1948

PRESIDENT JOHN R. CUNNINGHAM
Davidson College

Cunningham wished to pursue further discussions concerning his request for a grant on his current campaign for $2,500,000 on buildings and endowment. He thinks the campaign has gotten off to a good start. A recent convocation has contributed to increased enthusiasm. However, he pleaded for a lift from the Board to assure quick success. The John Bulow Campbell Foundation has made a conditional grant of $150,000, payable when Davidson has raised $1,100,000. Cunningham mentioned the sum of $250,000. He hopes GEB will give that much. I told him that there isn't an outside chance that the Board can make such a grant. I reminded him again of our policy concerning endowment and buildings. Cunningham was quite cordial, and seemed to understand our situation. At the same time, he pointed out that Davidson College did not share heavily in the last series of large grants which were handed out to the top-ranking small colleges. He hopes the Board will take this into consideration. In discussing the quality of work which Davidson has always tried to do, Cunningham said that the present campaign must be gotten out of the way before he turns again to improving further the quality of work. He said that in fact this campaign will boost the morale to the extent that it will effect the scholastic work appreciably. He said, "Davidson must go forward or slip back scholastically." He left the attached brochure.

AHE

AHE:EAB
att.

FORM G 54

NC-151

JAN 24 1949

RDC	DEC 27 '48	RDC
RWJ	DEC 27 '48	RWJ
KEO	DEC 23 '48	KEO
FMc	JAN-3 '49	FMc
	JAN-4 '49	

D-EMR EMR

December 22, 1948

Dear President Cunningham:

When you were in my office a few days ago, I agreed to write you a letter indicating whether or not subsequent conversations offered any encouragement concerning sources of funds in your campaign to raise $2,500,000. I regret to say that I have been unable to make a favorable report. .

It was a pleasure to see you and talk with you briefly. I shall look forward to seeing you frequently after I have located permanently in North Carolina.

Sincere good wishes,

Cordially,

A. HOLLIS EDENS

President John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

AHE:EAB

FORM 199

NC-151

MAR - 21949

FMc	FEB 23 '49	FMc
RWJ	FEB 28 '49	RWJ
KEO	MAR -1 '49	KEO

INTERVIEWS: RDC

January 11, 1949
New York

Pres. J. R. Cunningham
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
Davidson, N. C.

JRC renewed his request for a grant for the development program of Davidson. I explained to him that it was outside the Board's program and indicated that we were not in a position to grant assistance on the program as outlined. I discussed the present policies of the Board and advised him that when he was prepared to raise the quality of his instruction and had a developmental program formulated, we would be glad to talk with him. For the first time JRC appeared to grasp what the Board was concerned with.

ROBERT D CALKINS

RDC

RDCclt

NC-151

FEB 17 1949

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

February 7, 1949

	RDC	FEB-8'49	CLT	
A	RWJ	FEB-[illegible]'49	RWJ	ack 2/9/49
FEB 17	FMC	FEB-[illegible]'49 FEB 1[illegible]'49	FMC	Leeds Committee
and	KEO		KEO	

RDC
HMP

Mr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 East 49th Street
New York, New York

My dear Mr. Calkins:

Since talking with you in New York in January during the meeting of the Association of American Colleges, I have thought further of the suggestion you made with reference to assistance from the Board in the direction of some project which would heighten the quality and effectiveness of work done at Davidson College. I am writing to propose to you one such project which would seem to me to effect the whole life of the institution very greatly.

To begin with, the project that I have in mind includes three important areas of college administration, which, at our institution need reorganizing and enlarging. Those three areas are admissions, counselling, and business management. They tie in the offices of the dean of admissions, the dean of students, and the business manager. Our Admissions Office is handled by a very fine gentlemen who has been for a long time at the College, and who as recently as six years ago was handling the whole question of selection and admission of students alone, without even the help of a secretary. That condition has, of necessity, been greatly changed in recent years, but is as yet in need of study and trained personnel. Davidson College to do a quality piece of work must make a more intelligent and cautious selection of her students. At Carlton College, for instance, in Minnesota, they tell me that they have found that an appropriation of some $25,000 a year to that one office was a wise and rewarding expenditure.

Our Dean of Students who is an excellent person, intelligent and conscientious, finds himself with the assistance of one efficient secretary all but swamped in trying to deal in a personal way with the problems of a student body of nine hundred fifty young men. We are allowing him half of the time of a professor who is skilled in counselling. Even that is not caring for the situation adequately. That office needs some reorganization with additional personnel.

Our Office of Treasurer and Business Manager has been for more than thirty years in the hands of Mr. F. L. Jackson, who is well-known throughout

the nation for his leadership in the college business officers of the nation. He is approaching retirement age and will of necessity be replaced in the next two or three years. That department has grown somewhat like topsy and needs reorganization.

If a careful study of the work of the administration of the College was made by competent persons and a schedule of possibilities was agreed upon, would you think your Board would be disposed to consider a grant to us of something like $25,000 a year for the next three years, to enable us to experiment with such a program and prepare to undertake the caring of it thereafter by the College?

I shall deeply appreciate your consideration of this and would be pleased to have an opportunity to discuss it with you. I should be very glad if your time permits your coming to Davidson any time during the spring to have you visit us and see some of these situations first-hand. President Blakely has told me of your recent visit to Charlotte. I regretted that your schedule did not permit your coming to Davidson then. Thanking you, I am,

Cordially,

J. R. Cunningham

J. R. Cunningham

FORM G 24

FEB 17 1949

February 9, 1949

Dear President Cunningham:

Since Mr. Calkins has been away from New York for the past few weeks, may I acknowledge on his behalf your letter of February 7, 1949, in which you request consideration of a grant of $75,000 over three years toward an experiment in reorganization of the admissions, counselling, and business management departments at Davidson College. The Board officers will be glad to consider such a request; meanwhile if any additional information is required we will communicate with you.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT W. JULY

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

RWJ:cmr

FORM G 24

FEB 25 1949

DC-151

For Mailing...			
	RDC		PPC
D...	EMR		EMR
	KEO		RWJ

February 23, 1949

Dear President Cunningham:

The officers of the General Education Board have now given consideration to your request of February 7, 1949, for a grant of $75,000 toward a program of reorganization of the admissions, counselling, and business management departments of Davidson College. It is with regret that I must report the Board can not make the grant requested. We hope that you may be successful in obtaining the necessary funds from some other source.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT W. JULY

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

RWJ:emr

MAY . 91949

NC151

RWJ

RDC

May 17, 1949
New York

Pres. John R. Cunningham
DAVIDSON COLLEGE
Davidson, N.C.

JC reports that Davidson has raised $1,650,000 toward its goal of $2,500,000. He thinks that there are funds in sight which will bring the total up to $2 M, but he feels that some kind of stimulus will be needed to raise the last half million. He reviewed in some detail the earlier proposal that the GEB assist in strengthening his business office and administration office personnel, but I pointed out that this was not a project we would be inclined to support.

He then discussed the need for additional personnel in economics, sociology, psychology, speech and fine arts. I explained that we could probably do nothing to help him in these fields immediately so as to help his campaign which is intended to close in December.

Later, JC discussed his salary problem. The present scale is $2400-3250 for assistant professors; $3000-3750 for associate professors; $3500-5000 for full professors--to which is added a 10% cost-of-living bonus. I suggested that this scale is hardly adequate in view of the increased salaries being paid by some of the universities and other colleges in the South. JC was wondering whether the salary scale was the next major problem for Davidson to face after the present campaign was completed, and I suggested that it seemed to be an item calling for early attention. I explained, moreover, that we would be far more interested in helping him with additional staff if he had an adequate salary scale than we would if the present salaries are continued. Within each bracket increases are now automatic at $250 every two years. This seems like a questionable practice, and we discussed at some length the possibility of making the 10% bonus a regular part of the salary scale, of increasing the range for each rank, and then of granting merit increases within the new range. The college receives $90,000 a year from the Duke Endowment and holds about $20,000 of this as an emergency fund for special needs. Heretofore that fund has been used for dormitories, the fraternity lodges, and other needed developments. JC thought that the sum might now be applied toward salary increases. We came to no conclusion about the GEB aid for additional staff. I suggested that after he had taken some action with respect to salaries we might discuss the personnel needs and that meanwhile I would visit Davidson at the first opportunity and familiarize myself more fully with its problems.

ROBERT D CALKINS

RDC.clt

NOV 21 1949

H.C. 151

Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	RDC	November 1, 1949 NOV-3 '49	
	RWJ	NOV-3 '49	
	FMC	NOV 21 '49	
a	RDC		rdc 11/21

Mr. Robert Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

My dear Mr. Calkins:

It was a pleasure to have you and Mr. Barnard with us at the College last week. I wish it had been possible for you to have tarried longer with us. I realize, however, that you have undertaken a rather ambitious schedule of visiting and would suppose that you would be rather wearied before you are through even with brief visits. I trust that it will prove a very profitable experience for the Board and for our colleges in the Southeast. We face, as you know so thoroughly, real problems with education in this area.

May I trouble you while on the visit to raise with you the question of whether there is any probability of our being able to find some objective at Davidson which would merit your making us a conditional grant at this time? You will recall our conversations in this direction before. We have succeeded now in raising approximately $2,000,000 on our total objective of $2,500,000. Some conditional grant at this time would be very stimulating to our further efforts. As it is, we have burned over our territory rather completely. If you have any suggestion to make as to an objective which would be of interest to the General Education Board, I should like very much to take it up with you by letter or personally if you could arrange it.

With kindest regards to you both, I am

Cordially,

J. R. Cunningham

JRC:MWM

P.S. I find that with the exception of the gift of $50,000 applied to the 1942 Campaign the General Education Board's grants to Davidson totaling $375,000 were made between 1909 and 1928.

NOV 21 1949

November 21, 1949

Dear Dr. Cunningham:

I have just returned from our southern trip, which accounts for the delay in answering your letter of November 1.

The Board is not currently in a position to do much for liberal arts colleges. Our chief interest is in seeing the quality of education raised to the highest possible standards. When you have formulated a plan to do that we should be glad to see if there is some way we can help.

Thank you heartily for making our visit to Davidson so delightful and informative.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

RDC.clt

H.C151

FEB - 8 1950

Davidson College

Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	RDC	JAN 24 '50	RDC	1/25
	FMc	JAN 30 '50	FMc	
	JHP		FAB	
	EdE	JAN 30 '50		
	RWJ	JAN 31 '50		
	JHP	FEB - 1 '50		

January 23, 1950

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

My dear Dr. Calkins:

You may remember when we were talking together last spring that you raised with me the question of the wisdom of Davidson's practice of raising all salaries within a given range automatically when once a professor was introduced into that level. The more I have thought about it the more I am of the opinion that it is a costly practice, in that it removes stimulus and incentive, particularly when a man has been made a full professor and knows thereafter that only time is necessary to lift him to the top level.

We are considering a 20 percent raise in faculty salaries at Davidson. I should like, if possible, to avoid the automatic feature in the increase. I take it that we are obligated morally to allow a man to climb to the point which he has hitherto expected.

Do you have any observations to offer me in this connection? Thanking you and with best wishes for the year, I am

Cordially,

J. R. Cunningham (m.w.m.)

JRC:MWM

FORM G 84

FEB - 8 1950

January 25, 1950

Dear President Cunningham:

If your salary scale is generally below that of equivalent institutions, you might wish to consider increasing the scale in two ways; for example, a 10 per cent increase for all and using the other half of your funds for merit increases within or beyond the usual scale. This is the only suggestion which I would have for your consideration. I am strongly of the opinion that such matters need to be determined finally on the basis of the local conditions.

With all good wishes,

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President J. R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

RDC:hcd

COPY

FORM 199

NC-151

INTERVIEWS: RDC

March 13, 1951
New York

Dr. Hunter B. Blakely
Secretary of Higher Education
Board of Education
Presbyterian Church in the U.S.
Richmond 9, Virginia

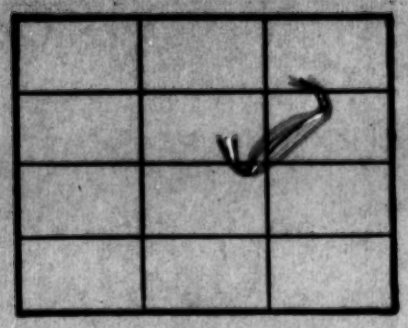
****

North Carolina. The situation at North Carolina is more hopeful in that North Carolinians support their schools and church more than do the Virginians. B would like to see Queens and Davidson under one administration and have Davidson operate a campus in Charlotte adjacent to Queens. This would serve the growing community and give them a foundation for ultimately building a real university, if in time it should be possible to do so. I responded favorably to this suggestion. We discussed in some detail the administration at Davidson and I indicated my doubts as to whether Dr. Cunningham would provide the leadership necessary to carry through the proposal. B was already aware of this difficulty though reluctant to admit it. The church maintains several small schools in eastern North Carolina. They are thinking of closing Maxton Junior College and make Flora McDonald a sort of Berea of southeast North Carolina. This seemed to me to have real possibilities and I expressed a favorable reaction to the suggestion.

****

FORM G 84

JUL 25 1952



DC-151

June 1, 1952

Dear President Cunningham:

I have the honor to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held April 3, 1952, the enclosed statement was adopted as the policy of the Board concerning gifts for capital purposes. This statement supersedes all previous such statements which your institution received from the Board.

The executive officers were instructed to notify the recipients of grants for endowment made prior to the adoption of this statement of policy that, so far as the General Education Board is concerned, such grants may be utilized in the manner described therein.

I wish to call your attention particularly to the phrase "so far as the General Education Board is concerned," such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the statement. It should be understood that the amount of freedom which this action of the Board gives would need to be determined by your own counsel, with due consideration to all the conditions accompanying the gift.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this letter and of its enclosure.

Sincerely yours,

EDOUARD d. ELLER

Secretary

President John R. Cunningham
Davidson College
Davidson, North Carolina

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Regarding Gifts for Capital Purposes

It is the desire of the General Education Board that this gift, whether the income only is spent or the principal as well, shall always be regarded as available for use in the broadest way so as best to promote the general purpose for which it is made. With this in mind, the following provisions have been drawn:

1. If at any time the institution or institutions then holding the gift enter into consolidation or merger with another institution or institutions, any new institution thus created shall be free to use the gift in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

2. If at any time in the judgment of those then responsible for the use of the gift the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the gift may be transferred in whole or in part to some other institution or institutions, the new holder or holders to be free to use it in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

3. Ten years after the date of the gifts, if, in the judgment of those then responsible for its use, the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the income may be used in whole or in part for some specific purpose or purposes other than that for which the gift was originally made, such specific purpose or purposes to be as reasonably related to the original specific purpose as may be found practicable at the time, having regard to intervening changing conditions.

4. The principal of the gift shall be kept intact for five years after the gift is made. At any time after the expiration of the said period of five years the holder of the gift may use in each and any year, in addition to the income thereof, and for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used, ten per cent of the principal as then constituted, and the holder of any part of the gift may use in each or any year, in addition to the income thereof, ten per cent of the part, as then constituted, in its control. The right to use in each or any year ten per cent of principal shall not be cumulative, the intention being that in no one year may more than ten per cent be used. Every appropriation from principal shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

5. At any time after the expiration of the period of fifteen years after the gift is made, any part or parts or the whole of the principal of the gift may be used for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used. Every appropriation payable from principal after fifteen years shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

6. The holder of the gift or of any part thereof shall be free at all times to use for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used a portion or the whole of any profits that may be made on the sale of any security, provided that at the time of use in each case the principal of the gift or of the part thereof in the control of the seller (less, of course, in either case any part thereof which may have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum) is intact.

7. The principal of the gift shall be deemed to be "intact" if in each case at the time, the securities at current market value and the cash, together representing the gift, shall equal the principal of the gift when made, less any part or parts of the gift which have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum.

(The foregoing statement was adopted at the meeting of the General Education Board held April 3, 1952.)

NC-151

JUL 25 1952

Davidson College

Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

EDE JUN 23 '52 GHW
THP JUN 24 '52 GHP
KEW KEW

June 21, 1952

Mr. Edouard d. Eller
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, N. Y.

My dear Mr. Eller:

I have received your letter of June 1 informing me of the action of the General Education Board on April 3 with reference to the use of grants which have previously been made for endowment.

I do not see that, at present, Davidson College would have any occasion for desiring to take advantage of the privileges offered in this action. It is considerate, however, of your Board to permit institutions to vary their uses of such grants, if, and when, conditions are met.

With appreciation of all the services of the General Education Board to Davidson College, and I may add, with the hope that the General Education Board may be continued in this wide and effective service, I am

Cordially,

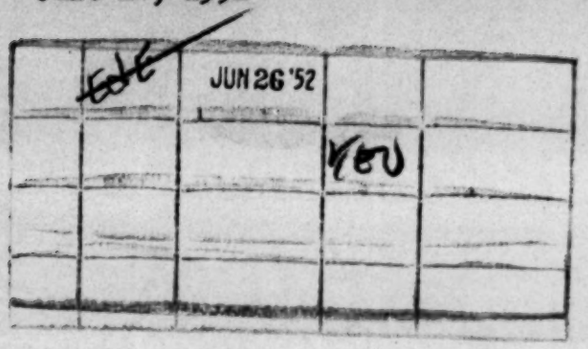
J. R. Cunningham

JRC:rwr

JUL 25 1952

NC-151

DAVIDSON COLLEGE
OFFICE OF THE TREASURER
DAVIDSON, NORTH CAROLINA
June 24, 1952



Mr. Edouard d.Eller, Secretary
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Mr. Eller:

President Cunningham has turned over to me your letter of June 1, 1952, along with the enclosed statement of policy concerning gifts for capital purposes.

This letter will be brought to the attention of our Finance Committee of the Trustees and the funds that Davidson College has received from the General Education Board will be handled in the manner prescribed by this statement of policy.

Cordially yours

D. Grier Martin

D. Grier Martin
Treasurer

NC-151

OCT - 9 1953

Davidson College

Davidson, North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

August 31, 1953

Dr. Dean Rusk
Rockefeller Foundation
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

My dear Dean:

I want to thank you for the delightful courtesy which you showed me when I was in the City last Friday. It was a great pleasure to sit down with you for lunch and to talk about a number of matters of mutual interest. I came away feeling how fortunate the Rockefeller Foundation is in your leadership and how proud Davidson is of you.

A number of the matters which we discussed I shall give attention to as the days go by. You may expect the list of faculty salaries which you requested shortly. When your bulletin appears I shall write the letter to Mr. John D. Rockefeller, III.

Cordially,

J. R Cunningham

JRC:rwr

(Original filed in 950, University of Louisville -
Southern Police Institute)

HC-151

Excerpt from F. W. Johnston's letter to Dean Rusk - October 24, 1959

I hope you are planning to be down in Davidson for the meeting of the Board of Visitors next month. If you are, I certainly look forward to seeing you at that time. .....

Mr. Rusk's reply - October 28, 1959

I am sorry that I won't be able to make the Board of Visitors next month, but I hope to look in at Davidson before too long. .....

N. C. 151

F. L. JACKSON
Mayor

M. W. McGILL
Clerk and Treasurer

GEB

W. A. THOMPSON
Accountant

HOWARD B. ARBUCKLE, JR.
Attorney

Davidson College

TOWN OF DAVIDSON

Davidson, North Carolina

COMMISSIONERS
G. C. Mentze, Jr.
E. T. McEver
H. B. Naramore
J. W. Reid, Jr.
T. S. Sadler

November 27, 1967.

EES NOV 29 1967 EES 3/19/68

The Rockefeller Foundation
111 West 50th Street
New York, N. Y. 10020

MAR 22

I served as Treasurer of Davidson Collegefrom 1913 to 1951 when I was retired. Since then I have been Mayor of the Town of Davidson.

Recently President Martin has asked me to write some of my memories of my work at Davidson. This I am undertaking to do.

The campaigns for resources to keep the strugling institution alive and growing constitute some of my most vivid memories, and of course the stimulating contributions the General Education Baord made between 19o9 and 1947 was of tremendous help in the various campaign s.

I have made a tabulation of the various pledges made by the G.E.B. listing them by pledge number, date, amount, and conditions attached. I cannot be sure from current records at the College that I have listed all the pledges the G.E.B. made. Campaigns were overlapping and books of original entry are stored is a warehouse and would be difficult to find. I am wondering if you have easily available a record of you pledges to Davidson.' I have the following. If you could add to this list I would be grateful.

(1)	1909	# 051	$75,000;	(2)	1914	# 132	25,000;
(3)	1920	180	100,000;	(4)	1921	202	75,000;
(5)	1928	395	100,000;	(6)	1942	letter	50,000;
(7)	1947	letter	25,000				

I also have from 1920 -1924 4 x $8,750 for salaries and 1937-39 $4,000 for salaries.

If you can give me additions or corrections you will merit my sincere thanks,

F. L. Jackson

F. L. Jackson
P. O. Box 146
Davidson, N. C. 28036

Was there not another pledge between 1921 and 1928?

FLJ

AIH aih
For mailing - NJW —NJW
EES - EES

MAR 20 1968
N.C 151
Davidson College

March 19, 1968

Dear Mayor Jackson:

I am extremely sorry for the delay in answering your letter of November 27, in which you ask about additions or corrections to the grants from the General Education Board to Davidson College listed in it.

MAR 22 1968

Our Reference Service has prepared a list of the Board's grants to Davidson, and I am enclosing a copy of it. You will see that all but one of the grants in the tabulation in your letter are included on the list, although the year differs slightly in several cases. Instead of four payments of $8,750 for salaries, however, there were only three such payments.

Our records indicate additional pledges, as you will see in our list - in 1923 and 1936. Also, the $4,000 you report for salaries in 1937-1939 appears in our record as $3,000 in 1938.

Thus pledges from the General Education Board to Davidson totaled $489,650. Our Comptroller's office tells me, however, that actual payments by the Board to the College totaled only $484,586.97.

I hope this information will be helpful to you.

Sincerely yours,

ESTHER S. STAMM

Esther S. Stamm
Secretary

Hon. F. L. Jackson
Mayor of the Town of Davidson
Davidson, North Carolina 28036

ESS:ss
Enclosure

N.C. 151
Davidson College

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

DAVIDSON COLLEGE, DAVIDSON, NORTH CAROLINA

March 31, 1909	For building and improvements	$ 75,000 -
October 22, 1914	Toward $100,000 of total amount to be raised	25,000 -
December 4, 1919	Toward $450,000 (for endowment, $300,000; for buildings and improvements, $150,000)	100,000 -
May 27, 1920	Toward $200,000 of total amount to be raised	75,000 -
	Annual amount of $8,750, 1920-1922, for increasing salaries	26,250 -
May 24, 1923	For increasing teachers' salaries (1923-1924)	5,000 -
May 24, 1928	Toward $400,000 to complete construction and equipment of a classroom and administration building	100,000 -
January 17,1936	Allocated for salary of Mr. Chalmers Davidson, librarian, for two years beginning July 1, 1936, at the rate of $2,600 for first year and $2,800 for second year	5,400 -
May 20, 1938	Final allocation toward salary of librarian for two years terminating June 30, 1940	3,000 -
May 15, 1942	Toward current support for period ending June 30, 1947	50,000 -
April 3, 1947	For endowment for period ending December 31, 1950	25,000 -
	Total appropriated	$489,650

~~DD~~
WWB
~~ARM~~
AMJ
NC - 157

CHARLOTTE, N. C.
OBSERVER
APR 26 1942

Davidson College Announces Plans For Dedication Of New Library On May 1st

Special to The Observer.

DAVIDSON, April 25.—The formal dedication of Davidson college's Hugh A. and Jane Parks Grey Memorial library will take place at 5:30 p. m. on the afternoon of May 1. President John R. Cunningham will preside at the ceremony, Captain James P. Grey, donor of the library, will be present, and Dr. A. R. Mann, vice president and director of the General Education board will deliver the principal address.

Captain Grey gave the library as a memorial to his mother and father, Hugh A. and Jane Parks Grey, and the library has been named the Hugh A. and Jane Parks Grey Memorial library. Captain Grey is an alumnus of Davidson of the class of '85 and resides in Bristol, Va.

All of the colleges and universities in the Southern association have been invited to send a representative to the dedication, and on the program one of their number will extend formal greetings from them all.

The program will open with special music by the Davidson College Symphonic band, and immediately following Dr. C. M. Richards will deliver the invocation. After a selection by the Davidson college glee club and greetings from educational institutions, Frank L. Jackson will make a presentation to Captain James P. Grey, donor of the library.

The dedication itself will consist of a selection and response and will be followed by a prayer led by Dr. Kenneth J. Foreman.

Dr. A. R. Mann of New York, vice president and director of the General Education Board (Rockefeller Foundation) will then deliver the address.

Dr. J. McDowell Richards, president of the board of trustees, will deliver the benediction after another selection by the Glee club. The program will close with the singing of the National Anthem.

All alumni of the college have been invited and the ceremony is being held at 5:30 p. m. so that alumni from surrounding cities will find it possible to attend.

hc 151
1906.

00 COLLEGE CHANGES HANDS

OFFICERS OF N. C. M. C. ELECTED

Dr. J. P. Munroe Sells Out a Portion of His Stock in the North Carolina Medical College to 10 Charlotte Physicians—College to be Moved Here—Two New Offices Created—A Great Southern Institution the End in View—Officers Elected.

The North Carolina Medical College, the oldest institution of its kind in the State, is now the property of 12 stockholders, 10 of whom are leading Charlotte physicians. For the past [illegible] 19 years, the college has been owned and operated by Dr. J. P. Munroe, of Davidson. Several months ago, when the talk of a new medical college for Charlotte was noised abroad, Dr. Munroe made the promoters of the scheme a proposition which they accepted. The result is that instead of there being one stockholder of the North Carolina Medical College, there are 12, and the college will be moved to Charlotte, where the field is broader and the opportunities for the building up of a great institution larger. The 12 stockholders are: Drs. J. P. and Stokes Munroe, of Davidson; I. W. Faison, E. C. Register, R. L. Gibbon, J. R. Irwin, E. R. Russell, A. J. Crowell, W. O. Nisbet, C. M. Strong, G. W. Pressly and C. H. C. Mills, of Charlotte.

The North Carolina Medical College is capitalized at $30,000. It was founded in the early '80's by Dr. Paul Barringer, now of the University of Virginia, who located the institution at Davidson College, the great Presbyterian school of the State. After having managed it for a few years he sold it to Dr. J. P. Munroe, who has had it in charge ever since.

From merely a preparatory school, Dr. Munroe has lifted it to the front rank of Southern medical institutions. In 1894 it became a chartered institution and entered upon an era which has been marked with success and prosperity ever since.

Realizing that a broader field was presented in Charlotte, Dr. Munroe has often thought of moving the institution here. During the past several months the conditions have so arranged themselves, that such a step became feasible. With the advent of 10 of the most prominent physicians of the city as stockholders, the institution, is now on a better business basis than ever before. With the many hospitals [illegible]

IT WAS THE SAME IN 1670.

Old English Statute Made It a Misdemeanor for Designing Women to Ensnare Unsuspecting Men by Methods Still in Common Usage.

That beauty-helps and artificial charms were resorted to by m[illegible] of the t[illegible] cent t[illegible] lish s[illegible] by a[illegible] was ment[illegible] and that been thei[illegible] were in t[illegible] Th[illegible] uine[illegible] men[illegible] lows[illegible] ranl[illegible] virg[illegible] fron[illegible] act mat[illegible] sub[illegible] was Spa[illegible] hig[illegible] shal[illegible] in and the sta[illegible]

T[illegible] yest[illegible] ves[illegible] in hou[illegible] will[illegible] ing. negr[illegible] utat[illegible] bon[illegible] cour[illegible] In nonh[illegible] S. H[illegible]

Cha[illegible]

T[illegible] er C[illegible] has hol[illegible] nig[illegible] C. [illegible] for to be [illegible]

DON'T MISS RED BUCK.

William, the Doorkeeper, Says He Ain't Stud'in' in His Boswell—"Got Him Down Anyhow," says Will[illegible]

"William, are you glad [illegible] is gone?" said a repo[illegible]

the farmers of th[illegible] a warch[illegible] stori[illegible]

OFFICERS OF N. C. M. C. ELECTED

Dr. J. P. Munroe Sells Out a Portion of His Stock in the North Carolina Medical College to 10 Charlotte Physicians—College to be Moved Here—Two New Offices Created—A Great Southern Institution the End in View—Officers Elected.

The North Carolina Medical College, the oldest institution of its kind in the State, is now the property of 12 stockholders, 10 of whom are leading Charlotte physicians. For the past [illegible] 19 years, the college has been owned and operated by Dr. J. P. Munroe, of Davidson. Several months ago, when the talk of a new medical college for Charlotte was noised abroad, Dr. Munroe made the promoters of the scheme a proposition which they accepted. The result is that instead of there being one stockholder of the North Carolina Medical College, there are 12, and the college will be moved to Charlotte, where the field is broader and the opportunities for the building up of a great institution larger. The 12 stockholders are: Drs. J. P. and Stokes Munroe, of Davidson; I. W. Faison, E. C. Register, R. L. Gibbon, J. R. Irwin, E. R. Russell, A. J. Crowell, W. O. Nisbet, C. M. Strong, G. W. Pressly and C. H. C. Mills, of Charlotte.

The North Carolina Medical College is capitalized at $30,000. It was founded in the early '80's by Dr. Paul Barringer, now of the University of Virginia, who located the institution at Davidson College, the great Presbyterian school of the State. After having managed it for a few years he sold it to Dr. J. P. Munroe, who has had it in charge ever since.

From merely a preparatory school, Dr. Munroe has lifted it to the front rank of Southern medical institutions. In 1894 it became a chartered institution and entered upon an era which has been marked with success and prosperity ever since.

Realizing that a broader field was presented in Charlotte, Dr. Munroe has often thought of moving the institution here. During the past several months the conditions have so arranged themselves, that such a step became feasible. With the advent of 10 of the most prominent physicians of the city as stockholders, the institution, is now on a better business basis than ever before. With the many hospitals close at hand for experimental and practice work, and with the hearty support of the most experienced physicians in the State, the future of the college is exceedingly bright.

The end in view of those who are behind the college is to make it a great Southern institution, where, in the course of years, practicing physicians may come for postgraduate work just as they now go to Baltimore, Philadelphia, New York and other great Northern cities.

Work upon the new college building at the corner of Church and Sixth streets, will be commenced next week. It will be completed in time to accommodate the senior and junior classes, which will begin their work about October 1st. Within the next two years the freshman and sophomore classes will also be moved to Charlotte, at which time the college, in point of location, will be a Charlotte institution.

A meeting of the stockholders was held yesterday afternoon for the election of officers for the ensuing year. The following named were duly elected: President, Dr. J. P. Munroe; vice president, Dr. E. C. Register; dean, Dr. I. W. Faison, and secretary, Dr. W. O. Nisbet. The two new officers of the board of directors are Drs. Register and Nisbet, Drs. Munroe and Faison having served in the same capacity last year.

The catalogue of the college will be issued shortly.

—Rev. J. E. Thompson [illegible]

Old English Statute M[illegible] demeanor for Designing Ensnare Unsuspecting Methods Still in Com[illegible]

That beauty-help[illegible] charms were [illegible] of the [illegible] cent [illegible] lish [illegible] by a [illegible] was [illegible] ment [illegible] and [illegible] that [illegible] been [illegible] their [illegible] were [illegible] in th[illegible]

Th[illegible] ulne[illegible] men[illegible] tows[illegible] "[illegible] rani[illegible] virg[illegible] fron[illegible] act [illegible] mat[illegible] subj[illegible] was [illegible] Spa[illegible] high[illegible] shal[illegible] in [illegible] and [illegible] the [illegible] star[illegible]

T[illegible] yest[illegible] yest[illegible] in [illegible] hou[illegible] will[illegible] ing. [illegible] negr[illegible] utat[illegible] bon[illegible] cour[illegible]

In [illegible] nonl[illegible] S. H[illegible]

Ch[illegible]

T[illegible] er [illegible] has [illegible] hol[illegible] nig[illegible] C. [illegible] for [illegible] to [illegible] be [illegible] ing [illegible] Re[illegible] lar[illegible] du[illegible]

Jo[illegible]

te[illegible] ba[illegible] off[illegible]

he[illegible] to [illegible]

hi[illegible] hi[illegible]

Pr[illegible] ca[illegible] th[illegible] la[illegible] t[illegible]

1[illegible]

of[illegible] le[illegible] at [illegible] the [illegible] Re[illegible] cou[illegible] you[illegible]

ELIZABETH COLLEGE

AND

CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC,

CHARLOTTE, N. C.

A HIGH-GRADE COLLEGE FOR WOMEN

STANDARD IN A. B. COURSE higher than any college for women in North or South Carolina.

FACULTY—Only experienced teachers from the leading American and European universities at the heads of Departments.

MUSIC—Separate, specially equipped building for music. Six specialists in the Conservatory, who give all their time to teaching music. Director of Music a Leipzig graduate of International reputation.

THE SCHOOLS OF ART AND EXPRESSION—On the same high plane with the collegiate and music departments.

LOCATION UNSURPASSED—20 acres of park campus overlooking the city, adjoining the city's new park, and free from dust, smoke, noises, etc., with pure upland country air, surrounded by song birds and the beauties of nature.

COLLEGE PLANT—$250,000 fireproof buildings, modern and sanitary in all respects.

An institution which is a Gift to Education, with resources outside the income from patrons. Undenominational, and appeals to an intelligent, discriminating public, who desire the highest order of service at a reasonable cost, on its merits.

Illustrated Catalogue sent on application.

SESSION BEGINS SEPT. 18TH.

CHAS. E. KING, President.

NC-151

This Clipping From
CHARLOTTE, N. C.
OBSERVER
JUN 11 1942

DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

Davidson College is one institution that faces the uncertain future with a certain faith—a self-assurance that when all of the present frustrations of war shall have come to their end, there will remain a place in human society, and a larger place, for the service to Christian education which it offers.

This resolute attitude is witnessed by the decision of the authorities of this institution to launch at once upon a financial campaign for $500,000 to supply such added facilities as present conditions demand.

Nor is this a wild dream on the part of men who have their heads in the clouds without holding their feet to the ground. Practical men of big business experience and affairs have their hand in this progressive decision.

The General Education Board of New York will help along to the tune of $50,000 to this goal and an unnamed individual has promised to chip in with another substantial gift, both of which will send this effort along with bounding feet toward the named goal.

It must be cheering to the hearts of those who hold Davidson College in revered esteem to see such evidence of a faith like this, and doubly rejoicing to the alumni and intimate friends to find the college setting itself for a greater tomorrow.

Davidson is a strong and solid institution. It is growing in power and prestige.

It is not one that stands silently on guard over its historic past content to live among its mighty memories of achievement and service in the sphere of higher education.

On the contrary, it is taking the measure of a future on the basis of its record of the past, and fitting itself for the processional of progress once the world becomes sane again.

Under its new President, Dr. JOHN R. CUNNINGHAM, the institution has felt the surge of a fresh stimulation.

His own sane optimism has inspired a new resolution within the church which sponsors the college and among the alumni and friends who cherish such an abiding and loyal interest in its wellbeing.

Dr. CUNNINGHAM has taken hold of these presidential duties with the energy of a clear faith in the ultimate values of the work to which he is committing his career.

He has already achieved an atmosphere of at-homeness among his new responsibilities and his enthusiasm, coupled with a practical approach to realism, is having the effect of a contagion on the campus and among the friends of the institution.

A striking testimony of the growing popularity of Davidson, and its ever widening reach of educational influence, is to be found in the fact that, whereas almost all other denominational colleges are getting themselves set for a rather sharp decrease in student enrollment next Fall as a result of the drawing away of young men to the armed services, already a normal matriculation there is assured.

It is gratifying to the public that has a fair sense of important values to have such evidences of the continuing strength and promising future of an institution that means so much to the cultural and Christian leadership of the State and of the nation as does Davidson College.

AMJ

This Clipping From
CHARLOTTE, N. C.
OBSERVER

JUN 7 - 1942

$50,000 GIFT IS ANNOUNCED

Inaugurates Half-Million Dollar Drive For Gym and Church At Davidson.

DAVIDSON, June 6. — Announcing an initial $50,000 gift from the General Education board, President John R. Cunningham inaugurated today at the annual Alumni luncheon Davidson college's half-million dollar drive toward a new gymnasium and church building.

Heading the "Next Step Forward For Davidson" program, recently authorized by the college trustees, is Dr. Oren Moore of Charlotte, who served as president of the Alumni association from 1937 to '38.

President Cunningham outlined in his address, delivered before the alumni of the college, the faculty, the graduating class and friends, the present needs by speaking of the necessity for an adequate and attractive church building on the campus of a Christian college, the demand for a well-equipped gymnasium to meet the requirements of a thorough physical-education program, as well as a sufficiently large music center, landscaping improvement on the campus, and increased endowment.

Harllee Branch of Atlanta, Ga., president of the Alumni association, announced that the alumni had accepted the challenge of this campaign, and would undertake to raise, as their share in the effort, $250,000 for the new gymnasium.

The gift of $50,000, from the General Education board, a division of the Rockefeller Foundation, was made with the understanding that before it would be turned over to the college the school itself must raise $200,000.

This Clipping From
ASHEVILLE, N. C.
CITIZEN

DAVIDSON GETS $50,000 FOR BUILDING FUND

DAVIDSON, unne 6. (AP)—Dr. John R. Cunningham, president of Devidson college, announced today receipt of a $50,000 gift from the general education board to inaugurate a $500,000 drive for funds to build a new gymnasium and church building.

Dr. Oren Moore, Charlotte physician, will be chairman of the drive, Dr. Cunningham announced.

At a luncheon of the alumni association Dr. Cunningham outlined the necessity of an adequate church building and the demand for a well-equipped gymnasium to meet the requirements of a thorough physical-education program, as well as a large music center, landscaping improvements and increased endowment.

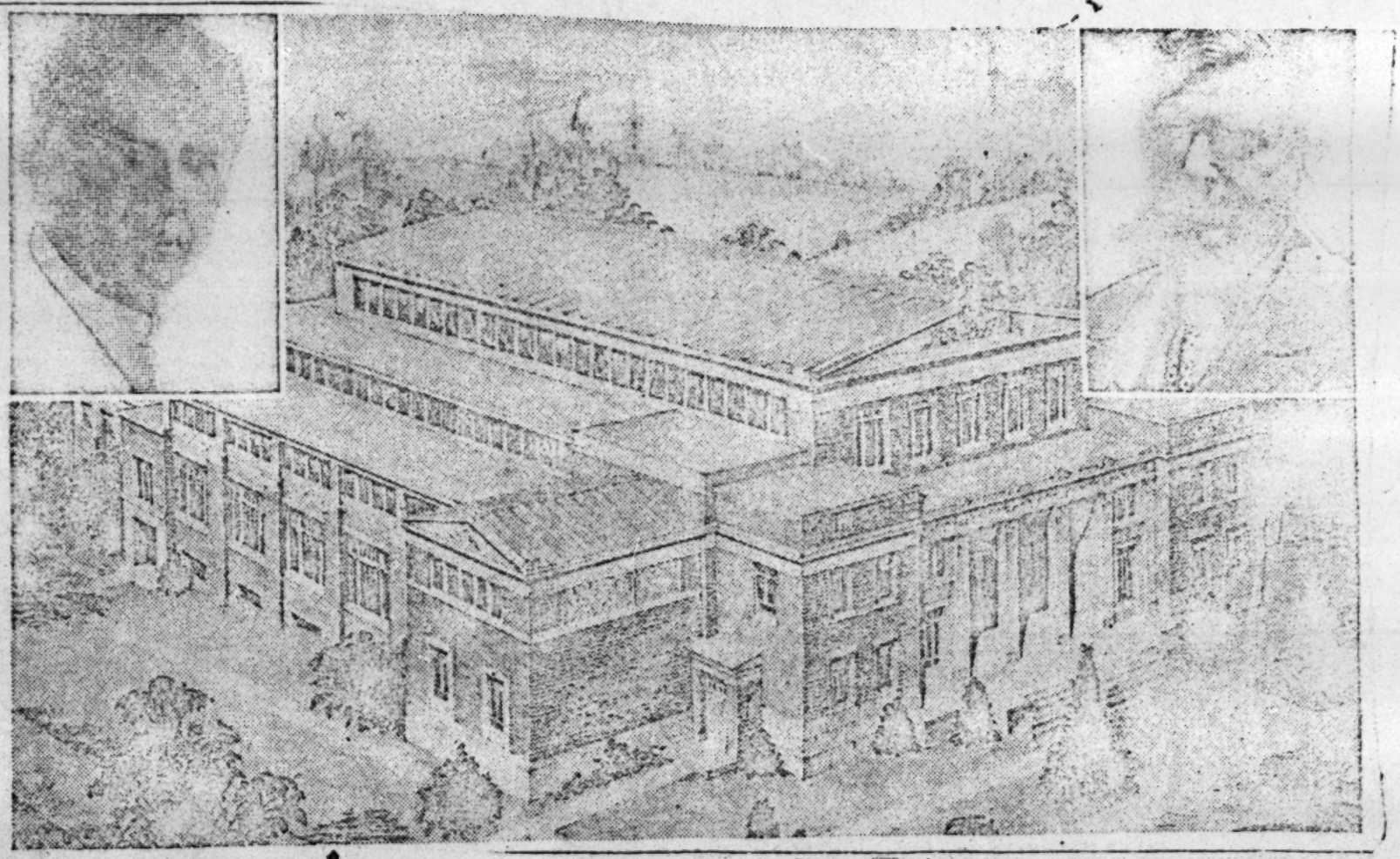
Harlee Branch of Atlanta, retiring president of the association, announced that the alumni would undertake to raise, as their share in the campaign, $250,000 for the new gymnasium.

The gift of $50,0000 from the general education board, a division of the Rockefeller foundation, was made with the understanding that before it would be turned over to college the institution itself would raise $200,000.

An executive committee for the campaign was appointed by the trustees as follows:

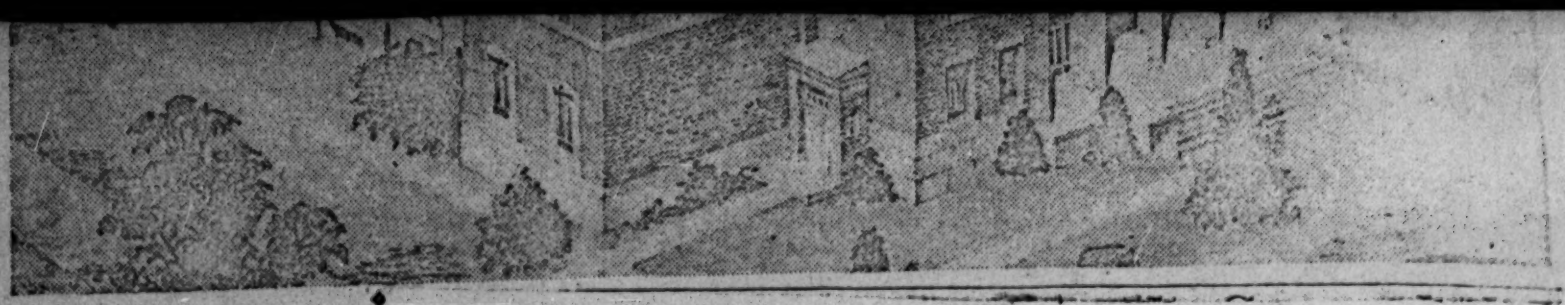
Dr. J. McDowell Richards, president of Columbia seminary and president of the board of trustees; Dr. Hamilton W. McKay of Charlotte; S. Clay Williams, of Winston-Salem, chairman of the board of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco company; R. A. Dunn, Charlotte banker; W. H. Belk, Charlotte merchant; and D. R. LaPar, Gastonia businessman.

This Clipping From
WINSTON SALEM, N. C.
JOURNAL
DEC 1 - 1942



PROPOSED DAVIDSON COLLEGE GYMNASIUM—An architect's drawing shows the proposed $250,000 gymnasium for Davidson College. At left is shown Cameron Morrison, former North Carolina governor, honorary chairman of the fund-raising campaign, and at right is Dr. Oren Moore, general chairman.

Alumni Hear



PROPOSED DAVIDSON COLLEGE GYMNASIUM—An architect's drawing shows the proposed $250,000 gymnasium for Davidson College. At left is shown Cameron Morrison, former North Carolina governor, honorary chairman of the fund-raising campaign, and at right is Dr. Oren Moore, general chairman.

Alumni Hear Needs for New Davidson Gym

An objective of $250,000 for the proposed new gymnasium at Davidson College was discussed last night at the dinner meeting of the Davidson alumni held at the Robert E. Lee Hotel. Prof. Ernest Baity was the speaker for the college. Dr. George Mauze presided and presented the speaker.

Colored movies were shown giving a cross section of college life and many scenes at Davidson College.

"Nothing which proves itself worthy of immortality will ever be destroyed," said Professor Baity. "You and men like you are the reason for Davidson's existence." He described the need of the new gymnasium, noting the fact that the present building was erected when the student body numbered 300. Enrollment is now 700 and with the expanded physical education program the building is totally inadequate, Baity said. The Rockefeller Foundation general education committee has offered $50,000 if Davidson alumni can raise $200,000. One hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars has already been raised.

The local committee is composed of Dr. Mauze, chairman, M. E. Miller, F. Gaither Jenkins, Malloy Davis, George L. Irvin Jr., Archie Taylor, W. H. Neal, J. Harold McKeithan, W. A. Armfield, D. J. Chipman, J. S. Foster Jr., Forrest Wright, B. A. Wilson, E. S. Heefner Jr., John W. Moore, John Creech, Dr. Harding H. Menzie.

Dr. Oren Moore of Charlotte is general chairman, and Cameron Morrison of Charlotte, honorary chairman.

Members of the board of trustees who have made an executive committee for the fund-raising campaign are S. Clay Williams of Winston-Salem, W. H. Belk of Charlotte, Dr. D. R. Dunn of Charlotte, Dr. Hamilton McKay of Charlotte, Dr. J. McDowell Richards of Decatur, Ga., D. R. LaFarr of Gastonia, Dr. John Cunningham of Davidson, Dr. Oren Moore of Charlotte.

This Clipping From
WASHINGTON, N. C.
NEWS
A-M
MAR 23 1940

DAVIDSON ALUMNI IN MEETING HERE

College Director Of Public Relations Is Speaker

Alumni of Davidson College, their wives and friends, assembled in the main dining hall of the Louise Hotel last evening for an alumni banquet with places laid for approximately thirty. The main speaker of the evening was Mr. John Lewis Payne, college director of Public Relations, and brother of Mr. T. S. Payne of Washington.

Mr. Todd Maxwell, chairman in charge of the event, presided as toastmaster and presented Mr. Gilbert Condit, who at present is associated with the college program, and who was in charge of the showing of a techni-color film of campus activities and of the many beautiful buildings. A highlight of the showing, which was accompanied by a lively and interesting commentary by Mr. Condit, was the introduction of the College President, Dr. J. R. Cunningham.

The speaker of the evening, Mr. Payne, son of the late Rev. Chas. M. and Margaret J. Payne, natives of Washington, and director of public relations of Davidson College and secretary of the Alumni Association, succeeded in bringing an atmosphere of the college campus to the Washington dinner, as he pointed out that Davidson College is a church related college, a college that defends the ideals of homes from which the student body is drawn. The speaker went on to say that the college, to meet the new challenges for physical education, must have a new and modern gymnasium, its present gymnasium having long been inadequate to meet the demands placed on physical education. Mr. Payne, in concise and interesting manner, explained the campaign to raise $250,000 for the erection of a gymnasium. The campaign, he stated, is being conducted at this time due to the generous offer from the Rockefeller Foundation of $50,000 contingent upon raising $200,000 from other sources. Mr. Payne announced that slightly over $160,000 of the required $200,000 has been subscribed by alumni and friends of the college throughout the nation. In conclusion he asked the support of the twenty-two Beaufort county alumni and friends in this section.

Following the banquet Mr. Payne and other officials visited informally with those present.

This Clipping From
CHARLOTTE, N. C.
NEWS
A M J
FEB 9 - 1940

Gym Drive Still Short

Davidson Needs $50,000 More

Those in charge of Davidson College's drive for funds for construction of a new gymnasium, said today they had raised more than $200,000, but were still short by almost $50,000 of their goal and the amount required for a $50,000 gift from the Rockefeller Foundation.

Information contained in "The Bronze Tablet," a leaflet published in the interest of the drive, was not quite clear on this point. The leaflets was used as a basis for a story in Saturday's News.

So those in charge hereby serve notice on all and sundry prospective contributors that their alibi is swept right smack from under their feet.

AMJ

FEB 24 1944

This Clipping From
CHARLOTTE, N. C.
OBSERVER
JAN 23 1944

BUILDING PLANS ALREADY MADE, HEAD REVEALS

Construction to Start As Soon As Possible.

CONTRIBUTORS THANKED

Dr. Cunningham Says Subscription Total $267,208, Much of It Already Paid.

The campaign for a $250,000 gymnasium for Davidson college has been highly successful, plans have been drawn and approved and actual construction work will be started as soon as it is permissible, presumably at the end of the war, Dr. John R. Cunningham, president of the college, announced yesterday.

"I should like to express to our alumni and other friends of Davidson the warm and abiding gratitude I feel to them for responding so immediately to the invitation for their support last year," said Dr. Cunningham. "The amount requested has been oversubscribed, and the large part of the amount has been paid in cash. It gives a sense of deep satisfaction in making such plans for the future in knowing that the cost is met and the work can go forward when restrictions are removed."

Subscriptions now total $267,208, it was revealed, of which $218,025.24 has been paid, although the subscription period does not expire for two years.

Members of the building committee are J. A. Cannon of Concord, chairman, Dr. Hamilton W. McKay of Charlotte, and R. S. Arrowood of Statesville, president of Mitchell college.

ARCHITECT ENGAGED.

H. Raymond Weeks, registered North Carolina architect of the firm of Atwood and Weeks, was commissioned to draw the plans for the new gymnasium and swimming pool. Mr. Weeks, a specialist in gymnasium construction, is the architect who designed the Woollen gymnasium at the University of North Carolina. The building committee of the Davidson board of trustees has held several conferences with the architect and agreement has been reached on the exterior design of the structure. The central motif of the new gymnasium follows the design and type of architecture that is typical of the Davidson campus and the building will harmonize with the Chambers building, the Grey library, the new Science building and Preyer infirmary.

Tentative plans of the interior have also been drawn and are now being studied carefully by members of the physical education staff of the college, of which Norman Shepard is director and Gene McEver and Pete Whittle are associates. When the final draft of plans is completed, it will provide a structure that will be adequate in every respect to the needs of the compulsory physical education program recently adopted at Davidson, it is hoped. This physical education program provides that each student must participate in some form of physical exercise for body-building purposes.

The large swimming pool is to be housed in a unit at the rear of the main building. The pool will have ideal ventilation and an abundance of sunshine that will give it

(See BUILDING, Page 2, Col. 1.)

Mrs. Taylor—

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, NORTH CAROLINA

The legal title of this institution is

"The Trustees of Davidson College"

use this to make Centennial gift or to include Davidson in your will.

Financial Development

since 1914-15

FEBRUARY 1941

The tabulation shown below was made up as a part of the statistical procedure of the office. It is believed now that this information will be of wider interest: (1) To the Trustees it will reveal a successful administration of the institution's funds and be additional evidence that the investment of the permanent funds have been successfully handled, both from the security of principal and rate of yield; (2) this record will confirm the confidence the Faculty has in the administration of college affairs and will give renewed assurance as to the future development of the College, the security of their positions, and the worthiness of the cause in which they are engaged; (3) friends who have made donations to the College will have satisfaction in seeing others from year to year comprehending the needs and taking a part in the building of this one hundred year old institution; (4) others seeking places to make investments for the good of humanity will, we believe, be encouraged to have a share with the many thousands who have made a statement of this kind possible; (5) many will see the hand of Providence smiling on the fortunes of Davidson College.

Year	(a) Endowment and Unrestricted Funds	Funds in Trust for Davidson's Benefit	Annuities	Plant	Expense Budget	Enrollment	States & Foreign Countries Represented	Number in Faculty
1914-15	$ 276,591			$ 356,074	$ 47,094	320	16	14
1915-16	276,956			357,537	63,437	357	15	14
1916-17	335,309			363,220	77,539	394	18	19
1917-18	323,471			397,156	69,636	321	19	19
1918-19	336,660			398,736	69,961	379	17	19
1919-20	408,983			417,413	90,331	454	19	20
1920-21	505,160			470,893	123,480	498	19	23
1921-22	538,982			547,861	144,290	512	20	26
1922-23	609,670			605,249	182,039	555	23	28
1923-24	671,674		$ 1,000	737,797	189,006	575	19	32
1924-25	667,533		1,000	873,041	188,692	627	22	35
1925-26	872,396		1,000	913,883	224,513(b)	639	21	37
1926-27	909,258	$ 60,000	2,000	928,886	263,509	642	23	38
1927-28	931,775	60,000	4,500	981,752	289,241	626	24	43
1928-29	952,370	60,000	5,000	1,256,867	296,156	611	26	43
1929-30	956,054	60,000	5,500	1,295,991	321,962(c)	617	27	42
1930-31	974,537	60,000	6,000	1,380,223	285,239	631	28	38
1931-32	924,974(d)	60,000	6,600	1,457,831	277,218	647	28	36
1932-33	944,137	60,000	6,600	1,464,293	269,784	631	31	37
1933-34	947,107	60,000	6,600	1,461,181	284,333	621	36	37
1934-35	961,874	410,000	6,600	1,481,395	284,617	665	32	38
1935-36	987,561	410,000	10,600	1,481,600	295,760	674	32	39
1936-37	1,006,515	540,000	10,600	1,504,530	311,675	665	32	40
1937-38	1,031,216	540,000	10,600	1,574,139	334,144	678	34	42
1938-39	1,061,900	570,000	10,600	1,591,409	331,058	671	32	44
1939-40	1,022,272	570,000	6,500	1,750,239(e)	339,464	650	31	44
1940-41 (estimate)	1,057,640	570,000	6,500	1,794,007	365,000(f)	689	33	45
1941-42	1,073,563	570,000	6,500	2,018,817	398,548			
1942-43	1,088,302	570,000	6,500	2,138,881	377,301			

(a) This statement does not include Davidson's 5% Equity in the Duke Endowment.
(b) Income from the Duke Endowment became effective 1925-26.
(c) Variance in the amount of the expense budgets in some years is due in part to certain Auxiliary Expense accounts being shown one year as gross, and in other as net, income having been deducted—also to the fact that substantial plant improvements were made from year to year and charged to expense account.
(d) Fraternity Court buildings, $54,794.00 paid for with Duke Reserve money, were transferred from Endowment to Plant division in 1931-32.
(e) $87,800.00 transferred from Unrestricted Funds to Plant Funds.
(f) Athletic Department Budget included.

1943-44	1,077,857	790,000	9,500	2,293,470	316,364
1944-45	1,171,461	790,000	14,500	2,448,565	349,251

More than 10,000 persons helped to make this record of growth possible.

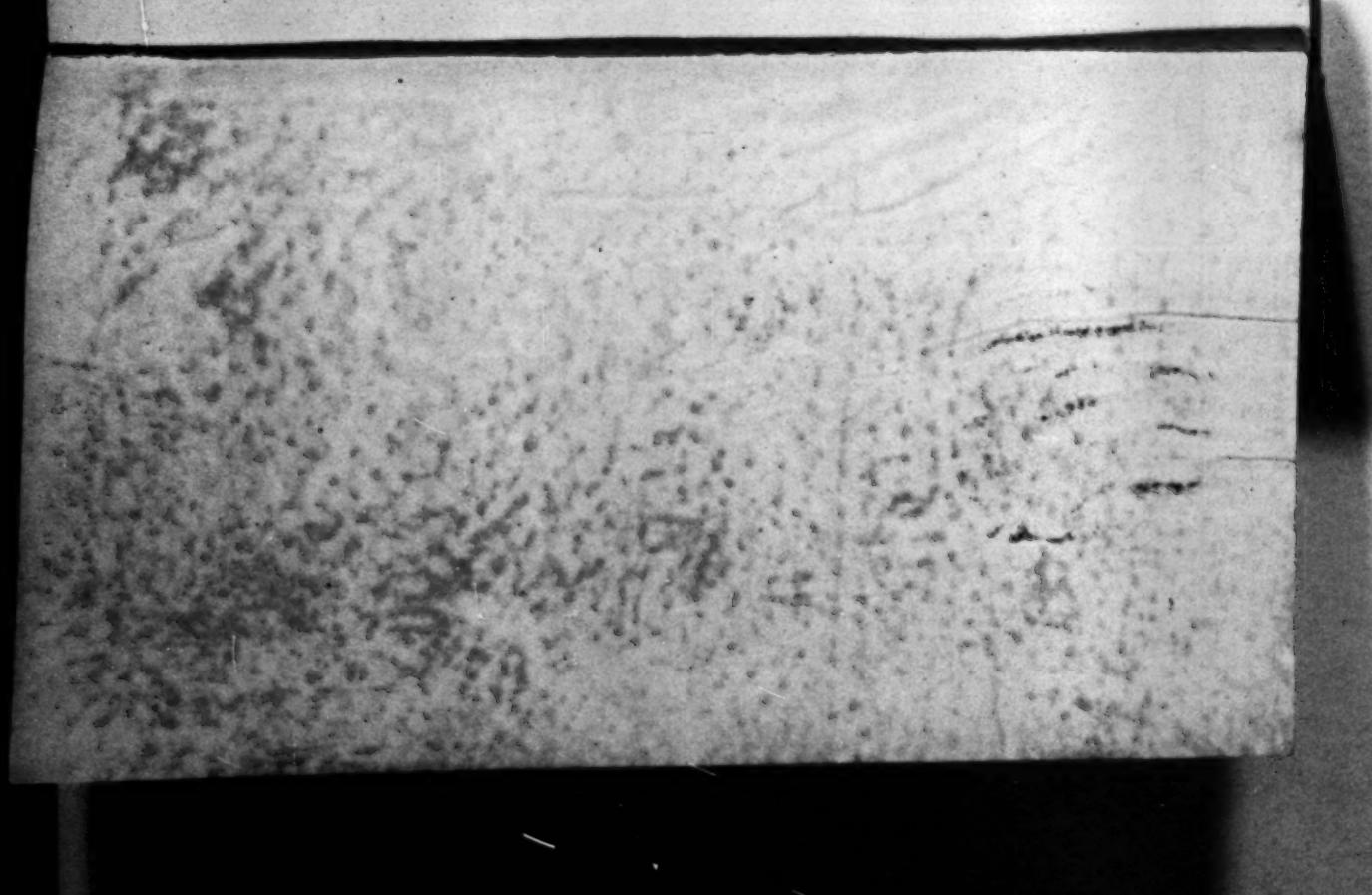
F. L. J.

up as a office. It will be of ill reveal titution's t the in- been suc- curity of cord will as in the will give elopment positions, and the worthiness of the cause in which they are engaged; (3) friends who have made donations to the College will have satisfaction in seeing others from year to year comprehending the needs and taking a part in the building of this one hundred year old institution; (4) others seeking places to make investments for the good of humanity will, we believe, be encouraged to have a share with the many thousands who have made a statement of this kind possible; (5) many will see the hand of Providence smiling on the fortunes of Davidson College.

Year	ds in t for ison's efit	Annuities	Plant	Expense Budget	Enrollment	States & Foreign Countries Represented	Number in Faculty
			$ 356,074	$ 47,094	320	16	14
			357,537	63,437	357	15	14
			363,220	77,539	394	18	19
			397,156	69,636	321	19	19
			398,736	69,961	379	17	19
			417,413	90,331	454	19	20
			470,893	123,480	498	19	23
			547,861	144,290	512	20	26
			605,249	182,039	555	23	28
		$ 1,000	737,797	189,006	575	19	32
		1,000	873,041	188,692	627	22	35
		1,000	913,883	224,513(b)	639	21	37
	,000	2,000	928,886	263,509	642	23	38
	60,000	4,500	981,752	289,241	626	24	43
1928-29	952,370	60,000	5,000	1,256,867	296,156	611	26	43
1929-30	956,054	60,000	5,500	1,295,991	321,962(c)	617	27	42
1930-31	974,537	60,000	6,000	1,380,223	285,239	631	28	38
1931-32	924,974(d)	60,000	6,600	1,457,831	277,218	647	28	36
1932-33	944,137	60,000	6,600	1,464,293	269,784	631	31	37
1933-34	947,107	60,000	6,600	1,461,181	284,333	621	36	37
1934-35	961,874	410,000	6,600	1,481,395	284,617	665	32	38
1935-36	987,561	410,000	10,600	1,481,600	295,760	674	32	39
1936-37	1,006,515	540,000	10,600	1,504,530	311,675	665	32	40
1937-38	1,031,216	540,000	10,600	1,574,139	334,144	678	34	42
1938-39	1,061,900	570,000	10,600	1,591,409	331,058	671	32	44
1939-40	1,022,272	570,000	6,500	1,750,239(e)	339,464	650	31	44
1940-41 (estimate)	1,057,640	570,000	6,500	1,794,007	365,000(f)	689	33	45
1941-42	1,073,563	570,000	6,500	2,013,817	398,548			
1942-43	1,083,302	570,000	6,500	2,193,881	377,301			

(a) This statement does not include Davidson's 5% Equity in the Duke Endowment.
(b) Income from the Duke Endowment became effective 1925-26.
(c) Variance in the amount of the expense budgets in some years is due in part to certain Auxiliary Expense accounts being shown one year as gross, and in other as net, income having been deducted—also to the fact that substantial plant improvements were made from year to year and charged to expense account.
(d) Fraternity Court buildings, $54,794.00 paid for with Duke Reserve money, were transferred from Endowment to Plant division in 1931-32.
(e) $87,800.00 transferred from Unrestricted Funds to Plant Funds.
(f) Athletic Department Budget included.

1943-44	1,077,857	790,000	9,500	2,293,470	316,354		
1944-45	1,171,461	790,000	14,500	2,448,566	349,251		



[redacted]

NC-151

COLLEGE FILE

CONSTITUTION

AND

CHARTER

—OF—

Davidson College.

Adopted at a Meeting held at the College,

June 14—16, 1887.

CONSTITUTION & BY-LAWS

OF THE

TRUSTEES OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

ARTICLE I.

TRUSTEES, NUMBER, TERM OF OFFICE, BY WHOM ELECTED.

THE Presbyteries of Concord, Fayetteville, Mecklenburg, Orange, Wilmington, Charleston, Bethel, Enoree, Harmony, South Carolina, Athens, Atlanta, Augusta, Cherokee, Macon, Florida, Savannah, St. John's, and such other Presbyteries as shall be hereafter associated with them in the management of Davidson College, shall elect, at their fall meetings, Trustees to represent them, in such proportion as shall be determined at a regular annual meeting of the Board of Trustees, provided that no Presbytery shall be required to reduce its number of Trustees without its consent. The Alumni Association, at their annual meeting, shall elect four Trustees.

2. The Presbyteries, and the Alumni Association shall elect their representatives for the term of four years, and so arrange, when practicable, that one-fourth of the number shall go out of office annually.

ARTICLE II.

OF MEETINGS—ANNUAL AND SPECIAL.

3. The Trustees shall hold annual meetings commencing on Tuesday of Commencement week, at 11 o'clock, a. m.

4. Special meetings may be called, as often as shall be deemed necessary, by the President of the Board, or in the event of his absence, by the Vice-President, the Secretary of the Board, or Clerk of the Executive Committee, at the written request of three members of the Board. Fifteen days' notice of said meeting shall be given.

5. All meetings of the Board shall be opened and closed with prayer.

ARTICLE III.

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES.

6. The officers of the Board of Trustees shall consist of a President, Vice-President, Treasurer, Secretary, Bursar, and an Executive Committee of eight members, of whom the President of the Trustees shall be, *ex-officio*, Chairman.

7. All said officers and Committee shall be elected annually by ballot, by the Trustees.

ARTICLE IV.

THE PRESIDENT—HIS DUTIES.

8. The President—or in case of his absence or inability to serve, the Vice-President—shall preside at all meetings of the Trustees and Executive Committee, and discharge all the duties pertaining to said office.

9. In case of the absence of both President and Vice-President, the Secretary or Clerk shall preside until the Board or Committee shall elect a temporary presiding officer.

ARTICLE V.

THE SECRETARY—HIS DUTIES.

10. The Secretary shall keep the Records of the Trustees and of the Executive Committee, conduct the correspondence, and discharge such duties as pertain to said office, or as the Trustees of the College or the Executive Committee shall direct.

11. The Secretary and Clerk shall receive such annual salary as the Board shall determine.

ARTICLE VI.

THE TREASURER AND HIS DUTIES.

12. The Treasurer shall have charge of all the funds of the Trustees of Davidson College; he shall safely keep and preserve all the bonds, stocks, evidences of debt, and other assets and effects of the

said Trustees, and not allow them to pass out of his hands.

13. The Treasurer shall have all evidences of debt transferred to and made payable to "The Trustees of Davidson College."

14. It shall be the duty of the Treasurer to collect all dividends, interest, and other moneys due the College, arising from or belonging to the Permanent Fund; and he shall be empowered to represent all stocks and other interests of the College, in meetings of stockholders, not otherwise provided for.

15. The Treasurer shall disburse the funds in his hands only on the order of the Trustees of Davidson College, or of the Executive Committee.

16. The Treasurer shall have power to make investments, or change of investments of the said corporation, only under the direction of the Trustees of the College, or of the Executive Committee, and he shall keep a careful watch over all the investments, and especially over the Mortgage Notes, and in case of failure to pay the interest, it shall be his duty promptly to notify the Finance Committee, that the proper steps may be taken for its collection.

17. For the faithful discharge of the duties above set forth, and of such others as shall be prescribed by law, the said Treasurer, before entering upon the duties of his office, shall give an official bond in the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars, with such sureties as shall be approved by the Executive Committee.

18. The Treasurer shall make an annual Report to

the Board of Trustees of all receipts and disbursements, and changes of investment, and submit his books and accounts to be audited as the Board may direct.

19. For his services, the Treasurer shall receive an annual salary to be fixed by the Trustees.

ARTICLE VII.

THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

20. The Executive Committee shall consist of nine members, including the president of the Board, who shall be Trustees, whereof four members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

21. The Executive Committee shall meet statedly about the opening of each session of the College; during Commencement week, and at such other times as the affairs of the College may require, at the call of the Chairman, or the direction of the Board.

22. The Executive Committee shall annually report to the Board the names of such members as have absented themselves from the meetings of the Committee, with the number of such absences, and whether excused or not, for the information of the Board.

23. During the intervals between the meetings of the Board, the Executive Committee shall have and exercise all the powers, privileges, and prerogatives of the Board of Trustees, except such as are expressly reserved by the Charter to the Board, and during said interim all the officers of said corporation, and

of the College, shall be under the control and direction of said Executive Committee, all the acts of said Executive Committee to be subject to the review and control of the Board of Trustees.

24. The Executive Committee shall provide By-Laws for the internal government of the College, shall assign to the President and Professors the residences they shall occupy, and, with the assistance and advice of the Faculty, shall arrange the Course of Study, and distribute the same among the several Professors.

25. The Executive Committee shall examine and approve the Treasurer's bond before he shall enter upon the duties of his office, shall cause the same to be recorded in the Registrar's office, and cause the said bond to be kept by the Secretary.

26. The Executive Committee shall appoint from its members such sub-committees as it shall deem proper and necessary for the faithful execution of the duties with which it is charged.

27. The Executive Committee shall receive all reports of the officers of the corporation, and of the President, Professors, and Faculty of the College, or of the students thereof, and submit the same to the Trustees, with their annual report.

28. The Executive Committee shall fix the date at which the financial year shall begin; and until otherwise provided, the financial year shall begin on Monday before each annual Commencement.

29. At each annual meeting of the Board of Trus-

tees, the Executive Committee shall submit a full report of their action during the year, with such suggestions and recommendations as they shall deem expedient for the better administration of the corporate affairs.

30. The Executive Committee shall also submit to the Trustees annually an estimate of the probable cash income of the College from all sources—stating the same—and of the indebtedness and probable expenses of the corporation for the ensuing year, in detail.

31. The members of the Executive Committee shall be entitled to receive from the Treasurer their necessary expenses incurred in attending the meetings.

ARTICLE VIII.

OF THE PRESIDENT AND PROFESSORS.

32. The President and Professors of Davidson College shall be elected by the Board of Trustees, after two months' public notice, and shall hold their office during the pleasure of the Trustees; provided, however, that no President, Professor, or tutor shall be dismissed, except by action of the Board of Trustees, nor will any resignation be considered or accepted except it be tendered at or before the annual meeting of the said Board of Trustees.

33. When a President or Professor shall be elected, or any tutor shall be appointed, the salary of said officer shall be stated in the letter of the Secretary

notifying such person of his election; and it shall also be stated therein that such person is elected to said office subject to the constitution and by-laws of said College, and that the same shall be a part of the contract of employment.

34. No person shall be eligible to election as President or Professor of Davidson College unless he be a member of the Presbyterian Church in full communion.

35. The President and Professors shall be publicly inaugurated by the President of the Board of Trustees at the next annual Commencement succeeding their election, and at their inauguration shall be required to give affirmative answers to the following questions, viz:

(a) *Do you sincerely believe the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, the only infallible rule of faith and practice?*

(b) *Do you sincerely receive and adopt the Confession of Faith of the Presbyterian Church in the United States as faithfully exhibiting the doctrines taught in the Holy Scriptures?*

(c) *Do you solemnly engage not to teach anything that is opposed to any doctrine in the Confession of Faith, nor to oppose any fundamental principle of Presbyterian Church government while you continue a Professor or Teacher in this Institution?*

(d) *Do you solemnly promise to be faithful in the*

discharge of your duties as a Professor in this Institution?

36. The Professors of the College shall constitute a Faculty, and the power of this Faculty, and the rules by which it shall be governed, shall be prescribed by the Executive Committee, subject to the approval of the Trustees.

37. The foregoing Constitution and By-laws shall not be altered or amended except by a two-thirds vote of the Trustees that may be present at any regular annual meeting.

AN ACT

To amend the Charter of Davidson College.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SEC. 1. The following named persons to-wit: William A. Wood, J. H. Hill, J. Rumple, S. H. Wiley, William W. Pharr, A. D. Hepburn, R. B. Anderson, G. D. Parks, William H. Davis, R. D. Johnston, E. P.

notifying such person of his election; and it shall also be stated therein that such person is elected to said office subject to the constitution and by-laws of said College, and that the same shall be a part of the contract of employment.

34. No person shall be eligible to election as President or Professor of Davidson College unless he be a member of the Presbyterian Church in full communion.

35. The President and Professors shall be publicly inaugurated by the President of the Board of Trustees at the next annual Commencement succeeding their election, and at their inauguration shall be required to give affirmative answers to the following questions, viz:

(a) *Do you sincerely believe the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, the only infallible rule of faith and practice?*

(b) *Do you sincerely receive and adopt the Confession of Faith of the Presbyterian Church in the United States as faithfully exhibiting the doctrines taught in the Holy Scriptures?*

(c) *Do you solemnly engage not to teach anything that is opposed to any doctrine in the Confession of Faith; nor to oppose any fundamental principle of Presbyterian Church government while you continue a Professor or Teacher in this Institution?*

(d) *Do you solemnly promise to be faithful in the*

discharge of your duties as a Professor in this Institution?

36. The Professors of the College shall constitute a Faculty, and the power of this Faculty, and the rules by which it shall be governed, shall be prescribed by the Executive Committee, subject to the approval of the Trustees.

37. The foregoing Constitution and By-laws shall not be altered or amended except by a two-thirds vote of the Trustees that may be present at any regulur annual meeting.

AN ACT

To amend the Charter of Davidson College.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SEC. 1. The following named persons to-wit: William A. Wood, J. H. Hill, J. Rumple, S. H. Wiley, William W. Pharr, A. D. Hepburn, R. B. Anderson, G. D. Parks, William H. Davis, R. D. Johnston, E. P.

Davis, E. Nye Hutchison, C. E. Graham, R. I. McDowell, James C. Alexander, W. S. Primrose, Geo. Allen, T. M. Holt, J. A. McAlister, D. D. McBryde, William S. Lacy, A. N. Ferguson, E. W. Kerr, Jno. M. Rose, A. McFaden, A. R. Banks, J. S. White, W. B. Thompson, D. E. Jordan, W. H. Stewart, J. Lowrie Wilson, Jos. B. Mack, L. McKinnon, R. H. Reid, A. White, W. J. McKay, R. W. Milner, Donald Fraser, J. L. Rogers, Donald McQueen, D. L. Buttoph, W. A. Carter, J. B. Stevens, J. W. Montgomery, Joseph Washburn, Lucius Montgomery, Samuel Lowry, D. G. Fowle, John L. Brown and Robert Bingham, and their successors in office, are hereby created a body politic and corporate by the name and style of "The Trustees of Davidson College," and by that name they shall have perpetual succession and a common seal, may sue and be sued, and may purchase, take, receive and hold any real or personal property whatever, and may sell, transfer, lease, mortgage and convey any such property. But nothing in this section shall authorize said Trustees to use or dispose of any property given, bequeathed, devised or conveyed to them contrary to the conditions annexed to any such gift, bequest, devise or conveyance. The Trustees mentioned in this section shall hold their offices for the terms for which they have been respectively elected.

SEC. 2. The Trustees of Davidson College are authorized to make a constitution and laws for the government of said College, and the preservation of order and good morals therein, not inconsistent with

the constitution and laws of North Carolina or the United States.

SEC. 3. The Trustees of Davidson College, shall not exceed one hundred in number, one-fourth of whom shall go out of office every year, subject however to re-election, and said trustees shall be appointed by the Presbyteries of Concord, Mecklenburg, Bethel, Atlanta and Florida, and by such other Presbyteries as may be associated with these in patronizing said College, and by the *Alumni* of said College in such manner as the trustees of said College shall provide.

SEC. 4. The trustees of Davidson College shall have the exclusive right to elect a President of said College, and such professors, tutors, and officers as they shall think proper.

SEC. 5. The President and professors of Davidson College shall be the Faculty thereof, and with the advice and consent of the trustees, shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of literary distinction as are usually conferred in Colleges and Universities.

SEC. 6. The trustees of Davidson College shall elect one of their number a President of the board of trustees; and they may appoint a Treasurer, Secretary and such other officers and servants as may be deemed expedient, and said trustees may prescribe the mode of the election of said officers with the terms thereof, and may enact laws for the regulation of the duties of said trustees, and of all officers appointed

by them. Twelve trustees shall be a quorum for the transaction of business.

SEC. 7. It shall be unlawful for any person to set up or continue any gaming or billiard table, or any device whatever for playing at any game of chance or hazard, by whatever name called, or to exhibit any sleight of hand, theatrical or equestrian performances, dramatic recitations, rope or wire dancing, or other itinerant natural or artificial curiosities, or to sell, give or transmit to a student of said College, or to any person within three miles of said College, any spirituous or malt liquors, without the written permission of the chairman of the Faculty of said College. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall forfeit the sum of two hundred dollars to any person who may sue for the same, one half to the use of the person suing, and the other half to the use of the college.

SEC. 8. The real property of said corporation shall not exceed in value the sum of three hundred thousand dollars, and the personal property thereof shall not exceed in value the sum of five hundred thousand dollars.

SEC. 9. The real property owned by said corporation, not exceeding five hundred acres of land, including the college building, shall be exempt from taxation, and the personal property thereof, not exceeding five hundred thousand dollars in value, shall be exempt from taxation.

SEC. 10. The trustees of Davidson College shall be

authorized to change the name of said college, and the title and name of the body politic hereby created, and in case of such change of name, the new body politic and corporate shall succeed to all the rights, powers, property, privileges and advantages conferred by this act upon the trustees of Davidson College.

SEC. 11. The trustees of Davidson College, the body politic created by this act as a new corporation, shall succeed to all the rights, powers, property, privileges and advantages vested in said college, or in the trustees thereof, pursuant to any act of the General Assembly relating to said college, enacted since the first day January in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight.

SEC. 12. This act shall be in force from its ratification.

Ratified the 4th day of March, A. D. 1885.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,
OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE,

Raleigh, 12th March, 1885.

I, WILLIAM L. SAUNDERS, Secretary of State of the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify the foregoing to be a true copy from the records of this office.

W. L. SAUNDERS,
Secretary of State.

W. J. BATCHELOR, *Clerk.*

FIRST CHARTER

OF

DAVIDSON COLLEGE.*

WHEREAS the Constitution of North Carolina provides that all useful learning shall be encouraged and promoted by the establishment therein of one or more Colleges, and whereas many worthy citizens have, by petition, respectfully manifested their earnest desire for the establishment of a College in the Western part thereof, to educate youth of all classes without any regard to the distinction of religious denominations, and thereby promote the more general diffusion of knowledge and virtue:

THE TRUSTEES—A BODY CORPORATE.†

I. Be it therefore enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, that John Robinson, Ephraim Davidson, Thomas L. Cowan, Robert H. Burton, Robert H. Morrison, John Williamson,

*Laws of North Carolina, 1838-'39, p. 102.

†III Jones' Eq. p. 253.
Trustees of Davidson College vs. Chambers's Ex. 3d Jones' Eq. 253
Sparrow vs. Davidson College, 77–33.
1879, c. 226, ss. 1, 2, 3, p. 385—Normal Schools.

Joseph W. Ross, William L. Davidson, Charles W. Harris, Walter S. Pharr, Cyrus L. Hunter, John D. Graham, Robert Potts, James M. H. Adams, David A. Caldwell, William B. Wood, Moses W. Alexander, Sr., D. C. Mebane, Jas. W. Osborne, Henry N. Pharr, John M. Wilson, P. J. Sparrow, James G. Torrence, Charles L. Torrence, John L. Daniel, Pierson E. Bishop, George W. Dunlap, and John Springs, and their successors, duly elected and appointed in the manner as hereinafter directed, be, and they are hereby made, constituted, and declared to be a Corporation and body politic and corporate in law and in fact, to have continuance fifty years, by the name, style, and title of the "Trustees of Davidson College," and by name and title aforesaid, to have perpetual succession and a common Seal, and shall forever hereafter be persons able and capable in law to take, receive, and hold, all manner of lands, tenements, rents, annuities, and other hereditaments, which at any time or times heretofore, have been granted, bargained, sold, released, devised, or otherwise conveyed, and the same lands, rents, annuities, and other hereditaments, are hereby vested in the said Corporation and their successors forever; also that the said Trustees and their successors at all times hereafter, shall be able and capable to purchase, have, receive, take, hold, and enjoy in fee simple, or lesser estate, or estates, any lands, tenements, rents, annuities, or other hereditaments, by the gift, grant, bargain, sale, alienation, release, confirmation, or devise of any person, or persons, or bodies corporate or politic, capable and

able to make the same; and further, that the said Trustees and their successors, under the corporate name aforesaid, shall be able and capable in law, to take, receive, and possess, all moneys, goods, and chattels, that have been given, or shall hereafter be given, sold, or released, or bequeathed, by any person or persons for the use of said College, and the same to apply according to the will of the donors, and all such lands, rents, tenements, hereditaments, moneys, goods, and chattels, of whatever kind, nature, or quality soever the same may be, the said Trustees and their successors to have, hold, possess, and use in special trust and confidence, for the purpose of establishing and endowing said College, at the site heretofore selected therefor in the county of Mecklenburg.

II. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that the said Trustees and their successors, by the name aforesaid, shall be able and capable in law to bargain, sell, grant, convey and confirm to the purchaser or purchasers, such lands, rents, tenements, and hereditaments aforesaid, when the condition of the grant to them, or the will of the devisor does not forbid it; and further that the said Trustees and their successors, by the name aforesaid, shall be able and capable, in law, to sue and be sued, to plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, in all courts of Record whatever, in all manner of suits, complaints, pleas, matters, and demands.

TRUSTEES TO PROVIDE LAWS FOR THE COLLEGE.

III. And be it further enacted by the authority

aforesaid, that the said Trustees and their successors shall be, and are hereby authorized and empowered to make, ordain, and establish such by-laws, ordinances, and regulations for the government of said College, and the preservation of order and good morals therein, as are usually made in such Seminaries, and to them may seem necessary: Provided the same be not repugnant to the Constitution and laws of this State or of the United States.

IV. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that the said Trustees and their successors shall have power and authority to make and use a common Seal, with such device and inscription as they may think fit and proper, and the same to alter and renew at their pleasure.

TRUSTEES, NUMBER, HOW OFTEN AND BY WHOM ELECTED.

V. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that the said corporation shall not consist of more than forty-eight* members, one-fourth of whom shall go out of office every year, subject, however, to re-election; and that the number of members necessary to make up the complement, not appointed by this Act, and to keep up the succession of Trustees, shall be from time to time appointed by the Presbyteries of Concord, Bethel, and Morganton, and such other Presbytery or Presbyteries in the State of North Carolina,† as may hereafter become associated

*1879—Private—ch. 5, s. 1, p. 554.
†1873—c. 4, 6.

with them in patronizing said College, in such manner as may be mutually agreed upon by said Presbyteries and the corporation aforesaid: Provided, nevertheless, that, in case the said Presbyteries fail at any time to make such necessary appointments, then the right of election shall devolve upon and be exercised by the aforesaid Trustees and their successors.

ELECTION OF PRESIDENT AND PROFESSORS. *

VI. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that the Presbyteries aforesaid, with whatever other Presbytery or Presbyteries may become associated with them in patronizing said College, shall be authorized and empowered, whenever necessary and expedient, to appoint a President of said College, and such Professors, and Tutors, or other officers, as to them may be appear necessary and proper, in such manner as may be mutually agreed upon: Provided, nevertheless, that, should said Presbyteries fail at any time to make such appointments as may become necessary for the instruction and government of said College, then the election of such officer or officers shall be made by the Trustees aforesaid and their successors.

POWER TO CONFER DEGREES.

VII. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that the Faculty of said College; that is, the President and Professors, by and with the consent

*1852—c. 177, p. 659.

of the Trustees, shall have the power of conferring all such Degrees or marks of literary distinction, as are usually conferred in Colleges or Universities.

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD, AND QUORUM.

VIII. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that the aforesaid Trustees and their successors shall, and may, as often as they shall see proper, according to rules by them to be prescribed, elect out of their number a President, and shall have authority to appoint a Treasurer, Secretary, and such other officers or servants, as shall by them be deemed necessary, to continue in office for such time, and to be succeeded by others in such manner, as the said Trustees shall direct; and further that not less than nine of said Trustees shall be required to constitute a Quorum for the transaction of business.

GAMING, THEATRICALS, ETC., AND SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS PROHIBITED.

IX. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that it shall not be lawful for any person or persons to set up or continue any gaming or billiard table, or any device whatever for playing at any game of chance or hazard, by whatever name called, or to exhibit any sleight of hand, theatrical or equestrian performances, dramatic recitations, rope or wire dancing, or other itinerant, natural, or artificial curiosities, or to receive or use any license to retail spirituous liquors, or otherwise to sell, give or convey to the Students of said College* any intoxicating liquors within two miles of said College, without the

*Any person—1873, c. 4, 6.

special permission in writing of the Faculty of said College; and any person or persons, who shall offend against the provisions of this Act or any of them, shall forfeit and pay the sum of two hundred dollars, to be recovered in any Court of Record having cognizance of the same, one half to the use of the informer, and the other half to the use of said College.

LIMITATION OF POWER TO HOLD PROPERTY*—TAXATION.

X. Be it further enacted, that the whole amount of real and personal estate belonging to said corporation shal not at any one time exceed in value the sum of two hundred thousand dollars.†

XI. Be it further enacted, that whenever the said College shall hold and possess lands exceeding in quantity five hundred acres, including the College buildings, it shall, for such excess, pay into the public Treasury the usual Tax.

XII. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that this Act shall take effect and be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified 28th of December, A. D. 1838.

*Trustees D. College vs. Chambers' Ex. 3d Jones' Eq. 253.
†Repealed—1856-'7. c. 94, s. 1.

AMENDMENTS TO CHARTER.

TRUSTEES TO ELECT THE PRESIDENT AND PROFESSORS.

AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

SEC. 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, that Section Sixth of the Act passed at the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina the session of 1838-39, incorporating Davidson College, be repealed, and it is further enacted that the Trustees of said College shall be authorized and empowered, whenever necessary and expedient, to appoint a President of said College, and such Professors, and Tutors, or other Officers, as to them may appear necessary and proper.

Ratified in General Assembly, this 27th day of December, A. D. 1852.*

POWER TO HOLD PROPERTY ENLARGED.‡

An Act to amend an Act entitled "An Act to incorporate the Trustees of Davidson College," passed in

---

1852—c. 77, p. 656.
1876-7—c. 194, p. 96.

the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight.

SEC. 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, that the tenth section of the above recited Act be, and the same is hereby repealed.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, that the whole amount of real and personal estate belonging to said corporation shall at no time exceed in value five hundred thousand dollars.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, that all right, title, and interest on the part of the State of North Carolina and the University of North Carolina, or either of them, if any they have in and to the estate and effects given, or attempted to be given, in the last will and testament of Maxwell Chambers, late of the town of Salisbury, to the Trustees of Davidson College, be and the same is hereby released and conveyed to the Trustees of Davidson College, for the puposes specified in the said will.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, that this Act shall be in force from and after the ratification of the same.

Ratified in the General Assembly, this the 13th day of December, A. D. 1856.

AN ACT TO AMEND AN ACT ENTITLED "AN ACT TO INCORPORATE THE TRUSTEES OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

ELECTION OF TRUSTEES NOT CONFINED TO NORTH CAROLINA.

GENERAL PROHIBITION OF SPIRITOUS LIQUORS.*

SEC. 1. The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact: That an Act entitled "An Act to incorporate the Trustees of Davidson College," passed in the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, be amended as follows, to-wit: Strike out the words "in the State of North Carolina" in the fifth section of said Act, and strike out the words "to the students of said College" in the ninth section of said Act, and insert therefor the words "to any person."

SEC. 2. That this Act be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified December 11th, 1873.

---

*1873-74—c. 6, p. 277.

INDEX.

NOTE:—In this Index "C" refers to the Constitution, and "Ch" to the New Charter, while the figures refer to the Sections. There are no references to the First Charter.

Alumni Association elect Trustees.....C. 1, Ch. 3
Billiard Tables, etc., forbidden,..... Ch. 7
Change of Name provided for,..... Ch. 10
Charter—First,..... pp. 17—23
" —New,..... pp. 11—15
Charter-Members and succession,..... ...Ch. 1
Clerk to preside, when ....C. 9
Constitution—how made and amended. .Ch. 2, C. 37
" Part of contract with professors...C. 33
Corporate Title ..... Ch. 1
Corporation—limit of property,..... .....Ch. 8
" powers of ..... Ch. 1
Dramatic Recitations, etc., prohibited ....Ch. 7
Executive Committee, when and how elected....C. 7
" " Number..... .. C. 20
" " Chairman..... C. 6
" " Clerk .... C. 10
" " Meetings..... ..... C. 21
" " Powers ....C. 23, 24
" " Quorum..... ....C. 20
" " Annual Report ....C. 29
" " Report on Estimates..... C. 30
" " Empow'd to receive reports C. 27
Faculty—how constituted... .... Ch. 5, C. 36
" Power to confer degrees .... Ch. 5
" Rules for government ....C. 36
Gaming, etc., prohibited ... . Ch. 7
Inauguration of Professors—time and form.... C. 35

Misdemeanor—for violating sec. 7 of Charter....Ch. 7
Quorum, of Trustees.....Ch. 6
" of Executive Committee.....C. 20
Resignation of Professors.....C. 32
Rules for Faculty—how prescribed.....C. 36
Secretary of Trustees—his duties.....C. 10
" " To be clerk of Ex. Com....C. 10
Salaries of Treasurer, Secretary and Clerk, C. 19, C. 11
" of Profes'rs to be communicated to them, C. 33
Shows prohibited.....Ch. 7
Spirituous liquors—sale or gift prohibited.....Ch. 7
Taxation—exemption from.....Ch. 9
Term of office of Trustees.....C. 2
Theatrical performances prohibited.....Ch. 7
Treasurer—his bond.....C. 17
" " " to be examined, etc.....C. 25
" his annual report.....C. 18
" his duties.....C 12—19
Trustees—when and by whom elected....Ch. 3, C. 1
" Term of office.....C. 2
" succeed to all rights of former charter Ch. 11
" Annual meetings, when.....C. 3
" Special meetings—how called.....C. 4
" Meetings—how opened and closed.....C. 5
" Officers—how elected.....C. 7
" Empowered to make a Constitution.....Ch. 2
" Number of.....Ch. 3
" Number to go out of office annually.....Ch. 3
" Elect their own officers, etc.....Ch. 6
Vice President—his duties.....C 8

COLLEGE FILE
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
SEP 15 1919
ANSWERED

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Name of Institution . Davidson College . . . . . .

Location . . . . . Davidson, N. C. . . . . ,

For year ended . April 30, 1919 . . . . . .

----------o----------

Entered 9.M.L.

I PERMANENT FUNDS (endowment)
(not including funds subject to annuity)

Classification A. (Designated for)

1. General Maintenance	$	343,551.41
2. Professorships	$	
3. Scholarships	$	21,000.00
4. Library	$	20,000.00
5. Other Purposes:		
a.	$	
b.	$	
c.	$	
d.	$	
Total	$	384,551.41

Classification B. (For what departments available)

1. College of Liberal Arts . . . . . $ 384,551.41
2. Academy or Preparatory Department . . . . $
3. Professional Departments:
   a. Law . . . . . $
   b. Medicine . . . . . $
   c. Theology . . . . . $
   d. Music . . . . . $
   e. . . . . $
   f. . . . . $
   g. . . . . $
4. Other Purposes:
   a. . . . . $
   b. . . . . $
   c. . . . . $

Total $ 384,551.41

II PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)
(Not including Funds subject to Annuity)

How Invested

1. Real Estate Mortgages:
   - a. on city property . . . . . $ 271,825.00
   - b. on farm property . . . . . $ 36,500.00
2. Bonds . . . . . $ 1,400.00
3. Stocks . . . . . $ 12,615.00
4. Real Estate owned (Not included in plant)
   - a. city property (Professors' Homes) . . . . $ 47,891.70
   - b. farms . . . . . $
5. Other forms of investment:
   - a. Unsecured notes . . . . . $ 6,570.82
   - b. Cash awaiting investment . . . . . $ 7,748.89
   - c. . . . . $
6. Is any portion of the permanent funds invested in college buildings? If so, itemize below:
   - a. . . . . $
   - b. . . . . $
   - c. . . . . $_____

Total . . . . . $ 384,551.41

Of the above amount $ _____ is productive

On following page give itemized statement of unproductive funds, with reasons why unproductive.

III PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)
(Not including Funds subject to Annuity)

Unproductive

Charlotte Medical Journal	$400.00
Mountain Retreat Association	100.00

IV INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT FOR YEAR REPORTED

1. Real Estate Mortgages:		
a. on city property	$	15,753.74
b. on farm property	$	2,100.00
2. Bonds	$	965.00
3. Stocks	$	
4. Real Estate owned (not included in plant)		
a. city property	$	3,039.34
b. farms	$	
5. Other forms of investments:		
a. Unsecured notes	$	200.00
b. Water & Light Plant (in addition to amount consumed)	$	332.05
c.	$	
6. If any portion of the permanent funds is invested in College buildings state what income, if any, was realized or allowed.		
a. Approximately 6% of cost of dormitories is collected and shown as room rent, but cost	$	
b. of buildings not counted in Endowment	$	
c.	$	
Total	$	22,390.13

Was the above amount actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to?

Above represents actual earnings of investments. All income was collected as it came due except about $90.00

V OTHER PROPERTY
(Not designated for endowment and not included in plant)

1. Real Estate Mortgages:
   - a. on city property . . . . . $
   - b. on farm property . . . . . $
2. Bonds . . . . . $
3. Stocks . . . . . $
4. Real Estate owned (not including plant)
   - a. city property . . . . . $
   - b. farms . . . . . $
5. Other forms of investment:
   - a. . . . . $
   - b. . . . . $
   - c. . . . . $_____

Total $_____

Of the above amount $ is productive

From what sources was the above property derived? From unrestricted gifts, or from investments of surplus income, or what?

On following page give itemized statement of <u>unproductive</u> funds, with reasons why unproductive.

VI OTHER PROPERTY
(Not designated for endowment and not included in plant)

Unproductive

VII INCOME FROM OTHER PROPERTY FOR YEAR REPORTED

1. Real Estate Mortgages:
   a. on city property ..... $
   b. on farm property ..... $
2. Bonds ..... $
3. Stocks ..... $
4. Real Estate owned (not including plant)
   a. city property ..... $
   b. farms ..... $
5. Other forms of investments:
   a. ..... $
   b. ..... $
   c. ..... $_____

Total $_____

Was the above income used for the general purposes of the institution?

VIII FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY (Designated for)

		Rate of Interest Paid
1. General Maintenance		
1.	$	%
2.	$	%
3.	$	%
2. Professorships		
1.	$	%
2.	$	%
3.	$	%
3. Scholarships		
1.	$	%
2.	$	%
3.	$	%
4. Library		
1.	$	%
2.	$	%
3.	$	%
5. Other purposes		
1.	$	%
2.	$	%
3.	$	%
6. Undesignated		
1.	$	%
2.	$	%
3.	$	%

Total annuities paid each year ..... $_____%

Average rate of interest paid %

Total income from annuity investments ..... $_____

Surplus or deficit ..... $_____

IX FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY

How Invested

1. Real Estate Mortgages:

   a. on city property ..... $

   b. on farm property ..... $

2. Bonds ..... $

3. Stocks ..... $

4. Real Estate owned (not included in plant)

   a. city property ..... $

   b. farms ..... $

5. Other forms of investment:

   a..... $

   b..... $

   c..... $

6. Is any portion of these funds invested in college buildings? If so, itemize below.

   a..... $

   b..... $

   c..... $_____

   Total $_____

Of the above amount $ is productive

On following page give itemized statement of <u>unproductive</u> annuity funds, with reasons why unproductive.

X FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY

Unproductive

XI INCOME FROM ANNUITY FUNDS FOR YEAR REPORTED

1. Real Estate Mortgages:

   a. on city property ..... $

   b. on farm property ..... $

2. Bonds ..... $

3. Stocks ..... $

4. Real Estate owned (not included in plant)

   a. city property ..... $

   b. farms ..... $

5. Other forms of investment:

   a. ..... $

   b. ..... $

   c. ..... $

6. Is any portion of these funds invested in college buildings? If so, itemize below.

   a. ..... $

   b. ..... $

   c. ..... $_____

   Total $_____

Was the above amount actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to? ..... $

XII THE PLANT

A Campus

Number of Acres 80

Cost ..1835..... $10.00 per acre

Present Value $29,392.72

B Buildings

(Give name or other designation)

		Cost	Present Value
1.	Chambers	$	$80,452.96 ✓
2.	Library	$	$20,000.00 ✓
3.	Georgia Dormitory	$	$18,000.00 ✓
4.	Watts "	$	$17,500.00 ✓
5.	Rumple "	$	$15,000.00 ✓
6.	Martin Chemical Laboratory	$	$15,000.00 ✓
7.	Shearer Hall	$	$14,000.00 ✓
8.	Infirmary	$	$ 4,900.00 ✓
9.	Philanthropic Society	$	$ 3,000.00 ✓
10.	Eumenean	$	$ 3,000.00 ✓
11.	Oak Row	$	$ 600.00 ✓
12.	Elm Row	$	$ 600.00 ✓
13.	Alumni Gymnasium	$	$26,138.75
14.	Morrison Hall	$	$ 3,500.00 ✓
	Residences (unproductive)		8,500.00
	Total	$	$230191.71

Question: Are the Campus and Buildings carried on your books at "Cost" or "Present Value?"

Cost

C EQUIPMENT

Books in Library:

1. Number	26,500	
2. Value		$ 30,000.00

Apparatus

1. Physical	$ 5,000.00	
2. Chemical	$ 7,834.50	
3. Biological	$ 520,50	
Athletic Park		13,355.00
4. Other	$_____	$ 1,000.00
Heating Plant		2,500.00
Museum		$ 3,500.00
Water & Light Plant (Supply town also)		24,823.47
Furniture		$ 9,650.45
Sewer Plant		6,931.50
Total		$ 91,260.42

TOTAL VALUE OF PLANT "A" "B" "C"..... $ 350,844.85

SUMMARY OF PROPERTY

1. Permanent Funds	$ 384,551.41
2. Other Property	$
3. Funds subject to annuity	$
4. The Plant	$ 350,844.85
Total	$ 735,396.26

XIII INCOME (Current Account)

The College of Arts and Sciences only

1. From tuition (cash only, not including income from scholarship funds)		$ 14,982.32
2. From fees		$ 10,351.32
3. From Permanent Funds (for College only):		
a. General	$ 21,130.13	
b. Professorship	$	
*c. Scholarship	$ 1,260.00	
d. Library Funds	$	
e. Other Funds	$_____	$ 22,390.13
**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity	$	
5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds)	$	
6. From gifts (for current expenses only)	$	
***7. Net profit on boarding department	$	15,798.30
***8. Net profit on dormitories	$	
9. From other sources (for current expenses only):		
a. Special Gifts	$	2,678.94
b.	$	
c.	$_____	$_____
Total		$ 66,201.01

* Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.
** Give net income after payments to annuitants.
*** Give net profit on (7) boarding department, and (8) dormitories.

Don't have any boarding department

XIV INCOME (Current Account)

Department .....

1. From tuition (cash only, not including scholarship funds) ..... $

2. From fees ..... $

3. From Permanent Funds (for College only):

   a. General ..... $

   b. Professorship ..... $

   *c. Scholarship ..... $

   d. Library Funds ..... $

   e. Other Funds ..... $_____ $

**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity ..... $

5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds) ..... $

6. From gifts (for current expenses only) ..... $

***7. Net profit on boarding department ..... $

***8. Net profit on dormitories ..... $

9. From other sources (for current expenses only):

   a. .....$

   b. ..... $

   c. ..... $_____ $_____

Total $_____

* Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.
** Give net income after payments to annuitants.
*** Give net profit on (7) boarding department, and (8) dormitories.

XV EXPENDITURES (Current Account)
The College of Arts and Sciences only

1. Administration			$ 12,000.37
2. Instruction			$ 27,443.01
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds.			$ 1,260.00
4. Janitors and help			$ 3,900.67
5. Advertising			$ 2,552.77
6. Catalogue			$ 500.00
7. Light and heat (including wages of Engineers and firemen)			$ 2,862.08
8. Repairs			$ 3,667.66
9. Interest			$ 89.88
10. Insurance			$ 2,658.46
11. Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only			$
*12. Loss on boarding department			$
13. Books for Library			$ 859.68
14. Apparatus: Chemistry In excess of fees not shown in income	36.79		
Physics	$ 149.75		
Biology	$ 510.01		$ 696.55
15. Other: a. Travel (Trustees & Officers)			$ 877.94
b. Infirmary			$ 496.11
c. Stationery & office			$ 1,121.20
Other			1,708.39
		Total	$ 62,694.77

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration	$ 12,000.37
Instruction	$ 27,443.01
Janitors and other help	$ 3,900.67
	$ 43,344.05

XVI EXPENDITURES (Current Account)

Department .....

1. Administration ..... $
2. Instruction ..... $
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds . $
4. Janitors and help ..... $
5. Advertising ..... $
6. Catalogue ..... $
7. Light and heat (including wages of Engineers and firemen) . $
8. Repairs ..... $
9. Interest ..... $
10. Insurance ..... $
11. Taxes and special assessments on Educational plant only . $
*12. Loss on boarding department ..... $
13. Books for Library ..... $
14. Apparatus: Chemistry ..... $
    Physics ..... $
    Biology ..... $_____ $
15. Other: a. ..... $
    b. ..... $
    c. ..... $_____
    Total $_____

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration ..... $
Instruction ..... $
Janitors and other help ..... $_____
$

XVII REGARDING TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIPS
(College only)

1. Tuition charges, i.e., amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash ..... $ 18,742.32

2. Amount of tuition actually received in cash (Not including receipts from scholarship funds) $ 14,982.32

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the college ..... $

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students?

Donors are given the courtesy of nominating beneficiary any time before college opens. In absence of nomination the faculty selects some worthy student in pressing need.

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted, (if any were remitted)?

To candidates for the ministry, to ministers' sons and to indigent students whom the faculty deem worthy of help.

XVIII ADDITIONS TO CAPITAL ACCOUNT DURING YEAR
(Include all receipts the principal of which is not intended for current use)

1. Cash	$	10,501.94
2. Stocks	$	
3. Bonds	$	
4. Land	$	
5. Other ~~Current fund expenditures for equipment~~	$	1,831.03
Total	$	

The above receipts for capital account were for the following purposes:

1. Construction of Buildings	$	
2. Increase of endowment	$	10,501.94
3. Payment of capital indebtedness	$	
4. Other purposes:		
a. Equipment	$	1,831.03
b.	$	
c.	$	
d.	$	
e.	$	
Total	$	

Question: Have they all been so applied? Yes

XIX ANNUAL SURPLUS AND DEFICITS IN CURRENT ACCOUNT

	Surplus	Deficits
Year 1906	$ [illegible]	$
1907	$ [illegible]	$
1908	$	$
1909	$	$
1910	$	$
1911	$	$
1912	$	$ [illegible]
1913	$	$
1914	$ 337.41	$
1915	$ 4,660.11	$
1916	$ 847.29	$
1917	$	$ 444.58
1918	$ 273.16	$

With reference to the years prior to 1913- 1914 bookkeeping was done in a very different way than is now employed and it is almost impossible to find just what the gain or loss was in current funds year by year. In the year 1912-1913 President Martin entered upon his work for the first time and had a careful survey of the books made with the result that he found an accumulated deficit in the current account of approximately $13,000.00 which he raised and paid off. At that time a whole time Treasurer and Business Manager was employed and a modern account system installed from which reports of succeeding years are obtained and given above.

XX INDEBTEDNESS

1. Current Account (Accumulated Annual Deficits) . $

2. Has any portion of the Permanent Funds (endowment) been used for Current Expenses of for buildings; if so, itemize below.

   a. For Current Expenses..... $

   b. For Buildings..... $

   c. Other Purposes..... $

3. Other Indebtedness:

   a. ..... $

   b. ..... $

   c. ..... $_____

   Total $_____

Form of Indebtedness

   a. Mortgages..... $

   b. Corporation Notes given..... $

   c. Personal Notes given..... $

   d. Open Accounts..... $

   e. Cash Overdraft..... $

   f. Other forms:

      a) ..... $

      b) ..... $

      c) ..... $_____

      Total $_____

FACULTY

A. Giving entire time to Collegiate Classes

	Men	Women
1. Professors	11	
2. Associate Professors	2	
3. Assistant Pfofessors		
4. Instructors		
5.		

Note: Do not include Preparatory Department in Class A

B. Giving part time to Collegiate Classes and part time to other Departments.

	Men	Women
1. Professors		
2. Associate Professors		
3. Assistant Professors		
4. Instructors	2	
5.		

C. Other Departments (not included above)

	Men	Women
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		

TOTAL TEACHING STAFF: Men ..15..; Women ...0...; Total 15

STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

YEAR		SENIOR			JUNIOR			SOPHOMORE			FRESHMAN			TOTAL			Total
		Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	
1908-09	Men	56			56			85			111			308	+ 21		329
	Women																
	Total																
1909-10	Men	60			65			88			98			311	+ 32		343
	Women																
	Total																
1910-11	Men	59			61			77			119			316	+ 26		342
	Women																
	Total																
1911-12	Men	57			66			96			107			326	+ 17		343
	Women																
	Total																
1912-13	Men	55			62			73			127			317	+ 37		354
	Women																
	Total																
1913-14	Men	45			45			85			115			290	+ 46		336
	Women																
	Total																
1914-15	Men	40			51			64			111			266	+ 54		320
	Women																
	Total																
1915-16	Men	46			47			78			126			297	+ 60		357
	Women																
	Total																
1916-17	Men	48			62			95			129			334	+ 60		394
	Women																
	Total																
1917-18	Men	49			50			62			109			270	+ 50		320
	Women																
	Total																

* Pursuing full regular work but classified as elective - not pursuing a degree course.

GENERAL
EDUCATION BOARD
NEW YORK

Series 1 *NOVEMBER, 1902* *No. 4*

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

BULLETIN

SPECIAL NUMBER

The Davidson League

CONTENTS

	PAGE
The Davidson League; Its Nature and Necessity	2
The Work Set Before It	3
Relation of Such Gifts to the Twentieth Century Fund	8
The Work of the College	9
Some of Her Possessions	10
A Crisis in Her History	11
The Upper and Nether Millstones	12
To Our Friends and Alumni	13
A Hopeful Beginning	15

Issued Quarterly by Davidson College
DAVIDSON, N. C.

Application has been made to the Department for entry of this publication at Second-Class Rates.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
OCT 5- 1903

THE DAVIDSON LEAGUE.

ITS NATURE AND NECESSITY.

This is an age of organization and combination in philanthropy, as well as in business. Desultory labors, unorganized enthusiasm, uncombined efforts, cannot, under modern conditions, bring anything important to pass, whether the end aimed at is industrial, political, religious, or educational.

More and more are the great evangelical churches of the United States coming to believe that their continued growth and virility, in fact, their very existence, depend upon the Christian training of the young. This growing conviction is manifesting itself in a great revival of interest in Christian education. Never has our Southern Presbyterian church been so thoroughly aroused on any subject, and every Synod is busy enlarging its old schools and founding new ones.

As the exponent and outgrowth of these two conditions, the *Davidson League* has been organized, and the object of this issue of the BULLETIN is to explain its purpose, lay its claims upon the hearts of all interested in higher Christian education, and bring into active membership every friend of Davidson College.

What then is the Davidson League? It is an association of alumni, trustees, and friends of Davidson College, whose members contribute ten dollars apiece each year to improve, repair, and complete the college "plant." Each member sends in his or her name on the following or a similar card:

MEMBERSHIP CARD,

DAVIDSON LEAGUE.

I hereby enroll my name as a member of the **DAVIDSON LEAGUE**, promising to pay an annual contribution of **TEN DOLLARS** for the improvement of the College buildings and equipment. The money will be forwarded about the 1st of_____ _____of each year. I request the President to notify me a few days in advance, and whenever circumstances compel me to discontinue my membership, I will give at least six months notice before the withdrawal takes effect.

NAME_____

ADDRESS_____

_____1902.

THE URGENT NEED OF SUCH CONTRIBUTIONS.

The first inquiry made by any one considering the question of membership is, and should be, "What are the specific and urgently needed improvements to be made by the contributions of the League?" The answer is:

1st. The remodeling of our large Commencement Hall.

This vast unutilized space is 70 feet square and 35 feet high. A flat-topped three-story building, considerably larger than the new Chemical Laboratory, could be placed within it, without touching the sides or ceiling. Its absurdly high pitch seriously injures the acoustics of the hall, and the whole space is wasted except during two or three hours on two days in the year. Meanwhile, the college is insufferably cramped all the year for lack of room.

The plan is to build a floor about 14 feet above the present one, reserving the upper hall for an auditorium, and dividing the lower into four large and much needed rooms. The architecture of the hall lends itself to this arrangement as perfectly as if it had been foreseen. Two commodious stairways already lead to the level of the new floor, and four large windows over the present bandstand are at just the right height and position to be converted into entrance doors for the new auditorium. It seems hardly credible, but the shifting of the auditorium to the upper floor will not necessitate the cutting of a single door or window, nor the building of a stairway.

THE NEW ROOMS.

Just below the present Commencement Hall the present Physical Laboratory is crowded beyond the possibility of doing its work effectively. Soon, with our increasing classes, the carrying on of our laboratory work in physics will be impossible without more room. The changes suggested in our Commencement Hall will place, just over the present contracted rooms of the Department of Physics, two large, well-lighted laboratories, each containing over a thousand square feet. From an unused entry below, seemingly made for the purpose, and opening in

three directions, a staircase can be constructed to connect the present apparatus and recitation rooms with the new laboratories.

The work of the Mineralogical Laboratory is now carried on in the rear half of a large recitation room, where recitations are conducted during a large part of each day. The half to which the laboratory is restricted is very insufficiently lighted, and on a rainy day too dark for use, thus making the work quite injurious to the eyes. In fact, the condition of affairs is so intolerable that the wisdom of attempting to continue the work in Mineralogy under the present circumstances is gravely doubted. Of the new rooms made out of the old Commencement Hall, the northeast one, lighted from two sides, and nearly 34 feet square, will make an ideal laboratory for work in Mineralogy and Geology.

Davidson College has a collection of rocks, minerals and fossils, almost unique among institutions of twice its size and financial resources. These number over 11,000 specimens, yet they are scattered all through the college buildings, unutilized and invisible for lack of a place where they can be exhibited. Many are stored away in boxes; others are in glass show-cases in the Library, where hundreds have been stolen, and hundreds more separated from their labels. Others are in the Chemical Hall or Mineralogical Laboratory, and many more stored in the Physical Laboratory. Thus the whole collection is steadily deteriorating in value, and remains unknown and unappreciated.

The fourth room made by this remodeling of the Commencement Hall will give ample space for classifying, storing, and displaying our collection till a regular Hall of Biology, with its Museum, shall be built on our campus. They will be next door to the Mineralogical Laboratory, and easily accessible to its students, as well as to the general public, whenever this is desired.

Thus by laying one floor 70 feet square, and building a few partition walls, without any outlay for outer walls, windows, roof, or large staircases, at a cost of less than $2,000, Davidson College will gain

1st. A vastly improved Commencement Hall of the same seating capacity as the present one, but of much better acoustic qualities.

2nd. Two handsome Physical Laboratories, lighted on the south and east with ample windows, and connected with the present apparatus and recitation rooms.

3rd. A much-needed Laboratory and Recitation Room for Mineralogy.

4th. A spacious room for the preservation and display of our large and costly, but rapidly deteriorating, cabinet of minerals, rocks, shells, and fossils.

5th. A convenient, cool, and capacious hall for any future meetings of the Synod's Evangelical and Biblical Institute. Except for the acoustic properties of our large hall, Davidson is an ideal place for such gatherings, and the beautiful new dormitory now in course of erection, with 30 rooms and every modern convenience, will materially increase our ability to care for such visitors. Looked at as a mere matter of advertising, the value of such a gathering of prominent Presbyterians on the campus is alone worth the entire cost of the proposed alterations.

2nd. An Electric Lighting Plant for all the College Buildings.

This is urgently needed for convenience, economy, and safety. No light is so convenient as the electric bulb, which is not liable to be broken, is easily kept clean, and can be turned on or off in a moment. It gives forth no smoke nor odor, does not vitiate the air, requires no dangerous matches or dirty oil cans, and occupies no space on a crowded study table.

To replace our hundreds of kerosene lamps by electric lights would also be a great saving in expense. The students pay from $2.00 to $3.50 for each lamp, and are constantly replacing broken chimneys, and frequently broken lamps. During the long winter evenings from 5:30 till midnight the large tubular B. & H. lamps generally used consume enormous quantities of oil, and the servants probably waste half as much more in kindling coal fires. By charging the students about half what they now spend on oil, cans, lamps, and chimneys, the electric plant could be run at a profit.

But more important still is the *safety* of the electric light. The picture of 75 or 80 rooms in one building, each with its

large lamp on a frail centre-table, surrounded by wrestling, boxing, frolicking boys, with negro servants pouring oil every day into nearly a hundred fire-places, and leaving the oil-can on the hearth, is not fitted to reassure an insurance agent. Not a session passes without a lamp explosion or some similar accident, and how the Main Building has for so many years escaped a conflagration no one can explain. Our gratitude for past immunity does not justify us in expecting a continuance of this special providence, when it is within our power to remove these dangerous conditions.

The electric light is also greatly needed for use in the public halls of the College. The handsome auditorium of the Shearer Hall, when decorated for lectures, concerts, oratorical exercises, etc., deserves something better than pendent kerosene lamps. The same can be said of the beautiful halls of the Literary Societies and the Y. M. C. Association, the College Reading Room, and the great Commencement Hall.

When one reflects that this state of affairs can be terminated, and a new and brighter era of light, comfort, economy, and safety inaugurated, for less than $2,500, does it not seem a wonder that the thousand friends of Davidson have not long ago made this change possible?

3rd. The Putting in of a Complete Sewerage System.

The College has an unexcelled system of water-works, installed three years ago, giving to each dormitory, boarding house, laboratory, and Professor's residence an abundance of the purest water. Yet for lack of sewerage half of the many advantages of this costly installation remain unrealized. The closets of the College are those of a generation ago, unsightly, primitive, inconvenient in location, and very expensive to keep in good sanitary condition. With modern water-closets attached to each dormitory building, the beautiful grove in the rear of the College buildings would soon rival our famous campus in front, the attractiveness and sanitary condition of our property would be much enhanced, and an unspeakable convenience afforded to our rapidly growing College population. The total expense of sewerage and necessary closets would probably be something over $3,000.

4th. The Enlargement of Our Village Church.

For several years our increasing student population has been "crowding out" the members of the Davidson church. Pew after pew has been given up to their use, till some of the church officers have no seats of their own, and no new family joining the church can be assigned a place where its members can worship God together. This year the pressure has been so great that the Senior class, for the first time in our history, cannot sit as a body, but have been allowed to scatter over the church, each member seeking some vacant place.

It would be manifestly unreasonable to expect the congregation to assume the burden of enlarging their church building for this increasing number of students. Our two hundred members already have an auditorium large enough for nearly twice their number. All loyal Presbyterians in Davidson's territory should esteem it both a duty and a privilege to provide this additional space in the church home of their sons, and to show their appreciation of the courtesy and self-denial of our village church by speedily putting an end to conditions entailing constant inconvenience and rapidly becoming unendurable.

An ell, adding at least 175 to the seating capacity of the church, could probably be built for about $2,500.

The above are the four most urgent and pressing needs of the College in the way of material equipment, and the first receipts from the Davidson League will be applied to these objects. Besides these we should in the near future provide for

1st. The remodeling and renovation of the large Main Building, now sadly in need of new paint, new floors, and general repairs. Its appearance and condition are a constant humiliation and reproach to the College. Its dormitories and recitation rooms should also be heated by steam.

2nd. The money loaned by the Executive Committee out of the endowment fund for the erection of the new dormitory now building should be returned to that fund.

3rd. A large and commodious Museum should be erected, where our present cabinet, and future additions to it, can be permanently housed and exhibited, with class-rooms and laboratories for the teaching of Biology, Geology, and Mineralogy.

4th. The enlargement and better equipment of our Gymnasium, the building of a modern Athletic Field, with high enclosure, grand-stand, dressing-rooms, and other modern conveniences, and the restoration under improved conditions of our beautiful Lake Wiley, are improvements which should be effected as soon as possible.

These additions would bring our College "plant" abreast of the times; and this is the special work of our League. It is a great task that lies before us, but only one of these wants is to be supplied at a time, and with zeal, loyalty, liberality, and "long-animity," they will all, with God's blessing, be met. It is an inspiring program.

May the God of Davidson College, whose she is, and for whom her glorious work is all done, bless and prosper *The Davidson League!*

THE RELATION OF SUCH GIFTS TO THE 20TH CENTURY FUND.

All contributions thus made by members of the League, belong, of course, to the general movement recommended by our General Assembly toward the better equipment and endowment of our church schools. They will be regularly reported to the stated clerks of the Presbyteries from which they come, that each may receive due credit for all money contributed within its bounds.

Since this movement began, a large part of South Carolina and Georgia has been canvassed for specific church schools, and in North Carolina every church school in the State, except Davidson, has canvassed for funds coincidently with the carrying on of the general campaign. In the three States, about $200,000 have thus been raised or subscribed. Yet, during all this time, Davidson College has solicited no funds whatever, *and the whole 20th Century Fund campaign, since its inauguration, has not placed in her treasury seventy-five dollars in cash.* Besides this is the additional fact that, at the recent meeting of the North Carolina Synod, Davidson has given up to the local Presbyterial institutions one-fourth of her share in the proceeds

of the general campaign, receiving hereafter only one-third instead of five-twelfths of the general fund. It is no wonder, therefore, that the North Carolina Synod, with unanimity and enthusiasm, encouraged the formation of the Davidson League, and permitted its work to be carried on coincidently with the general campaign for all our institutions combined. It is hoped that hundreds, who have already contributed to the general fund, will gladly place themselves on the League's roll of honor.

THE WORK OF THE COLLEGE.

Davidson College is by far the mightiest single agency at work in the Southern Presbyterian Church. It is scattering educated, consecrated, aggressive Christian leaders over the whole South. One often hears the remark that almost every graduate of Davidson becomes a church officer in five years. The College has no Theological Department and has never taught a course in theology; its work is wholly literary and scientific; yet Davidson has trained and given to the Southern Presbyterian Church THREE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE ministers of the Gospel. Within the last eight years the number of candidates for the ministry in our whole Southern Presbyterian Church has diminished from 447 to 262, yet the number of young men now studying at Davidson who are looking forward to the ministry is 37, which is exactly the average for the past ten years. In free tuition to her candidates and minister's sons the College contributes annually to the church about $3,500. To those acquainted with the drift of modern College life, especially in the higher classes, toward utter indifference to the claims of religion, it seems hardly credible that within the past 18 months, five Juniors and Seniors at Davidson have publicly announced their determination to enter the ministry, not one of whom had such an intention when he entered College. About one-fourth of the whole student-body are enrolled in the Mission-study classes, and one-third in the Bible-study classes, of the College Young Men's Christian Association. Where in the United States can such a campus atmosphere be duplicated? Yet neither Faculty

nor students believe in "goody-goody-ness," and nowhere can a manlier set of College men be found, nor a more universal and ardent participation in every form of College athletics. Six months ago a leading citizen of Virginia, of wide observation and travel, told the writer that he had never seen Davidson College, but the prominence and success of its graduates whom he had met all over the South had convinced him that it surpassed all other institutions of learning in the country in placing the stamp of success upon its graduates. A score of similar testimonies might be given. Davidson aims to make MEN, not mere scholars, nor mere athletes, nor cultured nonentities, but vigorous, self-reliant, thoroughly-trained *men*, and she is to-day, larger, stronger, and better equipped for this work than ever before.

SOME OF HER POSSESSIONS.

The old College has many valuable possessions which not even the purse of a millionaire can give to a newly created institution of learning. As money cannot purchase them, so their value cannot be estimated in dollars and cents.

Davidson possesses a definite individuality, which is the growth of long years, and priceless traditions of honor, courtesy, and morality. It has a long and wholly honorable history, unmarred by enmities or dissensions, stretching back over two-thirds of a century, long-established habits of sincerity and thoroughness, and freedom from sham, pretense, and shallow boastfulness.

It has a dignified, cordial, harmonious College life, without wire-pulling, College politics, or College rebellions, on its campus, and with no hostile factions in its Faculty or Board of Trustees.

It has a select patronage which is the admiration and envy of other similar institutions. Its students represent the flower of Southern Presbyterianism, coming from homes where culture and Godliness have moulded the family habits and ideals for generations. Wherever the College is known, the morality and honor of its student-body is commented upon.

It has a young and vigorous Faculty, three-fourths of them Doctors of Philosophy, every one a Christian gentleman as well as a scholar, devoted to his work, and taking the most cordial and sympathetic interest in the young men under his care.

It has an ideal location, unsurpassed for loveliness and healthfulness, in the centre of the famous Piedmont belt of the Carolinas, on the crest of the water-shed dividing the valley of the Yadkin from that of the Catawba, among the most vigorous, sturdy, and progressive Scotch-Irish of the United States.

And last, and perhaps best, of her possessions, Davidson has a great body of Alumni, scattered over the whole world, adorning every walk of life, standing everywhere for hard work, high aims, fraternal feeling, and public and private righteousness, carrying with them, wherever they go, the name and fame of their Alma Mater, and cherishing for her a never-dying love and loyalty. Though financially a "poor" institution, in these things of the spirit the old College is rich.

A CRISIS IN HER HISTORY.

This great work is being carried on with a meagre endowment of $1[illegible],000, less than half what the College had in 1860, and almost none of it given by the general membership of the great church which her labors have helped to create. Once by far the richest of the denominational colleges in North Carolina, Davidson has now about half the endowment of Wake Forest and one-fifth that of Trinity. The Presbyterians of the four Synods owning Davidson should fully realize that the work of the College cannot be longer kept on the high plane of the past without a material increase of equipment and endowment.

The students already in attendance are in excess of our accommodations. New instructors must be employed, new recitation rooms and laboratories constructed, and old buildings renovated and repaired, if the Davidson of to-day is to teach 250 students as thoroughly and carefully as the Davidson of five years ago taught 125.

A new administration, under most favorable auspices, has begun at the College: a new interest in the higher Christian ed-

ucation of our children is stirring to its centre our whole beloved Church: a new era of wealth and industrial prosperity is dawning on the whole section which the College serves and from which it draws its financial support. Surely never was the time so ripe for a forward movement which shall free the College forever from grinding, hampering poverty, and enable her to far out-do, in the new century, even her own glorious work in the old.

THE UPPER AND THE NETHER MILLSTONES.

Few, even of those interested in the subject, are aware of the rapidly increasing cost of modern College training. The introduction of the Elective System in place of the old curriculum has quadrupled the number of professors needed for the instruction of a given number of students, and made it necessary that each should be a high-priced specialist. The introduction of students' laboratories, with their expensive equipment, for the study of Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology, Mineralogy, etc., has added enormously to the expense of maintaining the scientific departments of a College, while the steadily increasing and now unparalleled luxury of American life demands for modern college students artistic surroundings, electric lights, waterworks, baths, sewerage, and other things undreamed of in the simpler age of their grandfathers. Thus within the last fifty years this increasing excellence and complexity have quadrupled the cost of the instruction given at College, while the erection of a modern college "plant" demands at least ten times the outlay which would have been ample for an institution of the same relative grade in 1860. Thus it has come to pass that, taking the United States as a whole, the college tuition fees pay only 38 per cent. of the actual cost of the instruction given, and no institution can do genuine college work without a large endowment to supplement its fees.

In the face of this steady increase in the actual cost of college training, our four Synods should feel the keenest self-reproach on learning that the endowment of their college is less than half what it was when the Civil War broke out. Surely

it is time for all lovers of Davidson and its aims to join the DAVIDSON LEAGUE!

This ever-increasing complexity and expensiveness of college training is the nether millstone upon which our College rests. The upper one is the rapidly diminishing revenue from the scanty endowment we already have. Ten years ago all our invested funds brought 8 per cent. interest. To-day the best-invested part of them brings only 6 per cent., a horizontal reduction of 25 per cent. of our income. Ten years hence they will barely average 5 per cent. Between these two millstones the old College, in spite of ceaseless labor, ceaseless self-denial, and heroic economy, is being ground to powder. In spite of every effort to economize, we have year by year been compelled to face a deficit, till at the beginning of the present administration the College Treasurer reported that the current expense fund was overdrawn more than $5,000. Does not such a condition of affairs call every friend and Alumnus to the rescue, and urge them, in loving loyalty to the College, its Work and its Cause, to lift forever this incubus of poverty?

A PERSONAL APPEAL.

To Our Alumni: You constitute already a "Davidson League;" cannot each of you set aside annually for your Alma Mater and her work the sum of ten dollars? It will come back in multiplied blessings to your successors under the old oaks and elms of the campus. If circumstances make this impossible, can you not by personal effort secure one or more substitutes, or at least send to the President a list of names to whom copies of this BULLETIN should be sent? Some months ago a gentleman who took his degree at Yale nearly thirty years ago told the writer that his class was still sending its annual offering to the treasury of the College, nearly every living member of the class still contributing each year. In view of this fidelity and liberality toward one of the richest Colleges in America, what sacrifices should the sons of Davidson be willing to make for their Alma Mater, so sorely handicapped by poverty!

To the Trustees of Davidson: You hold at the hands of your fellow-presbyters a mighty trust: the management of the College is in your hands, its destiny rests with you, its present opportunity is yours. Will you not rally to its support, enroll your names as members of the League, and exert your active efforts to procure members in your town and section? Send to the President the names and addresses of all probable or possible members among your friends and acquaintances, and add your influence to his in inducing them to join.

To the Parents of our Present and Former Students: You have entrusted your dearest possessions to the care and training of the College and its noble Faculty. Will you not lend your aid toward making the College a more delightful home for them, their surroundings more congenial and helpful, and the buildings in which they live, more safe, sanitary, and comfortable? We are striving, not only to make them trained scholars, but to develop them socially, morally, and physically. Yet gymnasiums and playgrounds, libraries and pleasant reading-rooms, home-like dormitories and refined surroundings, ample light and thorough ventilation, bath-rooms and general cleanliness—all these are very expensive. To these objects every member of the League is directly contributing.

If your sons are still at Davidson, will you not join the League for their sake? If their College days are past, will you not join for the sake of their successors, the hope and pride of other parents, and in remembrance of what Davidson has done for you and yours?

To all believers in Christian Culture, who wish to see the New South, while growing rich and prosperous, retain her old-time Religious Spirit: The genuine Christian training of the young men who are to be the leaders of our New South is to you an object of supreme importance. Our fair land, after her long and bitter struggle with crushing poverty, has entered on an era of rapidly accumulating wealth, increasing luxury, and all-absorbing industrialism. If the reverent religious spirit of the Old South, its high moral purpose and spiritual ideals, its courtesy and sense of personal dignity, its scorn of vulgar materialism—these intangible assets, this spiritual inheritance,

which made the Old South rich even in defeat and devastation—if these are to be replaced by universal mammon-worship and cold, shrewd, tireless, triumphant Commercialism, then God pity our beloved land! In that event, though her fruitful plains be gridironed with railways, and her blue sky darkened with the smoke of countless factories, and her land strewn with palaces, the true glory of the South will be in her glorious past.

If our Southern States are to be saved from gross materialism and vulgar mammon-worship, if, while gaining earthly riches, they are to retain the spiritual treasures of the past, it must be by the christian culture and training of their young men. This is the work that Davidson College has so nobly carried on for two-thirds of a century. It believes in modern culture, modern science, modern love of humanity; it is not a theological school, nor has it ever taught courses in theology; its atmosphere is broad and catholic; yet it believes and teaches that high-toned Christian CHARACTER is the end and aim of all training, and that truth, purity, reverence, and self-control are the flower of Twentieth Century manhood.

If these are your own ideas and ideals, add your mite to more fully carry on the great work which the College is doing. Ever since the war swept away nearly three-fourths of her property, Davidson has labored against great odds, handicapped by poverty, watching the expenditure of every dollar, and wearing out her Professors in the effort to make seven or eight men do the work of ten or twelve. A thousand members of the DAVIDSON LEAGUE would in a few years make her, in material equipment and resources, not only abreast of our progressive age, but worthy of the great educational denomination of which she is the intellectual crown and exponent.

A HOPEFUL BEGINNING.

At the recent meeting of the Synod of North Carolina, at Winston, the President of the College made a short address on Davidson College as the greatest evangelistic agency in our

Southern Church. At its close he stated that an organization of the friends of Davidson was soon to be formed, and explained the object of the purposed Davidson League. Rev. G. T. Thompson immediately rose and asked that the list of members be at once begun with his name as the first on the roll. Others followed with equal enthusiasm, a committee was appointed to receive the names of members, and before the day was over the following became the "charter members" of the new organization:

Rev. M. C. Arrowood, Burlington, N. C.; Rev. Geo. H. Atkinson, Charlotte, N. C.; Howard A. Banks, Esq., Charlotte, N. C.; Rev. Wm. Black, Davidson, N. C.; Rev. R. W. Boyd, Barium Springs, N. C.; Rev. E. P. Bradley, Williamsboro, N. C.; C. M. Brown, Esq., Washington, N. C.; Rev. E. D. Brown, Kinston, N. C.; Rev. W. C. Brown, Fancy Hill, N. C.; Rev. R. F. Campbell, D. D., Asheville, N. C.; Rev. W. R. Coppedge, Rockingham, N. C.; Rev. Geo. H. Cornelson, Jr., Concord, N. C.; Rev. D. M. Douglas, Brevard, N. C.; Rev. A. N. Ferguson, Laurinburg, N. C.; T. J. Fetzer, Esq., Durham, N. C.; Rev. W. A. Gillon, Concord, N. C.; Rev. J. M. Grier, Caldwell, N. C.; Rev. C. E. Hodgin, Greensboro, N. C.; D. M. Hines, Esq., Milton, N. C.; Rev. E. R. Leyburn, Durham, N. C.; Rev. D. P. McGeachy, Burgaw, N. C.; Rev. L. A. McLaurin, Raeford, N. C.; Rev. John A. McMurray, Mint Hill, N. C.; Rev. J. Wallace Moore, Susaki, Japan; W. H. Morrison, Esq., Elmore, N. C.; Rev. W. D. Morton, D. D., Rocky Mount, N. C.; Rev. C. A. Munroe, Lenoir, N. C.; P. Pearsall, Esq., Wilmington, N. C.; Rev. W. W. Pharr, D. D., Mooresville, N. C.; J. M. Rogers, Esq., Winston, N. C.; Rev. J. Rumple, D. D., Salisbury, N. C.; R. L. Ryburn, Esq., Shelby, N. C.; Edwin Shaver, Esq., Salisbury, N. C.; Rev. E. W. Smith, D. D., Greensboro, N. C.; Henry Louis Smith, Davidson, N. C.; Rev. S. C. Smith, Jefferson, N. C.; Rev. J. W. Stagg, D. D., Charlotte, N. C.; Rev. W. F. Thom, Gulf, N. C.; Rev. G. T. Thompson, Charlotte, N. C.; Mrs. G. T. Thompson, Charlotte, N. C.; Rev. J. T. Wade, Lowell, N. C.; Rev. W. T. Walker, Rowland, N. C.

Thus the Davidson League is fairly launched on its mission, with a blue sky and a favoring breeze, in fact, a very gale of love and enthusiasm, to urge it onward to success. May God prosper the organization, may hundreds of the friends of Christian training add their names to this list of charter members, and in a few short years make the equipment and resources of Davidson College worthy of its long and honorable history, its record of successful service, and the great denomination which it represents!

QUEEN CITY PTG. CO., CHARLOTTE, N. C. 11693

PREPARED BY

TODD & McCOLLOUGH

MEMBERS OF AMERICAN SOCIETY OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

CHARLOTTE, N. C.

JOHN W. TODD, C. P. A.

D. H. McCOLLOUGH, C. P. A.

Audit Report

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Davidson, North Carolina

April 30, 1934

The endowment shown on this report does not include final payment on the Board, July 1934. TLH.

COPY

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN - 9 1924

I N D E X :

EXHIBIT "A"	FINANCIAL STATEMENT	
EXHIBIT "B"	REVENUES AND EXPENSES	
		Page:
Fund Loan Accounts		1-2-3
Stocks & Bonds Owned		4
Building & Equipment Fund		5-6
Lands Owned		7
Equipment Account		8
Available Assets other than cash		9
Endowment Allocation		10-11
Balances Cash and Receivables		12
Students Accounts		13-14-15
Accounts Receivable		16-17
Students Notes Receivable		18
Analysis of Receivables		19
Statement of Reserves		20
Analysis of Salaries		21-22
Water Department Operations		23
Light Department Operations		24
Laundry Operations		25
Expenditures Special Appropriations		26
Administrative Expense		27
Special Appropriation Reserves		28

JNO. W. TODD, C. P. A.
RESIDENCE TELEPHONE 270

D. H. McCOLLOUGH, C. P. A.
RESIDENCE TELEPHONE 864

TODD & McCOLLOUGH
MEMBERS AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
LOCAL AND LONG DISTANCE TELEPHONE NO. 3361

CHARLOTTE, N. C. May 17, 1924.

Mr. R. A. Dunn, Chairman,
Charlotte, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

In accordance with your instructions, we have audited the books and records of Davidson College for the fiscal year ended April 30, 1924, and present the result of our findings in the attached Exhibits and Schedules indexed on the preceding sheet.

Our audit covered the verification of all funds and accounts, except the "Six Hundred Thousand Dollar Campaign Fund", neither the receipts or expenses of this fund were checked.

We found all funds properly accounted for, and all accounts handled in accordance with best accounting methods.

The Exhibits and Schedules presented are, in our opinion, self explanatory and need no further comment from us.

We wish to express our hearty appreciation to Mr. Jackson and his office force for the valuable assistance rendered us while making the audit.

Respectfully submitted,

TODD & McCOLLOUGH,
Certified Public Accountants,

By Jno W Todd C.P.A.

Exhibit "A"

DAVIDSON
Davidson.
FINANCIAL
April

Assets:

Endowment fund account:			
(1) Investment of Funds			
Loans & Mortgs. (P. 1-3)	$588,100.00		
Stocks & Bonds (Page 4)	$ 75,440.00		
Notes Rec. Hobbs fund	$ 450.00	$663,990.00	
(2) Available for Investment			
Cash in bank		$ 8,963.56	$ 672,953.56
Plant & Equipment Account:			
(1) Investment			
Buildings (Pages 5-6)	$502,885.03		
Lands (Page 7)	$ 46,489.87		
Equipment (Page 8)	$166,750.68	$716,125.58	
(2) Available for Investment:			
Cash in bank	$ 27,070.08		
Accounts receivable	$ 1,068.50		
1909 Pledge Notes Rec.-9	$ 4,462.50	$ 32,601.08	$ 748,726.66
Loan Fund Account:			
(1) Receivables:-			
Student Notes (Page 12-B)		$ 18,946.00	
(2) Available			
Cash in Bank (Page 12-A)		$ 979.85	$ 19,925.85
Current Fund:			
(1) Receivables:-			
Students ledg. (P. 13-15)	$ 5,985.43		
Customers Ledg (P. 16-17)	$ 1,270.20		
Students notes (P. 18	$ 1,002.00		
Others (P. 19-1	$ 16,969.28	$ 25,226.91	
(2) Inventories (P. 19-2		$ 685.89	
(3) Prepaid Insurance		$ 3,692.28	
(4) Office Furn. & Fixt.		$ 1,367.50	
(5) Other Equipt.		$ 3,348.05	
(6) Deferred Charges-Laboratories		$ 1,409.56	
(7) Cash:-			
In Bank		$ 1,043.41	
Certificates of deposit		$ 20,000.00	$ 56,773.60
TOTAL.....			$1,498,379.67

COLLEGE

A. A.

STATEMENT

30, 1924.

Exhibit "A"

Liabilities:

Endowment fund account:

Annuity bond		$ 1,000.00	
Reserve Hobbs-Yonan fund int.		$ 42.04	
Permanent endowment funds (P-10-11 A)		$671,911.52	$ 672,953.56

Plant & Equipment Account:

Reserves for Special purposes:-			
Physical laboratory	$ 1,819.81		
Museum fund	$ 2,317.00		
College activities	$ 200.00	$ 4,336.81	
Plant & Equipment fund account Pages 10-11 B		$744,389.85	$ 748,726.66

Loan fund account:

Page 12			$ 19,925.85

Reserves:

Page 20		$ 8,692.32	
Special Appropriation reserves Page 28		$ 6,862.18	
Accounts Payable			
Societas Fratrem		$ 354.00	
Accruals:			
Laboratories	$ 359.38		
Library	$ 535.54	$ 894.92	
Surplus-April 30, 1923	$ 37,363.71		
Add-Gain for year per Exhibit "B"	$ 2,606.47	$ 39,970.18	$ 56,773.60

TOTAL.....	$1,498,379.67

Exhibit "B"

STATEMENT OF REVENUES

Year ended

REVENUES:

(1) Students fees:		
Tuition	$ 54,026.16	
Medical	4,277.49	
Incidental	16,074.79	
Gym & Athletics	5,361.07	$ 79,739.51
(2) Endowment Income:		
Endowments		$ 36,710.85
(3) Plant & Equipment:		
Room rents	$ 39,004.46	
Water Department (Page 23)	788.50	
Light Department (Page 24)	3,835.81	
Laundry Dept. (Page 25)	13,806.14	
Rent & Light Frats.	305.00	$ 57,739.91
(4) Gifts:		
Church collections	$ 8,550.73	
C. E. Graham Trust	3,000.00	
Young Peoples conference	81.81	
Davidson league	20.00	
General Education Board	5,000.00	$ 16,652.54
(5) Miscellaneous:		
Interest & Discount	$ 84.11	
Sale of scrap iron	107.05	
Sale of wood	45.00	
Publication of College history	438.90	
Unclassified	55.34	
Collection of Old accounts	40.00	$ 770.40
TOTAL.....		$191,613.21

AND EXPENSES

Exhibit "B"

April 30, 1924.

EXPENSES:

(1) Administration:-			
(a) Executives			
Salaries (Page 21)	$12,816.52		
Office salaries "	4,337.42		
Supplies	2,364.25	$19,518.19	
(b) General:-			
Commencement	713.58		
Publicity	3,171.34		
Spec. Appro.-P.w26	4,810.00		
Others P.-2427	5,812.50	$14,507.42	$ 34,025.61
(2) Physical Plant:-			
(a) Salaries P-21		$ 4,696.60	
(b) Supplies:-			
Building & Campus	1,021.49		
Dormitories	2,042.63		
Grounds	1,419.32		
Infirmary	949.72		
Residences (Bell)	877.70		
Miscellaneous	349.84	$ 6,660.70	
(c) Service:-			
Janitors	7,332.15		
Campus Buildings	1,541.87		
Dormitories	679.38		
Grounds	4,106.97		
Residences	629.59	$14,289.96	
(d) General:-			
Insurance	3,497.20		
Fuel	8,389.60	$11,886.80	$ 37,534.06
(3) Instructional:-			
(a) Salaries P-22			
Profs. & Assistants	$80,968.52		
Librarian & "	1,895.55	$82,864.07	
(b) Other:-			
Scholarships	$15,480.00		
Military (R.O.T.C.)	520.62	$16,000.62	$ 98,864.69
(4) Plant & Equipment:			
Heating Plant Exp.	1,587.86		
Water Department	1,676.30		
Light Department	3,527.82		
Laundry Dept.	11,790.40		$ 18,582.38
Balance--Gain for year			$ 2,606.47
TOTAL.....			$191,613.21

Davidson College Permanent Fund — Page 1

Fund Loan Accounts

THE LOANS MADE FROM THIS FUND AMOUNTED TO

$212,200.00 on April 30, 1926, divided as follows.

	Date:	Due:	Amount:
Guaranteed and Secured by Southern Real Estate Trust and Loan Company:			
Alexander, Jane J.	1-14-22	6- 1-26	$ 10,000.00
Arthur, W. P.	10- 1-25	10- 1-26	5,200.00
Arbury, R. H.	8- 4-22	6- 1-26	4,000.00
Austin, Fred & Ida	6- 1-22	6- 1-26	2,000.00
Austin, Fred & Ida	6- 1-22	6- 1-26	2,000.00
Austin, Fred & Ida	6- 1-22	6- 1-26	1,000.00
Austin, J. J.	5-11-25	5-11-26	2,200.00
Austin, J. M.	1-20-16	1-20-26	700.00
Aiken, J. W., Jr.	6-26-25	6-26-26	5,000.00
Beaty, Amos M.	1- 5-15	1- 5-27	700.00
Brown, C. T.	10-20-25	10-20-26	6,000.00
Brown, C. T.	10-20-25	10-20-26	6,000.00
Cansler, E. T.	5-20-24	6- 1-27	10,000.00
Cave, P. M.	4-20-21	4-20-26	2,200.00
Childs, L. D. & Others	7-10-25	7-10-26	10,000.00
Cochran, Jas. C.	8-17-20	8-17-26	15,000.00
Cochran, J. C. & Mary	8- 1-20	8- 1-21	6,000.00
Continental Realty Co.	4-10-16	4-10-19	2,000.00
Craig, S. M.	7-20-25	7-20-26	2,000.00
Craig, W. J.	10-26-25	10-26-26	10,000.00
Craver, R. D.	8- 1-25	8- 1-26	7,200.00
Craig Mrs. & Holton Miss	4-20-16	4-20-21	2,000.00
Crowell, Emma D.	11-20-16	11-20-21	2,200.00
Deaton, Minnie & J. L.	8- 4-21	8- 4-22	500.00
Elliott, D. E.	11-20-25	11-20-26	1,000.00
Glenn, W. W. & Rhyne H. A.	7-10-16	7-10-19	1,000.00
Guy, W. A.	8- 2-25	8- 2-26	5,000.00
Griffith, H. A. & S. H.	1- 2-15	1- 2-20	200.00
Harris, Cora A. & Springs Dale	1- 2-25	1- 2-26	6,000.00
Harrison, James	6-24-15	6-24-15	1,000.00
Henderson, J. Arthur	8-10-16	8-10-19	2,000.00
Jones, John	11-20-25	11-20-26	3,000.00
Johnson, F. L. & S. H.	1-20-26	1-20-26	3,000.00
Jones, F. H. & D. B.	6-27-21	6-27-26	3,000.00
Kendrick, T. W.	6-20-25	6- 1-26	2,000.00
King, P. M.	1-27-20	1-27-21	12,000.00
King, Parks M.	6-28-20	6-28-21	25,000.00
Kirkpatrick, Martha A.	1- 2-20	1- 2-26	5,000.00
Kirkpatrick, Parks & Flora C.	10-20-15	10-20-16	6,000.00
Kistler, J. L.	10- 6-16	10- 6-21	2,000.00
Knytendal, F. D.	4-27-21	4-27-26	4,200.00
Little, Geo. W.	6-16-16	6- 1-21	3,000.00
			1,100.00

AMOUNT FORWARD.....	$212,200.00

Fund Loan Accounts

THE LOANS MADE FROM THIS FUND AMOUNTED TO,

$525,100.00 on April 30, 1924, divided as follows.

	Date:	Due:	Amount:
Amount Forward			$312,250.00
Moretz, McCoy	6- 1-21	6- 1-25	5,000.00
Morris, E. C.	4-17-19	4-17-20	2,000.00
Overcash, S. D. & Mrs. W. J. A.	10-25-18	10-25-21	2,500.00
Overcash, W. H.	8-27-18	8-27-21	4,500.00
Price, W. E.	12-11-22	12-11-25	5,000.00
Redfern, W. P.	6-26-25	6-26-25	5,500.00
Simmons, J. C.	12-22-22	12-22-25	4,000.00
Smith, W. A.	6- 1-21	6- 1-25	2,000.00
Starnes, T. M.	8-16-22	6- 1-24	2,500.00
Stroup, J. D.	5-22-19	5-22-21	5,000.00
Taft, W. M.	7-25-21	7-25-26	7,500.00
Thies-Smith Realty Co.	5- 9-18	5- 9-19	8,000.00
Toomey, Maie L.	6-26-18	6-26-20	4,000.00
Vatter, C. C. & Della C.	12-22-23	12-22-24	2,000.00
White, Minnie & Nat. C.	12-22-20	12-22-21	2,000.00
Whiteside, S. W. & Faires, J. B.	5- 4-21	5- 4-22	4,000.00
Wilkes, J. Frank & Others	7-15-16	7-15-17	12,000.00
Wilson, J. H.	5-22-24	6- 1-25	2,500.00
Wilson, T. C. & H. S.	7- 9-14	7- 9-15	1,750.00
Wolfe, W. K. & Carrie F.	11-19-19	12- 1-20	6,000.00
Wolfe, J. K.	12- 9-18	12- 9-20	2,500.00
Yarborough, J. A.	8- 2-22	8- 2-24	10,000.00
TOTAL.....			$312,500.00

(S)-secured by Deed of Trust:

	Date:	Due:	Amount:
Alexander, C. L. Dr.	12- 1-21	12- 1-25	4,000.00
Alexander, John B.	5- 7-21	6- 1-25	15,000.00
Alexander, John B.	12-22-20	12-22-22	2,000.00
Alexander, Odom	2-21-16	2-21-19	2,500.00
Allen, Wm. & Wright	10-25-15	10-25-16	2,000.00
Allen, Paul Mrs.	10-10-22	10-10-25	7,500.00
H. J. Allison	6-16-22	12- 1-25	1,000.00
H. J. Allison	1-14-19	1-14-22	3,000.00
Archer, J. M.	4-30-22	4-30-15	3,500.00
Bee, H. S.	5- 1-24	5-1-25-29	4,000.00
Bowden, M. E. Miss	12- 1-15	12- 1-	500.00
Byerly, S. W.	6-30-16	6-30-19	3,500.00
Cansler, E. T. & Lambeth Walt.	12- 1-25	12- 1-25	15,500.00
Caldwell, D. C. & J. M.	12- 1-15	12- 1-20	750.00
Caldwell, Robert	3-24-17	3-24-20	1,500.00
Chambers, W. J?	5- 1-21	5- 1-22	1,500.00
Christenbury, S. J. Dr.	12- 1-15	12- 1-17	1,000.00
Collins, O. P.	5- 1-21	5- 1-22	2,000.00
Calvert, W. A. & M. M.	7-27-25	7-27-25	4,500.00
AMOUNT FORWARDED.....		$ 75,050.00	$312,500.00

Fund Loan Accounts

THE LOANS MADE FROM THIS FUND AMOUNTED TO

$583,100.00 on April 30, 1924, divided as follows.

	Date:	Due:	Amount:	Total:
Amount Forwarded			$ 75,050.00	$512,800.00
Crowell, A. J. Dr.	4-19-16	8-19-16	1,000.00	
Currie, A.	9- 1-21	9- 1-25	2,000.00	
Deaton, Robert A.	4-10-20	4-10-22	700.00	
Douglas, J. M. & A. B.	6-10-15	6- 1-15	750.00	
Friday, Ada V.	1-20-25	1-20-26	8,500.00	
Galloway, G. G.	7-31-16	7-31-21	10,000.00	
Galloway, G. G.	1-14-22	1-14-25	10,000.00	
Grey, C. L.	8- 1-25	8- 1-28	6,000.00	
Grey, W. R. Dr.	5-10-21	5-10-25	6,000.00	
Grier, J. M. Rev.	5-29-21	5-29-25	1,500.00	
Griffith, E. C.	8- 2-22	8- 2-25	6,500.00	
Harris, W. L.	8-25-22	8-25-25	5,500.00	
Heath, H. M.	8-21-22	6- 1-25	5,000.00	
Humphrey, L. W.	2- 9-12	2- 9-15	2,700.00	
Hunter, R. N.	12-18-22	12-18-27	2,500.00	
Hunter, W. M. Rev.	8-18-22	8-18-24	2,000.00	
Jetton, W. A.	11- 1-19	11- 1-21	700.00	
Johnson, J. W. H.	12- 1-21	12- 1-25	1,000.00	
Kell, Samuel H.	10- 7-22	10- 7-25	6,000.00	
King, P. M. Dr.	4- 1-24	4- 1-27	15,000.00	
Kirkpatrick, H. D.	7-19-15	7-19-16	4,000.00	
McKay, W. R.	10- 1-15	10-1-16-17	650.00	
Phectors, T. S.	9- 1-15	9- 1-16	3,000.00	
Martin, John C.	8- 1-10	8- 1-12	100.00	
Matthews, B. Frank	3-29-20	3-29-25	6,500.00	
Moore, W. P.	3-31-24	3-31-27	2,500.00	
Mullen, S. L.	2-15-21	2-15-22	1,250.00	
Munroe, J. P.	6- 1-22	6- 1-24	1,000.00	
Nash, Fred	7-10-16	7-10-17	4,000.00	
Nossar, D. J. Mrs.	7-23-21	7-23-22	1,500.00	
Pharr, H. M.	4-26-25	6- 1-26	10,000.00	
Ross, Lloyd M.	7-15-22	7-15-24	3,500.00	
Ross, J. H.	3-27-24	6- 1-27	3,000.00	
Sharpe, John M.	10-25-21	10-25-25	3,500.00	
Smith, W. A.	10- 8-10	10- 8-12	1,500.00	
Springs, E. D. & Currie C.	7-28-10	7-28-15	6,500.00	
State Committee Y. M. C. A.	10- 1-21	Demand	1,000.00	
Statesville Female College	2- 9-09	2- 8-11	600.00	
Steel Creek Church	1-18-24	1-18-26	5,000.00	
Stewart, I. W.	2-16-22	2-16-25	4,500.00	
Taylor, W. B.	7-14-20	7-14-25	15,000.00	
Templeton, D. M.	2- 7-17	2- 7-19	800.00	
Trotter, Milliard F.	2-27-17	2-27-18	6,000.00	
Williamson, A. C.	12- 1-22	12- 1-24	500.00	
Wilson, E. Caldwell Mrs.	2-28-20	2-28-25	25,000.00	$275,600.00

CARRIED TO BALANCE SHEET..... $583,100.00

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
[redacted]			
[redacted]			
[redacted]			

BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT FUND

Cost of $502,885.03.

April 30, 1924

	Cost at 4-30-23:	Additions:	Cost at 4-30-24:	Totals:
1-Educational:				
Gymnasium	$ 26,138.75	$ 250.00	$ 26,388.75	
Laboratories & Class Rooms	$ 25,755.92		$ 25,755.92	
Library	$ 20,000.00		$ 20,000.00	
Shearer Hall	$ 14,000.00		$ 14,000.00	
Hospital	$ 4,900.00		$ 4,900.00	
Phi Society Hall	$ 3,000.00		$ 3,000.00	
Eu Society Hall	$ 3,000.00		$ 3,000.00	
Y. M. C. A.	$ 3,305.00		$ 3,305.00	
Oak Row	$ 600.00		$ 600.00	
Elm Row	$ 600.00		$ 600.00	
Bell Tower	$ 157.07		$ 157.07	
New Chambers		$ 15,655.90	$ 15,670.90	
SUB-TOTAL.....	$101,656.74	$ 15,905.90	$117,577.64	$117,562.64
2-Dormitories:				
Georgia	$ 18,000.00		$ 18,000.00	
Barracks	$ 20,960.85		$ 20,960.85	
Rumple	$ 15,000.00		$ 15,000.00	
Shearer	$ 3,000.00		$ 3,000.00	
East	$ 66,936.94	$ 225.00	$ 67,161.94	
West	$ 66,936.93	$ 225.00	$ 67,161.93	
Watts Hall		$ 73,739.58	$ 73,739.58	
SUB-TOTAL.....	$190,834.72	$ 74,189.58	$265,024.30	$265,024.30
3-Residences:				
President's	$ 5,926.42	$ -	$ 5,926.42	
Superintendent	$ 1,500.00		$ 1,500.00	
Porter	$ 6,802.57		$ 6,802.57	
Wood	$ 6,657.76		$ 6,657.76	
Hood	$ 6,522.47		$ 6,522.47	
Erwin	$ 6,474.61		$ 6,474.61	
Shewmake	$ 5,975.35		$ 5,975.35	
Commons	$ 5,781.98		$ 5,781.98	
Hengeveld	$ 5,641.02		$ 5,641.02	
Fleagle	$ 5,640.42		$ 5,640.42	
Hudson	$ 5,675.00		$ 5,675.00	
Grey	$ 4,810.00		$ 4,810.00	
J. W. McConnell	$ 4,210.00		$ 4,210.00	
J. M. McConnell	$ 3,750.00		$ 3,750.00	
J. L. Douglas	$ 3,750.00		$ 3,750.00	
Lingle	$ 3,750.00		$ 3,750.00	
Arbuckle	$ 3,500.00		$ 3,500.00	
Jackson	$ 3,268.91		$ 3,268.91	
Forward.....	$ 89,636.51		$ 89,636.51	
FORWARDED.....	$292,491.46	$ 90,095.48	$382,601.94	$382,586.94

Davidson College — Page 6

BUILDINGS & EQUIPMENT FUND

Cost of $502,885.03.

April 30, 1924

	Cost at 4-30-23:	Additions:	Cost at 4-30-24:	Totals:
Amounts Forwarded	$392,491.46	$ 90,095.48	$382,601.94	$382,586.94
3-Residences Continued:	$ 89,636.51		$ 89,636.51	
Harding	$ 3,000.00		$ 3,000.00	
Sentelle	$ 2,862.76		$ 2,862.76	
Flow	$ 1,424.41		$ 1,424.41	
Shearer Estate (3 Tenant Houses)	$ 1,800.00		$ 1,800.00	
SUB-TOTALS.....	$ 98,723.68		$ 98,723.68	$ 98,723.68
4-Commercial:				
Power House & Shop	$ 1,500.00		$ 1,500.00	
Laundry	$ 5,410.03		$ 5,410.03	
Central Heating Plant	$ 14,608.03	$ 56.35	$ 14,664.38	
SUB-TOTALS.....	$ 21,518.06	$ 56.35	$ 21,574.41	$ 21,574.41

Summary — April 30, 1923 - April 30, 1924.

1- Educational	$101,656.74	$117,562.64
2- Dormitories	$190,834.72	$265,024.30
3- Residences	$ 98,723.68	$ 98,723.68
4- Commercial	$ 21,518.06	$ 21,574.41
	$412,733.20	$502,885.03

CARRIED TO BALANCE SHEET..... $502,885.03

LANDS OWNED

The Cost of All Lands on April 30, 1924,
Amounted to $46,489.87 divided as follows.

Campus	$ 25,000.00
Shearer Lot	1,500.00
President's Lot	1,000.00
Montreat Lot	100.00
Outlying Lands	178.87
J. M. McConnell Lot	1,000.00
J. W. McConnell Lot	1,000.00
Hood Lot	1,000.00
Harding Lot	1,000.00
Grey Lot	1,000.00
Douglas Lot	800.00
Shoemake Lot	1,000.00
Lingle Lot	800.00
Jackson Lot	800.00
Tenement So. Main Lot	500.00
2 Tenements-Mill Lot	200.00
Hudson Lot	1,000.00
Fleagle Lot	1,200.00
Flow Lot	1,200.00
Wood Lot	1,200.00
Erwin Lot	1,750.00
Porter Lot	650.00
Cowan Tract	2,311.00
CARRIED TO BALANCE SHEET.....	$ 46,489.87

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
Library Books	$ 50,000.00		$ 50,000.00
[redacted]:			
[redacted]	2,720.00		2,720.00
[redacted]	8,897.58		8,897.58
[redacted]	800.00		800.00
[redacted]:			
[redacted]	$ 200.00	$ 8,897.08	[redacted]
[redacted]	[redacted]		[redacted]
[redacted]	[redacted]		[redacted]
[redacted]	2,705.75		2,705.75
[redacted]	2,705.75		2,705.75
[redacted]	[redacted]		[redacted]
[redacted]	2,075.00		2,075.00
[redacted]	[redacted]		[redacted]
Central Heating Plant	21,777.55		21,777.55
Open Air Gymnasium	720.00		720.00
Sprunt Athletic Field	1,000.00	1,818.18	2,818.18
Kinchelcoe Athletic Field	--	29,861.64	29,861.64
Furniture	14,025.55		14,025.55
Cannons	1,197.65		1,197.65
Fire Protections	1,972.60		1,972.60
[redacted]:			
Power House	711.00		711.00
Water & Light Plant	24,288.97	$ 5,700.00	29,988.97
Sewers	6,988.50		6,988.50
Laundry	5,705.75	$ 200.00	5,905.75
Village Hall	1,800.00		1,800.00
TOTALS	$161,726.50	$ 50,280.04	$170,076.06

[redacted]:

Depreciation Laundry Equipment $ 5,818.16

CARRIED TO BALANCE SHEET $166,780.08

[redacted] Page 2

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

| | | |

Statement of
ENDOWMENT ALLOCATION
April 30, 1924

	Endowment:	Plant & Equipment:	Total:
1-Million Dollar Campaign:			
GENERAL	$201,894.76	$149,220.84	
Restricted:			
Haywards Chair	$ 40,000.00		
Gammon Chair	$ 38,880.00		
Alumni Chair	$ 8,714.38		
Scholarships	$ 11,000.00		
TOTALS	$304,489.14	$149,220.84	$443,698.68
$-1,000,000.00 Campaign:			
GENERAL		$ 65,000.00	$ 65,000.00
$-1914 Campaign:			
GENERAL	$ 63,888.77	$ 24,844.75	
Restricted:			
Ministerial Scholarships	$ 11,000.00		
TOTALS	$ 74,888.77	$ 24,844.75	$ 99,697.52
$-1919 Campaign:			
GENERAL	$151,888.77	$ 70,407.59	
Restricted:			
Ministerial Scholarships	$ 40,000.00		
Library	$ 20,000.00		
TOTALS	$211,888.77	$ 70,407.59	$281,630.36
$-1914 Endowments	$ 10,000.00	$340,685.04	$350,685.04
Special Purposes:			
Lowndes Hospital Fund	$ 4,000.00		
Long Street Church			
Ministerial Student Fund	$ 5,000.00		
Wm. Banks Biblical Medal	$ 200.00		
Alumni Fresh Medal	$ 300.00		
Otts Lectureship	$ 7,000.00		
James G. Harper Fub. Fund	$ 400.00		
Sterling Smith Legacy	$ 1,000.00		
Cemetary Fund	$ 1,356.94		
McBryde Museum Fund	$ 5,000.00		
W. A. Wood Scholarship Fund	$ 10,000.00		
J. Sprunt Scholarship Fund	$ 10,000.00		
W. H. Sprunt Scholarship Fund	$ 5,000.00		
Carmen Borden Scholarship	$ 1,000.00		
Kate Parrott Mem. Scholarship	$ 1,000.00		
Endowed Scholarships	$ 26,200.00		
Hobbs-Young Mem. Fund	$ 1,000.00		
Mary Anderson Hislop Mem. Fund	$ 200.00		
[illegible]	$ [illegible]		
AMOUNT FORWARDED	$650,554.68	$650,164.92	$1,240,699.60

Statement of
ENDOWMENT ALLOCATION
April 30, 1934

	Endowment:	Plant & Equipment:	Total:
Amount Forward	$830,554.00	$630,164.92	$1,260,099.00
Q-Special Purposes:			
Continued - forward	$ 79,736.84		
Eldridge Memorial	$ 100.00		
New Watt Hall		$ 30,000.00	
Excess Insurance Received over book value			
Watt Hall Fire Loss		$ 4,820.45	
F. H. Hallowell for College Hall		$ 1,800.00	
Senior Class 1932 Clock Tower		$ 220.00	
Shearer Estate		$ 6,822.88	
Robert K. Smith Legacy		$ 20,000.00	
Gift Athletic Assn. Sprunt Field		$ 1,548.12	
Miscellaneous	$ 1,850.00		
TOTALS.....	$ 81,376.84	$ 94,884.05	$ 175,601.77
TOTAL.....			$2,416,301.57

BALANCES CASH AND RECEIVABLES
April 30, 1934.

	Cash:	Notes:	Fund:
James Sprunt:			
Ministerial Loan Fund	$ 72.31	$ 6,807.50	$ 6,735.19
William H. Sprunt:			
Loan Fund	$ 29.30	$ 897.00	$ 926.30
J. D. Woodside:			
Loan Fund	$ 35.90	$ 1,074.00	$ 1,038.10
Speietas Fratum:			
Loan Fund	$ 323.51	$ 9,097.50	$ 9,421.01
Maxwell Memorial:			
Loan Fund	$ 14.75	$ 420.00	$ 405.25
David Prince:			
Loan Fund	$ 75.00	$ 325.00	$ 400.00
Masonic Loan Fund	$ 675.00	$ 325.00	$ 1,000.00
1 Carried to Balance Sheet	$ 979.85		
2 Carried to Balance Sheet		$ 18,946.00	
3 Carried to Balance Sheet			$ 19,925.85

Statement of

STUDENTS ACCOUNTS

April 30, 1924.

E. J. Bosch	5.00
J. L. Brinson	2.75
W. G. Calhoun, Jr.	1.79
F. M. Cassell	25.00
W. G. Carter	6.00
T. W. Costen, Jr.	31.62
L. P. Evans	6.55
T. B. Fiddler	171.10
B. M. Forbes	94.75
E. M. Hines, Jr.	246.00
T. N. Hunter	59.50
S. T. Johnston	109.25
J. K. Jones	54.25
H. E. Lewis	50.00
T. J. Lemon	25.00
L. C. McCrary	5.00
W. B. McCutcheon	25.00
F. R. McLaughlin	2.66
J. A. McMillan, Jr.	90.00
R. L. Pritchett	119.50
L. R. Redfearn	10.75
W. W. Roberts	63.00
W. G. Shaw	40.00
R. L. Searlett	140.75
R. H. Smith	5.00
Henry Spann, Jr.	15.25
B. L. Teem	77.25
B. G. Warren	44.75
C. B. Washam	31.50
J. E. Weldon	283.50
R. E. Wharton	10.00
A. G. Wright	75.75
H. W. Alexander	30.00
W. J. Calhoun	46.00
W. H. Dodge	147.00
G. A. Robinson	90.00
Eugene Shaver	6.50
Margaret Mock	20.00
L. M. Anderson	99.00
R. E. Boggs, Jr.	42.00
Harlee Branch, Jr.	10.00
O. L. Brenner	284.00
B. G. Brown	185.00
John D. Brown	47.00
T. E. Brown, Jr.	2.00

CARRIED FORWARD..... $ 2,942.72

Statement of
STUDENTS ACCOUNTS
April 30, 1924.

Brought forward.....	$ 2,942.72
S. F. Bryant	14.00
R. H. Buskmer, Jr.	16.00
Charles Carriker	6.00
P. F. Causey	100.00
A. B. Clayton	17.50
B. T. Crayton	371.17
J. W. DeArmon	127.00
H. N. Delinger	83.50
J. J. Earnhardt	70.00
L. D. Elkins	7.50
J. E. Fraley	19.00
H. S. Frierson	29.00
J. C. Frierson	29.00
J. B. Gallant	14.00
J. B. Hall	9.00
A. M. Hurd	40.15
W. T. Jones	4.00
J. T. Kimbrough, Jr.	5.00
J. F. Kirkman	20.00
W. R. Kretchman	139.00
J. W. Liles	24.50
A. C. Lindley	71.50
W. A. McDonald, Jr.	40.00
J. L. McLaurin	5.00
N. C. McLeod	10.00
John S. McNair	21.00
Malcolm M. McQueen	3.50
James E. Moore	9.00
M. J. Murray	4.00
R. B. Parker	19.00
W. A. Patterson	61.50
James R. Phipps	24.00
W. R. Ramseur	15.00
John M. Selser	114.00
J. E. Singletary	295.14
A. L. Smith	87.75
P. J. Story	25.00
W. R. Story	99.00
Nesbitt Sullivan	139.00
W. Franklin Taylor	75.00
R. R. Templeton	19.00
W. G. Thomas	64.00
H. L. Vance	10.00
L. R. Walker	86.00
CARRIED FORWARD.....	$ 5,445.43

Davidson College

Page 16

Statement of
STUDENTS ACCOUNTS
April 30, 1924.

Brought forward.....	5,445.45
Steve Wall	10.00
H. M. Wells	64.00
L. W. Wells	64.00
H. H. Wilkinson, Jr.	139.00
R. A. Wilkinson	139.00
Calvin Young, Jr.	124.00

TOTAL STUDENTS ACCOUNTS-EXH. "A"..... $ 5,985.45

Davidson College — Exhibit 16

Statement of
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE.
April 30, 1924

Athletic Association	$ 57.06
Mrs. P. W. Bode	37.97
Mrs. Geo. Brumlett	8.50
Brantley's Meat Market	1.45
H. J. Brown	46.78
L. W. Brown	.75
John Byers	2.25
J. B. Carver	6.90
A. M. Cathey	3.15
The Commissary	56.86
Delta Theta Chi Fraternity	14.25
J. M. Douglas	158.94
L. A. Elliott	5.09
E. W. Society	1.50
E. P. Farris	.75
Mrs. J. M. Foster	5.84
J. G. Gamble	6.05
Captain George	9.10
Harvey M. Grey	98.56
T. M. Griffith	2.25
A. A. Hager	9.95
Hannah & Son	1.44
J. F. Hannah	.75
Lester J. Hannah	.75
Sam Harris	14.25
F. W. Hengeveld	8.15
W. M. Hunter	168.58
Ralph Johnson	80.99
Tobe Johnson	17.50
Dowd Kelly	38.60
R. C. Knox	6.08
Mrs. L. L. Lassiter	10.51
C. L. Lilly	2.75
Mrs. L. B. Long	4.68
W. J. Martin	118.71
Methodist Church (White)	5.57
Methodist Church (Colored)	21.00
Methodist Parsonage	117.72
R. D. Mooney	2.97
Boyd Norton	18.87
Phi Gamma Lotta	25.30
Phi Society	2.25
Presbyterian Church (White)	1.97
Presbyterian Church (Colored)	1.12
C. W. Rawson	2.50
CARRIED FORWARD.....	$ 1,115.65

Davidson Chiles — Exhibit "A"

Statement of
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE.
April 30, 1924

Brought Forward	$ 1,115.65
J. B. Ryan	25.00
Davidson Graded School	9.00
Mrs. R. W. Shelton	4.00
H. G. Shields	7.50
John Sloan	2.25
J. Lee Sloan	11.84
A. C. Smith	2.25
Mrs. L. R. Smith	6.49
Mrs. M. T. Smith	19.80
Southern Railway	1.80
Miss Ovvie Steele	1.15
J. L. Stewart	11.78
Tyson Stilwell	5.54
Paris Torrence	7.20
Sam Torrence	2.25
W. L. Torrence	4.50
Wilson M. Torrence	6.25
S. W. Waldam	4.08
Captain Weems	4.97
Lee Whitlow	5.40
J. P. Williams	9.01
J. J. Withers	1.80
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE - EXHIBIT "A"	$ 1,270.80

Davidson College — Exhibit M

Current Funds

STUDENTS' NOTES RECEIVABLE,

April 30, 1926.

H. A. Brown	$ 100.00
D. C. Crawford	$ 229.80
T. C. Crawford	$ 103.00
George A. Howell	$ 179.70
W. Morrison	$ 80.00
J. W. Phillips	$ 71.00
W. M. Shaw	$ 78.80
John Shaw	$ 80.00
W. F. Stevenson	$ 10.00
W. E. Williams	$ 70.00
W. E. Williams	$ 40.00
J. M. Love	$ 10.00
CARRIED TO BALANCE SHEET.....	$ 1,008.00

Davidson College

Exhibit A

Current Fund Account

ANALYSIS OF RECEIVABLES,

April 30, 1934.

Receivables:		
J. M. Douglas (overpayment)		$ 150.00
Will Torrence		$ 93.50
Accrued Interest		$ 15,024.62
Suspended Old Accounts		$ 1,461.25
Faculty Tennis Club	$ 239.91	
Inventories:		
Books		$ 685.89
(1) Carried to Balance Sheet	$ 16,969.28	
(2) Carried to Balance Sheet		$ 685.89

Davidson College

Exhibit B

Current Fund Account

STATEMENT OF RESERVES,

April 30, 1924

Key Deposits	$ 139.50
Campus Tax	$ 1,711.82
Diploma Fees	$ 492.40
Damage Fees	$ 738.87
R. O. T. C.	$ 3,279.68
J. S. Sprunt Scholarship Fund	$ 382.25
W. H. Sprunt Scholarship Fund	$ 50.00
W. A. Wood Scholarship Fund	$ 240.00
Room Deposits 1924-1925	$ 1,364.00
Commencement Fees	$ 524.00
C. W. Johnston Fund	$ 290.75
Alumni Catalogue	$ 60.55
CARRIED TO BALANCE SHEET.....	$ 8,692.32

Davidson College — Page 52

Current Fund

ANALYSIS OF SALARIES

Period ended April 30, 1924.

Administration:			
Wm. J. Martin, President		$ 5,316.60	
M. E. Sentelle, Dean		977.52	
F. W. Hengeveld, Registrar		2,499.98	
F. L. Jackson, Treasurer		3,922.42	
S. A. Robinson, Secretary		100.00	
Office Salaries:			
Miss O. Steele	$ 1,320.00		
Miss H. Thompson	1,320.00		
Miss D. Finlayson	1,182.50		
Assistants	514.92	4,337.42	$ 17,153.94
Operation & Maintenance.			
Physical Plant:			
R. A. Stiles, Superintendent		625.00	
D. B. Van Sant, Superintendent		1,801.60	
Mrs. A. B. Robson, Matron Infirmary		1,320.00	
Mrs. N. T. Smith		950.00	$ 4,696.60
Instruction:			
M. E. Sentelle		3,299.92	
A. Currie		4,216.60	
J. M. Douglas		4,216.60	
H. B. Arbuckle		3,550.00	
J. L. Douglas		3,550.00	
E. J. Erwin		3,550.00	
F. K. Fleagle		3,550.00	
W. R. Grey		3,550.00	
Fraser Hood		3,550.00	
T. W. Lingle		3,550.00	
J. M. McConnell		3,550.00	
J. W. McConnell		3,550.00	
W. L. Porter		3,550.00	
E. F. Shewmake		3,550.00	
W. W. Wood		3,550.00	
C. R. Harding		3,299.92	
A. V. Goldiere		2,013.26	
C. J. Thies		1,708.74	
K. J. Foreman		2,511.64	
F. L. Blythe		1,800.00	
C. K. Brown		1,620.00	
W. H. Mebane		1,620.00	
C. M. Richards		1,202.22	
F. L. Denby		2,160.00	
W. L. Younger		2,700.00	
J. P. Williams		400.00	
CARRIED FORWARD.....		$ 75,668.90	$ 21,850.54

Davidson College

Exhibit H

Current Fund

ANALYSIS OF SALARIES

Period ended April 30, 1924.

Brought Forward-	$ 75,668.90	$ 21,850.54
Instruction-Continued:		
R. H. Wagner	$ 200.00	
L. M. Currie	$ 200.00	
H. M. Grey	$ 458.32	
Assistants	$ 4,441.30	$ 80,968.52
Miss Shaw, Librarian	$ 1,597.30	
Assistants	$ 298.25	$ 1,895.55
TOTAL SALARIES.....		$104,714.61

[illegible] College [illegible]

Statement of
WATER DEPARTMENT OPERATIONS.
May 1, 1933 to April 30, 1934.

Revenue		$ 700.80
Expenses:		
Labor	$ 599.90	
Supplies	$ 315.75	
Taxes	$ 64.00	
Repairs Wells	$ 225.51	
Freight	$ 12.19	
Repairs Machinery	$ 428.97	$ 1,676.30
LOSS WATER DEPARTMENT.....		$ 967.50

Davidson Hollow — Exhibit A

Statement of
LIGHT DEPARTMENT OPERATIONS.
May 1, 1925 to April 30, 1926.

Revenues		$ 3,835.81
Expenses:		
Power	$ 3,351.80	
Labor	$ 80.60	
Refunds	$ 49.39	
Supplies	$ 66.03	$ 3,527.82
NET PROFIT LIGHT DEPARTMENT.....		$ 307.99

Davidson College

Exhibit B

Statement of
LAUNDRY OPERATIONS
Period May 1, 1933 to April 30, 1934

Revenue			$ 13,806.14
Expenses:			
Pay Roll		$ 7,565.70	
Lights		$ 270.00	
Supplies		$ 2,235.05	
Fuel		$ 400.00	
Freight		$ 92.11	
Water		$ 57.00	
Telephone		$ 45.05	
Refunds		$ 134.70	
Last Laundry		$ 161.09	
Depreciation:			
5% on Buildings	$ 370.50		
10% on Machinery	$ 591.22	$ 961.72	$ 11,780.40
NET PROFIT FROM OPERATIONS			$ 2,025.74

Davidson College [redacted]

Statement of
EXPENDITURES SPECIAL APPROPRIATIONS
Year ended April 30, 1924.

Alumni Catalogue	$ 2,000.00
Davidson World War	$ 600.00
Glee Club Direction	$ 100.00
Tenant House	$ 460.00
Summer Study Professors	$ 600.00
Department of Chemistry	$ 150.00
Pastor's Salary	$ 300.00
Y. M. C. A. Secretary's Salary	$ 600.00
TOTAL.....	$ 4,810.00

Davidson College — Book 37

Statement of
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSE
April 30, 1924

Telephone & Telegraph	$ 407.41
Lectures	$ 460.30
Traveling Expense	$ 1,776.30
Association Dues	$ 55.00
Auditing	$ 575.22
Alumni Memorial Tablet (Gymnasium)	$ 85.54
Notary Fees	$ 11.15
Photographs	$ 17.00
Floral Wreath	$ 10.00
Revenue Stamps	$ 2.00
Safe Deposit Box	$ 1.50
Examining Title to Cowan Tract	$ 15.00
Campus Improvements	$ 1,722.94
Miscellaneous Expense	$ 254.24
Armistice Celebration	$ 214.78
Loss Bad Accounts	$ 140.12
Davidson in World War	$ 66.20
TOTAL.....	$ 5,812.80

Davidson College

Exhibit B

Statement of
SPECIAL APPROPRIATION RESERVES
April 30, 1924

Summer Study Professors	$ 600.00
Y. M. C. A. Secretary Salary	$ 600.00
Campus Walks	$ 1,000.00
Publication of Alumni Catalogue	$ 2,498.17
Water Plant Repairs	$ 1,164.01
Electric Light Plant	$ 1,000.00
CARRIED TO BALANCE SHEET.....	$ 6,862.18

TREASURER'S ANNUAL REPORT
To
TRUSTEES OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE

For Year Ending April 30, 1925

I respectfully submit the Treasurer's report for the fiscal year ended April 30th, 1925. The books, records, and securities of the College were audited by Todd and McCullough, Certified Public Accountants, of Charlotte, N. C. A copy of their report is transmitted herewith for your files.

The attached exhibits and schedules will show you (Exhibit "B") a condensed history of the transactions for the year and (Exhibit "A") the condition of the accounts at the close of the year. The year, I am glad to report, has been a very satisfactory one.

There was an increase in the Current Funds of $3,555.61, which represents the difference between income and expense. Of this sum $1,841.52 is profits on laundry operations.

The Building and Equipment Fund has grown from $744,389.85 of last year to $868,904.61, an increase of $124,514.76. This increase is accounted for as follows:-

From the $600,000 Campaign		$72,500.00
" Mrs. Cameron Morrison, balance on Watts Hall		24,054.91
" E.L.B.Davidson(Special gift for Chambers)		2,000.00
" 1924 Senior Cla ss Gift		650.00
" Million Dollar Campaign Endowment to transfer payment for memorial entered several years ago.....		6,666.66
" Million Dollar Campaign (one-third of a sum equal to payment made by General Education Board		952.38
" Million Dollar Campaign, repaying in part a loan of $25,000 from the $600,000 Campaign.....		17,690.81
		$124,514.76

The Endowment Funds were reduced from $671,911.52 to $667,533.80, a decrease of $4,377.72. This came about by the transfer of $6,666.66 to the Plant and Equipment Fund as mentioned above, and by four shares of the

Charlotte Medical Journal Stock, book value $400.00, having been cancelled and surrendered as worthless on instruction of the Finance Committee. At the same time the following accretions were made to the Endowment Funds:-

General Education Board	$2,857.13
Interest on Otts Lecturership Fund	436.19
Interest on McBryde Museum Fund	300.00
Sale Cemetery lots	36.00
Initial payment Woodrow Wilson Mem. Scholarship .	12.00
	$3,641.32

The budget of expense this year is approximately the same as last year, $188,692.91. Student fees this year amount to $10,000.00 more than last, but we had no water and light sales, and the General Education Board's salary appropriation of $5,000.00 was discontinued. The per student cost of operation was $326.00, while the average pa ymont per student was $222.00, or 68% of the operating cost.

The help tha t is rendered students in meeting their college expenses is always an interesting study. The tabulation below is an attempt to show what the Davidson students received during the past year:-

From endowed scholarships and remission of tuition	$14,500.00
Sixty-two loans from Student Loan Funds.	2,800.00
Gifts from special scholarship endowments	1,500.00
Salaries paid to reading, laboratory, library and other assistances	3,600.00
Managers & waiters at boarding houses (fifty men)	9,000.00
Loans received from Committee of Christian Education, estimated at 135 men, $150.00 each	20,250.00
	$51,650.00

The college book store is operated for the convenience of the students. All profits go to the student loan funds. The sales for the year were $9,621.53. After allowing for expense of conducting the store and placing a conservative value on the inventory, a profit of $500.00 was turned over to the loan fund.

The most satisfactory part of the year's work has probably been with reference to collections. When the books closed this year the unpaid student fees, an accumulation over a period of ten years or more, amounted to $3,435.20 against $5,985.43 for the same date last year.

You will find statement of the $600,000 Campaign and of the Million Dollar Campaign, since pledges came into our hands, on page #7; a statement of the cost of the Chambers Building on page #8, and proposed budget for 1925-26 on page #9.

Respectfully submitted,

F L Jaeson

F. L. Jackson, Treasurer.

Exhibit "A"

DAVIDSON

Davidson,

FINANCIAL

April 30,

Assets:

Endowment Fund Account:-			
1. Investment of Funds:			
Loans & Mortgages	$591,405.00		
Stocks & Bonds	75,040.00		
Notes Receivable-Hobbs Fd.	450.00	$666,895.00	
2. Available for Investment:			
Cash in Bank		$ 1,680.84	
SUB-TOTAL.....			$ 668,575.84
Plant & Equipment Account:-			
1. Investment:			
Buildings	$638,741.61		
Lands	46,389.87		
Equipment	166,183.67	$851,315.15	
2. Available for Investments:			
Cash in Bank	$ 17,763.77		
Pledge Notes Rec.	3,962.50	$ 21,726.27	
SUB-TOTAL.....			$ 873,041.42
Loan Fund Account:-			
1. Receivables:			
Student Notes		$ 20,451.75	
2. Available:			
Cash in Bank		1,189.90	
SUB-TOTAL.....			$ 21,641.65
Current Fund:-			
1. Receivables:			
Students Ledger	$ 3,435.20		
Customers Ledger	783.93		
Students Notes	1,303.17		
Others - Page 1	16,098.15	$ 21,620.45	
2. Inventories		402.51	
3. Prepaid Insurance		3,446.88	
4. Office Furniture & Fixtures		2,296.62	
5. Other Equipment		4,009.51	
6. Deferred Charges Laboratories		2,638.95	
7. Cash:			
In Bank		4,857.12	
Certificates of Deposit		20,000.00	$ 59,272.04
TOTAL			$1,622,530.95

_____ COLLEGE,

_____ North Carolina.

Exhibit "A"

_____ STATEMENT,

_____ 1925.

Liabilities:

Endowment Fund Account:			
Annuity Bond		$ 1,000.00	
Reserve Hobbs-Yonan Fund Interest		42.04	
Permanent Endowment Funds-Page 2		667,533.80	
SUB-TOTAL.....			$ 668,575.84
Plant & Equipment Account:-			
Reserves for Special Purposes			
Physical Laboratory	$ 1,819.81		
Museum Fund	2,317.00	$ 4,136.81	
Plant & Equipment Fund-Page 3		$868,904.61	
SUB-TOTAL.....			$ 873,041.42
Loan Fund Account - page 6		$ 21,641.65	
SUB-TOTAL			$ 21,641.65
Current Fund:			
Reserves-Page 4		$ 10,926.21	
Special Appropriation Reserves: Page 4		$ 3,064.01	
Accruals:			
Laboratories	$ 351.50		
Library	1,404.53	$ 1,756.03	
Surplus April 30,1925	$ 39,970.18		
Gain for year	$ 3,555.61	$ 43,525.79	$ 59,272.04
TOTAL			$1,622,530.95

Exhibit "B"

STATEMENT

REVENUES AND

Year ondod

Exponsos:

1--Administration:-			
(a)Executives:			
Salaries	$ 11,989.27		
Office Salaries	4,338.50		
Stationery, Post.sup.	2,850.31	$ 19,178.08	
(b)General:			
Publicity	$ 3,175.12		
Special Appro.	3,950.00		
Others-Page 5	4,317.45	$ 11,442.57	$ 30,620.65
2-Physical & Plant:-			
(a)Salaries			$ 2,501.61
Supplies (b)Buildings (& Campus)	$ 2,774.63		
" Dormitories	6,204.83		
" Grounds	1,365.77		
" Residences	464.65		
"Miscellaneous	583.89	$ 11,393.77	
wages c)Service:			
Janitors	$ 7,344.22		
Buildings & Campus)	1,789.25		
"Dormitories	1,614.22		
"Grounds	5,103.36		
"Residences	465.60		
Night Watchman	816.00	$ 17,132.65	
(d)General:			
Insurance	$ 2,980.04		
Fuel	6,674.45		
Lights	1,578.29		
Water	207.84	$ 11,640.62	$ 42,668.65
3-Infirmary:-			
(a)Salaries	$ 4,295.66		
(b)Expenses	1,199.77		$ 5,495.43
4-Instructional:			
(a)Salaries			
Professors & Assts.	$ 78,009.36		
Librarian & Assts.	1,799.81	$ 79,809.17	
(b)Other:			
Scholarships	$ 14,580.00		
R.O.T.C. Exponse	720.14	$ 15,300.14	$ 95,109.31
Plant & Eq uipment:-			
Heating Plant	$ 1,923.44		
Laundry Dept.	12,875.43		$ 14,798.87
alance Gain for year			3,555.61
CTAL			$ 192,248.52

_____ OF

_____ EXPENSES,

6 _____ April 30, 1925.

Exhibit "B"

Revenues:

1-Students Fees:		
Tuition	$ 58,953.30	
Medical	4,634.00	
Incidental	17,568.25	
Gym & Athletics	5,826.20	
Registration	44.00	$ 87,025.75
2-Endowment Income:		
Endowments		$ 36,278.91
3-Plant & Eq uipment:		
Room Rents	$ 41,695.20	
Laundry Dept.	14,716.95	
Rent & Lights Frats	200.00	$ 56,612.15
4-Gifts:		
Church Collections	$ 8,570.09	
C. E. Graham Trust	3,000.00	$ 11,570.09
5-Miscellaneous:		
Alumni Catalogues	$ 131.87	
Sale Pub.Davidson in World War	9.00	
Sale History of Davidson College	138.45	
Excess Insurance Fire Loss Phi Hall	15.80	
Interest	454.50	
Sale Junk	2.00	
Refund Peace Contest	10.00	$ 761.62

TOTAL $192,248.52

DETAIL CURRENT FUND

BALANCE SHEET

Miscellaneous Accounts

Receivables:

Accrued Interest	$ 14,580.00
Suspended Old Accounts	1,461.25
Faculty Tennis Club	56.90
TOTAL	$ 16,098.15

ALLOCATION OF ENDOWMENT
April 30, 1925.

General:			
Million Dollar Campaign		$197,062.85	
1914 Campaign		63,852.77	
1909 Campaign		151,222.77	
Original Endowment		10,000.00	$422,13
Restricted:			
Million Dollar Campaign			
Reynolds Chair Biology	$40,000.00		
Cannon Chair Bible	32,920.00		
Alumni Chair	8,714.38		
Scholarships	11,000.00	$ 92,634.38	
1914 Campaign		11,000.00	
Ministerial Scholarships			
1909 Campaign			
Ministerial Scholarships	$40,000.00		
Library Endowment	20,000.00	$ 60,000.00	
Miscellaneous Other:			
Kornegay Hospital Fund	$ 4,000.00		
Long Street Church			
Ministerial Student Fd.	5,000.00		
Wm. Banks Biblical Medal	200.00		
Alumni Frosh Medal	300.00		
Otts Lectureship	7,706.09		
Jas.C.Harper Pub. Fund	400.00		
Sterling Smith Legacy	1,000.00		
Cemetery Fund	1,892.94		
McBryde Museum Fund	5,300.00		
W.A.Wood Scholarship Fd.	10,000.00		
J.Sprunt Scholarship Fund	10,000.00		
W.H.Sprunt Scholarship Fd	5,000.00		
Cannon Bordon Scholarship	1,000.00		
Kate Parrott Mem.Schship.	1,000.00		
Endowed Scholarships	26,200.00		
Hobbs-Yonan Memorial Fd.	1,000.00		
Mary Anderson Hislop Mem. Fd.	500.00		
Eskridge Memorial	100.00		
Woodrow Wilson Memorial Sch.	12.00		
Miscellaneous	1,150.00	$ 81,761,03	$245,395.41
TOTAL ENDOWMENT ALL KINDS			$667,533.80

DETAIL OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

April 30, 1925.

$600,000.00 Campaign (net)	$157,190.81
Million Dollar Campaign	156,848.58
1914 Campaign	24,844.75
1909 Campaign	69,407.59
Original Valuations (Prior 1909 Camp.)	340,683.04
Miscellaneous Other:-	
Watts Hall (Excess of fire insurance on old bldg. included above.)	54,054.91
F.B.McDowell for College Bell	1,800.00
Senior Class 1922 Clock Tower	250.00
Senior Class 1924 Campus Gates	650.00
Shearer Estate	6,632.38
Robert K. Smith Legacy	50,000.00
Gift Athletic Assn. Sprunt Field	2,342.12
Miscellaneous	4,200.43
TOTAL	$868,904.61

STATEMENT OF RESERVES

April 30, 1925.

Key Deposits	$	100.25
Damage Fees		1,400.47
R. O. T. C. Deposits		3,704.82
Diploma Fees		802.39
James Sprunt Scholarship Fund		121.50
W. H. Sprunt Scholarship Fund		100.00
W. A. Wood Scholarship Fund		80.00
Room Deposits 1925-26		1,370.00
Commencement Fees		578.72
Campus Tax		2,644.74
R. O. T. C. Sales A/c		13.32
Alumni Secretary Salary		10.00
TOTAL		$10,926.21

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL APPROPRIATION RESERVES

Summer Study Professors	$	600.00
Y.M.C.A. Secretary Salary		300.00
Water Plant Repairs		1,164.01
Electric Light Plant		1,000.00
TOTAL		$ 3,064.01

DETAIL OF MISCELLANEOUS GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES
April 30, 1925.

Telephone and Telegraph	$ 319.44
Lectures	421.50
Traveling Expense	1,769.31
Police Duty	15.00
Alumni Luncheons	220.00
Fa culty Reception	12.88
Recording Fees	3.70
Auditing	314.66
Commercial Service R. G. Dunn & Co.	250.00
Floral Tributes	68.50
Safe Deposit Box	1.50
Freight & Express	2.06
Association Dues	31.00
Tuning Piano	15.00
Miscellaneous Expense	45.74
Group Life Insurance	729.67
Interest	97.49
TOTAL	$4,317.45

DETAIL LOAN FUND

	Cash:	Notes:	Fund:
James Sprunt: Ministerial Loan Fund	$0.D19.31	$ 6,760.50	$ 6,741.19
William H. Sprunt: Loan Fund	86.63	863.00	949.63
J. D. Woodside: Loan Fund	30.10	1,019.00	1,049.10
Societas Fratrum: Loan Fund	772.23	10,324.25	11,096.48
Maxwell Memorial: Loan Fund	60.25	345.00	405.25
David Prince: Loan Fund	80.00	320.00	400.00
Masonic Loan Fund:	180.00	820.00	1,000.00
TOTAL.....	$ 1,189.90	$20,451.75	$21,641.65

FINANCIAL STATEMENT
$600,000.00 CAMPAIGN

April 30, 1925.

COLLECTIONS:
Collections $ cash subscriptions $262,154.49

DISBURSEMENTS:

Salary.....	$55,620.44		
Travel Expense	24,689.98		
Pub. & Adv....	10,144.83		
Equipment	451.02		
Interest	198.25		
Postage	2,426.46		
Rent	419.25		
Miscellaneous.	14.30		
Office Supplies	3,717.98		
Tel. & Tel.	851.34		
Returned Checks	28.50	$ 98,562.35	$163,592.14

Represented by:

D. C. Building Fund.....$162,500.00		
Stock	500.00	
Cash in Bank	592.14	$163,592.14

FINANCIAL STATEMENT
MILLION DOLLAR CAMPAIGN

April 30, 1925.

Collections since February 1, 1925 $948.75

STATEMENT OF COST OF CHAMBERS

April 30, 1925.

	Paid	Due 30 days	Total
General Contractor,...	$127,915.00	$34,455.00	$162,370.00
Architect.....	19,020.37		19,020.37
Hardware	1,538.91	490.57	2,029.48
Steam lines & sewer exten.	1,925.00	403.56	2,328.56
Misc. debris etc.....	413.20		413.20
Estimate for lights etc.		2,000.00	2,000.00
	$150,812.48	$37,349.13	$188,161.61

BUDGET FOR 1925-26

INCOME:-

Student Fees	$128,000.00
Endowment	36,000.00
Church Collections	9,000.00
C. E. Graham Foundation	3,000.00
	$176,000.00

EXPENSES:-

Salaries	$106,000.00
Stationery & Office	2,800.00
Publicity	3,200.00
Appropriations - Travel (Europe)	1,000.00
" Pastor's Salary	400.00
" Town	750.00
" Y. M. C. A.	600.00
" Summer Study Professors	600.00
" Addition to Church	1,000.00
Travel Trustees and Officers	1,750.00
Group Insurance	700.00
Lectures	400.00
Telephone & Telegraph	325.00
Auditing, Interest, Alumni Luncheon & other	1,000.00
Wages - Buildings C	1,500.00
" " D	1,250.00
" " R	500.00
" - Grounds	3,000.00
" - Janitors	7,750.00
Supplies - Buildings C	1,500.00
" " D	1,500.00
" " R	400.00
" - Grounds	1,000.00
" - Miscellaneous	500.00
Night Watchman	1,000.00
Insurance - Fire	3,000.00
Fuel	7,000.00
Lights	1,200.00
Water	3,000.00
Infirmary	1,000.00
Scholarship	14,500.00
R. O. T. C.	700.00
Heating Plant, Wages, Supplies, etc.	2,175.00
Street Assessments	2,500.00
Study of College	500.00
	$176,000.00

DC-151

Hood

ANNUAL REPORT OF F. L. JACKSON, TREASURER TO THE TRUSTEES OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE For Fiscal Year Ending April 30, 1927.

I respectfully submit my report as Treasurer of Davidson College for the fiscal year ending April 30, 1927. The books and records of the College were audited and the securities verified by Todd-McCullough Company, Certified Public Accountants of Charlotte, N. C.

Exhibit "A" of this report shows the financial condition of the College at the close of the year, and Exhibit "B" the result of operation during the year.

The endowment funds have grown from $872,396.16 to $884,438.75. This increase of $12,042.60 is accounted for as follows:

Estate Mrs. M. B. Ray, Scholarship.....	$ 5,000.00	
R. M. Miller Memorial Fund.....	10,000.00	
Estate Mrs. J. C. Irvin, Scholarship...	250.00	
J. J. Willard, Scholarship.....	366.00	
Sale Cemetery Lot	37.50	
Interest added, Otts Lectureship Fund..	490.10	
Interest added, McBryde Museum Fund....	300.00	
Profit Sale Brown-Williamson Stock.....	100.00	$ 16,543.60

Less:

Loss on Delburg-Linden Stock	$ 1,461.00	
Loss on Virginia-Carolina Chem. Stock..	3,040.00	4,501.00
		$ 12,042.60

The Plant and Equipment Fund has grown from $911,516.66 to $928,886.66, an increase of $17,370.00. This increase came about from the following sources:

Richardson Brothers, Stadium	$ 12,000.00	
E. L. B. Davidson, Chambers	1,500.00	
Class of 1876, Special	45.00	
J. P. Taylor, Chambers	100.00	
Million Dollar Campaign collections...	3,725.00	$ 17,370.00

Annuity Bonds have increased from $1,000 to $2,000, which represents the purchase of two $500 contracts by Mrs. Florence M. Collins of Havana, Illinois.

From the Duke Endowment the College received $74,459.71. One-third of this amount, $24,819.90, has been set aside and invested and ear marked "Duke Income Reserve."

Income from current accounts amounted to $274,345.65
The expenses were 263,509.45

Net Increase ..... $ 10,836.20

The totals of the Book Store, which is operated in connection with the Business Office of the College, are not shown in this report. The sales amounted to $10,027.98. The profits from this store go to the Societas Fratrem Student Loan Fund. After charging off depreciation and making allowance for obsolete stock, we transferred $750.00 to the Loan Fund.

The Campus Tax collected for and turned over to the various student organizations is likewise not shown in detail in the report. The amount was $11,902.00.

The total of the Library fees, amounting to $2,448.00, was placed at the disposal of the Library Committee for the purchase of books and supplies for the Library.

The Laboratory fees, carried as special departmental ledger account, are not listed as an income and expense of the College. The total amount of such fees is $3,402.00

The Brown-Williamson Tobacco stock was sold at a profit over book value of $100.00. This gain was credited to an account designated "Profit and Loss on Endowment."

The Virginia-Carolina Chemical Company's preferred stock was written off and the common stock received in the process of re-organization was put on the books. The excess of the book value of the old stock over the new, $3,040.00, was charged against Profit and Loss on Endowment.

In liquidating the Delburg-Linden Company the College received preferred stock in the Davidson Cotton Mills in exchange for 33 shares of the Delburg-Linden Company, which came to us from Dr. Shearer's estate. The loss, $1,461.00, was charged against the endowment profit and loss account. This leaves a balance in the endowment profit and loss account of $749.00.

I have charged off against our profit and loss account tuition notes, most of which were set up when I became Treasurer of the College and still remain unpaid, in the amount of $1,244.17.

I have also written off $2,814.85 suspense accounts several years old, which are practically worthless. These will be carried in memorandum form and our usual endeavors will be made to collect them. It was my desire to purge our active ledgers of all dead wood.

Students have had less money to spend, or rather the money has been harder to get it seems to me, than for a number of years in the recent past. We have insisted, however, on prompt payment of accounts. The College has been able to render aid to the students in meeting their bills by means of scholarships, special scholarship funds, and student loan funds. At the close of the year we had only one unpaid student account, the amount of which is $42.75.

Respectfully submitted,

F. L. JACKSON,

Treasurer.

Exhibit "A"

DAVIDSON

Davidson

FINANCIAL

- ASSETS -

April 30,

ENDOWMENT FUND ASSETS			
Investment of Funds:			
Loans & Mortgages	$847,121.67		
Stocks & Bonds	51,720.00	$898,841.67	
Available for Investment:			
Cash in Bank	5,324.37		
Due from Plant Fund	7,092.62	12,416.99	$911,258.66
PLANT ASSETS			
Investment of Funds			
Lands	$ 46,589.87		
Buildings	680,993.52		
Equipment	206,750.39	$934,333.78	
Old Pledge Notes		3,962.50	$938,296.28
STUDENT LOAN FUND ASSETS			
Notes Receivable		$ 21,449.00	
Cash in Bank		3,852.09	$ 25,301.09
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash in Bank		$ 9,212.98	
Receivables:			
Accounts Receivable, Schedule 1,	$ 1,395.32		
Accrued interest on Endowments	19,868.00		
C. E. Graham Trust	3,000.00	24,263.32	
Inventories:			
Books	$ 2,021.36		
Fuel	803.54	2,824.90	
Prepaid Insurance:		3,514.00	
Laboratory Deficits		1,731.61	
Equipment:			
Office Furniture & Fixtures	$ 3,596.72		
General	4,131.61	7,728.33	$ 49,275.14
T O T A L			$1,924,131.17

COLLEGE.

North Carolina.

STATEMENT.

1927.

Exhibit "A"

- LIABILITIES -

ENDOWMENT FUNDS		
Annuities	$ 2,000.00	
Duke Income Reserve	24,819.90	
Endowment Funds	884,438.76 ✓	
		$911,258.66
PLANT FUNDS		
Due to Endowment Fund	$ 7,092.62	
Reserve for Museum Fund	2,317.00	
Plant Funds	928,886.66 ✓	
		938,296.28
STUDENT LOAN FUNDS		
Fund Balances	25,301.09	
		25,301.09

CURRENT FUNDS & LIABILITIES			
Reserves & Deposits		11,591.25	
Special Appropriations		1,068.76	
Accounts Payable		97.85	
Accruals:			
Long Street Church Min Fund	$ 300.00		
Teachers Annuities	1,042.12	1,342.12	
Surplus:			
Balance April 30, 1926	24,338.96		
Addition for Year Ended April 30, 1927 - Exhibit B	10,836.20	35,175.16	
			49,275.14

T O T A L $ 1,924,131.17

Exhibit "B"

STATEMENT

REVENUES AND

Year Ended

- REVENUES -

Student Fees:			
Tuition		$ 61,573.00	
Medical		4,888.00	
Incidental		18,360.00	
Gymnasium & Athletics		6,120.00	$ 90,941.00
Income from Endowment:			
Interest		$ 47,637.40	
Dividends		1,675.05	49,312.45
Gifts:			
Duke Endowment			
Total Received	$ 74,459.71		
Less Reserved	24,819.90	$ 49,639.81	
Church Collections		10,125.31	
Trusts:			
C. E. Graham	$ 3,000.00		
W. H. Williamson	2,534.56	$ 5,534.56	
Special Donation, Chair Business Administ.		$ 3,000.00	68,299.68
Dormitories, etc.			
Room Rents		$ 40,732.79	
House Rents		7,820.00	
Rent Eu Hall		5.00	48,557.79
Commercial			
Laundry Income			14,776.04
Miscellaneous			
Alumni Catalogues		$ 4.00	
Sale of History of Davidson College		1.60	
Bad accounts recovered		200.00	
Sundry Sales		89.08	294.68
Special Appropriations Closed Out			
Electric Light Plant		$ 1,000.00	
Water Plant		1,164.01	2,164.01
TOTAL INCOME			$274,345.65

OF

EXPENSES

April 30, 1927.

Exhibit "B"

- EXPENSES -

Administrative		
Salaries	$ 20,536.53	
Expenses, Schedule 2.	21,329.90	$ 41,866.43
Instructional		
Salaries	$117,094.63	
Scholarships	15,130.00	
Expenses, Schedule 3	3,665.54	135,890.17
Operation & Maintenance of Physical Plant		
Salaries	$ 3,308.22	
Wages, Schedule 4 (a)	20,438.28	
Supplies, " 4 (b)	11,360.96	
Heating Plant, 4 (c)	10,859.41	
General, 4 (d)	21,406.54	67,373.41
Commercial		
Laundry Expenses, Schedule 5,		12,860.91
Infirmary		
Salaries	$ 4,623.90	
Expenses	894.63	5,518.53
		$ 263,509.45
Net Increase of Surplus		10,836.20
TOTAL EXPENSE AND INCREASE OF SURPLUS		$274,345.65

Schedule 1.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Customers' Ledger	$ 871.02	
Students' Ledger	42.75	
Checks Returned	70.15	
Accounts Receivable, Quadwranglers	132.41	
R.O.T.C. Uniform Account	178.99	
Synodical Text Books	100.00	
T O T A L		$ 1,395.32

Schedule 2.

STATEMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES
Year Ended April 30,1927.

Appropriation - Special		
Jackson, F. L.	$ 500.00	
Mass Athletics	1.60	$ 501.60
Auditing		339.15
Alumni Luncheon		300.00
Association Dues		77.00
Collection Expense		110.24
Cap and Gown Expense		27.00
Flowers for Funerals		74.02
Hymn Books		100.00
Interest and Discount		215.86
Insurance - Group		555.69
Miscellaneous Expense		33.60
Old Accounts charged off		4,059.02
Publicity		4,880.05
Printing Survey Report		345.25
Photos and Blue Prints		25.00
Psychological Tests of Freshmen		41.50
Special Police		37.50
Teachers Annuity		3,647.42
Telephone and Telegrams		448.76
Traveling & Entertainment - Trustees		1,147.33
Traveling - Officers & Faculty		1,429.48
Stationery, Supplies & Postage		2,934.43
T O T A L		$21,329.90

Schedule 3.

STATEMENT OF
INSTRUCTIONAL EXPENSES
Year Ended April 30,1927.

1. Appropriations - Special

Band	$ 30.83	
Moving Expense - D. R. McGrew	100.00	
Pastor's Salary	400.00	
Summer Study - Professors	600.00	
Y.M.C.A. Secretary's Salary	300.00	
Geology Laboratory	500.00	
Physics Laboratory	1,000.00	$ 2,930.83

2. Departmental Expenses — 44.01

3. Lecture Expense — 425.00

4. R. O. T. C. Expense — 265.70

5. T O T A L — $ 3,665.54

Schedule 4.

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES OF OPERATION & MAINTENANCE OF PHYSICAL PLANT Year Ended April 30, 1927.

a. Wages			
Campus Buildings		$ 2,456.42	
Dormitories		1,800.04	
Residences		1,290.52	
Grounds		4,506.52	
Janitors		9,477.60	
Night Watchman		905.00	
Miscellaneous		2.18	$ 20,438.28
b. Supplies			
Campus Buildings		$ 2,258.32	
Dormitories		4,191.31	
Residences		1,231.56	
Grounds		3,271.61	
Miscellaneous		408.16	$ 11,360.96
c. Heating Plant			
Wages		$ 1,203.90	
Supplies		1,235.48	
Fuel		6,777.03	
Mechanical Stokers		1,643.00	$ 10,859.41
d. General			
Appropriations - Special:			
Student Council Equipment	$ 50.00		
Town of Davidson	750.00		
Y.M.C.A. Furniture	250.00	1,050.00	
College Inn Equipment		1,065.88	
Eu. and Phi Hall Heating Plant		120.00	
Express		36.67	
Fire Department		237.46	
Grading Grounds		8,117.33	
Insurance - Fire		3,220.89	
Lights		1,497.30	
Quadwranglers' Club Equipment		132.42	
Street Assessments		1,972.35	
Truck Expense		353.68	
Truck - New		650.00	
Water		2,952.56	$ 21,406.54
T O T A L			$ 64,065.19

Schedule 5.

STATEMENT OF
LAUNDRY OPERATIONS
Year Ended April 30, 1927.

Revenues		$ 14,776.04
Expenses		
Salaries	$ 1,625.00	
Wages	7,451.25	
Fuel	680.00	
Supplies	1,326.99	
Telephone	42.37	
Repairs	64.56	
Printing	51.32	
Refunds	406.18	
Lost and Damaged Laundry	17.05	
Bad accounts charged off	37.12	
Depreciation - Buildings 5% $270.50		
Machinery 15% 888.57		
	1,159.07	
		$ 12,860.91
NET PROFIT FROM OPERATIONS		$ 1,915.13

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF INCOME AND EXPENSE

INCOME	1924-1925	1925-1926	1926-1927	Estimate 1927-1928
Tuition & Maintenance	$ 86,981.75	$ 89,579.15	$ 90,941.00	$118,000.00
Room Rent	41,695.20	40,478.33	40,732.79	40,700.00
Endowment Income	36,278.91	38,015.92	49,312.45	50,000.00
House Rents	7,800.00	7,820.00	7,825.00	7,800.00
Church Collections	8,570.09	9,070.25	10,125.31	10,000.00
C.E.Graham Trust Fund	3,000.00	3,000.00	3,000.00	
Wm. H. Williamson Trust Fd.			2,534.56	3,000.00
Gift - Chair Business Adm.			3,000.00	3,000.00
Duke Endowment			49,639.81	40,000.00
Laundry	14,716.98	15,021.90	14,176.04	14,500.00
Interest and Discount	454.50	1,051.63		
Other	561.12	1,289.10	294.68	
Adjustments			2,164.04	
	$200,048.52	$205,326.28	$274,345.65	$287,000.00
EXPENSES				
Salaries	$110,734.21	$117,004.21	$145,563.28	$166,500.00
Stationery and Postage	2,850.31	2,655.38	2,934.43	3,000.00
Publicity and Catalog	3,175.12	3,786.55	4,880.05	5,000.00
Supplies - Bldgs. C.	2,774.63	3,360.94	2,258.32	2,000.00
Supplies - Bldgs. D.	6,204.83	4,421.90	4,191.31	5,000.00
Supplies - Bldgs. R.	464.65	788.74	1,231.56	1,500.00
Supplies - Grounds	1,365.77	3,253.08	3,271.61	3,250.00
Supplies - Miscellaneous	583.89	288.66	408.16	500.00
Supplies - Departmental			44.01	
Supplies - Fire Department		24.00	237.46	100.00
Wages - Bldgs. C.	1,789.25	4,826.13	2,456.42	2,000.00
Wages - Bldgs. D.	1,614.22	1,909.34	1,800.04	2,500.00
Wages - Bldgs. R.	465.60	846.16	1,290.52	1,500.00
Wages - Grounds	5,103.36	5,127.08	4,506.52	4,500.00
Wages - Janitors	7,344.22	8,672.29	9,477.60	9,500.00
Wages - Night Watchman	816.00	1,029.75	907.18	1,000.00
Insurance - Fire	2,980.04	3,391.17	3,220.89	3,500.00
Insurance - Group Life			55[illegible].69	575.00
Lights	1,578.29	1,371.07	1,497.30	1,500.00
Water	207.84	2,818.46	2,952.56	3,000.00
Heating Plant - Supplies	1,923.44	2,239.92	1,235.48	1,200.00
Heating Plant - Wages			1,203.90	1,200.00
Heating Plant - Fuel	6,874.45	8,167.87	6,777.03	7,000.00
Infirmary Expense	1,199.77	1,210.80	894.63	900.00
Scholarships	14,580.00	15,325.00	15,130.00	15,500.00
R.O.T.C.	720.14	461.26	265.70	300.00
Interest and Discount			215.86	250.00
Laundry	12,875.43	13,611.39	12,860.91	13,000.00
Retiring Allowance			3,647.42	6,300.00
Travel - Ifficers & Faculty			1,429.48	2,000.00
Travel & Entert. of Trustees			1,147.33	1,200.00
Stokers			1,643.00	1,643.00
Truck - Cost			650.00	
Truck - Expense			353.68	400.00
Lecture Expense			425.00	425.00
Street Assessments			1,972.35	2,000.00
Adjustments (old accts.charged off)			4,059.02	
Other	8,267.45	17,921.96	15,913.75	16,000.00
	$196,492.91	$224,513.11	$263,509.45	$285,743.00

ANNUAL REPORT OF F. L. JACKSON, TREASURER,
TO THE TRUSTEES OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE
For Fiscal Year Ending
April 30, 1928.

I respectfully submit my report as Treasurer of Davidson College for the fiscal year ending April 30, 1928.

The books and records of the College were audited and the securities verified by Todd-McCollough Company, Certified Public Accountants of Charlotte, N. C. This firm was employed by the Chairman of the Finance Committee. One copy of their detailed report is furnished to the Chairman of the Finance Committee, one copy to the President of the College, and one copy is submitted herewith. This report is made up of: (1) a Balance Sheet (Exhibit "A") which shows the assets and liabilities of all the College funds; (2) a statement of the Income and Expense (Exhibit "B"), together with (3) supporting Schedules to give details.

The Endowment Funds of the College have grown from $884,438.76 to $887,506.10. The increase of $3,069.34 is accounted for by the following gifts:

Irvin Estate Scholarship, additional payment	$ 500.00
Norman King Barton Scholarship, 1st.installment	334.00
J. J. Willard Scholarship, additional payment	200.00
Otts Lectureship, interest added to fund	519.51
Cemetery Endowment, sale of lots	418.00
McBryde Museum, interest added to fund	354.00
Medallion Fund	200.00
Profit over book value, sale of bonds	543.83
	$3,069.34

Plant Funds have grown from $928,886.66 to $971,472.96. The increase of $43,586.30 is accounted for as follows:

Fund to complete Chambers - collections	$33,136.30
$600,000.00 Campaign - collections	5,000.00
Million Dollar Campaign - collections	3,800.00
1927 Senior Class Gift	650.00
	$42,586.30

Special Funds have increased from $26,819.90 to $48,767.64. The increase of $21,947.64 is accounted for by:

Annuity Bond		$ 2,500.00
Duke Endowment	$58,342.91	
Less 2/3 to current exp.	38,895.27	19,447.64
		$21,767.64

In the operating division of the accounts the income exceeded the expense by $2,255.04, as reflected in the Income and Expense statement.

All gifts were promptly acknowledged and on entering them into the financial records of the College it has been my endeavor to earmark them so as to make a permanent record of the purpose for which each donation was made.

Schedule 9 of this report gives a comparative statement of income and expense for four years.

I am also including (Schedule 10) an analysis of income and expense for 1919-20 and for 1927-28. This total shows the percentage of increase and the share of the operating expense the students pay.

Respectfully submitted,

F. L. JACKSON,

Treasurer.

Exhibit "A"

DAVIDSON

Davidson

BALANCE

April 30,

ASSETS

ENDOWMENT:

Investment of Funds:		
Mortgage Loans	$ 856,721.67	
Stocks and Bonds	29,620.00	
Note Receivable	450.00	
Cash awaiting Investment	716.43	$ 887,508.10

PLANT:

Investments:		
Lands	$ 46,589.87	
Buildings - Sch. 2	693,440.64	
Equipment	212,303.76	
Old Pledge Notes	3,962.50	
Certificate of Deposits	25,000.00	
Cash	455.63	$ 981,752.40

SPECIAL FUNDS:

Mortgage Loans	$ 27,000.00	
Paid on Fraternity Buildings	1,530.55	
Certificate of Deposit	20,000.00	
Cash	236.99	$ 48,767.54

CURRENT FUNDS:

Cash	$ 5,953.05	
Accounts Receivable, Students	964.80	
Accounts Receivable, Misc. - Sch. 3 (b)	2,124.66	
Accrued interest	21,943.00	
Prepaid insurance	4,179.52	
Inventories - Bookstore	1,786.30	
Furniture and Fixtures (office)	3,697.52	
Equipment	4,372.85	
Custodian Account Balance - Sch. 4 (a) and (b), column 4	1,563.80	$ 46,585.50

STUDENT LOAN FUNDS:

Cash - Sch. 5, Column 1	$ 3,167.61	
Notes - Sch. 5, Column 2	26,816.50	$ 29,984.11

T O T A L $1,994,597.65

COLLEGE

North Carolina.

SHEET

1928.

Exhibit "A"

LIABILITIES

ENDOWMENT:

Davidson's Equity in Duke Endowment and Wm. H. Williamson Trust Fund not included in this report.

Fund Accounts - Schedule 1.		$ 887.508.10

PLANT:

Total Value of Plant - Schedule 1.		$971,472.96	
Reserve for Museum	$ 2,317.00		
Depreciation Reserve, Laundry	7,962.44	10,279.44	
			$ 981,752.40

SPECIAL FUNDS:

Annuities @ 8%	$ 2,000.00		
Annuities @ 5.3%	2,500.00	$4,500.00	
Duke Reserve 4/30/27	$24,819.90		
Add for 27-28	19,447.64	$44,267.54	$ 48,767.54

CURRENT FUNDS:

Reserves, Registration Fees		1,320.00	
Reserves, Schedule 3 (a)		7,729.22	
Accrual, Teachers Annuity		1,056.28	
Custodian Accts. Sch. 4 (c) Column 4		2,049.00	
Surplus, beginning year	35,175.16		
Deduct Graham accr. 4/30/27	3,000.00		
	32,175.16		
Additions for year 27-28	2,255.84	34,431.00	$ 46,585.50

STUDENT LOAN FUND:

Fund Balances Schedule 5, Column 3	$ 29,984.11
	$1,994,597.65

"Exhibit "B"

STATEMENT

INCOME AND

Year Ended

INCOME

1.	TUITION FEES:			$116,284.15
2.	Room Rent, Student		$ 37,413.50	
	House Rent, Faculty		7,820.00	
	Penalty for changing room		32.50	45,266.00
3.	INTEREST ON INVESTED FUNDS:			
	Interest on Mortgage Notes		$ 49,390.37	
	Dividends		2,370.30	51,760.67
4.	GIFTS FOR CURRENT EXPENSE:			
	Duke Endowment	$ 58,342.91		
	Less 1/3 to Reserve	19,447.64	38,895.27	38,895.27
	Churches, Synod of N.C.	6,749.97		
	Churches, Synod of Ga.	885.05		
	Churches, Synod of Fla.	1,548.29	9,183.31	
	Wm.H.Williamson Trust Fd.		2,549.77	
	Special gift for salary		3,000.00	
	Athletic Association		2,500.00	17,233.08
5.	LAUNDRY:			14,589.17
6.	MISCELLANEOUS			
	Registration fees forfeited		560.50	
	Diploma Fees, including adjustment previous years		800.00	
	Sale Alumni Catalog		2.50	
	Sale History of D. C.		4.50	
	Sale old pump, etc.		37.59	
	Old tuition accts. recovered		419.52	1,824.61
7.	CUSTODIAN ACCOUNTS:			
	Laboratories - Schedule 4 (a), column 2		3,312.00	
	Library - " 4 (b) " 2		2,490.36	5,802.36
				$291,655.31

OF

EXPENSE

April 30, 1928

Exhibit "B"

EXPENSE

1. ADMINISTRATIVE & GENERAL			
(a) Administrative			
Salaries		$ 23,149.69	
Expense - Schedule 6 (a)		3,892.83	$ 27,042.52
(b) Promotional			
Bulletins, adv. & catalog		3,543.10	
Travel - Officers and Faculty		2,248.41	5,791.51
(c) Plant Extension & Improvement - Schedule 6 (b)			13,975.77
(d) General - Schedule 7 (a)			14,438.59
2. INSTRUCTIONAL			
Salaries, Prof's & Librarian	$129,589.88		
Salaries, Student Assistants	3,951.19	133,541.07	
Scholarships & remissions		16,132.00	
Other Expense - Schedule 7 (b)		788.44	150,461.51
3. PLANT OPERATION & MAINTENANCE			
Salaries		3,319.88	
Wages - Schedule 8 (a)		21,196.94	
Supplies - Schedule 8 (b)		10,713.37	
Heating Plant - Schedule 8 (c)		9,303.04	
Insurance		3,901.12	
Lights and Current		1,541.63	
Water		3,082.65	
Truck Expense		388.90	53.447.53
4. INFIRMARY			
Salaries		4,623.75	
Supplies and Expense		1,037.27	5,661.02
5. LAUNDRY			12,778.66
6. LABORATORIES - Schedule 4 (a), column 3			3,192.84
7. LIBRARY - Schedule 4 (b), column 3			2,451.44
Excess of Income over Expense added to surplus (Exhibit "A")			2,255.84
Laboratories, Excess Income over Expense		119.16	
Library, " " " "		38.92	159.08
			$291,655.31

Schedule 1.

SCHEDULE OF SOURCES AND ALLOCATION OF ENDOWMENT AND PLANT AND EQUIPMENT FUNDS
April 30, 1928.

	Endowment	Plant and Equipment	Total
Endowment Prior to 1909:	$ 10,000.00	$340,683.04	$350,683.04
1909 Campaign:			
General - Unrestricted	151,222.77	69,407.59	
Ministerial Scholarships	40,000.00		
Library	20,000.00		
Total	211,222.77	69,407.59	280,630.36
1914 Campaign:			
General - Unrestricted	63,852.77	24,844.75	
Ministerial Scholarships	11,000.00		
Total	74,852.77	24,844.75	99,697.52
$600,000.00 Campaign:			
General - Unrestricted	198,500.00	192,409.93	
Ministerial Scholarships	500.00		
Sherrill Memorial Hospital	1,000.00		
Total	200,000.00	192,409.93	392,409.93
Million Dollar Campaign:			
General - Unrestricted	176,482.85	164,348.58	
Reynolds Chair	40,000.00		
Cannon Chair	50,000.00		
Alumni Chair	8,714.38		
Scholarships	14,500.00		
	289,697.23	164,348.58	454,045.81
For Units B and C. New Chambers:		34,761.30	34,761.30
Special Purposes:			
Kornegay Hospital Fund	4,000.00		
J. J. Willard Ministerial Sch.	666.00		
Woodrow Wilson Memo. Fund	12.00		
Miller Memorial Fund	10,000.00		
Long St. Church Ministerial	5,000.00		
Otts Lectureship	9,178.06		
Wm. Banks Biblical Medal	200.00		
Alumni Freshman Medal	300.00		
Jas. C. Harper Pub. Fund	400.00		
Sterling Smith Legacy	1,000.00		
Cemetery Fund	2,348.44		
McBryde Museum Fund	6,254.00		
	39,358.50		
Forwarded	$785,772.77	$826,455.19	$1,612,227.96

	Endowment	Plant and Equipment	Total
Forwarded	$785,772.77	$826,455.19	$1,612,227.96
Special Purposes, Cont'd			
Brought forward	39,358.50		
W. A. Wood Scholarship	10,000.00		
J. Sprunt Scholarship	10,000.00		
W. H. Sprunt Scholarship	5,000.00		
Endowed Scholarships	26,200.00		
Cannon-Borden Scholarship	1,000.00		
Malinda B. Ray Scholarship	5,000.00		
Kate Parrott Memo Sch.	1,000.00		
Hobbs-Yonan Memorial Fund	1,000.00		
Mary Anderson Hyslop Fund	500.00		
Eskridge Memorial Fund	100.00		
H. S. and L. Richardson, for Stadium		12,000.00	
Miscellaneous	1,292.83		
J. C. Irvin Scholarship	750.00		
Excess Insurance received on book value Watt Hall fire loss		4,200.43	
Net Watt Hall		54,054.91	
Laboratory Appraisals		10,641.95	
F. B. McDowell, for College Bell		1,800.00	
Senior Class 1922, Clock Tower		250.00	
Senior Class 1924, Campus Gates		700.00	
Senior Class 1925, Well cover		826.98	
Senior Class 1927, Ticket Booth		650.00	
Gift Alterations Society Halls		874.00	
Shearer Estate		6,632.38	
Gift Athletic Asso. Sprunt Field		2,342.12	
Robt. K. Smith Legacy		50,000.00	
Special Donation - Class 1876		45.00	
Norman King Barton Scholarship	334.00		
Medallion Fund	200.00		
	$101,735.33	$145,017.77	$246,753.10
Totals to balance Sheet	$887,508.10	$971,472.96	$1,858,981.06

Educational:		
Gymnasium	$ 26,388.75	
Laboratories and Class Rooms	25,755.92	
Library	20,000.00	
Shearer	14,000.00	
Hospital	4,900.00	
Phi. Society Hall	3,437.00	
Eu. Society Hall	3,437.00	
Y.M.C.A.	3,505.00	
Oak Row	600.00	
Elm Row	600.00	
Bell Tower	157.07	
Gates to Campus	700.00	
Well Cover	871.94	
Ticket Booth	650.00	
Chambers Building	202,615.57	$307,618.25
Dormitories:		
Georgia	18,000.00	
North and South	20,960.85	
Rumple	15,000.00	
Louisiana	3,000.00	
East	67,161.94	
West	67,161.93	
Watts	74,239.58	$265,524.30
Residences:		
President	5,926.42	
Mrs. Smith	1,500.00	
Lyon	6,802.57	
Wood	6,657.76	
Hood	6,522.47	
Foreman	6,474.61	
Shewmake	5,975.35	
Commons	5,781.98	
Hengeveld	5,641.02	
McGrew	5,640.42	
Hudson	5,675.00	
Grey	4,810.00	
McConnell	4,210.00	
Williams	3,750.00	
Douglas	3,750.00	
Lingle	3,750.00	
Arbuckle	3,500.00	
Jackson	3,268.91	
Harding	3,000.00	
Sentelle	2,862.76	
Flow	1,424.41	
Shearer Estate (3 tenant houses)	1,800.00	$98,723.68
		$671,866.23

Schedule 2
Continued

Forwarded		$671,866.23
Commercial		
Power House and Shop	$ 1,500.00	
Laundry	5,410.03	
Central Heating Plant	14,664.38	21,574.41
		$693,440.64

Summary

Educational	$307,618.25	
Dormitories	265,524.30	
Residences	98,723.68	
Commercial	21,574.41	$693,440.64

Schedule 3

(a) SCHEDULE OF RESERVES

Campus Tax	$ 3,375.50	
Deposit - Damage	823.08	
" - Keys	164.30	
" - R.O.T.C.	2,910.31	
" - Diplomas	335.09	
R.O.T.C. Uniform account	4.65	
Hobbs-Tonan	42.04	
Summer School registrations	30.00	
O. B. Long	44.25	$ 7,729.22

(b) ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Customers' Ledger	$ 874.74	
Accounts Receivable, Gen. Ledger	216.82	
Alumni Secretary's Office	956.27	
European Travel	32.73	
Checks returned	13.40	
Summer School expense	30.70	$ 2,124.66

Schedule 4

SCHEDULE OF CUSTODIAN ACCOUNTS

	(1) Balance 4/30/28	Fees Collected	Supplies & Apparatus	Balance 4/30/28
(a) LABORATORIES:				
1. Biology	$ 390.87	$ 828.00	$ 779.74	$ 439.13
2. Botany	31.31 o.d.	48.00	29.40	12.71 o.d.
3. Chemistry	57.65	1,236.00	1,247.63	46.02
4. Education	14.48 o.d.			14.48 o.d.
5. Geology	1,511.80 o.d.	30.00	367.52	1,849.32 o.d.
6. Embryology	10.00	5.00		15.00
7. Physics	685.34 o.d.	1,003.00*	723.59	405.93
8. Psychology	46.04 o.d.	152.00**	44.96	61.00
9. Applied Math	98.84	10.00		108.84
Net Lab. Balances	$1,731.61	$3,312.00	$3,192.84	$1,612.45 o.d.
(b) LIBRARY:	$ 9.73	$2,490.36	$2,451.44	48.65
				$1,563.80

	Balance 4/30/28	Amount Received	Amount appropriated	Balance 4/30/28
(c) R. M. Miller	$	$ 600.00	$ 200.00	$ 400.00
W. H. N., Special	2.50	330.00	330.00	2.50
Long Street Church	300.00	300.00	300.00	300.00
James Sprunt	486.50	600.00	506.00	580.50
W. H. Sprunt	245.00	300.00	253.00	292.00
W. A. Wood	380.00	600.00	506.00	474.00
	$1,414.00	$2,730.00	$2,095.00	$2,049.00

o.d. indicates overdraft
* Includes special appropriation - Schedule 6 (b) $250.00
** Includes special appropriation - Schedule 6 (b) $150.00

Schedule 5.

SCHEDULE OF STUDENT LOAN FUNDS

Name of Funds	Cash	Notes	Fund
James Sprunt Ministerial	$ 342.19	$ 6,450.00	$ 6,792.69
W. H. Sprunt	66.63	913.00	979.63
J. D. Woodside	69.96	1,022.50	1,092.46
Societas Fratrum	1,305.92	14,503.00	15,808.92
Maxwell, Wolfe, McClintock, Hunter	110.25	300.00	410.25
David Prince	225.00	210.00	435.00
Masonic	235.70	1,802.75	2,038.45
C. W. Johnston	811.96	1,614.75	2,426.71
	$ 3,167.61	$26,816.50	$29,984.11

Description of these funds and the way they are handled is given in the catalog of the College.

(a) DETAIL OF ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSE

Stationery and Postage	$ 3,387.17	
Telephone and Telegraph	505.66	$ 3,892.83

(b) DETAIL OF EXTENSION AND IMPROVEMENT EXPENSE

New Tennis Courts	$ 5,209.01	
Septic Tank repairs	1,950.00	
Piano and Victrola (Music Department)	375.00	
Other Equipment (" ")	79.76	
Special Laboratory appro. - Chemistry	250.00	
" " " - Physics	250.00	
" " " - Psychology	150.00	
Stokers - last half of total cost	1,643.00	
Street improvement assessments	2,819.00	
New Manse (1/2 appropriation)	1,250.00	$13,975.77

Schedule 7

(a) DETAIL OF GENERAL EXPENSE

Retiring Allowance	$ 6,279.82	
Travel and entertainment - Trustees	1,006.27	
Group Life Insurance (25% of premium)	719.28	
Interest and discount	331.42	
Audit	263.85	
Alumni Luncheon	400.00	
Commencement Expense	499.98	
Association Dues	111.00	
Flowers	14.00	
Books and Magazines for Offices	49.41	
Legal and Notary	18.58	
Fact Finding Committee expense	6.45	
Special Police expense	45.00	
Art Exhibit	34.36	
Copies Trustees Minutes	22.00	
Psychological Tests - Freshmen	73.80	
Town of Davidson annual appropriation	750.00	
European Travel - professors	800.00	
Summer Study - "	750.00	
Pastor's Salary	800.00	
Y.M.C.A.	300.00	
Alumni Office	1,000.00	
Glee Club	150.00	
Express on Medallions	10.87	
Miscellaneous	2.50	$14,438.59

(b) DETAIL OF INSTRUCTIONAL EXPENSE

Lectures	$ 375.52	
R.O.T.C. and Band Expense	349.51	
Departmental Supplies, miscellaneous	63.41	$ 788.44

Schedule 8.

DETAIL OF UPKEEP AND OPERATION OF PLANT

(a)	Wages - Class-rooms, Lab's & Public Halls	$1,261.22	
	" - Dormitories	3,266.74	
	" - Residences	1,908.28	
	" - Grounds	5,086.55	
	" - Janitors	8,774.15	
	" - Night Watchman	900.00	$21,196.94
(b)	Supplies - Class-room, etc.	2,187.90	
	" - Dormitories	4,142.62	
	" - Residences	1,661.30	
	" - Grounds	2,447.08	
	" - Miscellaneous	274.47	$10,713.37
(c)	Detail of Heating Plant		
	Fuel	7,826.83	
	Wages	1,031.55	
	Supplies	444.66	$ 9,303.04

Schedule 9

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF INCOME & EXPENSE
April 30, 1928.

INCOME	1924--1925.	1925--1926.	1926--1927.	1927--1928.
Tuition and Maintenance	$ 86,981.75	$ 89,579.15	$ 90,941.00	$116,284.15
Room Rent	41,695.20	40,478.33	40,732.79	37,446.00
Endowment Income	36,278.91	38,015.92	49,312.45	51,760.67
House Rents	7,800.00	7.820.00	7,825.00	7,820.00
Church Collections	8,570.09	9,070.25	10,125.31	9,183.31
C. E. Graham Trust Fund	3,000.00	3,000.00	3,000.00	
Wm. H. Williamson Trust Fd.			2,534.56	2,549.77
Gift - Chair Business Adm.			3,000.00	3,000.00
Duke Endowment			49,639.81	38,895.27
Laundry	14,716.95	15,021.90	14,776.04	14,589.17
Other	1,015.62	2,340.73	294.68	1,824.61
Adjustments			2,164.04 A.	A.2,500.00
	$200,048.52	$205,326.28	$274,345.65	$285,852.95
EXPENSES				
Salaries	$110,734.21	$117,004.21	$145,563.28	$164,634.39
Stationery & Postage	2,850.31	2,655.38	2,934.43	3,387.17
Publicity and Catalog	3,175.12	3,786.55	4,880.05	3,543.10
Supplies - Bldgs. C.	2,774.63	3,360.94	2,258.32	2,187.90
Supplies - Bldgs. D.	4,204.83	4,421.90	4,191.31	4,142.62
Supplies - Bldgs. R.	464.65	788.74	1,231.56	1,661.30
Supplies - Grounds	1,365.77	3,253.08	3,271.61	2,447.08
Supplies - Miscellaneous	583.89	288.66	408.16	274.47
Supplies - Departmental			44.01	63.41
Supplies - Fire Department		24.00	237.46	
Wages - Bldgs. C.	1,789.25	4,826.13	2,456.42	1,261.22
Wages - Bldgs. D.	1,614.22	1,909.34	1,800.04	3,266.74
Wages - Bldgs. R.	465.60	846.16	1,290.52	1,908.28
Wages - Grounds	5,103.36	5,127.08	4,506.52	5,086.55
Wages - Janitors	7,344.22	8,672.29	9,477.60	8,774.15
Wages - Night Watchman	816.00	1,029.75	907.15	900.00
Insurance - Fire	2,980.04	3,391.17	3,220.89	3,901.12
Insurance - Group Life			555.69	719.28
Lights	1,578.29	1,371.07	1,497.30	1,541.63
Water	207.84	2,818.46	2,952.56	3,082.65
Heating Plant - Supplies	1,923.44	2,239.92	1,235.48	444.66
Heating Plant - Wages			1,203.90	1,031.55
Heating Plant - Fuel	6,874.45	8,167.87	6,777.03	7,826.83
Infirmary Expense	1,199.77	1,210.80	894.63	1,037.27
Scholarships	14,580.00	15,325.00	15,130.00	16,132.00
R.O.T.C.	720.14	461.26	265.70	349.51
Interest and Discount			215.86	331.42
Laundry	12,875.43	13,611.39	12,860.91	12,778.66
Retiring Allowance			3,647.42	6,279.82
Travel - Officers & Faculty			1,429.48	2,248.41
Travel & Entert. of Trustees			1,147.33	1,006.27
Stokers			1,643.00	1,643.00
Truck Expense			353.68	388.90
Lecture Expense			425.00	375.52
Street Assessments			1,972.35	2,819.00
Adjustments (old accts. charged off)			4,059.02	
Other (see page 2)	8,267.45	17,921.96	16,563.75	16,121.23
	$196,492.91	$224,513.11	$263,509.45	$283,597.11

	1927--1928
Glee Club	$ 150.00
Town of Davidson (regular appro.)	750.00
European Travel	800.00
Summer Study	750.00
Pastor's Salary	800.00
Y.M.C.A.	300.00
Alumni Secretary's Office	1,000.00
New Manse	1,250.00
Tennis Courts	5,209.01
Septic Tank	1,950.00
Piano and Victrola	375.00
Other Equip. & Supplies, Music Dept.	79.76
Audit	263.85
Telephone and Telegraph	505.66
Alumni Luncheon	400.00
Association dues	111.00
Flowers	14.00
Chemical Laboratory appropriation	250.00
Physics " "	250.00
Psychology " "	150.00
Commencement Expense	499.98
Books, Magazines, etc.	49.41
Legal and Notary	18.58
Police	45.00
Psychological Tests	73.80
Fact Finding Committee exp.	6.45
Art Exhibit expense	34.36
Minutes Trustees	22.00
Express on Medallions	10.87
Miscellaneous	2.50
T O T A L -	$ 16,121.23

Schedule 10

	1919-20	Per Student	1927-28	Per Student	Per Cent Increase
Average number students	425		581		36.3 %
Income:					
Tuition & Maintenance	$40,209	$94.00	$116,284	$200.00	112.8 %
Expense:					
Instructional-Salaries	$37,985	$89.00	$133,541	$230.00	158.4 %
Scholarships & Remissions	9,945	23.00	16,132	29.00	25 %
Other - Supplies, etc.			788		
Total Instructional Exp.	$47,930	$112.00	$150,461	$259.00	130 %
Net loss on Instruction:	$ 7,721	18.00	34.177	59.00	227.7 %
Add all other expense	42,296	99.00	138,780*	257.00	158.6 %
Total Net Cost	$50,017	$117.00	$172,957	$296.00	153.7 %
Deduct all other income	$50,121	$118.00	$175,371**	$301.00	155.1 %
	$ 104		$ 2,454		

Student pays 77.2% of Instructional Costs, only the costs being detailed above being considered.
Student pays 71.3% of Instructional Costs, when the cost includes heat, light and janitor service, but no depreciation or rent charges.

Total Income all Sources	$90,331	$212.00	$291,655	$502.00	136.8 %
Total Current Expense	90,227	212.00	289,241	498.00	130.9 %

*Summary of Other Expenses:

Administrative	$ 27,042.00
Promotional	5,791.00
Plant Extension	13,976.00
Misc. Appropriations	14,439.00
Plant Operation	53,447.00
Infirmary	5,661.00
Laundry	12,779.00
Laboratories	3,193.00
Library	2,451.00
	$138.779.00

**Summary of Other Income:

Room Rent	$ 45,266.00
Endowment	51,761.00
Gifts, etc.	38,895.00
"	17,233.00
Laundry	14,589.00
Miscellaneous	1,825.00
Custodian	5,802.00
	$175,371.00

MAR - 9 1942

NC-115

DAVIDSON COLLEGE

DAVIDSON, N. C.

TREASURER'S ANNUAL REPORT

APRIL 30, 1941

THE TREASURER'S ANNUAL REPORT

TO THE TRUSTEES OF DAVIDSON COLLEGE

Davidson, North Carolina

April 30, 1941

Davidson College
F. L. JACKSON, C. P. A.
TREASURER
Davidson, N. C.

April 30, 1941

TO THE TRUSTEES:

This is the Treasurer's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending April 30th. This report, in the main, is composed of Balance Sheet Exhibits, showing the condition of all accounts at the close of the year; Statements of Income and Expense, showing results of operations during the year; and a comparative statement of income by source and expenses by object for several years as a background for the next year's budget, which is shown on page 27 of this report.

Schedules are included to give supporting details of exhibits and statements, and I am adding a series of graphs this year which I hope will prove to be interesting and informative,

The net change for the year in the several fund divisions is an increase of $127,453.23 and is accounted for as follows:

I.	CURRENT FUNDS: Increase		
	(a) Excess Income over Expense Operation and Maintenance.....	$ 766.12	
	(b) Excess Income over Expense Restricted Expendable Funds.....	2,084.75	
	See Exhibit "B" page 3		
II.	STUDENT LOAN FUNDS: Increase.....	2,637.90	
	See Exhibit "C" page 21		
III.	ENDOWMENT AND FUNDS FUNCTIONING AS ENDOWMENT:		
	(a) Endowments - Gain.....46,121.11		
	" - Loss.....1,141.84	44,979.27	
	(b) Increase in Duke Reserve.....	23,518.86	
IV.	PLANT FUNDS: Increase.....	116,678.69	$190,665.59
	See Exhibit "E" page 25		
V.	CENTENNIAL FUND: Decrease		
	Balance beginning of year.....	65,056.97	
	Balance end of year.....	1,844.61	63,212.36
	Net Increase All Departments After Eliminating Duplications..		127,453.23

The Living Endowment plan for increasing current income, which was adopted last year, produced during this fiscal period $7,138.96. Of this amount $4,202.96 was for general budget purposes and $2,936.00 was for designated purposes. Commitments for annual payments of $8,500.00 have been made by 310 persons. Regular payments are being made by twenty others who have not signed cards, but who have paid this year $810.00. The commitments are in excess of the collections because quite a number of persons who sent in cards specified that their payments would begin next fall. Thirty-eight persons are paying $100.00 a year as members of the Century Club.

You have doubtless learned through the newspapers that the Supreme Court has ruled that certain types of real estate property belonging to church, charitable, and educational institutions, shall be taxed. Mecklenburg County Commissioners have already placed on the tax books all of the Davidson College property in Charlotte, and have asked for a list of our residential property in Davidson, together with an explanation of the terms on which this property is occupied by Professors and others. Guilford County and the City of High Point have also taxed the College's property in High Point.

It is estimated that the Hugh A. and Jane Parks Grey Library and the new unnamed Science Buildings will be completed and ready for occupancy about August 1st.

The Library will cost approximately $150,000.00 and you are already familiar with provision for financing the cost of this building.

The Science Building, with its equipment, will cost about the same as the Library. To pay for this building the Centennial Campaign has provided $91,000.00. The only other money in sight, short of borrowing, is the Duke Reserve and quite a batch of unpaid pledges of

uncertain value. The Duke Reserve has a balance of $52,776.33 and it is our purpose to use this at least temporarily.

The estates of A. H. Stone and of Miss Lola E. Stone, over which there has been a controversy, have been settled out of court, and it is believed now that the assets of the estate will be distributed at an early date in equal shares to the three beneficiaries, Barium Springs Orphanage, Orange Presbytery, and Davidson College. Each institution will receive approximately $20,000.00.

You have previously been informed of two other bequests received during this fiscal period, from the estate of Frank P. Tate $5,000.00, and from the estate of Robert F. Phifer of New York, $30,000.00. All four of these bequests are for scholarship endowments.

Since this is primarily a financial report, I shall omit reference to physical plant items. Such matters were included rather much in detail in report prepared for your February meeting. It should be pointed out, however, that the budget figures for next year's operations makes no provision for capital expenditures and we face at least two such items: the removal of the Chemistry Laboratory, and the purchase of a new boiler for the central heating plant.

The Finance Committee has had the records of the Treasurer's Office audited and the securities verified by Certified Public Accountants. Copy of the Auditor's Report is available for your inspection. It will reconcile in detail with the statements and schedules which constitute this report.

I should like to give credit to Mr. M. W. McGill, our Auditor, for formulating the details of this report; to Professor John T. Kimbrough for making the graphs; and to Miss Martha Brown, my Secretary, for her patience and skill in copying and duplicating this report.

In considering the income of the College for the next few years we see tendencies that properly should give us concern. An enlarged plant will require increased maintenance cost; annuity supplements for retired employees will probably increase; further decline in the earning rate of investments may be expected; we are too dependent upon student fees; and support from the church is altogether too meager and out of proportion to services rendered or to the proper share of the cost of this service. The amount received from the church this year is $4,119.55. Remission in fees this year to candidates for the ministry was $2,920.00 and to sons of ministers $9,000.00.

It has never been Davidson's policy, however, to assume a defeatist attitude nor to publicly proclaim any alarming concern about scarcity of funds. Presbyterians should not be pessimists. Davidson's leadership in the field of education, and her unparalleled service to the church and state have merited and obtained a generous public support. Developments of recent years have brought about a new appreciation of the purpose and influence of the Christian college in general and Davidson College in particular. Our problem now, as our problems in the past have been, is mainly one of "funds and not of faith". We are indeed fortunate in this respect. Surely the ongoing program of this institution is not going to be impeded for lack of financial support.

I beg of you, as Trustees, that you not underestimate the needs of the College at this time and that you give serious thought to your responsibilities in this connection. If you are not already doing so, I hope that you will participate in the Living Endowment and speak to others about it; that you will include Davidson in your wills and encourage others to do likewise; and that you will recognize anew the opportunities here for memorial buildings and memorial endowments to the end that the

institution may be fully equipped and manned for its fullest possible service. Our new President, with a faith anchored on the Rock of Ages, already imbued with the Davidson Spirit, will furnish us a progressive leadership. Let each of us do his part.

Respectfully submitted,

F. L. Jackson
Treasurer

mkb

CONTENTS

	PAGE
EXHIBIT "A" - Balance Sheet	1-2
EXHIBIT "B" - Statement of Current Surplus	3
Schedule B-1 - Statement of Current Income	4
Schedule B-2 - Statement of Current Expenditures	5-6
Schedule B-3 - Statement of Restricted Current Funds	7-8
Schedule B-4 - Statement of General Expenses	9
Schedule B-5 - Statement of Laundry Operations	10
Schedule B-6 - Statement of Dormitories, Residences, and Infirmary	11
Schedule B-7 - Statement of Summer School	12
Schedule B-8 - Statement of Trust & Agency Funds	13
Schedule B-9 - Statement of Centennial Movement	14
Schedule B-10- Statement of Music Department	15
Schedule B-11- Statement of Library Department	16
Schedule B-12- Statement of Alumni Office	17
Schedule B-13- Statement of Reserves	18
Schedule B-14- Statement of Athletic Department	19-20
EXHIBIT "C" - Statement of Student Loan Funds	21
EXHIBIT "D" - Endowment and Funds Functioning as Endowment	22
Schedule D-1 - Statement of Cash Receipts and Disbursements	23
Schedule D-2 - Statement of Stocks & Bonds	24
EXHIBIT "E" - Statement of Plant Funds	25
Schedule E-1 - Statement of Cash Receipts and Disbursements	26
Detail of Budget Accounts	27

DAVIDSON
Davidson

Exhibit "A"

ASSETS:			BALANCE April 30
I. CURRENT FUNDS:			
A. General:			
Cash in Bank		$ 47,672.42	
Accounts Receivable - Students		8,640.60	
Accounts Receivable - Sundry		1,071.45	
Interest in Arrears	$22,303.25		
Interest on Foreclosed Mtgs.	15,773.98	38,077.23	
Accrued Interest		16,462.61	
Unexpired Insurance		3,861.20	
Inventory - Book Store		607.50	$ 116,393.01
B. Restricted:			
Cash in Bank		20,154.61	20,154.61
			136,547.62
II. LOAN FUNDS:			
Cash in Bank		10,038.97	
Notes - Exhibit "C"		50,739.86	60,778.83
III. ENDOWMENT AND OTHER NON-EXPENDABLE FUNDS:			
Cash in Bank - Schedule D-1		16,046.71	
Stocks - Schedule D-2		61,977.50	
Bonds - Schedule D-2		123,200.00	
Unamortized Bond Premium		1,473.45	
Real Estate Mortgages		753,744.44	
Real Estate - Foreclosed Property		121,094.04	
Real Estate - Investment Property		16,405.62	
Taxes Paid on Mortgages		5,866.53	1,099,808.29
IV. PLANT FUNDS:			
Cash in Bank - Schedule E-1		4,315.03	
Lands		64,664.48	
Buildings		1,314,362.00	
Equipment		363,724.69	
Fraternity Court		54,794.88	1,801,861.08
V. CENTENNIAL MOVEMENT:			
Cash in Bank			1,844.61

COLLEGE
North Carolina

SHEET
1941

LIABILITIES:

I. CURRENT FUNDS:

A. General:

Deposits - Students	$ 1,417.50	
Accounts Payable - Practice Teaching	925.00	
Reserve - Loss on A/c Receivable	13,419.56	
Reserve - Athletic Department	1,649.76	
Reserve - Book Store Surplus	2,500.00	
Reserve - All Other - Sch. B-13	3,851.79	
Surplus - Exhibit "B"	92,629.40	$ 116,393.01

B. Restricted:

Trust and Agency Funds	8,663.05	
Restricted Expendable Funds, Sch. B-3	11,491.56	20,154.61
		136,547.62

II. LOAN FUNDS:

Principal of Funds - Exhibit "C"	60,778.83	60,778.83

III. ENDOWMENT AND OTHER NON-EXPENDABLE FUNDS:

Principal of Funds with Income for -		
Unrestricted Purposes - Exhibit "D"	777,025.85	
Student Aid and Prizes - Exhibit "D"	171,787.00	
Other Purposes - Exhibit "D"	88,719.11	
Deposits by Franternities	3,000.00	
Annuities	6,500.00	
Duke Reserve - Exhibit "D"	52,776.33	
(Davidson's equity in the Wm. H. Williamson Trust Fund, the J. P. Matheson bequest, and Duke Endowment has never been capitalized.)		1,099,808.29

IV. PLANT FUNDS:

Fund Balance - Exhibit "E"	1,801,861.08	
		1,801,861.08

V. CENTENNIAL MOVEMENT

Fund Balance - Schedule B-9	1,844.61

EXHIBIT "B"
STATEMENT OF CURRENT SURPLUS
April 30, 1941

BALANCE BEGINNING OF YEAR:			
Restricted Expendable Funds		$ 9,406.81	
Current Fund Surplus		91,863.28	$101,270.09
ADD:			
(1) Educational and General Income - Sch. B-1, Sec. I	$266,333.44		
(2) Auxiliary Enterprises Sch. B-1, Sec. II	96,215.31		
(3) Non-Educational Sch. B-1, Sec. III	11,942.36	374,491.11	
DEDUCT:			
(1) Education and General Expenditures - Sch. B-2, Sec. I	287,144.74		
(2) Auxiliary Enterprises Sch. B-2, Sec. II	73,232.91		
(3) Non-Educational Sch. B-2, Sec. III	11,262.59	371,640.24	2,850.87
		2,850.87	
EXCESS INCOME OVER EXPENSE:			
(1) Budget Accounts (Page 27)	766.12		
(2) Restricted Expendable Funds, Sch. B-3	2,084.75	2,850.87	104,120.96
BALANCE END OF YEAR TO EXHIBIT "A"			
(1) Restricted Expendable Funds		11,491.56	
(2) Current Fund Surplus		92,629.40	104,120.96

SCHEDULE B-1
STATEMENT OF CURRENT INCOME
April 30, 1941

I. EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL:			
(1) From Students:			
(a) Tuition	$128,120.50		
Less Remissions	12,695.15	$115,425.35	
(b) Laboratory Fees - Sch. B-3, Sec. III		4,389.68	
(c) Summer School		4,666.50	
(d) Diploma Fees		615.00	
(e) Registration Fees Forfeited		380.00	
(f) Fees and Fines		480.25	
(g) Student Health & Phys. Ed. Fee		12,735.75	$138,692.53
(2) Endowment:			
(a) College Investments	52,121.37		
Less to Restricted Funds, Sch. B-3, Sec. I	11,762.16	40,359.21	
(b) Wm. H. Williamson Trust Fund		2,416.89	
(c) Duke Endowment	87,718.86		
Less Amount to Summer School Res.	1,200.00		
Less Amount to Duke Reserve	23,518.86	63,000.00	
(d) J. P. Matheson Trust Fund		2,531.60	
(e) From Reserve for Summer Study		1,200.00	
(f) Otts Fund - Sch. B-3, Sec. I (1)		500.00	
(g) McBryde Museum - Sch. B-3, Sec. I (1)		500.00	110,507.70
(3) Gifts and Grants:			
(a) Churches		4,119.55	
(b) Living Endowment	7,138.96		
Less amt. for other purposes Sch. B-3, Sec. II	2,936.00	4,202.96	8,322.51
(4) Other Sources:			
(a) Rent - Fraternity Houses		2,700.00	
(b) Unclassified		315.18	
(c) Reserve on hand beginning of year		5,795.52	8,810.70
To Exhibit "B"			266,333.44
II. AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES:			
(1) Dormitories - Sch. B-6		54,164.25	
(2) Residences - Sch. B-6		8,082.12	
(3) Laundry - Sch. B-5		33,968.94	
To Exhibit "B"			96,215.31
III. NON-EDUCATIONAL PURPOSES:			
(1) Annuities		325.00	
(2) Fellowships, Scholarships, and Prizes			
(a) Endowment - Sch. B-3, Sec. I (2)		7,004.35	
(b) Gifts - Sch. B-3, Sec. II		4,613.01	
To Exhibit "B"			11,942.36
			374,491.11

SCHEDULE B-2
STATEMENT OF CURRENT EXPENDITURES
April 30, 1941

I. EDUCATION AND GENERAL

(1) General Administration and General Expense:

(a) Salaries	$ 30,770.31	
(b) Telephone	725.05	
(c) Stationery, Postage & Office Supplies	4,397.40	
(d) Other Expenses - Sch. B-4	14,631.39	
(e) Allowances - Retired Employees	5,941.64	
(f) Public Relations & Alumni Office - Sch. B-12	4,646.35	$ 61,112.14

(2) Instruction and Research:

	Salary & Annuity	Expense	
Dept. Astronomy	$ 1,300.00		
" Bible	13,630.00		
" Biology	8,000.36	$ 1,152.49	
" Business	2,887.24		
" Chemistry	8,811.62	1,761.55	
" Economics	5,950.00		
" Education	2,560.00		
" English	16,410.00		
" Fine Arts	490.00		
" French	7,216.00		
" Geog - Geology	4,028.34		
" German	5,872.00		
" Greek	4,889.64		
" History	5,526.60		
" Latin	2,268.00		
" Applied Math	2,550.00	9.39	
" Math	10,776.60		
" Music	5,110.00		
" Philosophy	2,520.00		
" Phys. Ed.	17,961.84	see below	
" Physics	7,307.50	522.40	3,445.83	3,445.83
" Political Sci.	5,770.00		
" Psychology	5,200.00		
" Spanish	8,874.00		
" Sociology	860.00		
" Dramatics	125.00	156,894.74		156,894.74
Undistributed Departmental Expense			141.12	
Dept. R. O. T. C.			384.05	
Museum - Sch. B-3, Sec. I (1)			526.37	
Summer School - Sch. B-7			4,666.50	
Practice Teaching			660.09	
Summer Study			1,000.00	
Appropriation - Music Dept. - General			2,500.00	
Appropriation - Music Dept. - Instruments			400.00	
Athletics - Sch. B-14			5,413.04	15,691.17

Schedule B-2 continued on page 6

SCHEDULE B-2
(continued)

(3) Library:		
(a) Salaries	$ 6,131.68	
(b) Appropriation by College	3,500.00	$ 9,631.68
(4) Operation and Maintenance Physical Plant:		
(a) Administrative Salary	2,520.00	
(b) Care of Buildings - Janitors	3,263.65	
(c) Repair of Buildings and Equipment	5,573.50	
(d) Care and Maintenance of Grounds	5,454.20	
(e) Heat, Light, Water and Power	8,267.69	
(f) Nightwatchman	1,369.50	
(g) Property Insurance	2,365.05	
(h) General Trucking	425.79	29,239.38
(5) Capital Expenditures (Plant Extension and Improvement):		
Repairs to President's Home	5,237.02	
Floodlights	3,971.25	
Misc. Supplies & Equipment	1,921.53	11,129.80
To Exhibit "B"		287,144.74

II. AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES:

(1) Dormitories - Sch. B-6 (1)	21,967.82	
(2) Residences - Sch. B-6 (2)	6,631.30	
(3) Infirmary - Sch. B-6 (3)	10,664.85	
(4) Laundry - Sch. B-5	33,968.94	
To Exhibit "B"		73,232.91

III. OTHER NON-EDUCATIONAL EXPENSES:

(1) Annuities	312.50	
(2) Student Aid and Prizes - Sch. B-3, Sec. I (2)	6,994.26	
(3) Student Aid and Prizes - Sch. B-3, Sec. II	3,955.83	
To Exhibit "B"		11,262.59
		371,640.24

SCHEDULE B-3
STATEMENT OF RESTRICTED CURRENT FUNDS
April 30, 1941

	Balance beginning of year	Income for year Sch. B-1	Expense for year Sch. B-2	Balance end of year Exhibit "A"
I. ENDOWMENT INCOME:				
(1) For Educational Purposes:				
Otts Lectureship	$2,862.46	$ 500.00	-0-	$ 3,362.46
Museum	150.89	500.00	$ 526.37	124.52
	3,013.35	1,000.00	526.37	3,486.98
(2) For Non-Educational Purposes:				
Student Aid & Prizes:				
Hay Freshman Medal	19.00	15.00	13.23	20.77
Hobbs-Yonan	-0-	35.00	35.00	-0-
Long Street Church	-0-	250.00	250.00	-0-
R. M. Miller	-0-	500.00	500.00	-0-
James Sprunt	-0-	500.00	500.00	-0-
W. H. Sprunt	-0-	250.00	250.00	-0-
W. A. Wood	-0-	500.00	500.00	-0-
Sterling Smith	-0-	50.00	50.00	-0-
Mary A. Hyslop	-0-	25.00	25.00	-0-
Eskridge Memorial	-0-	5.00	5.00	-0-
W. D. Alexander	-0-	50.00	50.00	-0-
Burlington Church	-0-	50.00	50.00	-0-
Misc. Endowed schols.	-0-	4,726.85	4,726.85	-0-
Misc. Prizes & Medals	57.04	47.50	39.18	65.36
	76.04	7,004.35	6,994.26	86.13
(3) Annuities:	-0-	325.00	325.00	-0-
(4) Other:				
K. A. Fraternity	-0-	125.00	125.00	-0-
Student Publications	-0-	20.00	20.00	-0-
Jane P. Grey Loan Fd.	-0-	500.00	500.00	-0-
Anonymous Professorship	-0-	2,762.81	2,762.81	-0-
Phi Literary Society	-0-	25.00	25.00	-0-
	-0-	3,432.81	3,432.81	-0-
Sub-Total (1),(2),(3),(4)	3,089.39	11,762.16	11,278.44	3,573.11
II. GIFTS:				
(1) For Non-Educational Purposes:				
Student Aid & Prizes:				
D. J. Currie	-0-	60.00	60.00	-0-
Greek Award	200.00	-0-	-0-	200.00
D. H. Howard Mem. Fd.	-0-	250.00	250.00	-0-
Miscellaneous	170.00	475.00	505.00	140.00
Living Endow. - Ath.	-0-	2,568.00	2,119.83	448.17
Living Endow. - Others	-0-	368.00	368.00	-0-
Football Program Sale	669.39	339.01	100.00	908.40
Alumni - Athletes	-0-	553.00	553.00	-0-
	1,039.39	4,613.01	3,955.83	1,696.57

SCHEDULE B-3
(continued)

	Balance beginning of year	Income for year Sch. B-1	Expense for year Sch. B-2	Balance end of year Exhibit "A"
III. DEPARTMENTAL OPERATIONS:				
Applied Math	$ 103.71	$ 46.50	$ 9.39	$ 140.82
Biology	2,712.67	1,014.00	1,152.49	2,574.18
Chemistry	2,291.88	2,421.18	1,761.55	2,951.51
Geology	5.15	-0-	-0-	5.15
Physics	-0-	834.00	522.40	311.60
Psychology	164.62	74.00	-0-	238.62
	5,278.03	4,389.68	3,445.83	6,221.88
Total I, II, III	9,406.81	20,764.85	18,680.10	11,491.56
Excess Income over Expense - Exhibit "B"			2,084.75	

SCHEDULE B-4
STATEMENT OF GENERAL EXPENSES
April 30, 1941

Publicity and Catalog	$2,643.46	
Insurance - Group Life	2,403.61	
Travel - Officers & Faculty	732.65	
Travel - Entertainment of Trustees	1,425.64	
Expense - Finance and Nominating Committees	557.35	
Lecture Expense	615.00	
Commencement Expense	653.43	
Banquet Expense	158.35	
Diploma Expense	387.01	
Appropriation - Y. M. C. A.	500.00	
Appropriation - Town of Davidson	750.00	
Appropriation - Pastor's Salary	400.00	
Chapel and Church Service	321.10	
Audit	420.29	
Association Dues	270.00	
Flowers	60.32	
Bonds and Others	485.13	
Legal and Reports	197.16	
Psychology Tests and Orientation	114.84	
Books, etc. for Office	50.19	
Workmen's Compensation	727.75	
Repairs to Organ, etc.	358.34	
License	15.48	
Placement	32.56	
Miscellaneous Appropriation	50.00	
Student Analyses and Physical Exams	82.35	
Safety Deposit Box	6.63	
Speakers	50.00	
Copying Minutes	62.75	
Moving Professors	100.00	$14,631.39

SCHEDULE B-5
STATEMENT OF LAUNDRY OPERATIONS
April 30, 1941

INCOME:

Laundry - Students	$15,737.47	
Laundry - Faculty and Others	6,851.06	
Dry Cleaning - Student Coupon Books	1,973.40	
Dry Cleaning - Charge Sales	2,816.75	
Dry Cleaning - Cash Sales	6,590.26	$33,968.94

EXPENSE:

Administrative Salary	2,400.00	
Wages	19,532.50	
Supplies	5,278.85	
New Equipment and Repairs	1,669.32	
Telephone	67.55	
Water	400.00	
Current	500.00	
Fuel	2,007.25	
Lost Laundry	176.77	
Work done outside	46.97	
Revenue Stamps	287.50	
License	7.00	
Fire Insurance	216.00	
Travel and Other	20.00	$32,609.71
To Laundry Surplus A/c		1,359.23

SCHEDULE B-6
STATEMENT OF DORMITORIES, RESIDENCES AND INFIRMARY
April 30, 1941

(1) DORMITORIES:			
Income:			
Room Rent to Sch. B-1, Sec. II (1)		$54,164.25	$54,164.25
Expenses:			
Administrative Salary		1,320.00	
Wages - Repairs		2,921.44	
Supplies		4,156.53	
Janitors		3,918.85	
Heat		4,520.00	
Light		2,850.00	
Water		1,500.00	
Insurance		781.00	
To Sch. B-2, Sec. II (1)		21,967.82	21,967.82
GAIN			32,196.43
(2) RESIDENCES:			
Income:			
House Rent to Sch. B-1, Sec.II (2)		8,082.12	8,082.12
Expense:			
Wages - Repairs		3,203.99	
Supplies		2,977.31	
Insurance		450.00	
To Sch. B-2, Sec. II (2)		6,631.30	6,631.30
GAIN			1,450.82
(3) INFIRMARY:			
Resident Physician		4,200.00	
Associate Resident Physician		2,500.00	
Superintendent		1,050.00	
Supplies - Medical & Food	2,462.34		
Less collected on meals	988.46	1,473.88	
Coal		260.00	
Laundry		330.22	
Wages		850.75	
To Sch. B-2, Sec. II (3)			10,664.85

SCHEDULE B-7
FINANCIAL STATEMENT
1940 SUMMER SCHOOL
April 30, 1941

RECEIPTS:

Tuition	$ 3,330.00	
Room Rent	754.00	
Laundry	295.50	
Laboratory - Biology	159.00	
Laboratory - Physics	68.00	
Laboratory - Chemistry	60.00	$ 4,666.50

DISBURSEMENTS:

Dormitory Expense	754.00	
To Laundry	295.50	
To Laboratory - Biology	159.00	
To Laboratory - Physics	68.00	
To Laboratory - Chemistry	60.00	
Advertising - Bulletin	10.70	
Salary - F. K. Fleagle, Director	400.00	
" - J. T. Kimbrough	300.00	
" - E. J. Erwin	300.00	
" - H. E. Fulcher	300.00	
" - S. C. Lyon	300.00	
" - L. B. Schenck	300.00	
" - A. V. Goldiere	300.00	
" - R. D. Williamson	300.00	
" - S. B. Knight	275.00	
" - Thane McDonald	200.00	
" - W. P. Babcock	75.00	
" - W. H. Boyce	120.00	
" - B. R. Walker	25.00	
" - W. O. Puckett	50.00	
To Reserve 1941 Summer School	74.30	$ 4,666.50

SCHEDULE B-8
STATEMENT OF TRUST AND AGENCY FUNDS
April 30, 1941

	Balance Beginning of Year	Income	Expense	Balance End of Year
Campus Tax	$ 435.89	$ 9,009.00	$ 9,127.30	$ 317.59
Damage Deposit	3,703.08	3,398.85	3,197.75	3,904.18
Key Deposits	151.13	299.00	283.00	167.13
R. O. T. C. Deposits	3,518.21	3,226.95	3,013.28	3,731.88
Uniform A/c - Advanced ROTC	30.33	2,511.80	2,532.46	9.67
Phi Literary Society	106.26	25.00	-0-	131.26
Quips & Cranks Picture Fee	2,137.00	2,184.00	4,321.00	-0-
Senior Class Fund	-0-	610.00	610.00	-0-
Library - Sch. B-11	140.97	3,781.16	3,278.64	643.49
Music Department - Sch. B-10	74.74	4,263.65	4,632.54	294.15 od
Music Department - Special	442.90 od	1,955.20	1,788.00	275.70 od
Centennial Plate Fund	289.45	144.38	145.90	287.93
Music Camp - 1941	-0-	190.00	153.66	36.34
Music Camp - 1940	10.03 od	4,721.28	4,711.25	-0-
Phi Gamma Delta Fraternity	50.00	-0-	-0-	50.00
1939 Class Gift	46.57 od	-0-	-0-	46.57 od
	10,137.56	36,320.27	37,794.78	8,663.05

SCHEDULE B-9
STATEMENT OF CENTENNIAL MOVEMENT
April 30, 1941

COLLECTIONS:

Balance April 30, 1940	$193;647.89	
Collected During the Year	33,039.12	
Total Collections		$226,687.01

COLLECTIONS APPLIED:

To Stadium	25;000.00	
To Infirmary	30,000.00	
To Professorship (Prin.)	50;000.00	
" " (Int.)	8,019.11	
Davidsonian Fund	575.00	
To R. A. Dunn Fund	1,000.00	
To Merle Dupuy Lingle Scholarship	1,000.00	
To Mary Sampson Dupuy Scholarship	1,000.00	
To Mrs. Mary S. Royster Scholarship	1;000.00	
To Expense	21,793.19	
Transfers and Returned Checks	455.10	
To Plant Funds	85,000.00	
Cash Balance	1,844.61	226,687.01

RECEIPTS:

Bank Balance April 30, 1940	65;056.97	
Collections During the Year	33,039.12	98,096.09

DISBURSEMENTS:

Expense	266.96	
Plant Funds	85;000.00	
Infirmary	6;000.00	
Professorship	4,917.86	
Returned Checks	66.66	96,251.48
Bank Balance April 30, 1941, Exhibit "A"		1,844.61

SCHEDULE B-10
STATEMENT OF MUSIC DEPARTMENT
April 30, 1941

INCOME:

Balance - April 30, 1940	$ 74.74	
Appropriation - Davidson College	2,500.00	
Appropriation - Repairs to Instruments	400.00	
Appropriation - Athletic Association	395.00	
Miscellaneous Sources	152.99	
Musical Organization Concerts	388.12	
Visiting Artists	25.00	$ 3,935.85

EXPENSE:

Repairs to Instruments	321.26	
Supplies - Instrumental	22.14	
Office - Salary, Telephone & Telegraph	781.96	
General - Advertising, etc.	334.02	
Instruments	815.09	
Music and Records	452.62	
Football Band	616.66	
Musical Organizations	769.00	
Visiting Artists	117.25	$ 4,230.00
Overdraft		294.15

SCHEDULE B-11
STATEMENT OF LIBRARY DEPARTMENT
April 30, 1941

INCOME:

Balance April 30, 1940		$ 140.97
Appropriation from D. C.	$ 3,500.00	
Receipts from Fees & Fines	281.16	3,781.16
		$ 3,922.13

DISBURSEMENTS:

Books	1,746.07	
Periodicals	725.47	
Supplies	319.81	
Rebinding	399.76	
Miscellaneous	82.03	
Equipment	5.50	3,278.64
Balance to Surplus		$ 643.49

SCHEDULE B-12
STATEMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS AND ALUMNI OFFICE
April 30, 1941

Salary	$2,044.98	
Clerical Help	398.94	
Postage, Stationery, and Office Supplies	290.44	
Telephone and Telegraph	93.18	
Cuts and Mats	177.99	
Alumni Journals	1,207.85	
Photographic Supplies	214.22	
Alumni Meeting Expense	29.04	
Homecoming Banquet	111.75	
All Other	77.96	$4,646.35

SCHEDULE B-13
STATEMENT OF RESERVES
April 30, 1941

Reserve - Laundry Depreciation and Replacements	$2,026.29
Reserve - Summer Study	1,200.00
Reserve - Lecture Expense	175.00
Reserve - Diplomas	376.20
Reserve - 1941 Summer School	74.30
Exhibit "A", Sec. I	$3,851.79

SCHEDULE B-14
STATEMENT OF ATHLETIC DEPARTMENT
April 30, 1941

	Income	Expense	BALANCE Loss or Expense	BALANCE Gain or Income
Varsity Football:				
Rollins Game	$ 1,634.20	$ 1,017.73		$ 616.47
N. C. State Game	2,373.93	376.80		1,997.13
U. Of N. C. Game	1;249.91	242.90		1;007.01
V. M. I. Game	6;491.35	4;241.75		2,249.60
Sewanee Game	1,271.65	2,283.91	$ 1,012.26	
Furman Game	1,037.33	339.00		698.33
Centre Game	1,697.95	2,257.80	559.85	
Duke Game	1,034.21	376.20		658.01
Hampden-Sydney Game	428.70	1,196.50	767.80	
Citadel Game	1;017.97	581.65		436.32
Totals - Varsity Football	18,237.20	12,914.24		5,322.96
Freshman Football	75.00	695.49	620.49	
Varsity Basketball	1,152.07	1,524.07	372.00	
Freshman Basketball	15.75	217.02	201.27	
Wrestling	366.75	427.90	61.15	
Varsity Track	153.68	419.20	265.52	
Freshman Track		54.71	54.71	
Varsity Baseball	167.13	854.65	687.52	
Freshman Baseball		49.00	49.00	
Tennis		358.00	358.00	
Golf		323.00	323.00	
Soccer		175.00	175.00	
Totals - Intercollegiate Athletics	20,167.58	18,012.28		2, 155.30
Wages			551.09	
Ticket Office			329.86	
Band			395.00	
Sou. Conf. Basketball Tournament				200.00
Telephone and Telegraph			199.84	
Laundry			299.05	
General - Adv., Posters, etc.			107.45	
Stationery, Postage			143.63	
Medical & Hospital Service Outside			113.55	
Early Practice Expense			714.78	
Awards, Gold Footballs			167.82	
Intramural Sports			142.74	
Films for Moving Pictures			475.48	
Travel Expense - Miscellaneous			270.86	
Travel Expense - Ford Car Mileage			216.54	
Travel Expense - Ford Car Upkeep			284.53	
Scouting			243.55	
Other			108.00	

Schedule B-14 continued on page 20

SCHEDULE B-14
(continued)

	Income	Expense	BALANCE Loss or Expense	BALANCE Gain or Income
Uniforms & Equipment:				
Football			$ 1,799.52	
Basketball			145.23	
Track			205.46	
Baseball			466.90	
Supplies - Miscellaneous			2.01	
" - Medical & Trainers			327.65	
" - Richardson Field			13.00	
" - Wildcat			44.80	
			13,275.91	7;862.87
Excess Expense to Sch. B-2				5,413.04
				13,275.91

EXHIBIT "C"
STATEMENT OF STUDENT LOAN FUNDS
April 30, 1941

BALANCES APRIL 30, 1941:	Cash	Notes	Fund
Societas Fratrum & Others	$ 5,179.96	$41,962.86	$47,142.82
Masonic	1,699.88	2,401.95	4,101.83
Grey	1,132.49	1,801.33	2,933.82
Student Store	2,026.64	4,573.72	6,600.36
Total Cash	10,038.97		
Total Notes		50,739.86	
Total Fund			60,778.83

DETAIL OF CASH TRANSACTIONS:			
Cash beginning of year	$ 6,851.71		
ADDITIONS:			
Collected on Notes	5,768.36		
Collected on Interest	931.29		
Book Store Profit	1,037.41		
Re-Exam Fees	357.50		
Gifts	500.00		
	15,446.27		
DEDUCTIONS:			
Loans to Students	5,395.00		
Collection Costs	12.30		
	5,407.30	10,038.97	

DETAIL OF NOTES:			
Notes beginning of year	51,289.22		
Loans made during year	5,395.00	56,684.22	
Loans Repaid	5,768.36		
Loans Charged Off	176.00	5,944.36	50,739.86

DETAIL OF FUNDS:				
Balance beginning of year		58,140.93		
ADDITIONS:				
Interest	931.29			
Book Store Profit	1,037.41			
Re-Exam Fees	357.50			
Gifts to Fund	500.00	2,826.20	60,967.13	
DEDUCTIONS:				
Collection Costs		12.30		
Loans Charged Off		176.00	188.30	60,778.83

EXHIBIT "D"
ENDOWMENT AND FUNDS FUNCTIONING AS ENDOWMENT
April 30, 1941

PRINCIPAL OF FUNDS WITH INCOME FOR:

I. Unrestricted Purposes:	Balance April 30, 1940		$777.634.39
Add:			
Sale of Cemetery Lots		$ 68.00	
Profit - P. & L.		165.30	233.30
			777,867.69
Deduct:			
Purchase of Cemetery Lots		24.00	
Loss - P. & L.		817.84	841.84
Balance April 30, 1941 to Exhibit "A", Sec. III			777.025.85
II. Student Aid and Prizes:	Balance April 30, 1940		128.962.00
Add:			
R. F. Phifer		30,000.00	
Burlington Presbyterian Church		500.00	
Rev. & Mrs. W. M. Sikes		325.00	
R. H. Lafferty		300.00	
Samuel McD. Tate Bequest		5,000.00	
W. Frank Brown Scholarship		2,000.00	
Dr. J. R. & Jennite Judson Brown		5.000.00	43,125.00
			172,087.00
Deduct:			
Loss - Hobbs-Yonan Fund			300.00
Balance April 30, 1941 to Exhibit "A", Sec. III			171,787.00
III. Other Purposes:	Balance April 30, 1940		85,956.30
Add:			
Interest on Grey Fund			2,762.81
Balance April 30, 1941 to Exhibit "A", Sec. III			88,719.11

DUKE RESERVE:	
Balance April 30, 1940	29,257.47
1940-41 Increase	23,518.86
Balance April 30, 1941 to Exhibit "A", Sec. III	52,776.33

$1,090,308.39

SCHEDULE D-1
STATEMENT OF CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS
ENDOWMENT FUNDS
April 30, 1941

Cash Balance April 30, 1940			$ 79,174.34
RECEIPTS:			
Mortgage Loans Collected		$190,855.56	
R. F. Phifer Scholarship Fund		30,000.00	
Transfer from Duke Endowment		23,518.86	
Loan to Current Fund (Repayment)		15,000.00	
Sale of Real Estate			
E. S. Reid Property	$6,729.91		
Thomason Property	3,720.05	10,449.96	
J. P. Grey Professorship Fund		2,762.81	
A/c Rec. - Advances on Taxes, etc.		851.39	
Interest Collected for Current Funds		520.39	
Burlington Presbyterian Church Scholarship		500.00	
Rev. & Mrs. W. M. Sikes Scholarship		325.00	
R. H. Lafferty Scholarship Fund		300.00	
Sale of Cemetery Lots		68.00	
Centennial Fund Collections		37.50	
Samuel McDowell Tate Scholarship		5,000.00	280,189.47
			359,363.81
DISBURSEMENTS:			
Mortgage Loans		219,352.25	
Purchase of Securities			
Stock - Fire Insurance	52,857.50		
Bonds - U. S. Treasury	40,000.00		
Bonds - Town of Davidson	5,629.88	98,487.38	
Loan to Current Funds		15,000.00	
Purchase of Real Estate			
L. B. Long Property	5,560.00		
Negro Tenement Property	4,307.87	9,867.87	
Interest Collected Paid to Current Funds		520.39	
Centennial Fund Collections		37.50	
Charge to A/c Receivable		27.71	
Purchase of Cemetery Lot		24.00	343,317.10
Cash Balance April 30, 1941			16,046.71

SCHEDULE D-2
STATEMENT OF STOCKS AND BONDS
April 30, 1941

STOCKS:

Brown Manufacturing Company	$ 1,640.00	
Commercial National Bank	200.00	
Davidson Cotton Mills	2,700.00	
North Carolina Railroad	2,500.00	
Statesville Cotton Mills	1,200.00	
Virginia-Carolina Chemical Company	380.00	
Northern States Power Company	500.00	$ 9,120.00
Hartford Fire Insurance Company	17,825.00	
Firemen's Fund Insurance Company	10,150.00	
Fire Association of Philadelphia	7,075.00	
Carolina Insurance Company	6,025.00	
Agricultural Insurance Company	11,782.50	52,857.50
To Exhibit "A", Sec. III	61,977.50	61,977.50

BONDS:

Treasury - Maturing 1952-54 2½%	10,000.00	
" - " " " "	10,000.00	
" - " " " "	10,000.00	
" - " " " "	10,000.00	
" - " 1944-46 3¼%	22,000.00	
" - " 1955-60 2 7/8%	12,000.00	
U. S. Saving - 5 - $1,000.00 - 1949	3,750.00	
" " " - 10 - $500.00 - 1949	3,750.00	
Federal Farm Mortgage - Maturing 1964 - 3¼%	1,200.00	
" " " - " 1964 - 3%	1,500.00	
Home Owners Loan Corp. - Maturing 1949 - 2 3/4%	2,600.00	
" " " " - " 1952 - 3%	19,400.00	
Town of Davidson		
Water - 5 3/4%	8,000.00	
Water and Light - 6%	2,000.00	
Water, Light, and Sewer - 5½%	7,000.00	
To Exhibit "A", Sec. III	123,200.00	123,200.00
		185,177.50

EXHIBIT "E"
STATEMENT OF PLANT FUND
April 30, 1941

PLANT FUND: Balance April 30, 1940		$1,685,182.39
ADD:		
From Centennial Movement	$ 91,000.00	
Captain J. P. Grey	20,506.03	
Estate of J. W. McLauchlin	172.66	
Gift - Current Fund	6,000.00	
	117,678.69	
DEDUCT:		
Payment of Laundry Equipment - from Laundry Depreciation	1,000.00	116,678.69
Balance April 30, 1941		1,801,861.08

SCHEDULE E-1
STATEMENT OF CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS
PLANT AND EQUIPMENT FUNDS
April 30, 1941

Cash Balance April 30, 1940			$ 28,420.60
RECEIPTS:			
From Centennial Movement		$ 91,000.00	
" Capt. James P. Grey		20,506.03	
" Estate of J. W. McLauchlin		172.66	
For Living Endowment		100.00	111,778.69
			140,199.29
DISBURSEMENTS:			
New Buildings:			
Library	$ 84,585.78		
Science Building	43,100.48	127,686.26	
A/c Payable Current Funds		5,000.00	
Laundry & Dry Cleaning Equipment		1,000.00	
Balance due on Duke Dormitory		2,098.00	
To Living Endowment		100.00	135,884.26
Cash Balance April 30, 1941			4,315.03

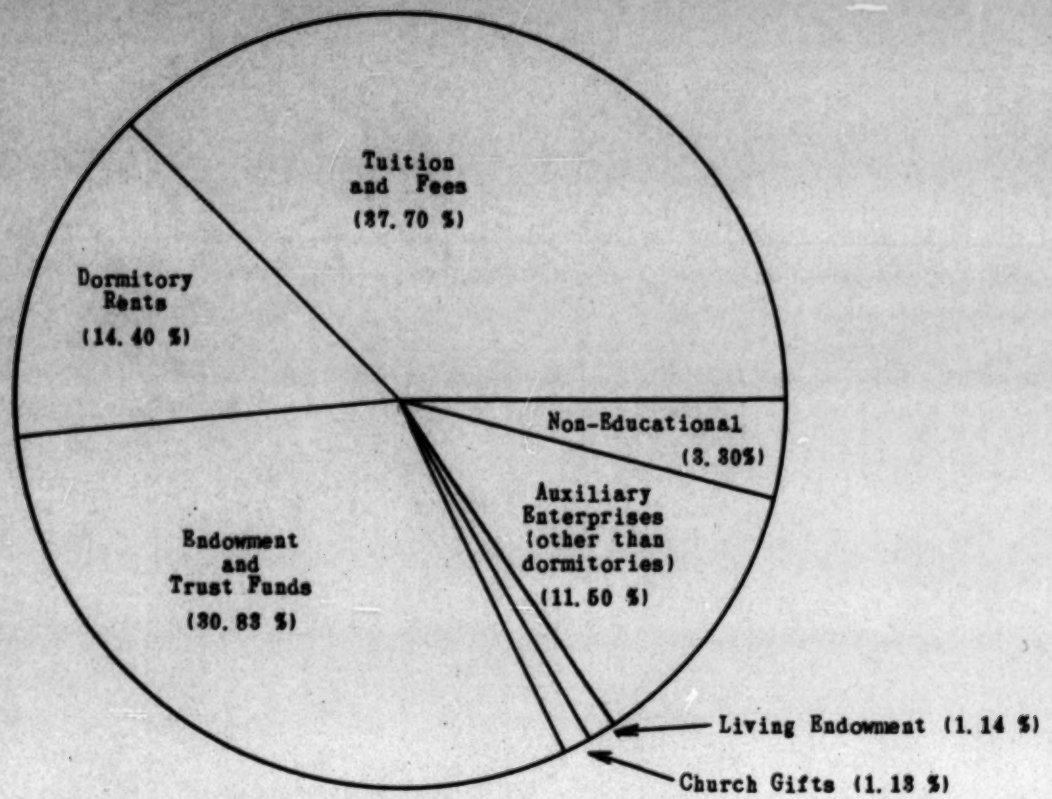
DETAIL OF INCOME AND EXPENSE

BUDGET INCOME:	1938-39	1939-40	1940-41	ESTIMATE 1941-42
Tuition	$126,271.35	$123,662.50	$128,120.50	$126,000.00
Room Rent	47,642.36	50,993.98	54,164.25	52,500.00
Student Health & Phys. Educ.	-0-	-0-	12,735.75	12,500.00
Endowment Income	41,545.53	39,270.86	40,359.21	40,000.00
House Rent - Faculty	7,416.96	7,593.05	8,082.12	7,500.00
House Rent - Fraternities	2,700.00	2,700.00	2,700.00	2,700.00
Church Collections	3,616.53	3,671.75	4,119.55	4,000.00
W. H. Williamson Fund	1,637.11	2,477.43	2,416.89	2,400.00
J. P. Matheson Trust Fund	-0-	2,130.38	2,531.60	2,500.00
Living Endowment	-0-	2,365.16	4,202.96	4,750.00
Duke Endowment (3/4 total)	54,069.23	60,000.00	63,000.00	65,000.00
Duke Endowment for Summer Study	-0-	1,458.00	1,200.00	1,200.00
All Other	3,793.28	3,598.81	1,802.93	1,750.00
Reserve from Last Year	-0-	-0-	5,795.52	-0-
	288,692.35	299,921.92	331,231.28	322,800.00
BUDGET EXPENSE:				
Salaries	183,110.66	190,326.51	206,000.13	209,153.00
Office Supplies & Postage	4,299.98	5,509.84	4,397.40	4,500.00
Publicity and Catalogue	3,144.81	2,679.71	2,643.46	2,750.00
Supplies - Educational Dept.	110.76	67.05	141.12	125.00
Supplies - Bldgs. & Grounds	9,077.33	10,236.88	11,732.55	10,250.00
Wages - Bldgs. & Grounds	21,715.80	20,591.40	21,957.17	20,750.00
Insurance - Fire	3,542.44	3,926.25	3,596.05	3,850.00
Insurance - Group Life	1,847.04	2,099.58	2,403.61	2,750.00
Ins. - Workmen's Compensation	574.43	728.58	elsewhere	elsewhere
Insurance - Bonds	362.49	371.65	elsewhere	elsewhere
Electricity	5,243.33	5,479.12	5,707.92	6,000.00
Water	2,405.47	2,262.04	2,387.74	2,500.00
Heating Plant - Supplies	553.55	602.07	415.24	500.00
Heating Plant - Wages	1,606.35	1,075.90	1,304.23	1,300.00
Heating Plant - Fuel	6,615.98	7,562.74	7,322.56	8,250.00
Infirmary	1,687.78	1,529.31	2,064.10	2,000.00
Scholarships & Remissions	12,969.40	11,671.40	12,695.15	12,250.00
R. O. T. C. Expense	347.92	397.67	384.05	400.00
Retiring Allowance	6,910.68	6,981.16	7,236.56	7,350.00
Travel - Officers and Faculty	557.61	633.93	732.65	1,000.00
Travel & Entertainment - Trustees	821.03	1,039.88	1,982.99	900.00
Truck Expense	566.13	621.56	425.79	550.00
Lecture Expense	600.00	630.00	615.00	600.00
Telephone and Telegraph	693.07	870.94	725.05	725.00
Commencement Expense	648.17	788.10	653.43	700.00
Library	3,500.00	3,500.00	3,500.00	3,500.00
Town of Davidson	750.00	750.00	750.00	750.00
Pastor's Salary	400.00	400.00	400.00	400.00
Y. M. C. A.	500.00	650.00	500.00	500.00
Public Relations & Alumni Act.	5,582.75	3,895.05	2,738.03	3,500.00
Music Department	2,500.00	2,500.00	2,900.00	2,500.00
Practice Teaching	322.74	400.00	660.09	-0-
Athletics & Physical Education	-0-	-0-	5,413.04	5,000.00
Summer Study	-0-	1,100.00	1,000.00	1,200.00
All Other	4,475.16	2,787.22	3,950.25	3,500.00
Capital Expenditures	-0-	-0-	11,129.80	-0-
	$288,042.86	$294,665.54	$330,465.16	$320,003.00

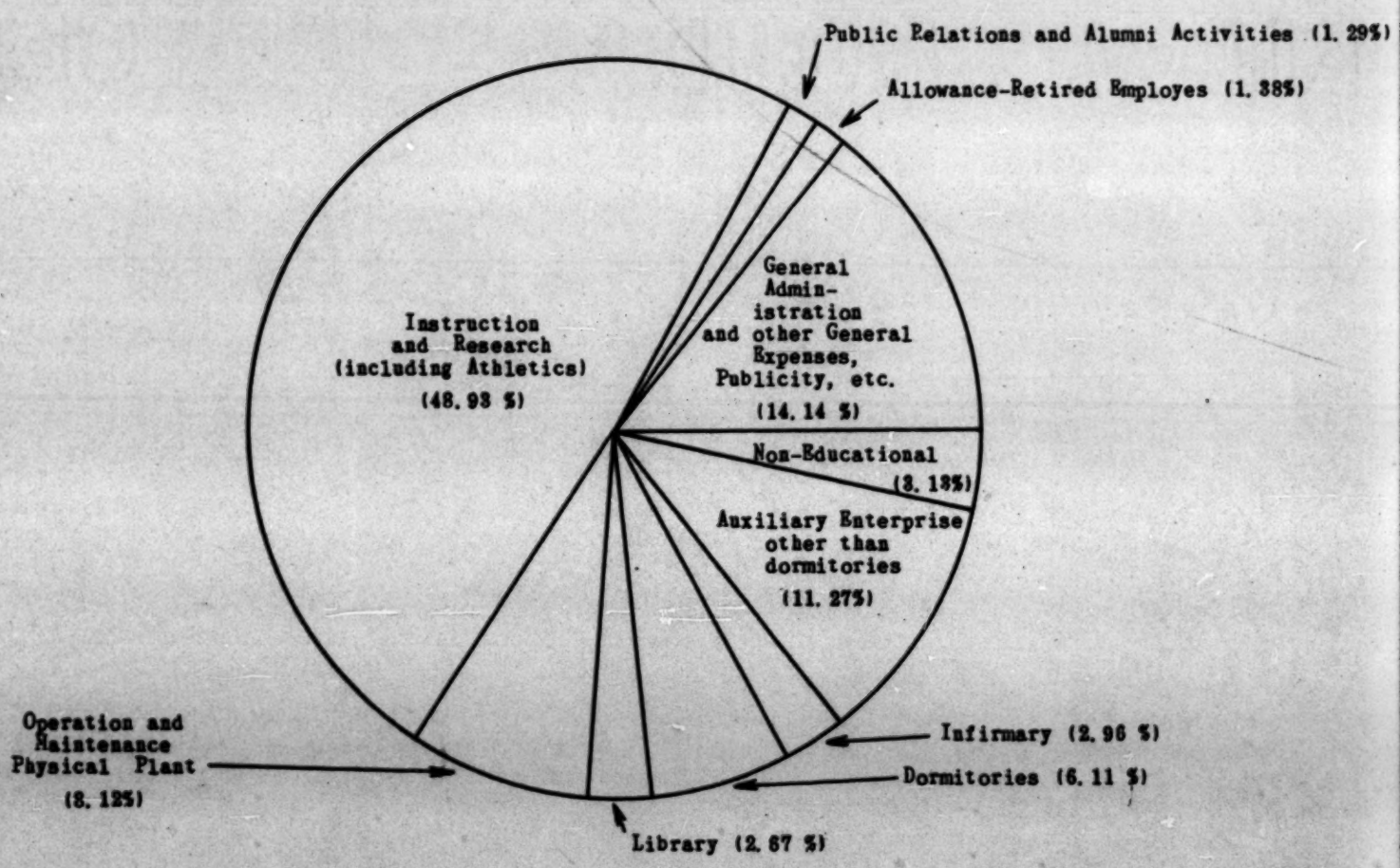
DETAIL OF "ALL OTHER" EXPENSES FOR 1940-41 SHOWN AS ONE ITEM ON PAGE 22

Audit	$ 420.29	
Association Dues	270.00	
Flowers	60.32	
Bonds and Others	485.13	
Legal and Report	197.16	
Psychology Tests and Orientation	114.84	
Books, etc. for Office	50.19	
Workmen's Compensation	727.75	
Repairs to Organ, etc.	358.34	
License	15.48	
Placement	32.56	
Miscellaneous Appropriations	50.00	
Student Analyses & Physical Exams.	82.35	
Safety Deposit Box	6.63	
Speakers	50.00	
Copying Minutes	62.75	
Moving Professors	100.00	
Banquet Expense	158.35	
Diploma Expense	387.01	
Chapel and Church Service	321.10	$3,950.25

Percentage Distribution of Income for 1940-41



Percentage Distribution of Expense for 1940-41



Davidson's Growth since 1914-15

Year	Endowment and unrestricted Funds (a)	Funds in Trust for Davidson's Benefit	Annuities	Plant	Expense Budget	Enrollment	States & Foreign Countries Represented	Number in Faculty
1914-15	$ 276,591			$ 356,074	$ 47,094	320	16	14
1915-16	276,956			357,537	63,437	357	15	14
1916-17	335,309			363,220	77,539	394	18	19
1917-18	323,471			397,156	69,636	321	19	19
1918-19	336,660			398,736	69,961	379	17	19
1919-20	408,983			417,413	90,331	454	19	20
1920-21	505,160			470,893	123,480	498	19	23
1921-22	538,982			547,861	144,290	512	20	26
1922-23	609,670			605,249	182,039	555	23	28
1923-24	671,674		$ 1,000	737,797	189,006	575	19	32
1924-25	667,533		1,000	873,041	188,692	627	22	35
1925-26	872,396		1,000	913,883	224,513 (b)	639	21	37
1926-27	909,258	$ 60,000	2,000	928,886	263,509	642	23	38
1927-28	931,775	60,000	4,500	981,752	289,241	626	24	43
1928-29	952,370	60,000	5,000	1,256,867	296,156	611	26	43
1929-30	956,054	60,000	5,500	1,295,991	321,962 (c)	617	27	42
1930-31	974,537	60,000	6,000	1,380,228	285,289	631	28	38
1931-32	924,974 (d)	60,000	6,600	1,457,831 (d)	277,218	647	28	36
1932-33	944,137	60,000	6,600	1,464,293	269,784	631	31	37
1933-34	947,107	60,000	6,600	1,461,181	284,333	621	36	37
1934-35	961,874	410,000	6,600	1,481,395	284,617	665	32	38
1935-36	987,561	410,000	10,600	1,481,600	295,760	674	32	39
1936-37	1,006,515	540,000	10,600	1,504,530	311,675	665	32	40
1937-38	1,031,216	540,000	10,600	1,574,139	334,144	678	34	42
1938-39	1,061,900	570,000	10,600	1,591,409	331,058	671	32	44
1939-40	1,021,810	570,000	6,500	1,750,239 (e)	336,455	650	31	44
1940-41	1,090,308	570,000	6,500	1,803,705	371,640 (f)	689	33	45

(a) This statement does not include Davidson's 5% Equity in the Duke Endowment.

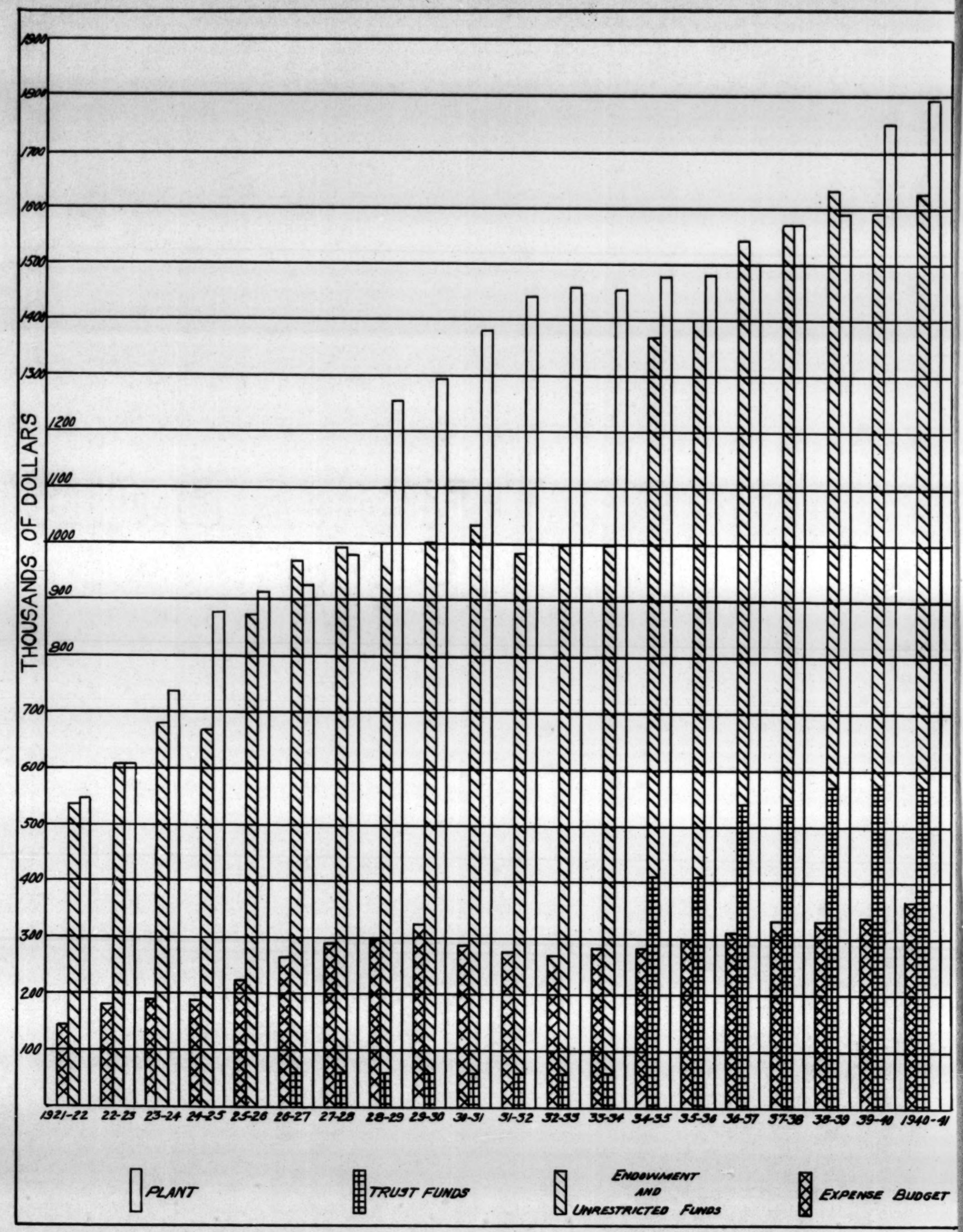
(b) Income from the Duke Endowment became effective 1925-26.

(c) Variance in the amount of the expense budgets in some years is due in part to certain Auxiliary Expense accounts being shown one year as gross, and in other as net, income having been deducted--also to the fact that substantial plant improvements were made from year to year and charged to expense account.

(d) Fraternity Court buildings, $54,794.00 paid for with Duke Reserve money, were transferred from Endowment to Plant division in 1931-32.

(e) $87,800.00 transferred from Unrestricted Funds to Plant Funds.

(f) Athletic Department Budget included.


THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS
1800
1900
1700
1600
1500
1400
1300
1200
1100
1000
900
800
700
600
500
400
300
200
100
1921-22
22-23
23-24
24-25
25-26
26-27
27-28
28-29
29-30
30-31
31-32
32-33
33-34
34-35
35-36
36-37
37-38
38-39
39-40
1940-41
PLANT
TRUST FUNDS
ENDOWMENT AND UNRESTRICTED FUNDS
EXPENSE BUDGET

$

$2750

$2500

$2250

$2000

$1750

$1500

$1250

$1000

$750

$500

$250

1921-22
1922-23
1923-24
1924-25
1925-26
1926-27
1927-28
1928-29
1929-30
1930-31
1931-32
1932-33
1933-34
1934-35
1935-36
1936-37
1937-38
1938-39
1939-40
1940-41

Expense Budget per Student

Per Student Plant Value

Per Student Endowment